

GAGGENAU

MODELS AND DIMENSIONS

THE DEFINITIVE GUIDE TO THE DEFINITIVE KITCHEN

The world of Gaggenau is within your hands.

Our products perform exceptionally, are technologically advanced, built without compromise and designed to be appreciated by both the hand and the eye.

This comprehensive handbook will enable the smooth, we would not say effortless, creation of the kitchen for your client. It is all here, clearly and cleanly presented, easy to find and utterly complete. See for yourself.

The difference is Gaggenau

EB 333 SINGLE OVEN 2

GAGGENAU EXPRESSIVE SERIES
OVENS 8

VARIO COOKTOPS 62

COOKTOPS 112

VENTILATION 138

COOLING APPLIANCES 196

DISHWASHERS 248

THE ACCESSORIES |
GAGGENAU HOME CONNECT 268

EB 333

Gaggenau Expressive
series ovens

Vario cooktops

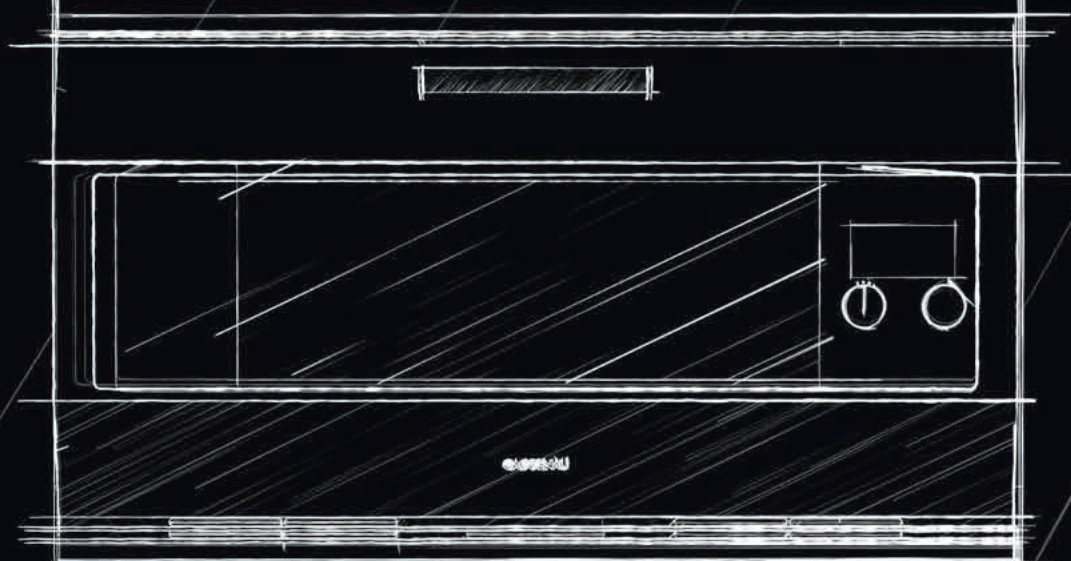
Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling appliances

Dishwashers

The accessories |
Gaggenau Home Connect



EB 333 SINGLE OVEN

EB 333	4
Accessories optional accessories EB 333	5
Technical specifications	6

**Oven****EB 333****EB 333 611**

Stainless steel.
Width 36" (90 cm)

Included in the price

- 1 baking tray, enameled
pyrolysis-safe.
- 1 rotisserie spit.
- 1 wire rack.
- 1 broiling tray with wire rack.
- 1 plug-in core temperature probe.

Optional accessories**BA 010 051**

Plug-in core temperature probe.

BA 090 100

Black rotary knobs for EB 333,
set of 2 stainless steel knobs with
black coating.

BA 018 165

Pull-out system.
Fully extendable telescopic rails and
enameled cast iron frame.

BA 028 115

Baking tray, enameled
1" deep.

BA 038 165

Wire rack, chromium-plated
Without opening, with feet.

BA 058 115

Heating element for baking stone and
Gastronorm roaster.

BA 058 135

Baking stone.
Incl. baking stone support and
baking paddle.
Not in combination with pull-out
system.

BS 020 003

Baking paddle.
Serving and cutting board.

GN 340 231

Gastronorm roaster in cast aluminum.
GN 2/3, height 4", with 2 1/2" lid,
PFAS free non-stick coating.

Highlights

- One-piece front-hinged door with
3 mm precision crafted stainless
steel front door panel.
- Cushioned door opening and
closing system.
- Diagonally positioned light sources
for optimal interior lighting.
- Pyrolytic system.
- 17 heating methods with core
temperature probe, rotisserie spit
and baking stone function.
- Automatic programs.
- Core temperature probe with
estimation of cooking time.
- Convection fan rotates in both
directions for ideal heat
distribution.
- TFT touch display.
- Panel-free appliance with control
module behind glass.
- Electronic temperature control
from 85 °F - 550 °F.
- Net volume 3.6 cu.ft.
- Star-K certified.

Cooking modes

Convection.
Economy Convection.
Top + bottom heat.
Top + 1/3 bottom heat.
Top heat.
1/3 top + bottom heat.
Bottom heat.
Convection + bottom heat.
Convection + 1/3 bottom heat.
Broil + circulated air.
Broiling.
Economy Broil.
Baking stone function.
Roaster function.
Dough proofing.
Defrosting.
Keep warm.

Operation

Rotary knob and TFT touch display
operation.
Clear text display.
Option to save individual recipes
(incl. core temperature probe).
Personalization of automatic
programs.
Information key with use indicators.
Front-hinged door with 90° door
opening angle.

Features

Three-point core temperature probe
with automatic shut-off and
estimation of cooking time.
Automatic programs.
Rotisserie spit.
Baking stone socket.
Actual temperature display.
Rapid heating.
Timer functions: cooking time, cooking
time end, timer, stopwatch, long-term
timer certified by Star-K.
60 W halogen light on the top.
2 x 10 W halogen light (one on each
side).
Enameled side shelf supports with
3 rack levels, pyrolysis-safe.

Selected digital services**(Gaggenau Home Connect)**

Automatic programs.
Remote control and monitoring.
Recipes.

Please read additional information on
Gaggenau Home Connect® on
page 271.

Safety

Thermally insulated door with
quintuple glazing.
Child lock.
Safety shut-off.
Cooled housing with temperature
protection.

Cleaning

Pyrolysis system.
Gaggenau enamel.
Heated catalyser to clean the oven air.

Planning notes

The appliance door panel extends
1 1/16" (40 mm) from the cabinet front.
The outer edge of the door handle
extends 3 9/16" (90 mm) from the
cabinet front.

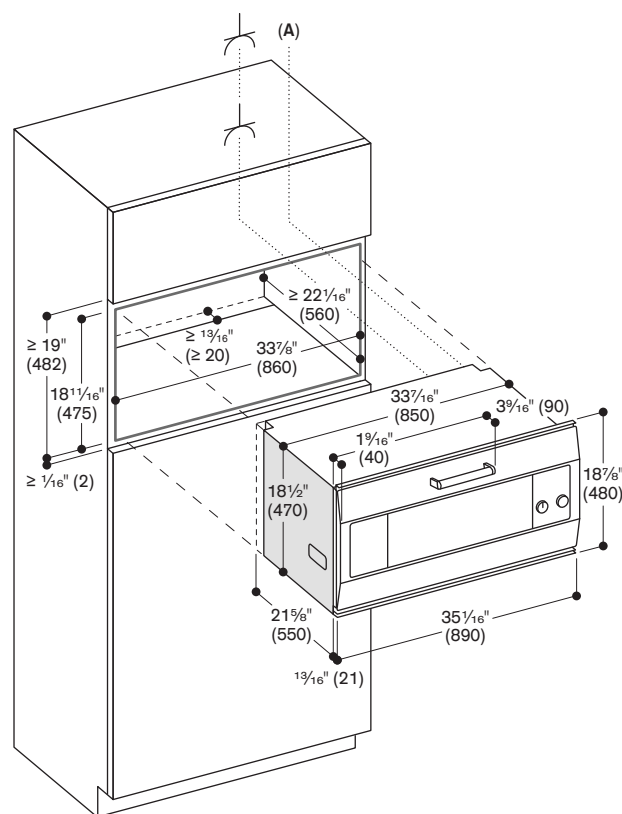
For installation underneath cooktops:
Distance between the underside of
the cooktop and the top edge of the
oven cavity: min. 9/32" (15 mm). The
planning notes for the cooktops
(particularly regarding ventilation,
gas/electric connection) must be
taken into account.

To achieve the 21 1/8" (550 mm)
installation depth, the connection
cable needs to follow the slanted
edge on the corner of the housing.
Plan a power outlet outside of the
cut out.

The LAN port can be found at the
back on the upper left side.

Rating

Total rating: 5,900 W
Total amps: 25.
120/208 - 240V, 60Hz (4 Wire)
Total connected load: 5,400 W.
Plan for a connection cable 47 1/4"
without plug (hardwire required).
Plan for a LAN cable or connect
via WiFi.



A: LAN Port
⌘ Socket

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm



Included and optional accessories for EB 333

BA 090 100

Stainless steel knobs with black coating.



BA 018 165

Pull-out system.
Fully extendable telescopic rails and enameled cast iron frame.



BA 028 115

Baking tray, enameled.
1" deep.



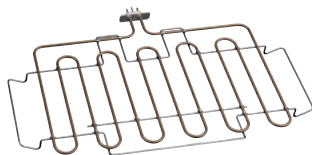
BA 038 165

Wire rack, chromium-plated.
Without opening, with feet.



BA 058 115

Heating element for baking stone and
Gastronorm roaster.



BA 058 135

Baking stone.
Incl. baking stone support and baking
paddle (heating element must be
ordered separately).
Not in combination with pull-out rack.



BS 020 003

Baking paddle.
Serving and cutting board.



GN 340 231

Gastronorm roaster in cast aluminum
GN 2/3, height 6 1/2" (165 mm),
PFAS free non-stick coating.
For use with roasting function in
EB 333 and GO ovens.
Lower and upper part can also be
used as separate oven-proof dishes,
height 4" (100 mm) and 2 1/2" (65 mm).
For EB 333 oven with use of roaster
function using heating element
BA 058 115 and pull-out rack
BA 018 165.
For GO ovens with use of roaster
function using pull-out rack
BA 016 106 or BA 018 106.
May also be used in GS Combi-steam
ovens with use of
adapter GN 010 330 and triple
pull-out rail BA 010 301.
(all accessories to be ordered
separately).



BA 010 051

Plug-in core temperature probe



Included and optional accessories EB 333



Oven			EB 333
Black rotary knobs for oven			
	BA 090 100	Stainless steel knobs with black coating	◦
Baking tray, enameled			
	BA 028 115	1" deep	•/◦
Pull-out rack			
	BA 018 165	Pull-out system with fully extendable telescopic pull-out rack and pyrolysis-safe cast frame	◦
Baking stone			
	BA 058 135	incl. baking stone support and baking paddle (heating element must be ordered separately)	◦
Gastronorm roaster, cast aluminum			
	GN 340 231	GN 2/3, height 6 1/2" (165 mm), PFAS free non-stick coating. For EB 333 oven with use of roaster function using heating element BA 058 115 and pull-out rack BA 018 165. For GO ovens with use of roaster function using pull-out rack BA 016 106 or BA 018 106. May also be used in GS Combi-steam ovens with use of adapter GN 010 330 and triple pull-out rail BA 010 301. (all accessories to be ordered separately). See also page 270.	◦
Wire rack, chromium-plated			
	BA 038 105	no opening, with feet	•/◦
	Part No. 706321	For 30" broil pan ET-Nr. 687055, with opening and feet	•/◦
Broiling tray, enameled			
	Part No. 687055	with feet and rotisserie spit attachment, 1" deep	•/◦
Heating element			
	BA 058 115	Necessary accessory for baking stone BA 058 135	◦
Baking paddle			
	BS 020 003	Set of 2	◦

• Included. ◦ Optional accessory.

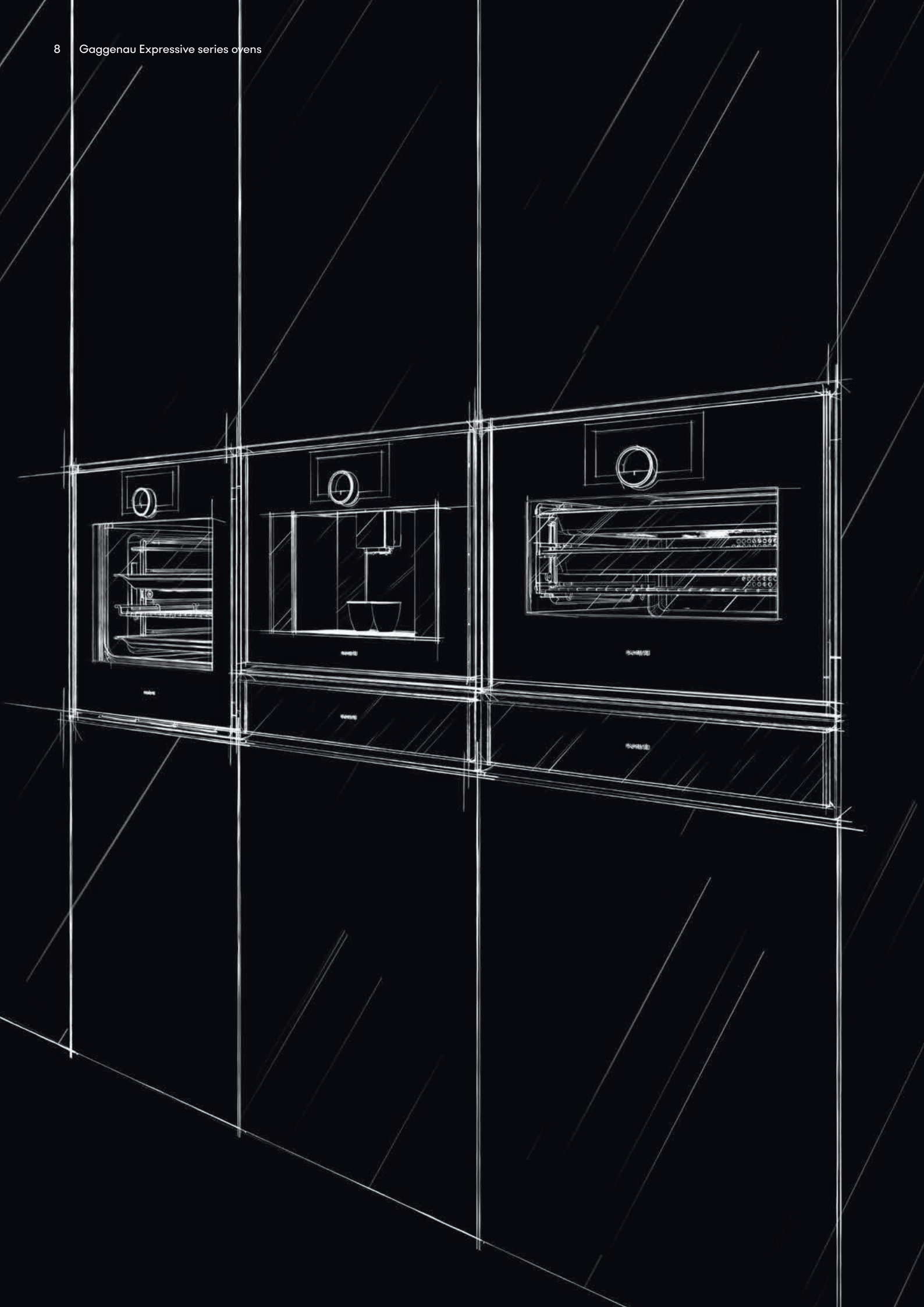
Oven EB 333



Appliance type	Oven
Stainless steel	EB 333
Dimensions	
Width	in. (cm) 36 (90)
Appliance dimensions W × H × D ¹	in. 35 1/16 × 18 7/8 × 21 5/8
Appliance door thickness	in. 13/16
Cut out dimensions W × H × D	in. 33 7/8 × 18 11/16 × 22 1/16
Net weight	lb. 174
Volume / Energy efficiency	
Net volume	cu. ft. 3.6
Number of cooking compartments	1
Interior dimensions W × H × D	in. 24 9/16 × 12 13/32 × 15 7/8
Energy consumption with top / Bottom heat	kWh 1.32
Energy consumption with economy convection	kWh 0.86
Heat source	electric
Heating methods	
Temperature range	°F 85 – 550
Convection / Eco convection / Top + bottom heat	•/•/•
Top heat / Bottom heat / Convection + bottom heat	•/•/•
Top + 1/3 bottom heat	•
1/3 top + bottom heat	•
Convection + 1/3 bottom heat	•
Broil + circulated air	•
Broiling	•
Economy Broil	•
Baking stone function	•
Roaster function	•
Dough proofing / Defrosting / Keep warm	•/•/•
Operation	
TFT touch display	•
Controls at the top / Centered / At the bottom	•/—/—
Automatic door opening	—
Clear text display	No. of languages 44
Individual recipes	50
Door opening angle	90°
Features	
Electronic temperature control	•
Core temperature probe	•
Automatic programs	•
Rotisserie spit	•
Baking stone outlet	•
Roasting function	•
Actual temperature display	•
Super quick preheating	•
Cooking time, cooking time end, timer, stopwatch	•
Long-term timer (Sabbath Mode)	•
Halogen light on the top	W 60
Halogen light on on each side	W 2 x 10
Rack levels	no. 3
Digital services (Gaggeneau Home Connect) either via LAN or wireless via WiFi. ²	•
Accessories	
Enameled baking tray	1
Wire rack	1
Enameled broiling tray / Wire rack for broiling tray	1/1
Safety	
Thermally insulated door with multiple glazing	5-fold
Child lock / Door lock / Safety shut-off	•/•/•
Cooled housing with temperature protection	•
Cleaning	
Pyrolytic system	•
Gaggeneau enamel	•
Heated air cleaning catalyser	•
Rating	
Total rating	W 5,900
Total amps	A 25
Electrical	120/208 – 240V, 60Hz (4 Wire)

¹ Appliance depth: the immersion depth of the appliance in the cut out.

² The use of the Gaggeneau Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.



GAGGENAU EXPRESSIVE SERIES OVENS

Checklist for appliance combinations Gaggenau Expressive series	10
Planning notes for the installation of ovens and oven combinations Gaggenau Expressive series	12
Planning notes for the Gaggenau adjustable shelf	15
Combinations Gaggenau Expressive series	16
Combinations cooktop over oven	22
Gaggenau Expressive series ovens	26
Gaggenau Expressive series Combi-steam ovens	30
Gaggenau Expressive series Combi-microwave ovens	36
Gaggenau Expressive series fully automatic coffee machine	38
Gaggenau Expressive series vacuuming drawers	42
Gaggenau Expressive series culinary warming drawers	43
Gaggenau Expressive series included and optional accessories	48
Gaggenau Expressive series technical specifications	54
Microwave	60

Checklist for appliance combinations Gaggenau Expressive series

This checklist provides the most relevant parameters for the perfect combination and ordering of Ovens, Combi-steam ovens, Combi-microwave ovens, Fully automatic coffee machines, Vacuuming drawers and Culinary warming drawers.

In general

- All appliances shown can be obtained with stainless steel-backed smoked glass front.
- It is recommended to increase the cabinet depth to $\geq 23\frac{1}{8}"$ (585 mm) when several appliances are combined.

Horizontal combinations

When planning and ordering please note that

- To optimize ergonomics, we recommend the hinges be located on the outside.
- The door hinge (right-/left-hinged) is not reversible.
- The clearance between the appliances must be at least $\frac{1}{4}"$ (6 mm).
- GS Combi-steam ovens, GM Combi-microwave ovens and GC Fully automatic coffee machines in combination with a GV Vacuuming drawer or a GW Culinary warming drawer (5 $\frac{1}{2}"$ (14 cm) in height) have the same total front height as a 24" (60 cm) oven.

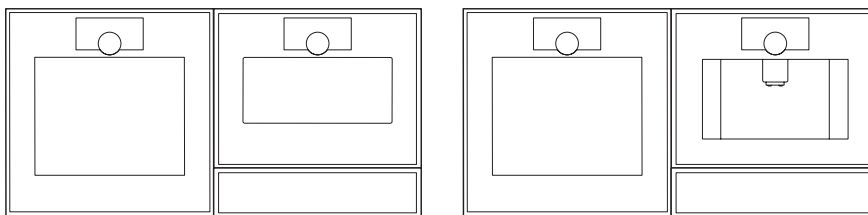
Vertical combinations

When planning and ordering please note that

- To optimize ergonomics, we recommend the hinges be located on the same side.
- The door hinge (right-/left-hinged) is not reversible.
- In a corner situation, the distance to the wall of the appliance with the widest opening must be taken into account (e.g. GC Fully automatic coffee machine).
- The width of the appliances is identical.
- No other electrical appliances should be installed above the GS Combi-steam oven.
- When stacking a GC Fully automatic coffee machine above a GM Combi-microwave oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required. The use of the GA 601 010 Gaggenau adjustable shelf is not permitted in this case.
- When stacking a GO Oven on top of another GO Oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required. The use of the GA 301 010/ GA 601 010 Gaggenau adjustable shelf is not permitted in this case due to the oven's weight.
- Appliances installed above a dishwasher need a separate cut out.

Horizontal 24" (60 cm)

Combination EH66_14_RNA (For dimensions, see page 16)



GO 471

GS 470/GM 450

GO 471

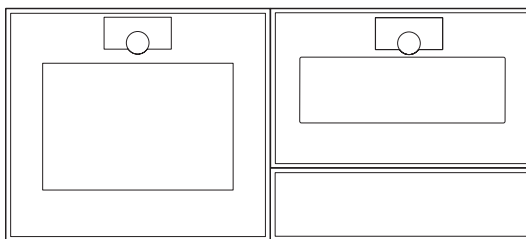
GC 451/461

GW 451/GV 451

GW 451/GV 451

Horizontal 30" (76 cm)

Combination EH33_21_RNA (For dimensions, see page 16)



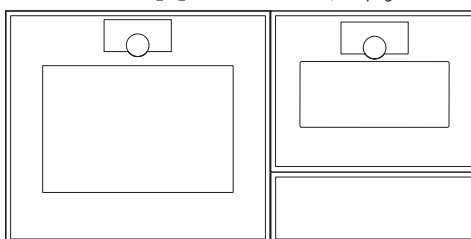
GO 481

GS 460/480/GM 480

GW 483

Horizontal Mix 24" & 30" (60 cm & 76 cm)

Combination EH36_21_RNA (For dimensions, see page 17)

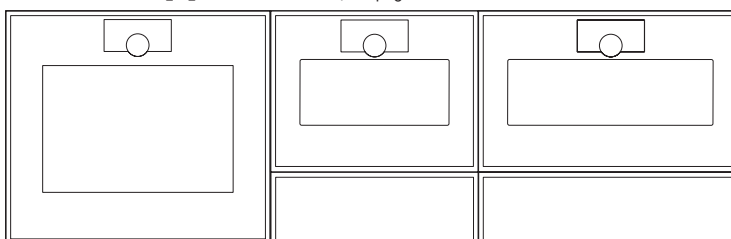


GO 481

GS 470/GM 450/GC 451/461

GW 453

Combination EH363_21_RNA (For dimensions, see page 17)



GO 481

GS 470/GM 450/
GC 451/461

GW 453

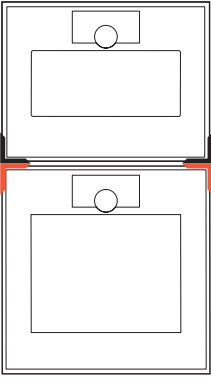
GS 460/480/GM 480

GW 483

GO Oven
GS Combi-steam oven
GM Combi-microwave oven
GC Fully automatic coffee machine
GV Vacuuming drawer
GW Culinary warming drawer

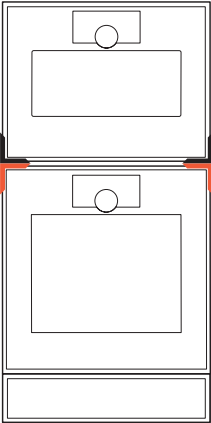
Vertical 24" (60 cm)

Combination EV6_0_H45_B_RNA
(For dimensions, see page 18)



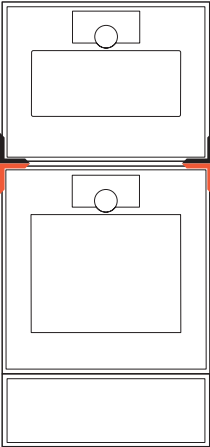
GS 470/471/GM 450/451/
GC 451/461
GO 470/471

Combination EV6_14_H45_RNA
(For dimensions, see page 18)



GS 470/471/GM 450/451/
GC 451/461
GO 470/471
GW 451/GV 451

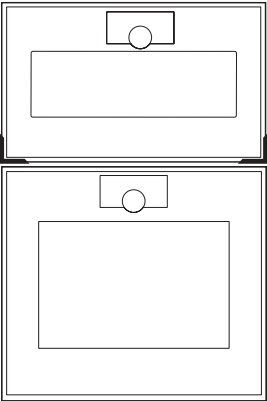
Combination EV6_21_H45_RNA
(For dimensions, see page 18)



GS 470/471/GM 450/451/
GC 451/461
GO 470/471
GW 453

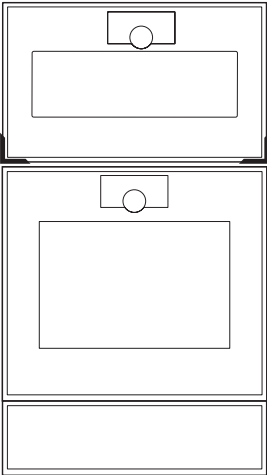
Vertical 30" (76 cm)

Combination EV3_0_H45_RNA
(For dimensions, see page 19)



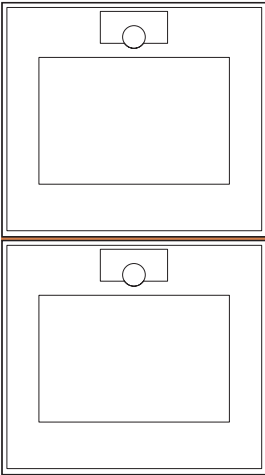
GS 460/461/480/481/GM 480/481
GO 480/481

Combination EV3_21_H45_RNA
(For dimensions, see page 19)



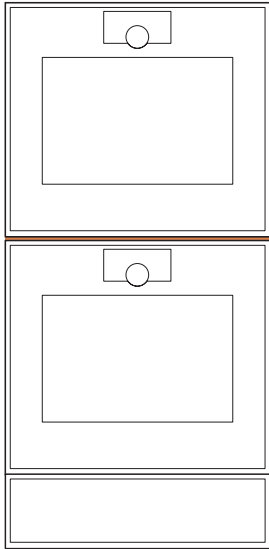
GS 460/461/480/481/GM 480/481
GO 480/481
GW 483

Combination EV3_0_RNA
(For dimensions, see page 19)



GO 480/481
GO 480/481

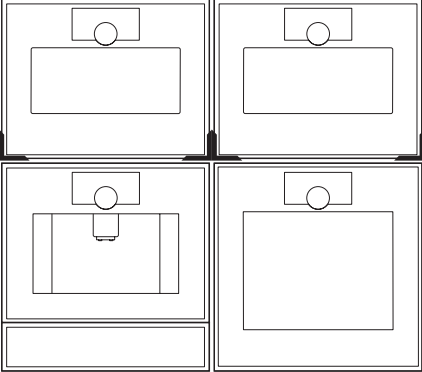
Combination EV3_21_H67_RNA
(For dimensions, see page 20)



GO 480/481
GO 480/481
GW 483

Cube 24" (60 cm)

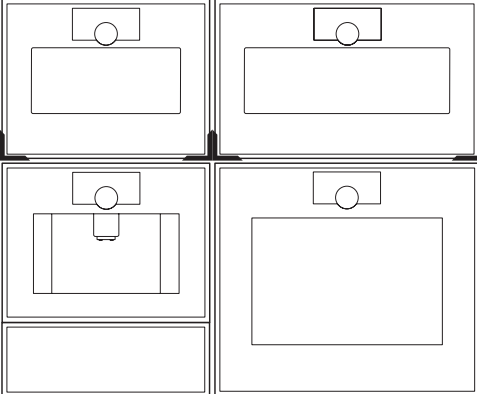
Combination ECU66_14_H45_RNA (For dimensions, see page 21)



GS 471/GM 451 GS 470/GM 450
GC 451/461 GO 470
GW 451/GV 451

Cube Mix 24" & 30" (60 cm & 76 cm)

Combination ECU63_21_H45_RNA (For dimensions, see page 21)



GS 471/GM 451 GS 460/480/GM 480
GC 451/461 GO 480
GW 453

Planning notes for the installation of ovens and oven combinations Gaggenau Expressive series

General notes

Installation behind kitchen cabinet doors

Appliance to be operated only with open doors. Appropriate measures must be taken to prevent these types of doors from closing when the appliance is heating or while it is cooling down (fan in operation).

Installation side-by-side

When appliances are installed side-by-side, the clearance between the appliances must be at least $\frac{1}{8}$ " (6 mm) (corresponds to the standard outside measurement of the cabinet cut out of $23\frac{3}{8}$ " (600 mm) or 30" (762 mm)).

To optimize ergonomics, we recommend the hinges be located on the outside.

Combination of ovens and Vario cooling 400 series appliances

Please check the planning notes in the information for cooling appliances.

Installation of single culinary warming drawer

If the GW Culinary warming drawer is built in under a countertop or in a single cut out by itself, please add an additional $\frac{3}{32}$ " (2 mm) clearance in the overall planning height. Additionally, please order Part No. 12039458 Anti-tilting bracket. For an exhaustive list of uses for the Anti-tilting bracket please consult the installation instructions.

Installation under countertop

This range of appliances is designed for ergonomic installation at a user-friendly height. If the appliances are to be installed beneath the countertop, it is essential to follow the general installation instructions and ensure proper ventilation is provided behind the appliances.

For installation underneath cooktops: distance between the underside of the cooktop and the top edge of the oven cavity: min $\frac{9}{16}$ " (15 mm). The planning notes for the cooktops (particularly regarding ventilation, gas/electric connection) must be taken into account.

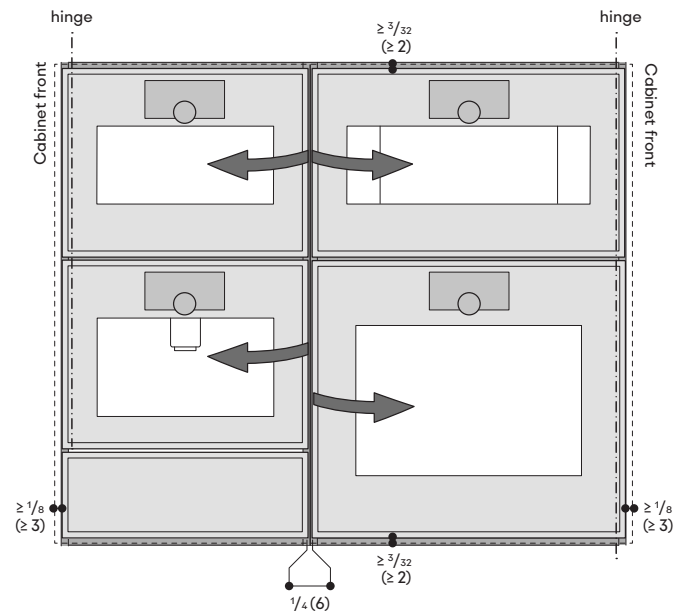
Reduced gaps between appliances and cabinet fronts

Gaggenau GO Ovens are cooled with fresh air at the top edge of the frame. Hot air is blown out at the frame bottom edge.

GS Combi-steam ovens and GM Combi-microwave ovens have the air inlet at the side edges of the frame and the hot air and steam outlets horizontally at the top edge of the frame.

Take into account the minimum needed gaps.

The measurements given in the drawing apply to all appliances.



The following must also be respected:

The area above the appliances

GS:

No other electrical appliances should be installed above the GS Combi-steam oven.

Front edges of the cabinet panel must be steam resistant as is the case above a dishwasher. Steam may possibly penetrate into the compartment.

GC:

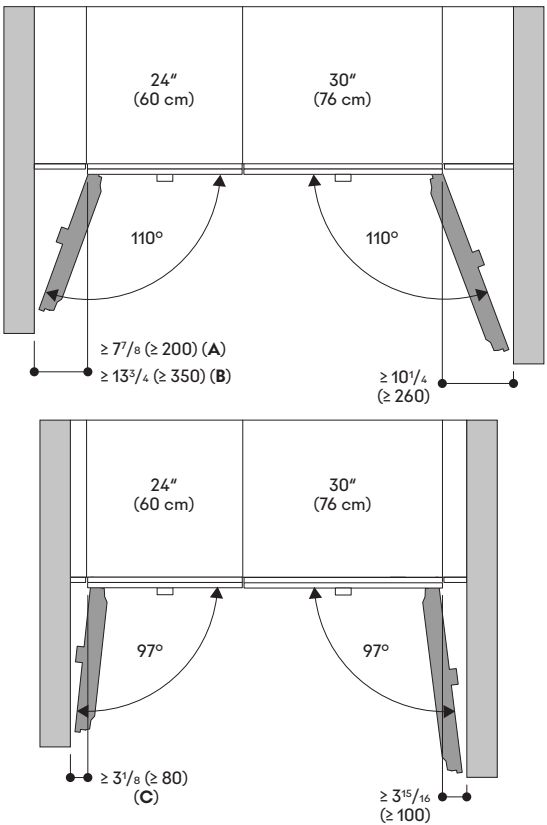
When stacking a GC Fully automatic coffee machine above a GM Combi-microwave oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required. The use of the GA 601 010 Gaggenau adjustable shelf is not permitted in this case.

GM:

To comply with UL/CSA norm, the upper edge of the GM Combi-microwave oven front must be at a minimum height of ≥ 31 " (787 mm).

At the sides
Pay attention to the door opening angles and required distances which may be different depending on the appliances.
The default door opening angle is 110°. This angle can be reduced by adjusting it on the appliance.

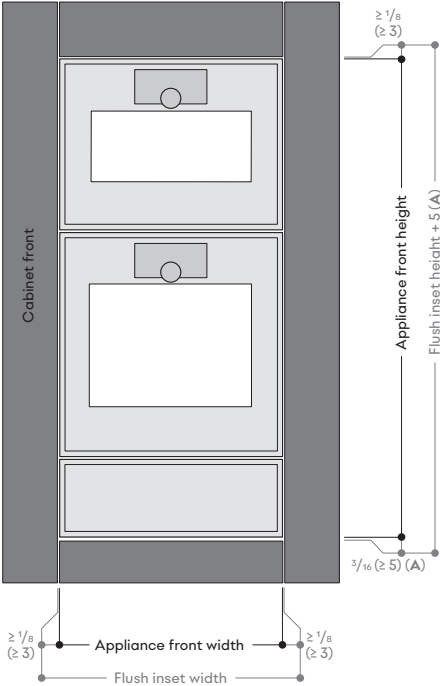
Door opening angle and distances



A: All 24" (60 cm) appliances except GC Fully automatic coffee machine
B: GC Fully automatic coffee machine appliances (left-hinged only)
To reduce angle 110° to 92° with a distance $\geq 3\frac{15}{16}"$ (≥ 100 mm), Part No. 10020570 is required.
C: All 24" (60 cm) appliances except GC Fully automatic coffee machine

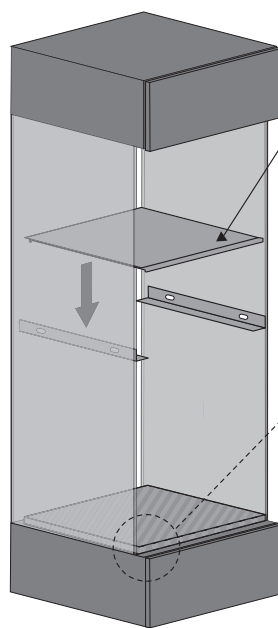
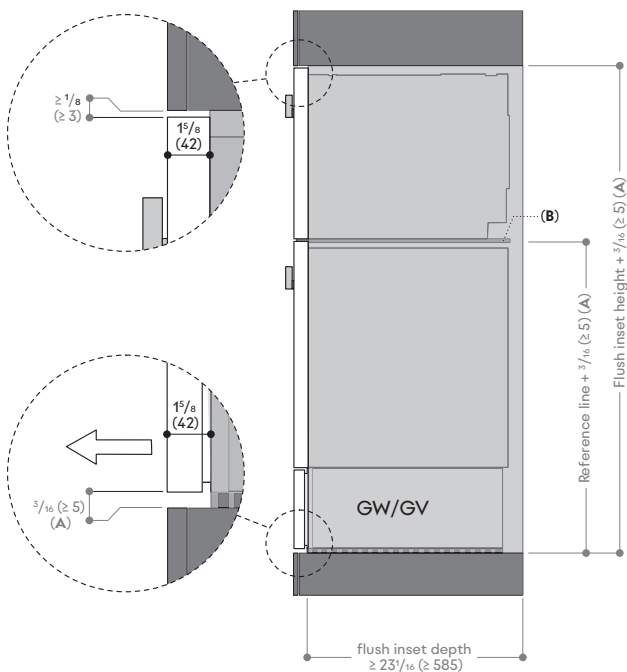
Guidelines for Flush installation

Proper planning, measurement, and installation techniques are required to achieve a seamless flush integration. Ensure that the appliances' depth, including the frame, are taken into account.
Ensure that the cabinetry is level and structurally sound to support the appliances' weight.
If needed, use GA 301 010/GA 601 010 Gaggenau adjustable shelf as recommended to securely support GS Combi-steam oven, GM Combi-microwave oven or GC Fully automatic coffee machine within the cabinet space.
In cases where the appliance combination includes a GV Vacuuming drawer or a GW Culinary warming drawer, it is necessary to raise these appliances by $\frac{3}{16}"$ (5 mm) to allow them to open properly. This $\frac{3}{16}"$ (5 mm) rise must be taken into account for the cabinet height.
In a horizontal combination that includes a GV Vacuuming drawer or a GW Culinary warming drawer, it is necessary to raise all appliances in the adjacent cut outs by $\frac{3}{16}"$ (5 mm) for proper alignment. (e.g., oven).



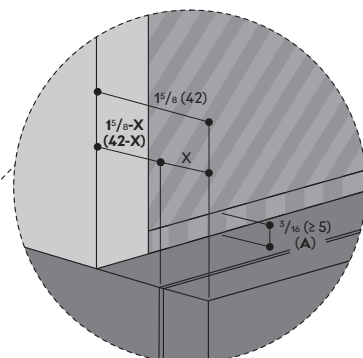
A: An elevation of $\frac{3}{16}"$ (5 mm) is required to ensure that GW/GV opens properly. If the GW/GV is not present, the elevation is unnecessary; however, please ensure that there is a gap of $\geq \frac{1}{8}"$ (≥ 3 mm) to the front below.

Planning notes for the installation of ovens and oven combinations Gaggenau Expressive series



Gaggenau adjustable shelf
GA 301 010
GA 601 010

Calculation of the necessary recess

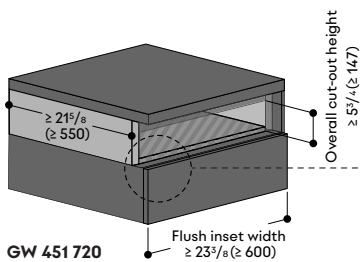
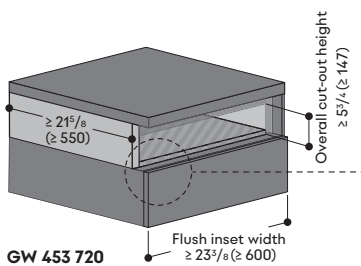
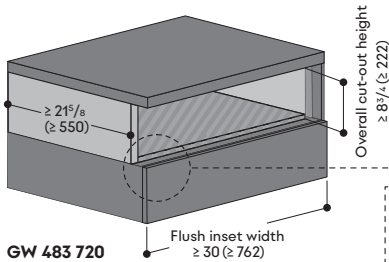
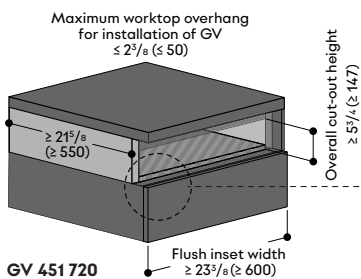


A: An elevation of $\frac{3}{16}$ " (5 mm) is required to ensure that GW/GV opens properly. If the GW/GV is not present, the elevation is unnecessary; however, please ensure that there is a gap of $\geq \frac{1}{8}$ " (≥ 3 mm) to the front below.

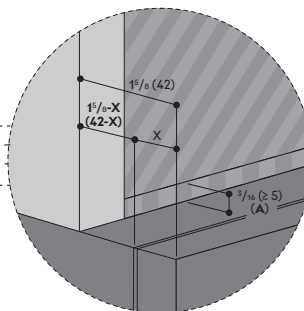
B: Gaggenau adjustable shelf GA 301 010/GA 601 010
X: Total thickness of the front

Guidelines for Flush installation of drawers in a single cut out

An elevation of $\frac{3}{16}$ " (5 mm) is required to ensure that the GW Culinary warming drawer/ GV Vacuuming drawer opens properly when installed in a single cut out by itself. Additionally, please order Part No. 12039458 Anti-tilting bracket for all GW installations. For an exhaustive list of uses for the Anti-tilting bracket please consult the installation instructions.



Calculation of the necessary recess



A: An elevation of $\frac{3}{16}$ " (5 mm) is required to ensure that the drawer opens properly

X: Total thickness of the front

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

 Shortened side panel
 Wooden panel for elevation

Planning notes for the Gaggenau adjustable shelf

Guidelines for stacking appliances

Simple installation—single cut out
An exceptional feature of the Gaggenau Expressive series is the ability to install appliances in a **single cut out** with very small gaps. This makes planning and installation much easier. Most combinations do not require a support, with a few exceptions.

When installing in a single cut out, the GA 301 010 (30")/GA 601 010 (24") Gaggenau adjustable shelf may be used under the following appliances:

- 24" GC Fully automatic coffee machine
- 24"/30" GS Combi-steam oven
- 24"/30" GM Combi-microwave oven

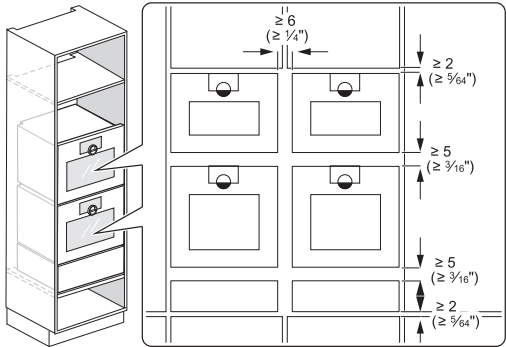
Where the Gaggenau adjustable shelf cannot be used

- Please note the following two exceptions for the use of the Gaggenau adjustable shelf:
- When stacking a GO oven on top of another GO oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.
 - When stacking a GC fully automatic coffee machine above a GM Combi-microwave oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.

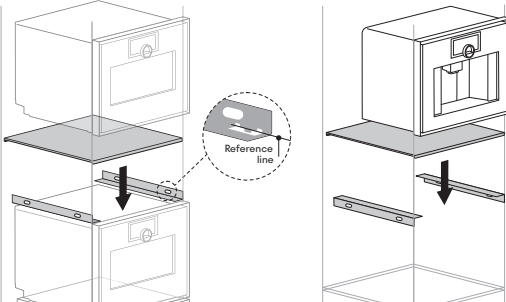
Installation accessories
GA 301 010
Gaggenau adjustable shelf. Installation kit for 30" (76 cm) appliances. For use in vertical installations where a perfect 3/16" (5 mm) gap between Gaggenau Expressive Series appliances, and a single cut out are desired. Can support GS Combi-steam oven or GM Combi-microwave oven. Note this is not required as standard cabinet shelves can be used. Includes mounting brackets, cover and screws.

Installation accessories
GA 601 010
Gaggenau adjustable shelf. Installation kit for 24" (60 cm) appliances. For use in vertical installations where a perfect 3/16" (5 mm) gap between Gaggenau Expressive Series appliances, and a single cut out are desired. Can support GS Combi-steam oven, GM Combi-microwave oven, or GC Fully automatic coffee machine. Note this is not required as standard cabinet shelves can be used. Includes mounting brackets, cover and screw.

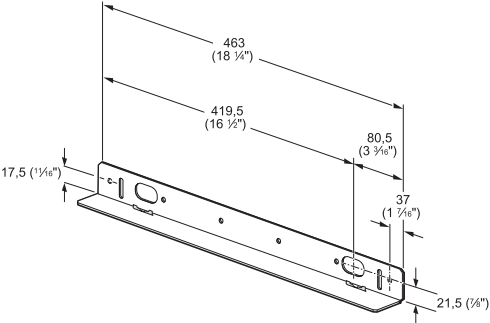
The Gaggenau Expressive series allows for precise spacing between appliances and cabinetry.



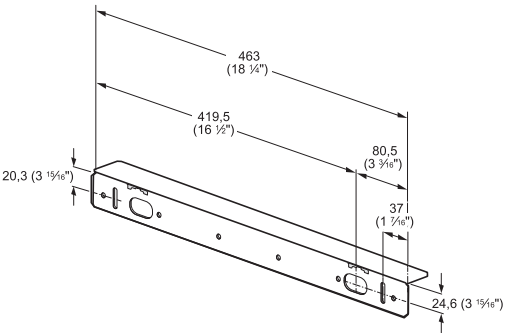
The Gaggenau adjustable shelf is mounted inside the single cut out to support, GM and GS units (brackets face up) or GC units (brackets face down).



Brackets face up under GC Combi-steam oven or GM Combi-microwave oven



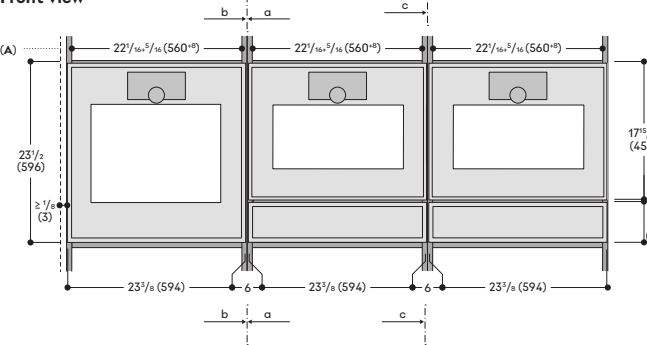
Brackets face down under GC Fully automatic coffee machine



Combinations Gaggenau Expressive series

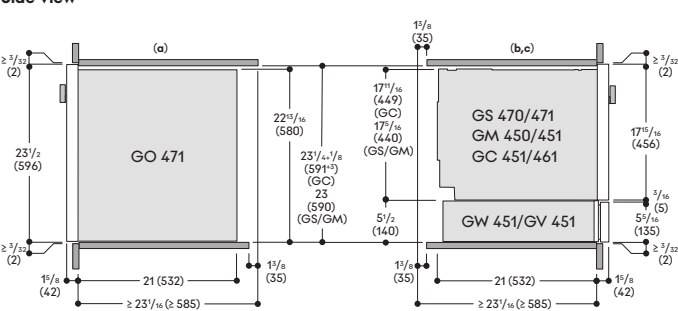
Combination — Horizontal 24" (60 cm) — EH66_14_RNA

Front view



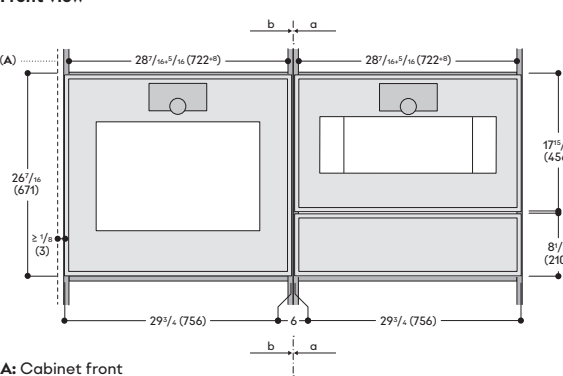
A: Cabinet front

Side view



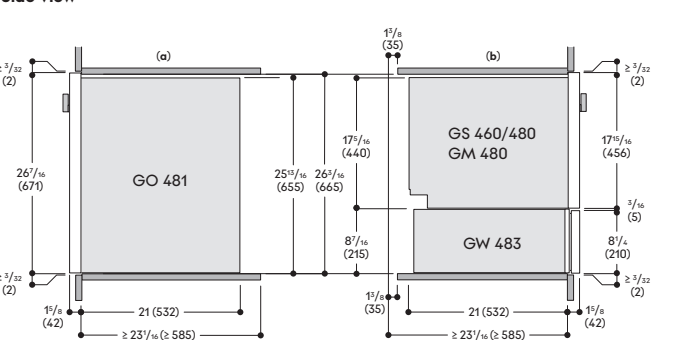
Combination — Horizontal 30" (76 cm) — EH33_21_RNA

Front view



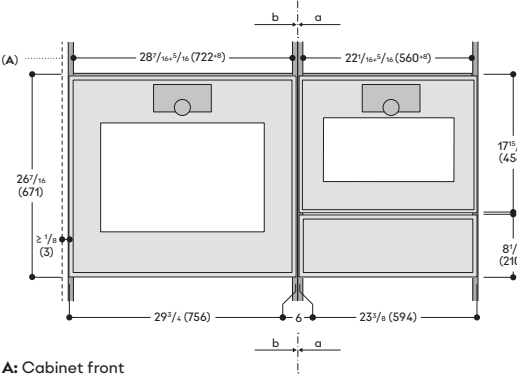
A: Cabinet front

Side view



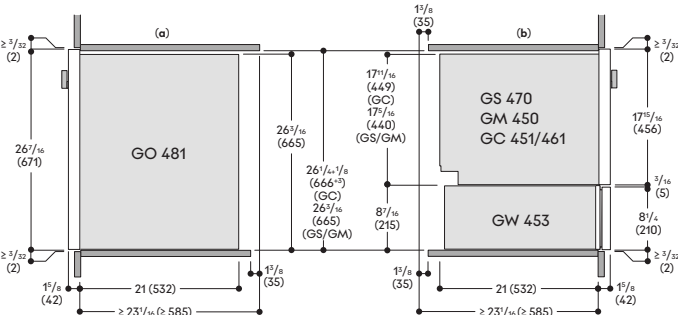
Combination — Horizontal Mix 24" & 30" (60 cm & 76 cm) — EH36_21_RNA

Front view



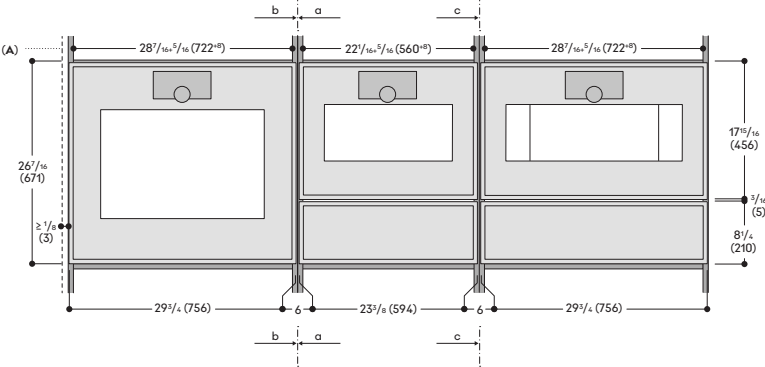
A: Cabinet front

Side view

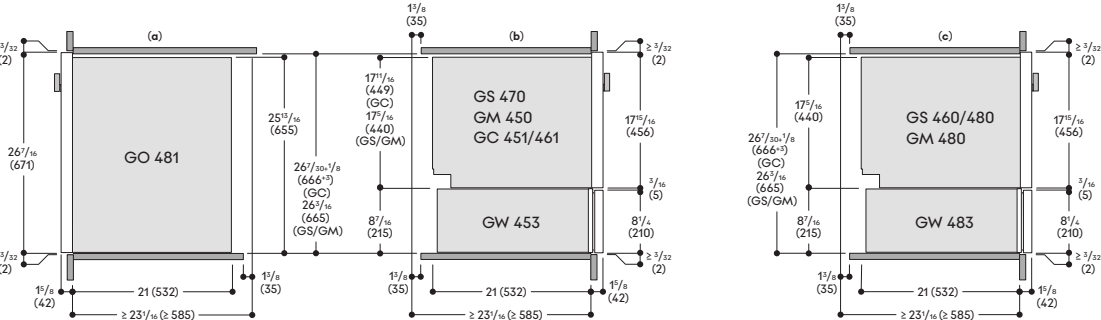


Combination — Horizontal Mix 24" & 30" (60 cm & 76 cm) — EH363_21_RNA

Front view



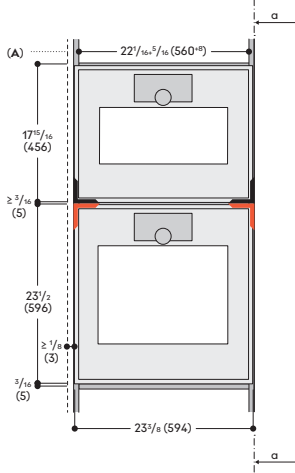
Side view



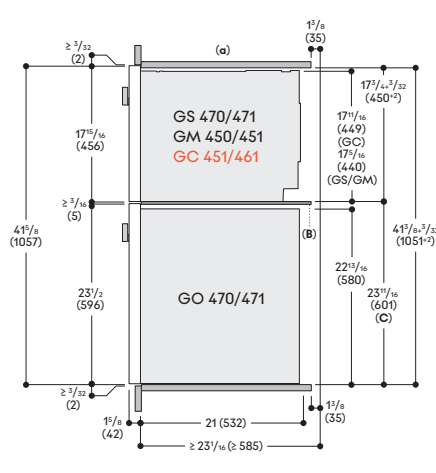
A: Cabinet front

Combination — Vertical 24" (60 cm) — EV6_0_H45_B_RNA

Front view



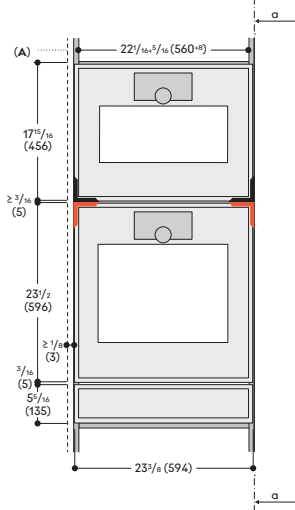
Side view



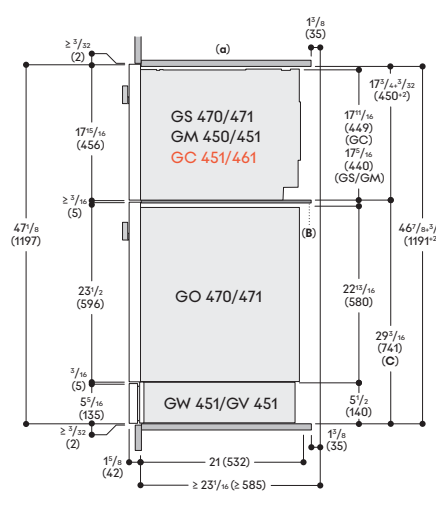
A: Cabinet front
B: Gaggenau adjustable shelf
C: Reference line

Combination — Vertical 24" (60 cm) — EV6_14_H45_RNA

Front view



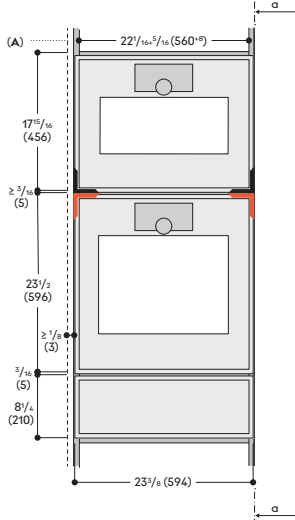
Side view



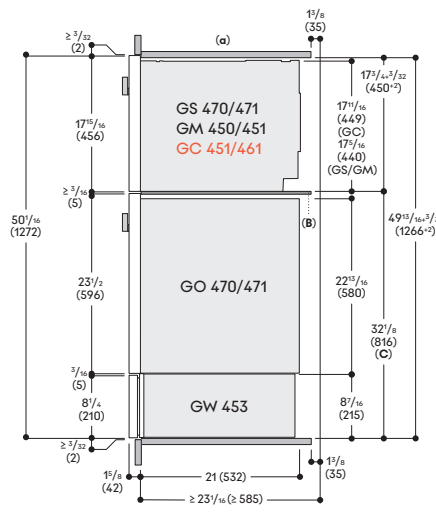
A: Cabinet front
B: Gaggenau adjustable shelf
C: Reference line

Combination — Vertical 24" (60 cm) — EV6_21_H45_RNA

Front view



Side view



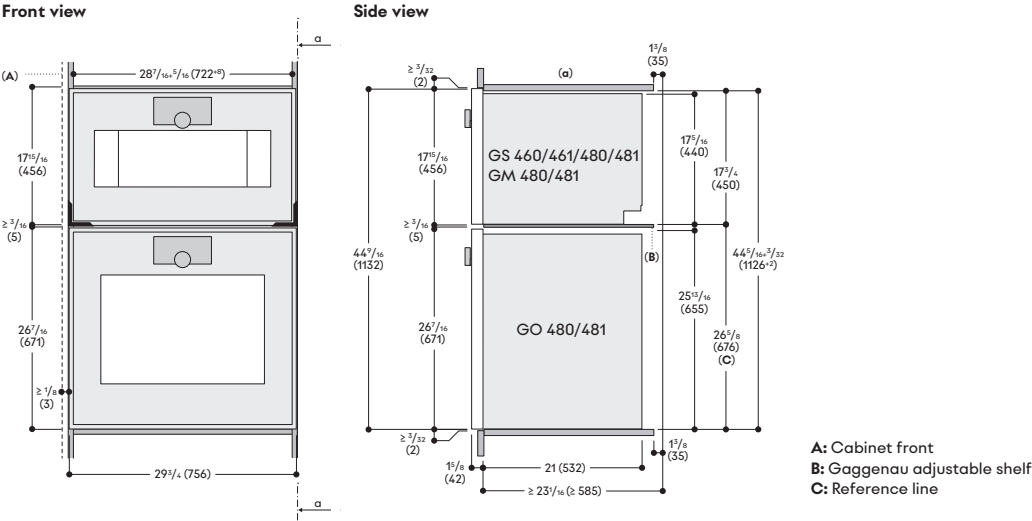
A: Cabinet front
B: Gaggenau adjustable shelf
C: Reference line

Position of Gaggenau adjustable shelf GA 601 010, GA 301 010

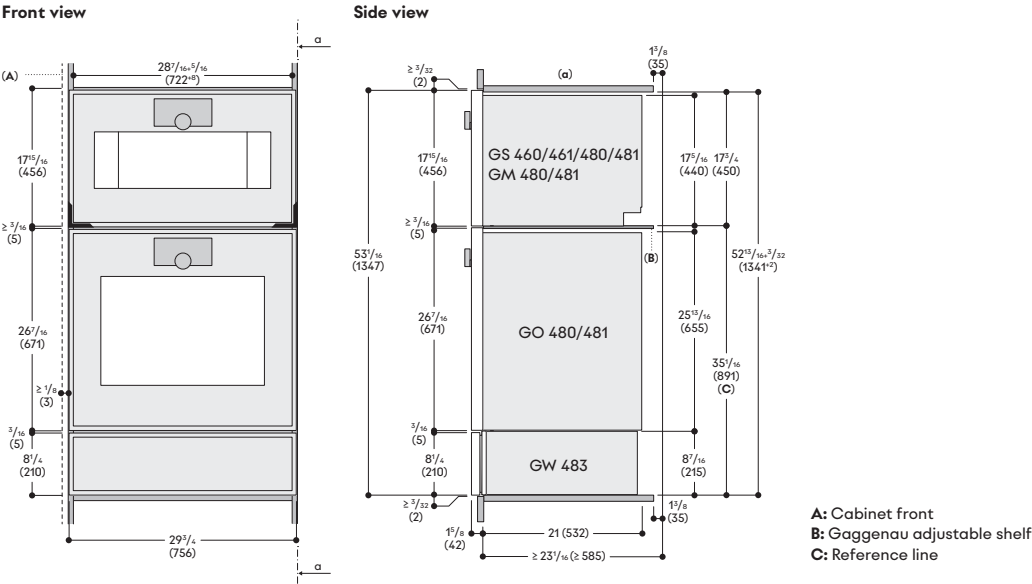
Position of Gaggenau adjustable shelf GA 601 010 with GC at top

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

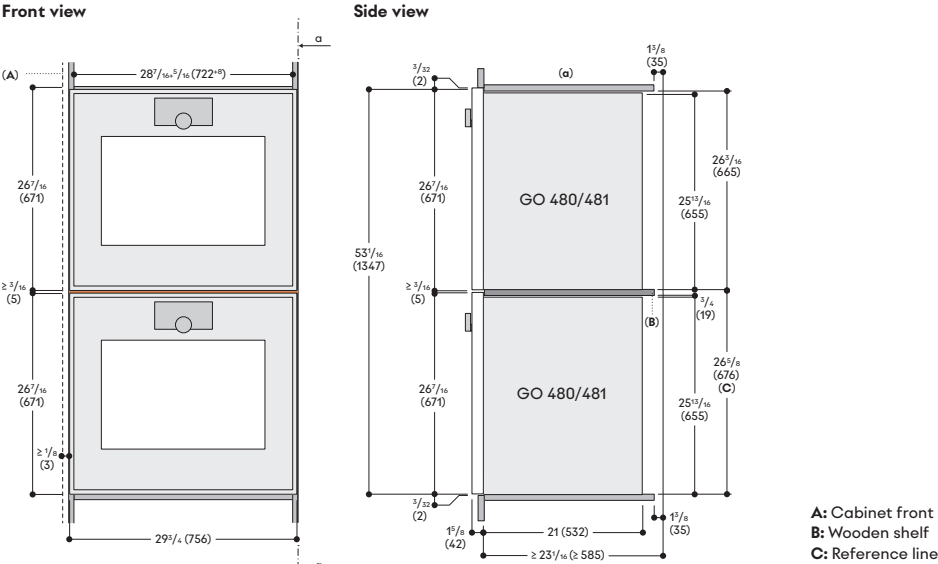
Combination — Vertical 30" (76 cm) — EV3_0_H45_RNA



Combination — Vertical 30" (76 cm) — EV3_21_H45_RNA



Combination — Vertical 30" (76 cm) — EV3_0_RNA



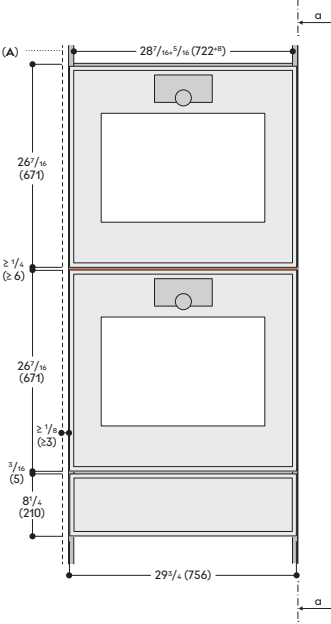
Wooden shelf

Position of Gaggenau adjustable shelf GA 601 010, GA 301 010

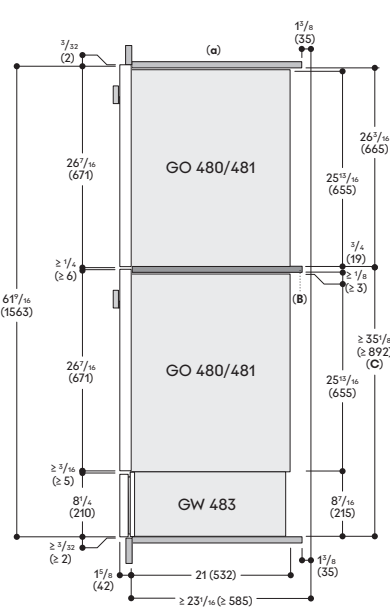
Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

Combination — Vertical 30" (76 cm) — EV3_21_H67_RNA

Front view



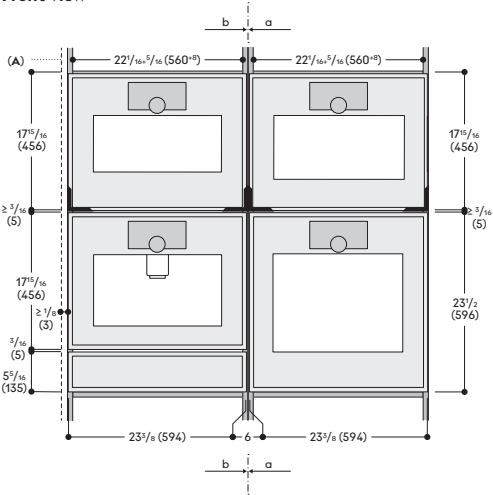
Side view



A: Cabinet front
B: Wooden shelf
C: Reference line

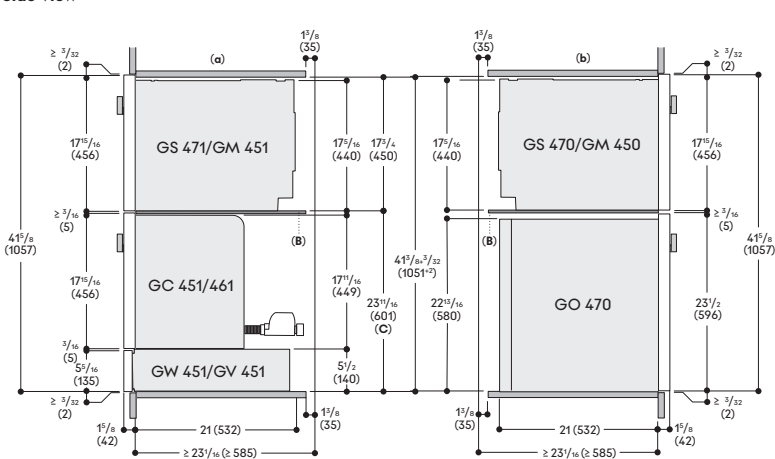
Combination — Cube 24" (60 cm) — ECU66_14_H45_RNA

Front view



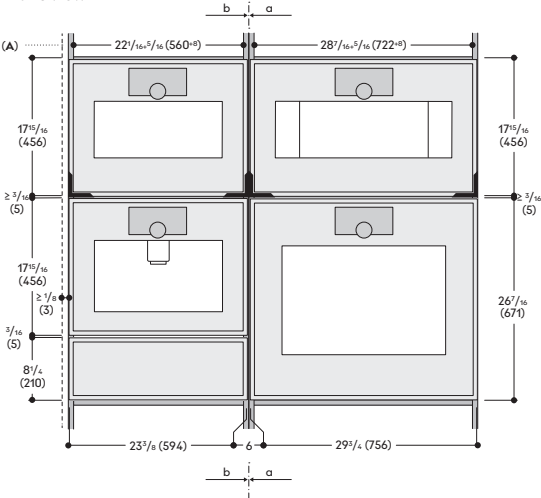
A: Cabinet front
B: Gaggenau adjustable shelf
C: Reference line

Side view



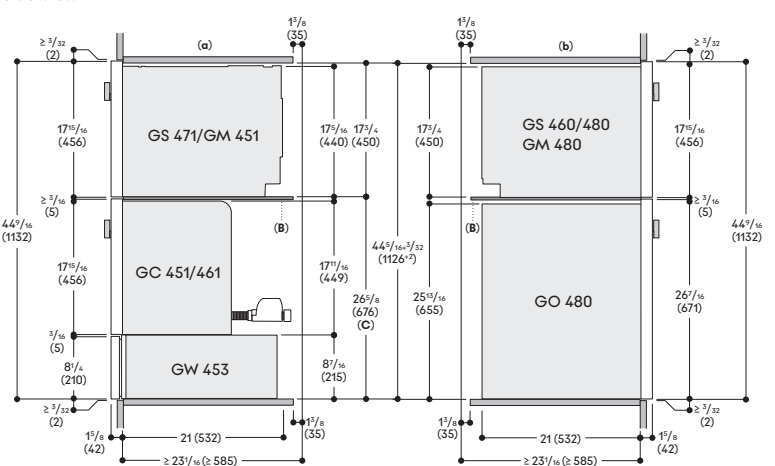
Combination — Cube Mix 24" & 30" (60 cm & 76 cm) — ECU63_21_H45_RNA

Front view



A: Cabinet front
B: Gaggenau adjustable shelf
C: Reference line

Side view



Position of Gaggenau adjustable shelf GA 601 010, GA 301 010

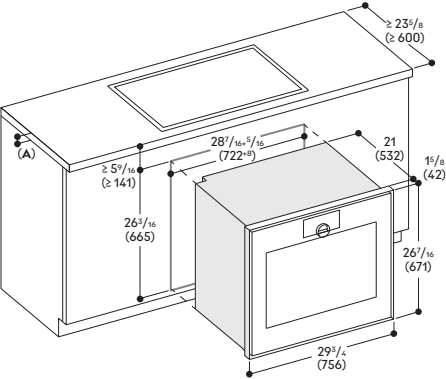
Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

Combinations cooktop over oven

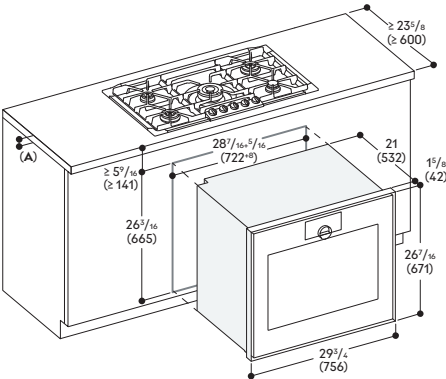
Designed to be together, these are merely a few of the many combinations and configurations you are able to create. Please explore all your options with your authorized Gaggenau dealer.

30" combinations

GO 48X oven
with CX 482 Vario 400 series full-surface induction cooktop



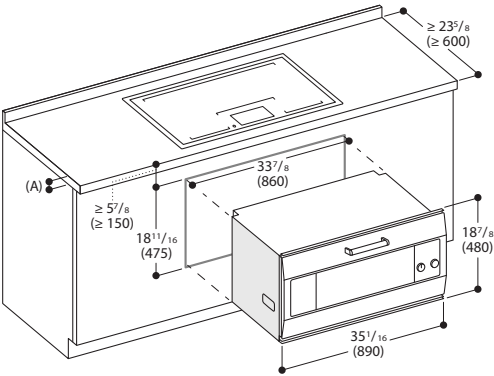
GO 48X oven
with VG 295 200 series gas cooktop



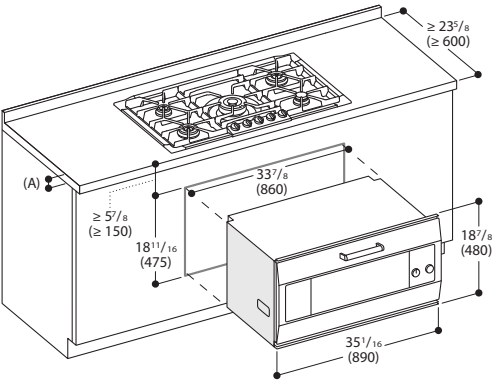
A: Min. countertop thickness 3/8" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation, 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation.
B: Min. countertop thickness 3/8" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation.
All measurements in inches (mm).

36" combinations

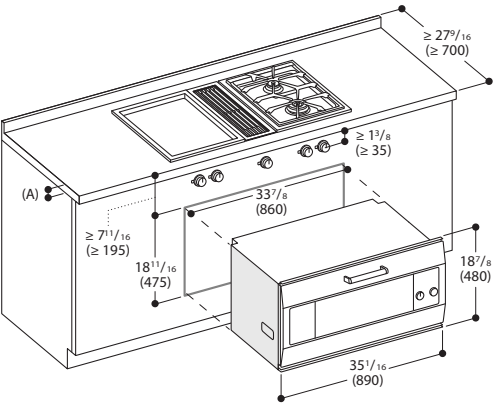
EB 333 oven
with CX 492 Vario 400 series full surface
induction cooktop



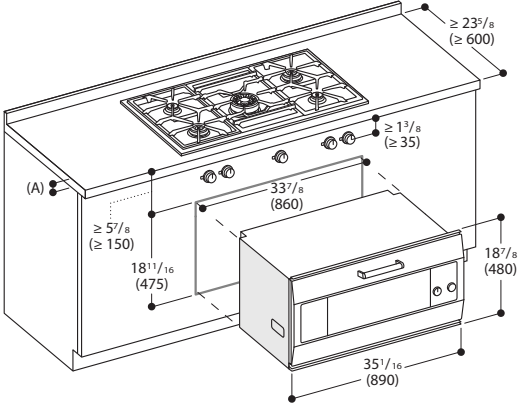
EB 333 oven
with VG 295 gas cooktop 200 series



EB 333 oven
with VP 414 / VG 425 Vario 400 series cooktops
and VL 414 Vario 400 series downdraft ventilation



EB 333 oven
with VG 491 Vario 400 series gas cooktop

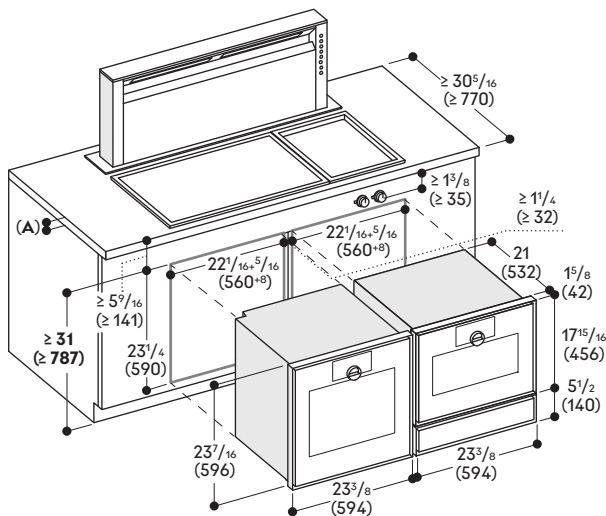


For more information, visit resources.gaggenau.com.
For countertop cut out, reference specification and Vario Cut out Calculator.
For ventilation blowers and accessories, reference compatibility chart and planning notes.

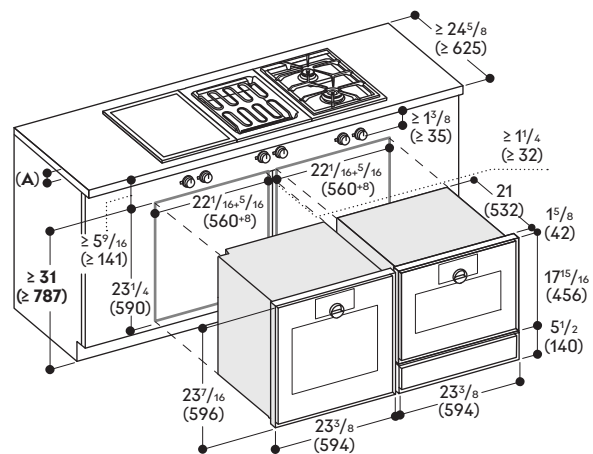
Designed to be together, these are merely a few of the many combinations and configurations you are able to create. Please explore all your options with your authorized Gaggenau dealer.

48" combinations

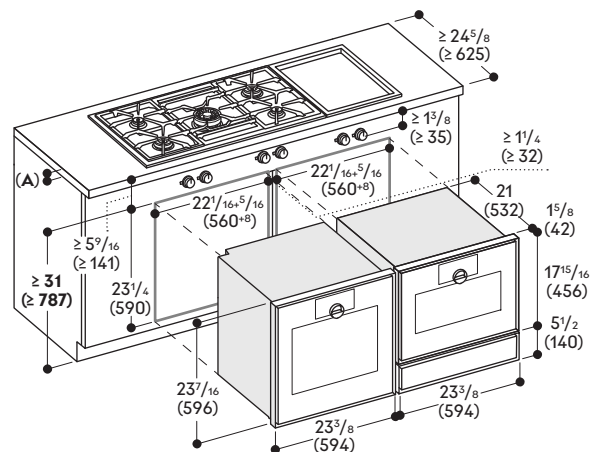
GO 47X oven / GM 45X combi-microwave oven / GW 451 warming drawer
with VI 492 / VP 414 Vario 400 series cooktops
and AL 400 Vario 400 series retractable downdraft



GO 47X oven / GM 45X combi-microwave oven / GW 451 warming drawer
with VI 422 / VR 414 / VG 425 Vario 400 series cooktops

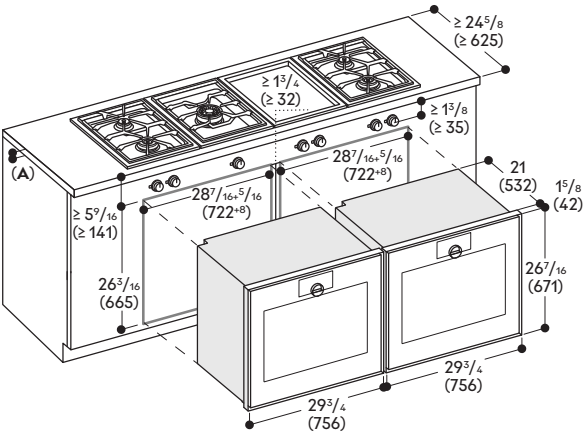


GO 47X oven / GM 45X combi-microwave oven / GW 451 warming drawer
with VG 491 / VP 414 Vario 400 series cooktop

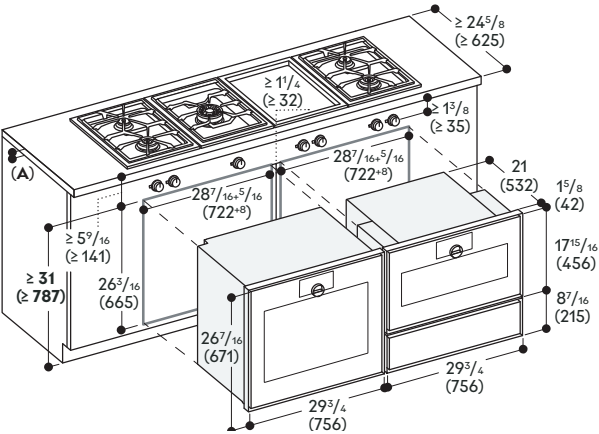


60" combinations

2x GO 48X ovens
with VG 415 / 2x VG 425 / VP 414 Vario 400 series cooktops

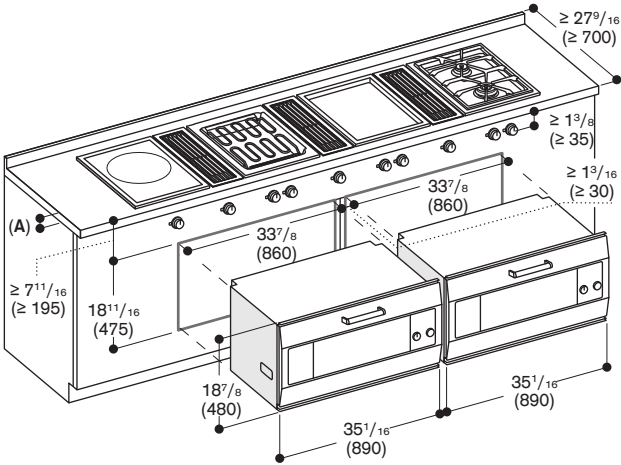


GO 48X oven / GM 48X combi-microwave oven / GW 483 warming drawer
with VG 415 / 2x VG 425 / VP 414 Vario 400 series cooktops



72" combinations

2x EB 333 ovens
with VI 414 / VR 414 / VP 414 / VG 425 Vario 400 series cooktops
and 3x VL 414 Vario 400 series downdraft ventilation



For more information, visit resources.gaggenau.com.
For countertop cut out, reference specification and Vario Cut out Calculator.
For ventilation blowers and accessories, reference compatibility chart and planning notes.



Oven Gaggenau Expressive series
GO 480/GO 481

Right-hinged

GO 480 721

Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
Width 30" (76 cm).

Left-hinged

GO 481 721

Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
Width 30" (76 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 wire rack.
- 2 baking tray/broil pans, enameled, pyrolysis-safe.
- 1 door opening aid.
- 1 plug-in core temperature probe.
- 1 rotisserie spit.

Installation accessories

GA 301 010

Gaggenau adjustable shelf.
Installation kit for 30" (76 cm) appliances. For use in vertical installations where a perfect $\frac{3}{16}$ " (5 mm) gap between Gaggenau Expressive Series appliances, and a single cut out are desired. Can support GS Combi-steam oven or GM Combi-microwave oven. Note this is not required as standard cabinet shelves can be used. Includes mounting brackets, cover and screws.

Please note the following two exceptions for the use of the Gaggenau adjustable shelf:

- Exception One: When stacking a GO oven on top of another GO oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.
- Exception Two: When stacking a GC coffee machine above a GM Combi-microwave oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.

Optional accessories

BA 010 051

Core temperature probe.
Compatible with GO, GS, GM.

BA 018 106

Fully extendable pull-out rack.
Dual-side wire rack, chromium-plated.

BA 028 110

Air frying tray set.
Incl. air frying tray and 30" (76 cm) adapter.

BA 028 115

Baking tray, enameled.
1" (30 mm) deep.

BA 038 165

Wire rack, chromium-plated.
Without opening, with feet.

BA 058 134

Baking stone. Incl. baking stone support and baking paddle. Not in combination with pull-out system.

BS 020 003

Baking paddle.
Serving and cutting board.

GN 340 231

Gastronorm roaster in cast aluminum GN 2/3, height 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ " (165 mm), PFAS free non-stick coating. In combination with the pull-out rack BA 018 106.

Part No. 10044742

Door opening aid door accessory.

Highlights

- Handleless full glass door with electronic door opening.
- Full touch display with stainless steel control ring.
- Light and display response upon user detection.
- Pyrolytic self-cleaning.
- Invisible full surface broiler behind enamel.
- 19 heating methods from 86 °F to 570 °F, incl. baking stone function, roaster function, air frying, dehydrating.
- Automatic programs and setting recommendations.
- Core temperature probe.
- Rotisserie function.
- Oven cavity size 4.8 cu. ft. (137 liters).
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.

Heating methods / Programs

Convection plus.
Economy convection.
Top + bottom heat.
Top + $\frac{1}{3}$ bottom heat.
Top heat.
Bottom + $\frac{1}{3}$ top heat.
Bottom heat.
Convection + bottom heat.
Convection + $\frac{1}{3}$ bottom heat.
Bake with humidity.
Broil + circulated air.
Broil.
Baking stone.
Roaster.
Air fry.
Drying.
Dough proofing.
Keep warm.
Defrost.
160 programs
(automatic programs and setting recommendations).
Option to save up to 30 favorites.

Operation

Soft-close side-opening door with 110° opening angle.
Electronic door opening.
Full touch display with control ring.
42 display languages available.
User detection, adjustable distance.
Information key with use indicators.
Animated quick guides to assist appliance operation.

Features

Invisible full surface broiler behind enamel 4,500 W.
Broil can be added briefly for additional browning.
Convection fan rotates in both directions for ideal heat distribution.
Extra powerful bottom heating for baking stone and roaster function.
Three-point core temperature probe with cooking time estimation via Gaggenau Home Connect®.
Rotisserie spit for broiling from all sides.
Precise temperature control with display of the current temperature.
Rapid pre-heating.
Heated catalyser to clean the oven air.
Timer functions: cooking time, cooking time end, count-up timer.
Long-term timer (Sabbath mode, Star-K certified).
Programmable automatic door opening at cooking time end to avoid overcooking.
Optimum visibility of the food thanks to side lighting.
5 rack levels.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect®)

Remote control and monitoring.
Cooking time estimation when using the core temperature probe.
Door opening via voice assistant.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Safety

Child lock to prevent accidental switch on or operation of the appliance.
Electronic door lock to prevent unintentional opening of the appliance door.
Safety shut-off.
Thermally insulated door with quintuple glazing.
Cooled housing with temperature protection.

Cleaning

Pyrolysis system with minimized odor development thanks to the heated catalyzer.
Side rack supports enameled and pyrolysis-safe.
Seamless cooking compartment without obstructive elements.

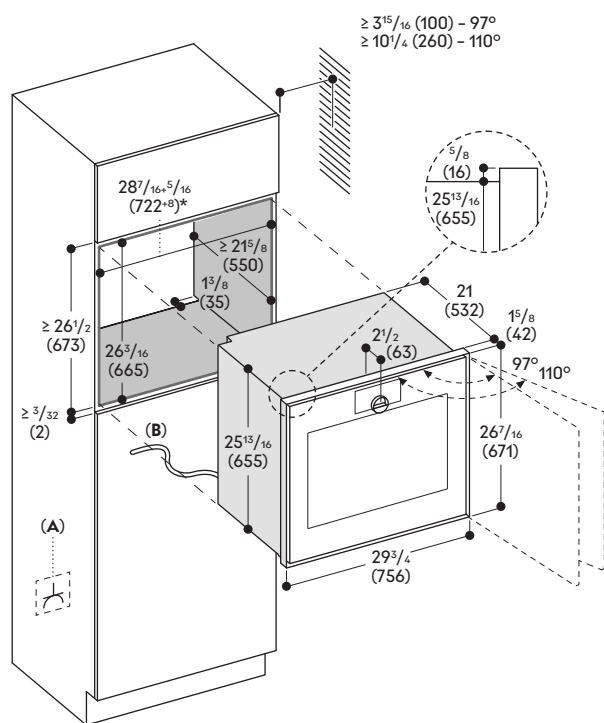
Planning notes

Plan the cut out without back wall.
Door hinge not reversible.
Protrusion from appliance front to cabinet 1 $\frac{5}{16}$ " (42 mm).
Consider the overhang when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.
When planning a corner solution, pay attention to the side-opening door and the minimum required distance to the wall.
Door opening angle appr. 110° (delivery status) can be reduced to appr. 97° if required.
The door opening aid accessory should be attached before Shabbos, as it may not be permanently attached on Shabbos.
For installation underneath cooktops: distance between the underside of the cooktop and the top edge of the oven cavity: min. $\frac{9}{16}$ " (15 mm).
The planning notes for the cooktops (particularly regarding ventilation, gas/electric connection) must be taken into account.
The electrical box must be accessible and located outside the built-in cut out.

Rating

Total rating: 4,041 W (208 V);
5,380 W (240 V).
Total amps: 22.4 A.
Minimum fuse protection: 30 A, double-pole breaker.
120/208 - 240 V, 60 Hz, 4-wire.
Plan for a 67" connecting cable (hardwire required).
Gaggenau Home Connect® functionality via WiFi.





A: Accessible electrical connection

B: Fixed cable

* The width tolerance as shown in the drawing indicated by the $\pm \frac{5}{16}"$ (+8 mm) is the adjustment possible within the cabinet. Adjustments can be made between $\frac{5}{16}" - \frac{13}{16}"$ (16-20 mm) for installation using the "centering parts" within the cabinet for perfect alignment. See installation instructions for details.

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Oven Gaggenau Expressive series GO 470/GO 471

Right-hinged

GO 470 720

Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Left-hinged

GO 471 720

Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 wire rack.
- 1 baking tray, enameled, pyrolysis-safe.
- 1 broil pan, enameled, pyrolysis-safe.
- 1 door opening aid.
- 1 plug-in core temperature probe.
- 1 rotisserie spit.

Installation accessories

GA 601 010

Gaggenau adjustable shelf.
Installation kit for 24" (60 cm) appliances. For use in vertical installations where a perfect $\frac{3}{16}$ " (5 mm) gap between Gaggenau Expressive Series appliances, and a single cut out are desired. Can support GS Combi-steam oven, GM Combi-microwave oven, or GC Fully automatic coffee machine. Note this is not required as standard cabinet shelves can be used.

Includes mounting brackets, cover and screws.

Please note the following two exceptions for the use of the Gaggenau adjustable shelf:

- Exception One: When stacking a GO oven on top of another GO oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.
- Exception Two: When stacking a GC coffee machine above a GM Combi-microwave oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.

Optional accessories

BA 010 051

Core temperature probe.
Compatible with GO, GS, GM.

BA 016 106

Fully extendable pull-out rack.
Dual-side wire rack, chromium-plated.

BA 020 110

Air frying tray. 1" (30 mm) deep.

BA 026 116

Baking tray, enameled.
1" (30 mm) deep.

BA 026 117

Broil pan, enameled.
1 1/2" (38 mm) deep.

BA 036 166

Wire rack, chromium-plated.
Without opening, with feet.

BA 046 118

Glass tray.
1" deep (24 mm).

BA 056 134

Baking stone. Incl. baking stone support and baking paddle. Not in combination with pull-out system.

BS 020 003

Baking paddle.
Serving and cutting board.

GN 340 231

Gastronorm roaster in cast aluminum GN 2/3, height 6 1/2" (165 mm), PFAS free non-stick coating. In combination with the pull-out rack BA 016 106.

Part No. 10044742

Door opening aid door accessory.

Highlights

- Handleless full glass door with electronic door opening.
- Full touch display with stainless steel control ring.
- Light and display response upon user detection.
- Pyrolytic self-cleaning.
- Invisible full surface broiler behind enamel.
- 19 heating methods from 86 °F to 570 °F, incl. baking stone function, roaster function, air frying, dehydrating.
- Automatic programs and setting recommendations.
- Core temperature probe.
- Rotisserie function.
- Oven cavity size 3.0 cu. ft. (87 liters).
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.

Heating methods / Programs

Convection plus.
Economy convection.
Top + bottom heat.
Top + 1/3 bottom heat.
Top heat.
Bottom + 1/3 top heat.
Bottom heat.
Convection + bottom heat.
Convection + 1/3 bottom heat.
Bake with humidity.
Broil + circulated air.
Broil.
Baking stone.
Roaster.
Air fry.
Drying.
Dough proofing.
Keep warm.
Defrost.
160 programs (automatic programs and setting recommendations).
Option to save up to 30 favorites.

Operation

Soft-close side-opening door with 110° opening angle.
Electronic door opening.
Full touch display with control ring.
42 display languages available.
User detection, adjustable distance.
Information key with use indicators.
Animated quick guides to assist appliance operation.

Features

Invisible full surface broiler behind enamel 3,400 W.
Broil can be added briefly for additional browning.
Convection fan rotates in both directions for ideal heat distribution.
Extra powerful bottom heating for baking stone and roaster function.
Three-point core temperature probe with cooking time estimation via Gaggenau Home Connect®.
Rotisserie spit for broiling from all sides.
Precise temperature control with display of the current temperature.
Rapid pre-heating.
Heated catalyser to clean the oven air.
Timer functions: cooking time, cooking time end, count-up timer.
Long-term timer (Sabbath mode, Star-K certified).
Programmable automatic door opening at cooking time end to avoid overcooking.
Optimum visibility of the food thanks to side lighting.
4 rack levels.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect®)

Remote control and monitoring.
Cooking time estimation when using the core temperature probe.
Door opening via voice assistant.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Safety

Child lock to prevent accidental switch on or operation of the appliance.
Electronic door lock to prevent unintentional opening of the appliance door.
Safety shut-off.
Thermally insulated door with quintuple glazing.
Cooled housing with temperature protection.

Cleaning

Pyrolysis system with minimized odor development thanks to the heated catalyzer.
Side rack supports enameled and pyrolysis-safe.
Seamless cooking compartment without obstructive elements.

Planning notes

Plan the cut out without back wall.
Door hinge not reversible.
Protrusion from appliance front to cabinet 1 5/8" (42 mm).
Consider the overhang when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.
When planning a corner solution, pay attention to the side-opening door and the minimum required distance to the wall.
Door opening angle appr. 110° (delivery status) can be reduced to appr. 97° if required.
The door opening aid accessory should be attached before Shabbos, as it may not be permanently attached on Shabbos.
For installation underneath cooktops: distance between the underside of the cooktop and the top edge of the oven cavity: min. 9/16" (15 mm).
The planning notes for the cooktops (particularly regarding ventilation, gas/electric connection) must be taken into account.
The electrical box must be accessible and located outside the built-in cut out.

Rating

Total rating: 3,000 W (208 V); 4,000 W (240 V).
Total amps: 16.7 A.
Minimum fuse protection: 20 A, double-pole breaker.
120/208 - 240 V, 60 Hz, 4-wire.
Plan for a 67" connecting cable (hardwire required).
Gaggenau Home Connect® functionality via WiFi.





Combi-steam oven
Gaggenau Expressive series
GS 480/GS 481

Right-hinged

GS 480 720

Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
 Plumbed. Water and drain line required.
 Width 30" (76 cm).

Left-hinged

GS 481 720

Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
 Plumbed. Water and drain line required.
 Width 30" (76 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 cooking container, stainless steel, perforated.
- 1 cooking container, stainless steel, unperforated.
- 1 door opening aid.
- 1 wire rack.
- 1 water inlet hose 118" (3 m).
- 1 water outlet hose 118" (3 m).
- 4 cleaning cartridges.

Installation accessories

GA 301 010

Gaggenau adjustable shelf.
 Installation kit for 30" (76 cm) appliances. For use in vertical installations where a perfect $\frac{3}{16}$ " (5 mm) gap between Gaggenau Expressive Series appliances, and a single cut out are desired. Can support GS Combi-steam oven or GM Combi-microwave oven. Note this is not required as standard cabinet shelves can be used. Includes mounting brackets, cover and screws.

Please note the following two exceptions for the use of the Gaggenau adjustable shelf:
 — Exception One: When stacking a GO oven on top of another GO oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.
 — Exception Two: When stacking a GC coffee machine above a GM Combi-microwave oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.

GZ 010 011

Extension for water inlet and outlet
 78" long (2 m).

Required accessories

Part No. 00312528

Descaling tablets.

Optional accessories

BA 010 051

Core temperature probe.
 Compatible with GO, GS, GM.

BA 010 301

Triple telescopic pull-out rack for Combi-steam ovens.

BA 020 361

Cooking container, stainless steel, unperforated, $1\frac{13}{16}$ " deep (46 mm), 4.8 qt. (5.4 l).

BA 020 370

Cooking container, stainless steel, perforated, $1\frac{1}{16}$ " deep (40 mm), 4.4 qt. (5 l).

BA 020 382

Cooking container, unperforated, PFAS free non-stick coating, $1\frac{13}{16}$ " deep (46 mm), 4.8 qt. (5.4 l).

BA 020 391

Insert, perforated, PFAS free non-stick coating, $1\frac{1}{16}$ " deep (40 mm), 4.4 qt. (5 l).

BA 046 118

Glass tray.
 1" deep (24 mm).

CLS 100 40

Cleaning cartridges, set of 4.
 For Combi-steam ovens.

GN 010 330

Adapter for gastronorm insert and roaster.

GN 114 130

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel, GN 1/3.
 Unperforated, $1\frac{1}{16}$ " deep (40 mm), 1.3 qt. (1.5 l).

GN 114 230

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel, GN 2/3.
 Unperforated, $1\frac{1}{16}$ " deep (40 mm), 2.6 qt. (3 l).

GN 124 130

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel, GN 1/3.
 Perforated, $1\frac{1}{16}$ " deep (40 mm), 1.3 qt. (1.5 l).

GN 124 230

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel, GN 2/3.
 Perforated, $1\frac{1}{16}$ " deep (40 mm), 2.6 qt. (3 l).

GN 340 231

Gastronorm roaster in cast aluminum GN 2/3, height $6\frac{1}{2}$ " (165 mm), PFAS free non-stick coating.
 In combination with adapter GN 010 330 and triple pull-out rail BA 010 301.

Part No. 10044742

Door opening aid door accessory.

Highlights

- Handleless full glass door with electronic door opening.
- Full touch display with stainless steel control ring.
- Light and display response upon user detection.
- Fixed inlet and outlet water connection for convenient operation.
- External steam generation to avoid limescale in the cooking compartment.
- Automatic cleaning with perfect results, also for heavy soiling.
- Convection 86 °F to 445 °F, freely combinable with humidity levels 0%, 30%, 60%, 80% or 100%.
- Sous-vide cooking with accurate temperature regulation.
- Full surface broiler behind glass ceramic, combinable with circulated air up to 445 °F and steam.
- Automatic programs and setting recommendations.
- Oven cavity size 2.1 cu. ft. (59 liters).
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.

Heating methods / Programs

Convection + 100 % humidity.
 Convection + 80 % humidity.
 Convection + 60 % humidity.
 Convection + 30 % humidity.
 Convection + 0 % humidity.
 Broil + circulated air.
 Broil level 1 + humidity.
 Broil level 2 + humidity.
 Sous vide.
 Low temperature.
 Dough proofing.
 Keep warm.
 Defrost.
 Reheat.
 200 programs (automatic programs and setting recommendations).
 Option to save up to 30 favorites.

Operation

Soft-close side-opening door with 110° opening angle.
 Electronic door opening.
 Full touch display with control ring.
 42 display languages available.
 User detection, adjustable distance.
 Information key with use indicators.
 Animated quick guides to assist appliance operation.

Features

Full surface broiler 2,000 W behind glass ceramic.
 Convection fan rotates in both directions for ideal heat distribution.
 Connection for core temperature probe (oven temperature probe usable).
 Broil can be added briefly in convection mode for additional browning.
 Misting for targeted humidity addition.
 Steam removal to avoid humidity on cabinet fronts.
 Automatic boiling point detection.
 Precise temperature control with display of the current temperature.
 Timer functions: cooking time, cooking time end, count-up timer.
 Long-term timer (Sabbath mode, Star-K certified).
 Programmable automatic door opening at cooking time end to avoid overcooking.
 Optimum visibility of the food thanks to side lighting.
 3 rack levels.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect®)

Remote control and monitoring.
 Cooking time estimation when using the core temperature probe.
 Door opening via voice assistant.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Safety

Child lock to prevent accidental switch on or operation of the appliance.
 Electronic door lock to prevent unintentional opening of the appliance door.
 Safety shut-off.
 Thermally insulated door with triple glazing.
 Cooled housing with temperature protection.

Cleaning

Hygienic stainless steel cooking interior.
 Automatic cleaning.
 Automatic descaling for the steam generator.
 Drying program.
 Automatic drying of the cavity at the end of the cooking process.
 All removable parts and accessories dishwasher-safe, incl. stainer filter.

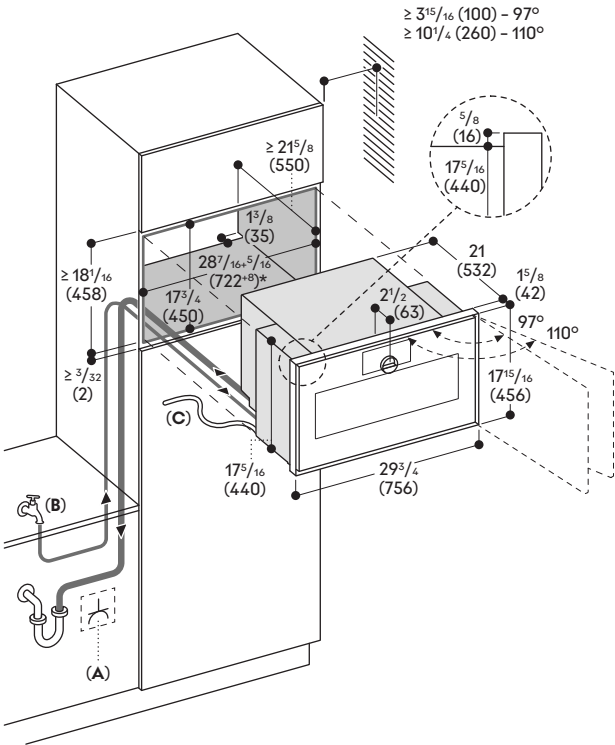
Planning notes

Plan the cut out without back wall.
 Door hinge not reversible.
 No other electrical appliances should be installed above the GS.
 At no point may the outlet hose be positioned higher than the bottom edge of the appliance. The outlet hose must also be at least 4" (100 mm) lower than the appliance outlet (see drawing "drainage connection").
 Inlet and outlet hose can be extended once.
 The outlet hose must not be longer than a maximum of 196" (5 m).
 The cold water connection for the inlet hose must always be accessible and not located directly behind the appliance.
 The connection of the outlet hose to the siphon must not be directly behind the appliance and should be accessible.
 Protrusion from appliance front to cabinet $1\frac{1}{8}$ " (42 mm).
 Consider the overhang when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.
 When planning a corner solution, pay attention to the side-opening door and the minimum required distance to the wall.
 Door opening angle appr. 110° (delivery status) can be reduced to appr. 97° if required.
 The door opening aid accessory should be attached before Shabbos, as it may not be permanently attached on Shabbos.
 The electrical box must be accessible and located outside the built-in cut out.



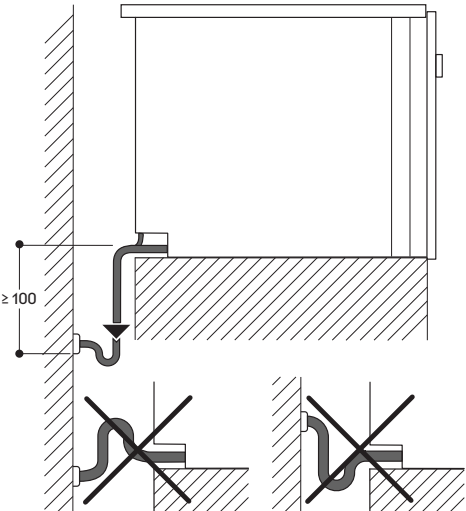
Rating
Total rating: 2,550 W (208 V);
3,450 W (240 V).
Total amps: 14.4 A.
Minimum fuse protection: 15 A,
double-pole breaker.
120/208 - 240 V, 60 Hz, 3-wire.
Plan for a 63" connecting cable
(hardwire required).
Gaggenau Home Connect®
functionality via WiFi.
Cold water connection: 3/4" inner
diameter, 1" outer diameter.

To enable water detection, softened
water must have a total dissolved
solids (TDS) level greater than
100 ppm (parts per million).
Water inlet hose 118" (3.0 m) with
connection pipe thread ISO228-G
3/4" Ø (26.4 mm), extendable, is included.
Drain connection:
Water outlet hose 118" (3.0 m)
(HT-Hose), 1" Ø (25 mm), extendable, is
included. Drain size: 1" diameter
minimum.
Vacuum break recommended.



A: Accessible electrical connection
B: Accessible water connection
C: Fixed cable

* The width tolerance as shown in the drawing indicated by the + 5/16" (+8 mm) is the adjustment possible within the cabinet. Adjustments can be made between 5/8" - 13/16" (16-20 mm) for installation using the "centering parts" within the cabinet for perfect alignment. See installation instructions for details.



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Combi-steam oven Gaggenau Expressive series GS 470/GS 471

Right-hinged

GS 470 720

Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
Plumbed. Water and drain line required.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Left-hinged

GS 471 720

Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
Plumbed. Water and drain line required.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 cooking container, stainless steel, perforated.
- 1 cooking container, stainless steel, unperforated.
- 1 door opening aid.
- 1 wire rack.
- 1 water inlet hose 118" (3 m).
- 1 water outlet hose 118" (3 m).
- 4 cleaning cartridges.

Installation accessories

GA 601 010

Gaggenau adjustable shelf.
Installation kit for 24" (60 cm) appliances. For use in vertical installations where a perfect $\frac{3}{16}$ " (5 mm) gap between Gaggenau Expressive Series appliances, and a single cut out are desired. Can support GS Combi-steam oven, GM Combi-microwave oven, or GC Fully automatic coffee machine. Note this is not required as standard cabinet shelves can be used.
Includes mounting brackets, cover and screws.

Please note the following two exceptions for the use of the Gaggenau adjustable shelf:

- Exception One: When stacking a GO oven on top of another GO oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.
- Exception Two: When stacking a GC coffee machine above a GM Combi-microwave oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.

GZ 010 011

Extension for water inlet and outlet
78" long (2 m).

Required accessories

Part No. 00312528

Descaling tablets.

Optional accessories

BA 010 051

Core temperature probe.
Compatible with GO, GS, GM.

BA 010 301

Triple telescopic pull-out rack for Combi-steam ovens.



BA 020 361

Cooking container, stainless steel, unperforated, $1\frac{13}{16}$ " deep (46 mm), 4.8 qt. (5.4 l).

BA 020 370

Cooking container, stainless steel, perforated, $1\frac{1}{16}$ " deep (40 mm), 4.4 qt. (5 l).

BA 020 382

Cooking container, unperforated, PFAS free non-stick coating, $1\frac{13}{16}$ " deep (46 mm), 4.8 qt. (5.4 l).

BA 020 391

Insert, perforated, PFAS free non-stick coating, $1\frac{9}{16}$ " deep (40 mm), 4.4 qt. (5 l).

BA 046 118

Glass tray.
1" deep (24 mm).

CLS 100 40

Cleaning cartridges, set of 4.
For Combi-steam ovens.

GN 010 330

Adapter for gastronorm insert and roaster.

GN 114 130

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel, GN 1/3.
Unperforated, $1\frac{9}{16}$ " deep (40 mm), 1.3 qt. (1.5 l).

GN 114 230

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel, GN 2/3.
Unperforated, $1\frac{9}{16}$ " deep (40 mm), 2.6 qt. (3 l).

GN 124 130

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel, GN 1/3.
Perforated, $1\frac{9}{16}$ " deep (40 mm), 1.3 qt. (1.5 l).

GN 124 230

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel, GN 2/3.
Perforated, $1\frac{9}{16}$ " deep (40 mm), 2.6 qt. (3 l).

GN 340 231

Gastronorm roaster in cast aluminum GN 2/3, height $6\frac{1}{2}$ " (165 mm), PFAS free non-stick coating.
In combination with adapter GN 010 330 and triple pull-out rail BA 010 301.

Part No. 10044742

Door opening aid door accessory.

Highlights

- Handleless full glass door with electronic door opening.
- Full touch display with stainless steel control ring.
- Light and display response upon user detection.
- Fixed inlet and outlet water connection for convenient operation.
- External steam generation to avoid limescale in the cooking compartment.
- Automatic cleaning with perfect results, also for heavy soiling.
- Convection 86 °F to 445 °F, freely combinable with humidity levels 0%, 30%, 60%, 80% or 100%.
- Sous-vide cooking with accurate temperature regulation.
- Full surface broiler behind glass ceramic, combinable with circulated air up to 445 °F and steam.
- Automatic programs and setting recommendations.
- Oven cavity size 2.1 cu. ft. (59 liters).
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.

Heating methods / Programs

Convection + 100 % humidity.
Convection + 80 % humidity.
Convection + 60 % humidity.
Convection + 30 % humidity.
Convection + 0 % humidity.
Broil + circulated air.
Broil level 1 + humidity.
Broil level 2 + humidity.
Sous vide.
Low temperature.
Dough proofing.
Keep warm.
Defrost.
Reheat.
200 programs (automatic programs and setting recommendations).
Option to save up to 30 favorites.

Operation

Soft-close side-opening door with 110° opening angle.
Electronic door opening.
Full touch display with control ring.
42 display languages available.
User detection, adjustable distance.
Information key with use indicators.
Animated quick guides to assist appliance operation.

Features

Full surface broiler 2,000 W behind glass ceramic.
Convection fan rotates in both directions for ideal heat distribution.
Connection for core temperature probe (oven temperature probe usable).
Broil can be added briefly in convection mode for additional browning.
Misting for targeted humidity addition.
Steam removal to avoid humidity on cabinet fronts.
Automatic boiling point detection.
Precise temperature control with display of the current temperature.
Timer functions: cooking time, cooking time end, count-up timer.
Long-term timer (Sabbath mode, Star-K certified).
Programmable automatic door opening at cooking time end to avoid overcooking.
Optimum visibility of the food thanks to side lighting.
3 rack levels.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect®)

Remote control and monitoring.
Cooking time estimation when using the core temperature probe.
Door opening via voice assistant.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Safety

Child lock to prevent accidental switch on or operation of the appliance.
Electronic door lock to prevent unintentional opening of the appliance door.
Safety shut-off.
Thermally insulated door with triple glazing.
Cooled housing with temperature protection.

Cleaning

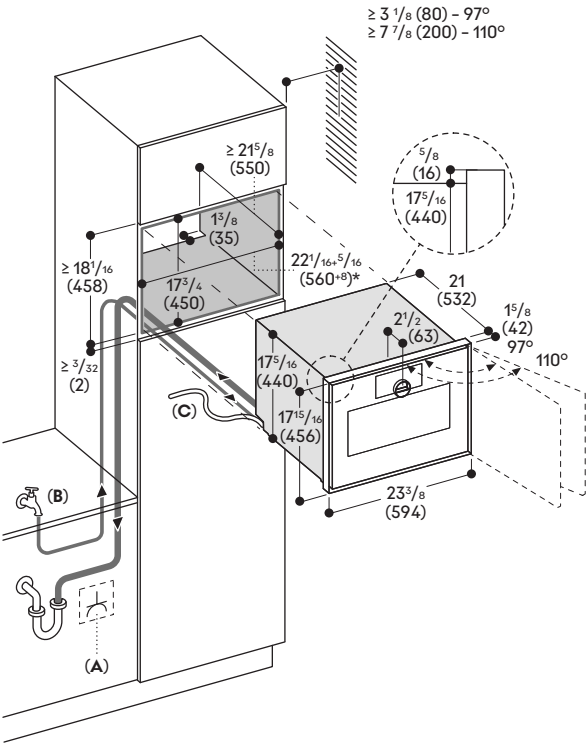
Hygienic stainless steel cooking interior.
Automatic cleaning.
Automatic descaling for the steam generator.
Drying program.
Automatic drying of the cavity at the end of the cooking process.
All removable parts and accessories dishwasher-safe, incl. stainer filter.

Planning notes

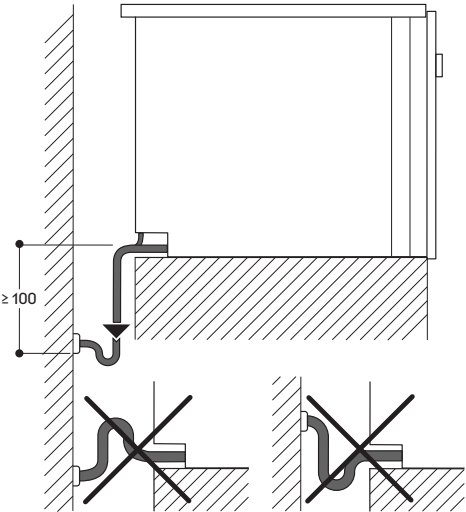
Plan the cut out without back wall.
Door hinge not reversible.
No other electrical appliances should be installed above the GS.
At no point may the outlet hose be positioned higher than the bottom edge of the appliance. The outlet hose must also be at least 4" (100 mm) lower than the appliance outlet (see drawing "drainage connection").
Inlet and outlet hose can be extended once.
The outlet hose must not be longer than a maximum of 196" (5 m).
The water connection for the inlet hose must always be accessible and not located directly behind the appliance.
The connection of the outlet hose to the siphon must not be directly behind the appliance and should be accessible.
Protrusion from appliance front to cabinet $1\frac{1}{8}$ " (42 mm).
Consider the overhang when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.
When planning a corner solution, pay attention to the side-opening door and the minimum required distance to the wall.
Door opening angle appr. 110° (delivery status) can be reduced to appr. 97° if required.
The door opening aid accessory should be attached before Shabbos, as it may not be permanently attached on Shabbos.
The electrical box must be accessible and located outside the built-in cut out.

Rating
Total rating: 2,550 W (208 V);
3,450 W (240 V).
Total amps: 14.4 A.
Minimum fuse protection: 15 A,
double-pole breaker.
120/208 – 240 V, 60 Hz, 3-wire.
Plan for a 63" connecting cable
(hardwire required).
Gaggenau Home Connect®
functionality via WiFi.
Cold water connection: 3/4" inner
diameter, 1" outer diameter.

To enable water detection, softened
water must have a total dissolved
solids (TDS) level greater than
100 ppm (parts per million).
Water inlet hose 118" (3.0 m) with
connection pipe thread ISO228-G
3/4" Ø (26.4 mm), extendable, is included.
Drain connection:
Water outlet hose 118" (3.0 m)
(HT-Hose), 1" Ø (25 mm), extendable, is
included. Drain size: 1" diameter
minimum.
Vacuum break recommended.



A: Accessible electrical connection
B: Accessible water connection
C: Fixed cable
* The width tolerance as shown in the drawing indicated by the + $\frac{3}{16}$ " (+8 mm) is the adjustment possible within the cabinet. Adjustments can be made between $\frac{5}{8}$ " – $1 \frac{3}{16}$ " (16-20 mm) for installation using the "centering parts" within the cabinet for perfect alignment. See installation instructions for details.



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Combi-steam oven
Gaggenau Expressive series
GS 460/GS 461

Right-hinged

GS 460 720

Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
 Tank only. No water or drain connection.
 Width 30" (76 cm).

Left-hinged

GS 461 720

Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
 Tank only. No water or drain connection.
 Width 30" (76 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 cooking container, stainless steel, perforated.
- 1 cooking container, stainless steel, unperforated.
- 1 door opening aid.
- 1 wire rack.

Installation accessories

GA 301 010

Gaggenau adjustable shelf.
 Installation kit for 30" (76 cm) appliances. For use in vertical installations where a perfect $\frac{3}{16}$ " (5 mm) gap between Gaggenau Expressive Series appliances, and a single cut out are desired. Can support GS Combi-steam oven or GM Combi-microwave oven. Note this is not required as standard cabinet shelves can be used.
 Includes mounting brackets, cover and screws.
 Please note the following two exceptions for the use of the Gaggenau adjustable shelf:
 — Exception One: When stacking a GO oven on top of another GO oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.
 — Exception Two: When stacking a GC coffee machine above a GM Combi-microwave oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.

Required accessories

Part No. 00312528

Descaling tablets.

Optional accessories

BA 010 051

Core temperature probe.
 Compatible with GO, GS, GM.

BA 010 301

Triple telescopic pull-out rack for Combi-steam ovens.

BA 020 361

Cooking container, stainless steel, unperforated, $1\frac{13}{16}$ " deep (46 mm), 4.8 qt. (5.4 l).

BA 020 370

Cooking container, stainless steel, perforated, $1\frac{1}{16}$ " deep (40 mm), 4.4 qt. (5 l).

BA 020 382

Cooking container, unperforated, PFAS free non-stick coating, $1\frac{13}{16}$ " deep (46 mm), 4.8 qt. (5.4 l).

BA 020 391

Insert, perforated, PFAS free non-stick coating, $1\frac{9}{16}$ " deep (40 mm), 4.4 qt. (5 l).

BA 046 118

Glass tray.
 1" deep (24 mm).

GN 010 330

Adapter for gastronorm insert and roaster.

GN 114 130

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel, GN 1/3.

Unperforated, $1\frac{9}{16}$ " deep (40 mm), 1.3 qt. (1.5 l).

GN 114 230

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel, GN 2/3.

Unperforated, $1\frac{9}{16}$ " deep (40 mm), 2.6 qt. (3 l).

GN 124 130

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel, GN 1/3.

Perforated, $1\frac{9}{16}$ " deep (40 mm), 1.3 qt. (1.5 l).

GN 124 230

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel, GN 2/3.

Perforated, $1\frac{9}{16}$ " deep (40 mm), 2.6 qt. (3 l).

GN 340 231

Gastronorm roaster in cast aluminum GN 2/3, height $6\frac{1}{2}$ " (165 mm), PFAS free non-stick coating.
 In combination with adapter GN 010 330 and triple pull-out rail BA 010 301.

Part No. 10044742

Door opening aid door accessory.

Highlights

- Handleless full glass door with electronic door opening.
- Full touch display with stainless steel control ring.
- Light and display response upon user detection.
- External steam generation to avoid limescale in the cooking compartment.
- Convection 86 °F to 445 °F, freely combinable with humidity levels 0%, 30%, 60%, 80% or 100%.
- Sous-vide cooking with accurate temperature regulation.
- Full surface broiler behind glass ceramic, combinable with circulated air up to 445 °F and steam.
- Automatic programs and setting recommendations.
- Oven cavity size 2.1 cu. ft. (59 liters).
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.

Heating methods / Programs

Convection + 100 % humidity.
 Convection + 80 % humidity.
 Convection + 60 % humidity.
 Convection + 30 % humidity.
 Convection + 0 % humidity.
 Broil + circulated air.
 Broil level 1 + humidity.
 Broil level 2 + humidity.

Sous vide.

Low temperature.

Dough proofing.

Keep warm.

Defrost.

Reheat.

200 programs
 (automatic programs and setting recommendations).
 Option to save up to 30 favorites.

Operation

Soft-close side-opening door with 110° opening angle.
 Electronic door opening.
 Full touch display with control ring.
 42 display languages available.
 User detection, adjustable distance.
 Information key with use indicators.
 Animated quick guides to assist appliance operation.

Features

Full surface broiler 2,000 W behind glass ceramic.
 Convection fan rotates in both directions for ideal heat distribution.
 Connection for core temperature probe (oven temperature probe usable).
 Broil can be added briefly in convection mode for additional browning.
 Misting for targeted humidity addition.
 Automatic boiling point detection.
 Precise temperature control with display of the current temperature.
 Timer functions: cooking time, cooking time end, count-up timer.
 Long-term timer (Sabbath mode, Star-K certified).
 Programmable automatic door opening at cooking time end to avoid overcooking.
 Optimum visibility of the food thanks to side lighting.
 3 rack levels.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect®)

Remote control and monitoring.
 Cooking time estimation when using the core temperature probe.
 Door opening via voice assistant.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Safety

Child lock to prevent accidental switch on or operation of the appliance.
 Electronic door lock to prevent unintentional opening of the appliance door.
 Safety shut-off.
 Thermally insulated door with triple glazing.
 Cooled housing with temperature protection.

Cleaning

Hygienic stainless steel cooking interior.
 Automatic descaling for the steam generator.
 Drying program.
 Automatic drying of the cavity at the end of the cooking process.
 All removable parts and accessories dishwasher-safe, incl. stainer filter.

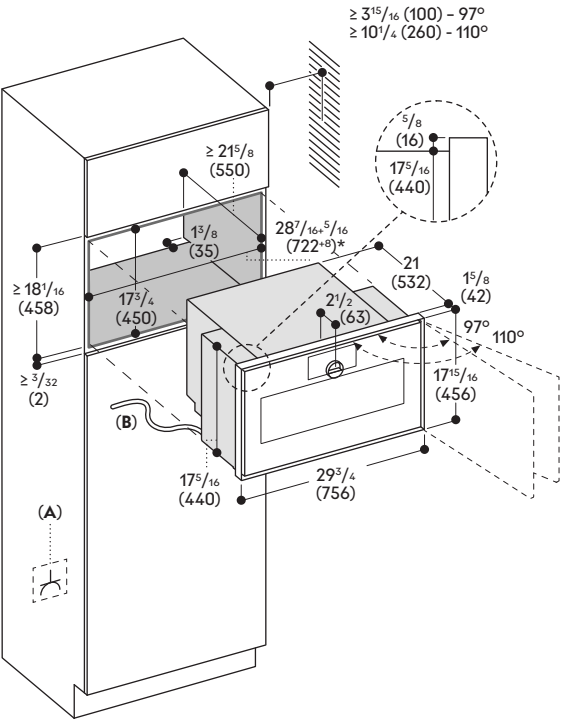
Planning notes

Plan the cut out without back wall.
 Door hinge not reversible.
 No other electrical appliances should be installed above the GS.
 Consider the overhang when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.
 When planning a corner solution, pay attention to the side-opening door and the minimum required distance to the wall.
 Door opening angle appr. 110° (delivery status) can be reduced to appr. 97° if required.
 The door opening aid accessory should be attached before Shabbos, as it may not be permanently attached on Shabbos.
 The electrical box must be accessible and located outside the built-in cut out.

Rating

Total rating: 2,550 W (208 V); 3,450 W (240 V).
 Total amps: 14.4 A.
 Minimum fuse protection: 15 A, double-pole breaker.
 120/208 - 240 V, 60 Hz, 3-wire.
 Plan for a 63" connecting cable (hardwire required).
 Gaggenau Home Connect® functionality via WiFi.
 To enable water detection, softened water must have a total dissolved solids (TDS) level greater than 100 ppm (parts per million).





A: Accessible electrical connection
B: Fixed cable
* The width tolerance as shown in the drawing indicated by the + 5/16" (+8 mm) is the adjustment possible within the cabinet. Adjustments can be made between 5/8" - 13/16" (16-20 mm) for installation using the "centering parts" within the cabinet for perfect alignment. See installation instructions for details.

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Combi-microwave oven
Gaggenau Expressive series
GM 480/GM 481

Right-hinged

GM 480 720

Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
 Width 30" (76 cm).

Left-hinged

GM 481 720

Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
 Width 30" (76 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 wire rack.
- 1 door opening aid.
- 1 glass tray.

Installation accessories

GA 301 010

Gaggenau adjustable shelf.
 Installation kit for 30" (76 cm) appliances. For use in vertical installations where a perfect $\frac{3}{16}$ " (5 mm) gap between Gaggenau Expressive Series appliances, and a single cut out are desired. Can support GS Combi-steam oven or GM Combi-microwave oven. Note this is not required as standard cabinet shelves can be used.
 Includes mounting brackets, cover and screws.
 Please note the following two exceptions for the use of the Gaggenau adjustable shelf:
 — Exception One: When stacking a GO oven on top of another GO oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.
 — Exception Two: When stacking a GC coffee machine above a GM Combi-microwave oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.

Optional accessories

BA 010 051

Core temperature probe.
 Compatible with GO, GS, GM.

BA 036 166

Wire rack, chromium-plated.
 Without opening, with feet.

BA 046 118

Glass tray.
 1" deep (24 mm).

Part No. 10044742

Door opening aid door accessory.

Highlights

- Handleless full glass door with electronic door opening.
- Full touch display with stainless steel control ring.
- Light and display response upon user detection.
- Single operation and combination of microwave and oven.
- Automatic programs and setting recommendations.
- Oven cavity size 2.1 cu. ft. (60 liters).
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.

Heating methods / Programs

Microwave operation with 6 output levels: Max (1,000), 600, 450, 360, 180, 90 W.

Oven operation with 9 heating methods:

- Convection from 184 °F to 445 °F.
 - Broil + circulated air from 86 °F to 445 °F.
 - Warm beverages, Max microwave level.
 - Reheat from 360 W to 600 W.
 - Drying from 86 °F to 176 °F.
 - Low temperature from 86 °F to 194 °F + microwave.
 - Dough proofing from 86 °F to 122 °F.
 - Keep warm, with special microwave level.
 - Defrost from 90 W to 360 W.
- Convection and Broil + circulated air freely combinable with microwave output levels 450, 360, 180 and 90 W. 70 programs (automatic programs and setting recommendations).
 Option to save up to 30 favorites.

Operation

Soft-close side-opening door with 110° opening angle.
 Electronic door opening.
 Full touch display with control ring.
 42 display languages available.
 User detection, adjustable distance.
 Information key with use indicators.
 Animated quick guides to assist appliance operation.

Features

Innowave (inverter technology) for uniform microwave output.
 Precise temperature control with display of the current temperature.
 Broil can be added briefly in convection mode for additional browning.
 Connection for core temperature probe (oven temperature probe usable).
 Programmable automatic door opening at cooking time end to avoid overcooking.
 Timer functions: cooking time, cooking time end, count-up timer.
 Long-term timer (Sabbath mode, Star-K certified).
 Convection fan rotates in both directions for ideal heat distribution.
 Optimum visibility of the food thanks to side lighting.
 2 rack levels and option of placing the food in suitable accessories directly on the cooking compartment floor.

Selected digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect®)

Remote control and monitoring.
 Cooking time estimation when using the core temperature probe.
 Door opening via voice assistant.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Safety

Child lock to prevent accidental switch on or operation of the appliance.
 Electronic door lock to prevent unintentional opening of the appliance door.
 Safety shut-off.
 Thermally insulated door with triple glazing.
 Cooled housing with temperature protection.

Cleaning

Hygienic stainless steel interior with heat resistant glass base.
 Cleaning aid program.

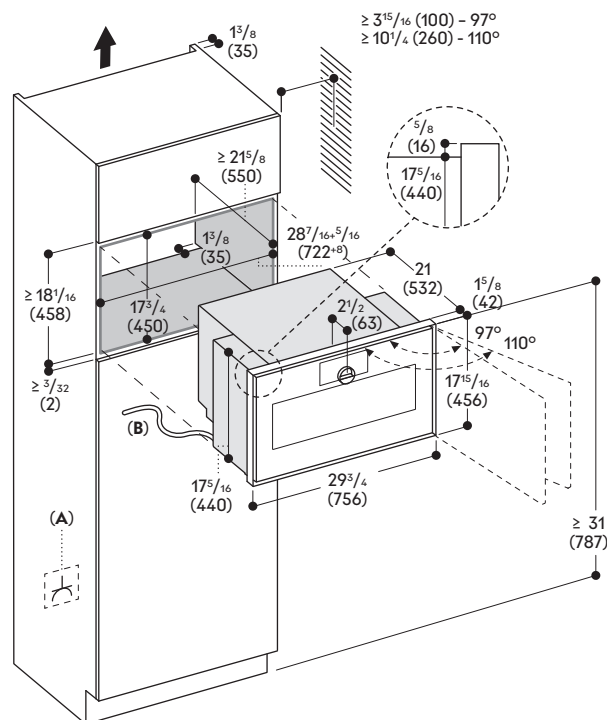
Planning notes

Plan the cutout without back wall.
 Door hinge not reversible.
 Protrusion from appliance front to cabinet $1\frac{5}{8}$ " (42 mm).
 Consider the overhang when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.
 When planning a corner solution, pay attention to the side-opening door and the minimum required distance to the wall.
 Door opening angle appr. 110° (delivery status) can be reduced to appr. 97° if required.
 The door opening aid accessory should be attached before Shabbos, as it may not be permanently attached on Shabbos.

The electrical box must be accessible and located outside the built-in cutout. To comply with UL/CSA norm, the upper edge of the Combi-microwave front must be at a minimum height of ≥ 31 " (787 mm).

Rating

Total rating: 2,300 W (208 V); 2,900 W (240 V).
 Total amps: 12.1 A.
 Minimum fuse protection: 20 A, double-pole breaker.
 120/208 - 240 V, 60 Hz, 4-wire.
 Plan for a 59" connecting cable (hardwire required).
 Gaggenau Home Connect® functionality via WiFi.



A: Accessible electrical connection

B: Fixed cable

* The width tolerance as shown in the drawing indicated by the $+ \frac{5}{16}$ " (+8 mm) is the adjustment possible within the cabinet. Adjustments can be made between $\frac{5}{8}$ " - $1\frac{15}{16}$ " (16-20 mm) for installation using the "centering parts" within the cabinet for perfect alignment. See installation instructions for details.

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm





Combi-microwave oven
Gaggenau Expressive series
GM 450/GM 451

Right-hinged

GM 450 720
Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Left-hinged

GM 451 720
Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 wire rack.
- 1 door opening aid.
- 1 glass tray.

Installation accessories

GA 601 010
Gaggenau adjustable shelf.
Installation kit for 24" (60 cm) appliances. For use in vertical installations where a perfect $\frac{3}{16}$ " (5 mm) gap between Gaggenau Expressive Series appliances, and a single cut out are desired. Can support GS Combi-steam oven, GM Combi-microwave oven, or GC Fully automatic coffee machine. Note this is not required as standard cabinet shelves can be used.
Includes mounting brackets, cover and screws.
Please note the following two exceptions for the use of the Gaggenau adjustable shelf:
— Exception One: When stacking a GO oven on top of another GO oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.
— Exception Two: When stacking a GC coffee machine above a GM Combi-microwave oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.

Optional accessories

BA 010 051
Core temperature probe.
Compatible with GO, GS, GM.

BA 036 166
Wire rack, chromium-plated.
Without opening, with feet.

BA 046 118
Glass tray.
1" deep (24 mm).

Part No. 10044742
Door opening aid door accessory.

Highlights

- Handleless full glass door with electronic door opening.
- Full touch display with stainless steel control ring.
- Light and display response upon user detection.
- Single operation and combination of microwave and oven.
- Automatic programs and setting recommendations.
- Oven cavity size 2.1 cu. ft. (60 liters).
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.

Heating methods / Programs

Microwave operation with 6 output levels: Max (1,000), 600, 450, 360, 180, 90 W.
Oven operation with 9 heating methods:
— Convection from 184 °F to 445 °F.
— Broil + circulated air from 86 °F to 445 °F.
— Warm beverages, Max microwave level.
— Reheat from 360 W to 600 W.
— Drying from 86 °F to 176 °F.
— Low temperature from 86 °F to 194 °F + microwave.
— Dough proofing from 86 °F to 122 °F.
— Keep warm, with special microwave level.
— Defrost from 90 W to 360 W.
Convection and Broil + circulated air freely combinable with microwave output levels 450, 360, 180 and 90 W.
70 programs (automatic programs and setting recommendations).
Option to save up to 30 favorites.

Operation

Soft-close side-opening door with 110° opening angle.
Electronic door opening.
Full touch display with control ring.
42 display languages available.
User detection, adjustable distance.
Information key with use indicators.
Animated quick guides to assist appliance operation.

Features

Innowave (inverter technology) for uniform microwave output.
Precise temperature control with display of the current temperature.
Broil can be added briefly in convection mode for additional browning.
Connection for core temperature probe (oven temperature probe usable).
Programmable automatic door opening at cooking time end to avoid overcooking.
Timer functions: cooking time, cooking time end, count-up timer.
Long-term timer (Sabbath mode, Star-K certified).
Convection fan rotates in both directions for ideal heat distribution.
Optimum visibility of the food thanks to side lighting.
2 rack levels and option of placing the food in suitable accessories directly on the cooking compartment floor.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect®)
Remote control and monitoring.
Cooking time estimation when using the core temperature probe.
Door opening via voice assistant.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Safety

Child lock to prevent accidental switch on or operation of the appliance.
Electronic door lock to prevent unintentional opening of the appliance door.
Safety shut-off.
Thermally insulated door with triple glazing.
Cooled housing with temperature protection.

Cleaning

Hygienic stainless steel interior with heat resistant glass base.
Cleaning aid program.

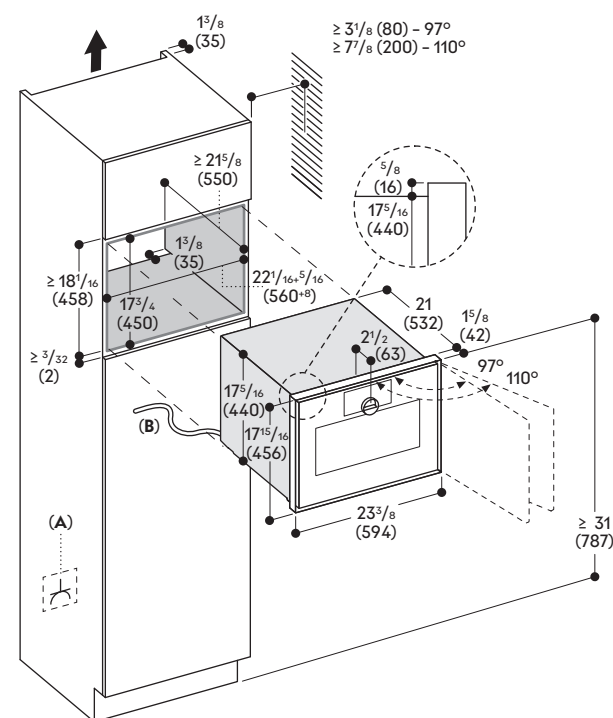
Planning notes

Plan the cutout without back wall.
Door hinge not reversible.
Protrusion from appliance front to cabinet $1\frac{5}{8}$ " (42 mm).
Consider the overhang when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.
When planning a corner solution, pay attention to the side-opening door and the minimum required distance to the wall.
Door opening angle appr. 110° (delivery status) can be reduced to appr. 97° if required.
The door opening aid accessory should be attached before Shabbos, as it may not be permanently attached on Shabbos.

The electrical box must be accessible and located outside the built-in cutout. To comply with UL/CSA norm, the upper edge of the Combi-microwave front must be at a minimum height of ≥ 31 " (787 mm).

Rating

Total rating: 2,300 W (208 V); 2,900 W (240 V).
Total amps: 12.1 A.
Minimum fuse protection: 20 A, double-pole breaker.
120/208 - 240 V, 60 Hz, 4-wire
Plan for a 59" connecting cable (hardwire required).
Gaggenau Home Connect® functionality via WiFi.



A: Accessible electrical connection
B: Fixed cable

* The width tolerance as shown in the drawing indicated by the + $\frac{5}{16}$ " (+8 mm) is the adjustment possible within the cabinet. Adjustments can be made between $\frac{5}{8}$ " - $1\frac{15}{16}$ " (16-20 mm) for installation using the "centering parts" within the cabinet for perfect alignment. See installation instructions for details.





Fully automatic coffee machine Gaggenau Expressive series GC 461

Left-hinged

GC 461 720

Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
Plumbed. Water line required.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 assembly screws.
- 1 test strip.
- 1 glass milk container.
- 1 connection hose for milk frother.
- 1 milk tube.
- 1 cleaning cartridge.
- 1 descaling cartridge.

Installation accessories

GA 601 010

Gaggenau adjustable shelf.
Installation kit for 24" (60 cm) appliances. For use in vertical installations where a perfect $\frac{3}{16}$ " (5 mm) gap between Gaggenau Expressive Series appliances, and a single cut out are desired. Can support GS Combi-steam oven, GM Combi-microwave oven, or GC Fully automatic coffee machine. Note this is not required as standard cabinet shelves can be used.

Includes mounting brackets, cover and screws.

Please note the following two exceptions for the use of the Gaggenau adjustable shelf:

- Exception One: When stacking a GO oven on top of another GO oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.
- Exception Two: When stacking a GC coffee machine above a GM Combi-microwave oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.

Optional accessories

GA 022 720

Cleaning cartridge.

GA 022 740

Descaling cartridge.

Part No. 12008246

Water filter.

Part No. 00312445

Descaling tablets.

Part No. 00312503

Cleaning tablets.

Part No. 10020570

Door hinge restrictor (92° opening angle).

Part No. 12043068

Milk container, 24 oz. (0.7 l).

Part No. 11053893

Bean container.

Highlights

- Full touch display with stainless steel control ring.
- Light and display response upon user detection.
- Dual operation modes: Classic mode and Barista mode.
- Aroma brewing technology including intelligent strength adjustment for full aroma with every selected beverage size.
- Personalization function with profiles and favorites.
- Fully automatic cleaning and descaling with cartridges.
- Customizable, dynamic lighting scenarios.
- Electronic grinding level adjustment.
- Electronic fill level control for milk, water and coffee for a perfect result.
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.

Type of beverage

Ristretto / 2 x Ristretto.
Espresso / 2 x Espresso.
Doppio.
Coffee / 2 x Coffee.
Coffee large / 2 x Coffee large.
Coffee very large.
Americano / 2 x Americano.
Americano large.
Cold Brew.
Slow Brew.
Coffee pot.
Hot water / 2 x Hot water.
Espresso Macchiato / 2 x Espresso Macchiato.
Flat White / 2 x Flat White.
Cappuccino / 2 x Cappuccino.
Cappuccino large.
Caffe Latte / 2 x Caffe Latte.
Cold Brew Macchiato.
Latte Macchiato / 2 x Latte Macchiato.
Latte Macchiato large.
Warm milk / 2 x Warm milk.
Milk froth / 2 x Milk froth.

Operation

Full touch display with control ring.
Classic mode for easy beverage preparation with reduced settings for strength, quantity, aroma and milk ratio. The intelligent strength adjustment ensures that each beverage size is always prepared with the desired intensity.
Barista mode for detailed and precise beverage preparation. All relevant brewing parameters such as water and coffee quantity, grinding level, contact time, brewing temperature and milk ratio can be customized according to personal preferences.
Roast level selection: depending on the roast, the optimum, specific settings for the beans used are displayed in barista mode.
Personalization function for creating up to 10 profiles, each with 10 individualised beverages as favorites.
42 display languages available.
User detection, adjustable distance.
Information key with use indicators.
Animated quick guides to assist appliance operation.
One-touch operation.
Easy access to water tank, milk and coffee bean container behind the door.

Features

Fresh water connection to refill the water tank with fresh water.
Continuous flow heater means no waiting time and constant brewing temperature.
Maintenance-free grinding unit with ceramic discs.
Electronic adjustment of grinding level for easy and precise control of the grinding parameters.
Double grinding and brewing cycles for double cup or for extra strong single beverages.
Height-adjustable beverage dispenser $2\frac{3}{4}$ " to $5\frac{15}{16}$ " (7 cm to 15 cm).
Beverage dispenser with integrated milk system.
Glass milk container for up to 3 cups (0.7 liters).
Removable bean container for 14 ounces (400 g) with aroma protecting lid.
Removable 2.5 qt. (2.4 liter) water tank.
Water pump with 19 bar pressure.
Electronic replacement indicator for cleaning and descaling cartridges and water filter for timely reordering.
Electronic fill level control for drip tray and container for coffee residue.
Fully automatic rinse program when switching on/off.
Integrated, soft lighting for perfect presentation of every single beverage.
Hint: for energy-saving, the appliance switches to standby mode automatically after about 30 minutes. This timespan can be changed in the basic settings.

Selected digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect®)

Coffee World: extended choice of coffee specialties from all over the world.
Remote control and monitoring.
Playlist function.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Safety

Child lock to prevent accidental switch on or operation of the appliance.
To protect against water damage throughout the lifetime of the appliance, the cold water connection is equipped with the aqua stop safety system.

Cleaning

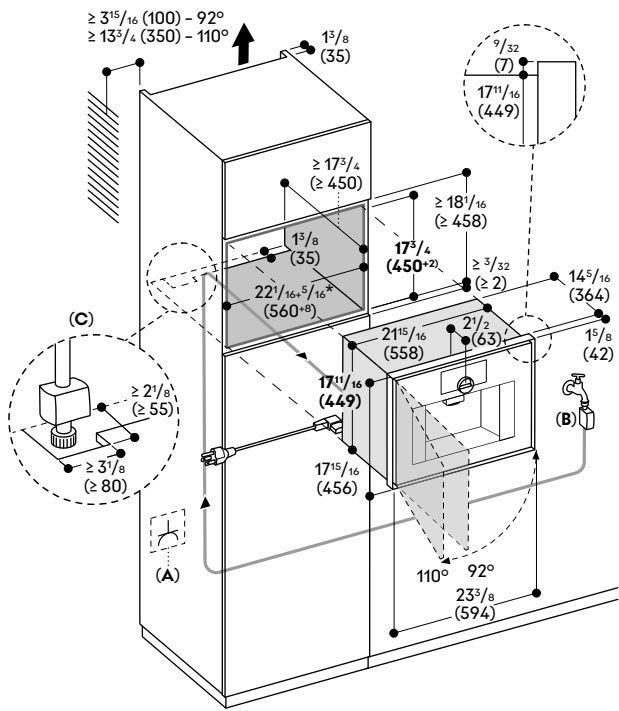
Fully automatic cleaning and descaling with cartridges. Switching to manual cleaning and descaling with tablets possible.
Automatic steam cleaning of the milk system after every milk-based beverage.
Holiday mode to prepare the appliance for longer periods of non-use or transportation.
Empty-grinding function to remove coffee residues from the system when switching bean types.
Removable brewing unit.
Dishwasher-safe coffee residue container and drip tray.
Dishwasher-safe beverage dispenser.
Dishwasher-safe milk container.

Planning notes

Plan the cut out without back wall.
Door hinge not reversible.
Ideal installation height $3\frac{3}{4}$ " to $5\frac{11}{16}$ " (95 cm to 145 cm) (top edge of cut out bottom).
Protrusion from appliance front to cabinet $1\frac{5}{8}$ " (42 mm).
When planning a corner solution, pay attention to the side-opening door and the minimum required distance to the wall.
Door opening angle appr. 110° (delivery status) - mounting distance to the wall has to be at least $13\frac{3}{4}$ " (350 mm).
Door opening angle appr. 92° - mounting distance to the wall has to be at least $3\frac{15}{16}$ " (100 mm) (Use Part No. 10020570 Door hinge restrictor).
Installation directly above warming drawer possible.
Due to the higher appliance housing ($17\frac{11}{16}$ " (449 mm)), every combination with GC needs to be planned cautiously.
For optimum gap dimensions, the full-surface Gaggenau adjustable shelf GA 601 010 is recommended for a vertical combination with other appliances.
Installation above a Combi-microwave (GM) oven is only possible with a standard cabinet shelf. The use of the Gaggenau adjustable shelf GA 601 010 is not permitted in this case.
The cold water connection for the inlet hose must always be accessible and not located directly behind the appliance.

Rating
Total rating: 1,500 W (120 V).
Total amps: 12.5 A.
Minimum fuse protection: 15 A.
120 V, 60 Hz.
Plug (NEMA 5-15P).
Gaggenau Home Connect® functionality via WiFi.
Inlet hose 67" (170 cm) with $\frac{3}{4}$ " (26.4 mm) connection, extendable.





A: Accessible electrical connection
B: Accessible water connection
C: Additional cut-out for aquastop to pass through
* The width tolerance as shown in the drawing indicated by the + 5/16" (+8 mm) is the adjustment possible within the cabinet. Adjustments can be made between 5/8" - 1 3/16" (16-20 mm) for installation using the "centering parts" within the cabinet for perfect alignment. See installation instructions for details.

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Fully automatic coffee machine Gaggenau Expressive series GC 451

Left-hinged

GC 451 720

Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
Tank only. No water connection.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 assembly screws.
- 1 test strip.
- 1 glass milk container.
- 1 connection hose for milk frother.
- 1 milk tube.
- 1 cleaning cartridge.
- 1 descaling cartridge.

Installation accessories

GA 601 010

Gaggenau adjustable shelf.
Installation kit for 24" (60 cm) appliances. For use in vertical installations where a perfect $\frac{3}{16}$ " (5 mm) gap between Gaggenau Expressive Series appliances, and a single cut out are desired. Can support GS Combi-steam oven, GM Combi-microwave oven, or GC Fully automatic coffee machine. Note this is not required as standard cabinet shelves can be used.

Includes mounting brackets, cover and screws.

Please note the following two exceptions for the use of the Gaggenau adjustable shelf:

- Exception One: When stacking a GO oven on top of another GO oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.
- Exception Two: When stacking a GC coffee machine above a GM Combi-microwave oven, a standard cabinet shelf (wood) is required.

Optional accessories

GA 022 720

Cleaning cartridge.

GA 022 740

Descaling cartridge.

Part No. 12008246

Water filter.

Part No. 00312445

Descaling tablets.

Part No. 00312503

Cleaning tablets.

Part No. 10020570

Door hinge restrictor (92° opening angle).

Part No. 12043068

Milk container, 24 oz. (0.7 l).

Part No. 11053893

Bean container.

Highlights

- Full touch display with stainless steel control ring.
- Light and display response upon user detection.
- Dual operation modes: Classic mode and Barista mode.
- Aroma brewing technology including intelligent strength adjustment for full aroma with every selected beverage size.
- Personalization function with profiles and favorites.
- Fully automatic cleaning and descaling with cartridges.
- Customizable, dynamic lighting scenarios.
- Electronic grinding level adjustment.
- Electronic fill level control for milk, water and coffee for a perfect result.
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.

Type of beverage

Ristretto / 2 x Ristretto.
Espresso / 2 x Espresso.
Doppio.
Coffee / 2 x Coffee.
Coffee large / 2 x Coffee large.
Coffee very large.
Americano / 2 x Americano.
Americano large.
Cold Brew.
Slow Brew.
Coffee pot.
Hot water / 2 x Hot water.
Espresso Macchiato / 2 x Espresso Macchiato.
Flat White / 2 x Flat White.
Cappuccino / 2 x Cappuccino.
Cappuccino large.
Caffe Latte / 2 x Caffe Latte.
Cold Brew Macchiato.
Latte Macchiato / 2 x Latte Macchiato.
Latte Macchiato large.
Warm milk / 2 x Warm milk.
Milk froth / 2 x Milk froth.

Operation

Full touch display with control ring.
Classic mode for easy beverage preparation with reduced settings for strength, quantity, aroma and milk ratio. The intelligent strength adjustment ensures that each beverage size is always prepared with the desired intensity.
Barista mode for detailed and precise beverage preparation. All relevant brewing parameters such as water and coffee quantity, grinding level, contact time, brewing temperature and milk ratio can be customized according to personal preferences.
Roast level selection: depending on the roast, the optimum, specific settings for the beans used are displayed in barista mode.
Personalization function for creating up to 10 profiles, each with 10 individualised beverages as favorites.
42 display languages available.
User detection, adjustable distance.
Information key with use indicators.
Animated quick guides to assist appliance operation.
One-touch operation.
Easy access to water tank, milk and coffee bean container behind the door.

Features

Continuous flow heater means no waiting time and constant brewing temperature.
Maintenance-free grinding unit with ceramic discs.
Electronic adjustment of grinding level for easy and precise control of the grinding parameters.
Double grinding and brewing cycles for double cup or for extra strong single beverages.
Height-adjustable beverage dispenser $2\frac{3}{4}$ " to $5\frac{15}{16}$ " (7 cm to 15 cm).
Beverage dispenser with integrated milk system.
Glass milk container for up to 3 cups (0.7 liters).
Removable bean container for 14 ounces (400 g) with aroma protecting lid.
Removable 2.5 qt. (2.4 liter) water tank.
Water pump with 19 bar pressure.
Electronic replacement indicator for cleaning and descaling cartridges and water filter for timely reordering.
Electronic fill level control for drip tray and container for coffee residue.
Fully automatic rinse program when switching on/off.
Integrated, soft lighting for perfect presentation of every single beverage.
Hint: for energy-saving, the appliance switches to standby mode automatically after about 30 minutes. This timespan can be changed in the basic settings.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect®)

Coffee World: extended choice of coffee specialties from all over the world.
Remote control and monitoring.
Playlist function.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Safety

Child lock to prevent accidental switch on or operation of the appliance.

Cleaning

Fully automatic cleaning and descaling with cartridges. Switching to manual cleaning and descaling with tablets possible.
Automatic steam cleaning of the milk system after every milk-based beverage.
Holiday mode to prepare the appliance for longer periods of non-use or transportation.
Empty-grinding function to remove coffee residues from the system when switching bean types.
Removable brewing unit.
Dishwasher-safe coffee residue container and drip tray.
Dishwasher-safe beverage dispenser.
Dishwasher-safe milk container.

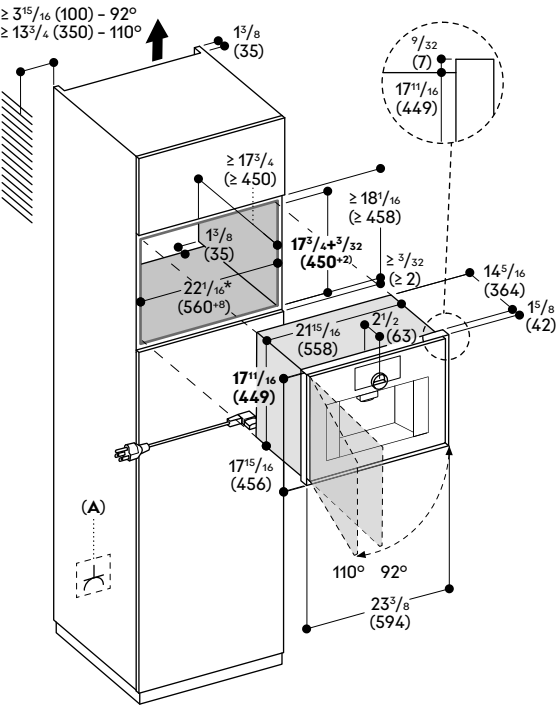
Planning notes

Plan the cut out without back wall.
Door hinge not reversible.
Ideal installation height $3\frac{3}{4}$ " to $5\frac{1}{16}$ " (95 cm to 145 cm) (top edge of cut out bottom).
Protrusion from appliance front to cabinet $1\frac{5}{8}$ " (42 mm).
When planning a corner solution, pay attention to the side-opening door and the minimum required distance to the wall.
Door opening angle appr. 110° (delivery status) - mounting distance to the wall has to be at least $13\frac{3}{4}$ " (350 mm).
Door opening angle appr. 92° - mounting distance to the wall has to be at least $3\frac{15}{16}$ " (100 mm) (Use Part No. 10020570 Door hinge restrictor).
Installation directly above warming drawer possible.
Due to the higher appliance housing ($17\frac{1}{16}$ " (449 mm)), every combination with GC needs to be planned cautiously.
For optimum gap dimensions, the full-surface Gaggenau adjustable shelf GA 601 010 is recommended for a vertical combination with other appliances.
Installation above a Combi-microwave (GM) oven is only possible with a standard cabinet shelf. The use of the Gaggenau adjustable shelf GA 601 010 is not permitted in this case.

Rating

Total rating: 1,500 W (120 V).
Total amps: 12.5 A.
Minimum fuse protection: 15 A.
120 V, 60 Hz.
Plug (NEMA 5-15P).
Gaggenau Home Connect® functionality via WiFi.





A: Accessible electrical connection
* The width tolerance as shown in the drawing indicated by the $+ \frac{5}{16}$ (+8 mm) is the adjustment possible within the cabinet. Adjustments can be made between $\frac{5}{8}$ - $1\frac{13}{16}$ (16-20 mm) for installation using the "centering parts" within the cabinet for perfect alignment. See installation instructions for details.

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Vacuumping drawer
Gaggenau Expressive series
GV 451

GV 451 720

Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
 Push-to-open.
 Width 24" (60 cm),
 Height 5 1/2" (14 cm).

Included accessories

- 50 vacuuming bag, small.
- 50 vacuuming bag, large.
- 1 raised vacuuming platform.
- 1 adaptor f. vacuuming outside the chamber.
- 1 vacuuming hose.
- 1 adaptor for bottle plugs.
- 3 plugs for vacuuming of bottles.

Optional accessories

Part No. 00578813

Vacuumping bags, small.
 7 3/32" x 11 1/32" (180 x 280 mm), 100 pcs.

Part No. 00578814

Vacuumping bags, large.
 9 7/16" x 13 15/32" (240 x 350 mm), 100 pcs.

Highlights

- Integrable in 5 1/4" (14 cm) high cut out.
- Hygienic stainless steel vacuuming chamber, applicable height up to 3 1/8" (80 mm).
- 3 vacuuming levels for vacuuming in the chamber, max. 99%.
- 3 vacuuming levels for vacuuming outside the chamber, max. 90%.
- Automatic connection recognition for vacuuming outside the chamber.
- Handleless drawer.
- Push-to-open function.

Application

Vacuumping for sous-vide cooking.
 Vacuumping for fast marinating and flavoring.
 Vacuumping for extended storage.
 Vacuumping of vacuuming containers outside the chamber.
 Vacuumping of liquids in bottles outside the chamber.

Operation

Touch key operation.

Features

Oven cavity size 0.25 cu. ft. (7 liters).
 Capacity load max. 22 lb. (10 kg).
 Maximum size of vacuuming bags
 W 9 7/16" (240 mm) x L 13 3/4" (350 mm).
 3 heat-sealing levels for different strengths of bag material.
 Sealing bar, non-stick coating, removable.
 Safety glass cover, opens automatically after vacuuming.
 Raised vacuuming platform, 1 3/8" (44 mm), deployable.
 Utility space in vacuuming chamber, W 8 1/4" (210 mm) x L 10 15/16" (285 mm).
 Membrane for avoiding reflow of liquids during vacuuming outside the chamber.
 Drying program for vacuuming pump.

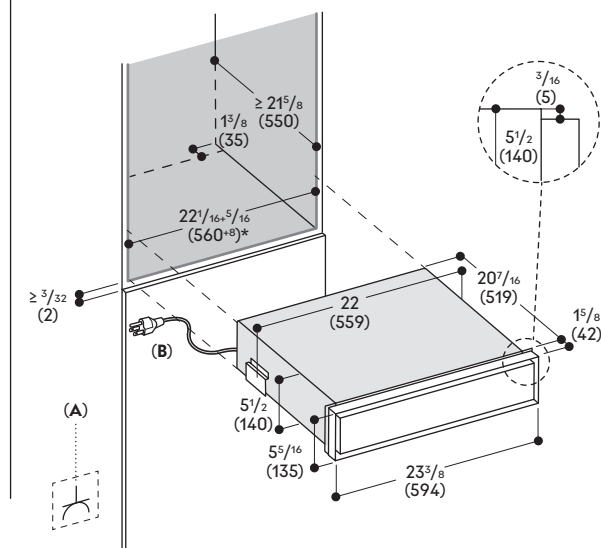
Planning notes

Plan the cut out without back wall.
 Protrusion from appliance front to cabinet 1 5/8" (42 mm).
 Consider the overhang when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.
 Installation of GS/GM/GC directly above GV without intermediate shelf.
 The electrical box must be accessible and located outside the built-in cut out.
 The electrical box can be planned behind the appliance.

For flush installation requirements please, refer to pages 12-14.

Rating

Total rating: 520 W (120 V).
 Total amps: 4.3 A.
 Minimum fuse protection: 10 A.
 120 V, 60 Hz.
 Plug (NEMA 5-15P), 71" cable.

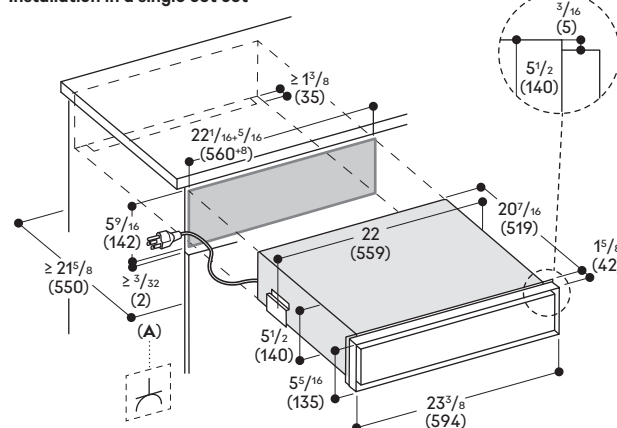


A: Accessible electrical connection

B: Fixed cable

* The width tolerance as shown in the drawing indicated by the + 5/16" (+8 mm) is the adjustment possible within the cabinet. Adjustments can be made between 5/8" - 15/16" (16-20 mm) for installation using the "centering parts" within the cabinet for perfect alignment. See installation instructions for details.

Installation in a single cut out



A: Accessible electrical connection





Culinary warming drawer
Gaggenau Expressive series
GW 483

GW 483 720

Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
 Push-to-open.
 Width 30" (76 cm),
 Height 8 7/16" (21.5 cm).

Installation accessories

Part No. 12039458

Bracket (set of 2) anti-tilt.

Highlights

- Handleless drawer.
- Bright interior lighting.
- Push-to-open function.
- Hygienic stainless steel interior with glass bottom.
- Direct temperature selection in the range 85 °F to 180 °F.
- Also for low-temperature cooking, dough proofing, herbs and fruits drying, chocolate melting and defrosting.
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.

Heating methods

Preheating of small beverage containers/cups.
 Warming cookware/plates.
 Keeping meals warm.
 Low-temperature cooking.
 Direct temperature control.
 16 additional programs via Gaggenau Home Connect®.

Operation

Touch key operation.

Features

Oven cavity size 1.6 cu. ft. (47 liters).
 Volume capacity: Dinner service for 10 people including ø 10 5/8" (27 cm) plates and soup bowls, additional bowls and a serving dish depending on size.
 Capacity load max. 55 lb. (25 kg).
 Usable interior dimensions
 W 27 5/8" x H 6 1/2" x D 16"
 (701 mm x 166 mm x 405 mm).
 Heating system for even heat distribution and stable cavity temperature.
 Fan for even heat distribution.
 Status indicator, visible on the frame.
 Glass bottom made of safety glass.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect®)
 Additional programs and recipes.
 Remote control and monitoring.
 Timer.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

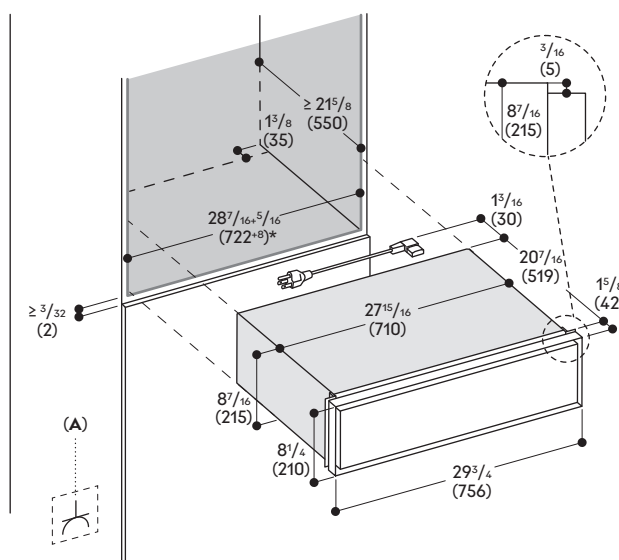
Planning notes

Plan the cut out without back wall.
 Protrusion from appliance front to cabinet 1 3/8" (42 mm).
 Consider the overhang when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.
 Installation directly above the drawer without intermediate shelf.
 If the culinary warming drawer is installed in a single cut out by itself, please order Part No. 12039458 Anti-tilting bracket.
 For an exhaustive list of uses for the Anti-tilting bracket please consult the installation instructions.
 The electrical box must be accessible and located outside the built-in cut out.
 The electrical box can be planned behind the appliance.

For flush installation requirements please, refer to pages 12–14.

Rating

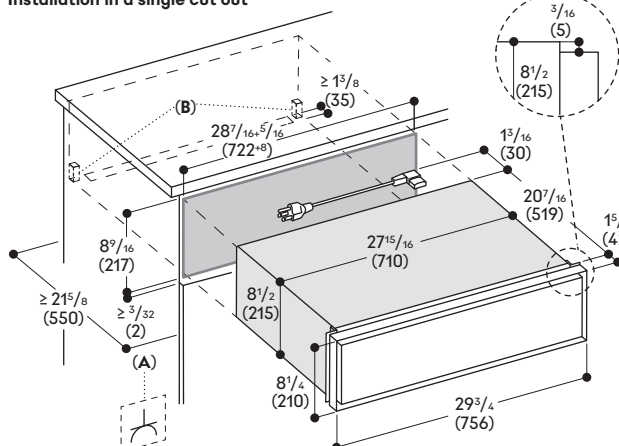
Total rating: 820 W (120 V).
 Total amps: 6.8 A.
 Minimum fuse protection: 10 A.
 120 V, 60 Hz.
 Plug (NEMA 5-15P), 68 7/8" cable.



A: Accessible electrical connection

* The width tolerance as shown in the drawing indicated by the + 5/16" (+8 mm) is the adjustment possible within the cabinet. Adjustments can be made between 5/8" – 1 3/16" (16–20 mm) for installation using the "centering parts" within the cabinet for perfect alignment. See installation instructions for details.

Installation in a single cut out



A: Accessible electrical connection

B: Anti tilting brackets (Part No. 12039458) can be obtained from customer service

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm





Culinary warming drawer
Gaggenau Expressive series
GW 453

GW 453 720

Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
 Push-to-open.
 Width 24" (60 cm),
 Height 8 7/16" (21.5 cm).

Installation accessories

Part No. 12039458

Bracket (set of 2) anti-tilt.

Highlights

- Handleless drawer.
- Bright interior lighting.
- Push-to-open function.
- Hygienic stainless steel interior with glass bottom.
- Direct temperature selection in the range 85 °F to 180 °F.
- Also for low-temperature cooking, dough proofing, herbs and fruits drying, chocolate melting and defrosting.
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.

Heating methods

Preheating of small beverage containers/cups.
 Warming cookware/plates.
 Keeping meals warm.
 Low-temperature cooking.
 Direct temperature control.
 Personalization function via Gaggenau Home Connect®.
 16 additional programs via Gaggenau Home Connect®.

Operation

Touch key operation.

Features

Oven cavity size 1.3 cu. ft. (37 liters).
 Volume capacity: Dinner service for 8 people including ø 10 5/8" (27 cm) plates and soup bowls, additional bowls and a serving dish depending on size.
 Capacity load max. 55 lb. (25 kg).
 Usable interior dimensions W 21 9/16" x H 6 9/16" x D 16 1/8" (548 mm x 166 mm x 410 mm).
 Heating system for even heat distribution and stable cavity temperature.
 Fan for even heat distribution.
 Status indicator, visible on the frame.
 Glass bottom made of safety glass.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect®)
 Additional programs and recipes.
 Remote control and monitoring.
 Timer.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

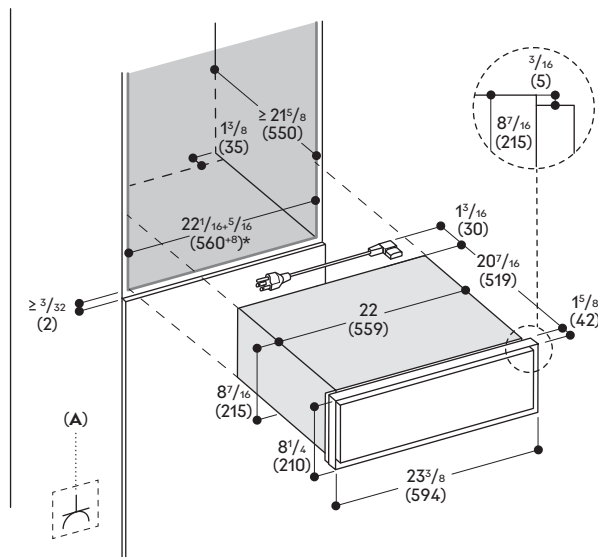
Planning notes

Plan the cut out without back wall.
 Protrusion from appliance front to cabinet 1 5/8" (42 mm).
 Consider the overhang when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.
 Installation directly above the drawer without intermediate shelf.
 If the culinary warming drawer is installed in a single cut out by itself, please order Part No. 12039458 Anti-tilting bracket.
 For an exhaustive list of uses for the Anti-tilting bracket please consult the installation instructions.
 The electrical box must be accessible and located outside the built-in cut out.
 The electrical box can be planned behind the appliance.

For flush installation requirements please, refer to pages 12-14.

Rating

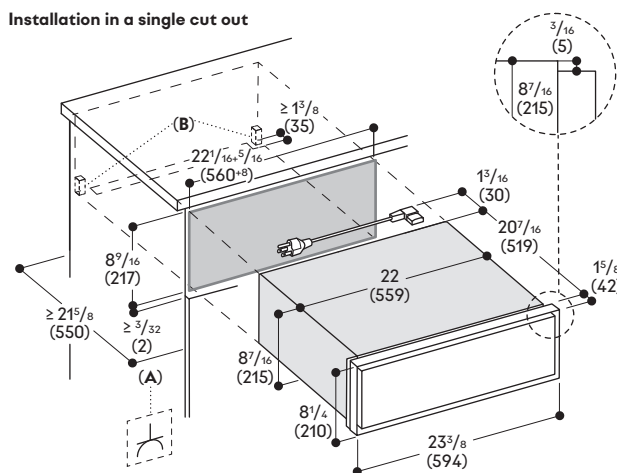
Total rating: 820 W (120 V).
 Total amps: 6.8 A.
 Minimum fuse protection: 10 A.
 120 V, 60 Hz.
 Plug (NEMA 5-15P), 68 7/8" cable.



A: Accessible electrical connection

* The width tolerance as shown in the drawing indicated by the + 5/16" (+8 mm) is the adjustment possible within the cabinet. Adjustments can be made between 5/8" - 13/16" (16-20 mm) for installation using the "centering parts" within the cabinet for perfect alignment. See installation instructions for details.

Installation in a single cut out



A: Accessible electrical connection

B: Anti tilting brackets (Part No. 12039458) can be obtained from customer service



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm





Culinary warming drawer
Gaggenau Expressive series
GW 451

GW 451 720

Stainless steel behind smoked glass.
Push-to-open.
Width 24" (60 cm),
Height 5 1/2" (14 cm).

Installation accessories

Part No. 12039458

Bracket (set of 2) anti-tilt.

Highlights

- Handleless drawer.
- Bright interior lighting.
- Push-to-open function.
- Hygienic stainless steel interior with glass bottom.
- Direct temperature selection in the range 85 °F to 180 °F.
- Also for low-temperature cooking, dough proofing, herbs and fruits drying, chocolate melting and defrosting.
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.

Heating methods

Preheating of small beverage containers/cups.
Warming cookware/plates.
Keeping meals warm.
Low-temperature cooking.
Direct temperature control.
Personalization function via Gaggenau Home Connect®.
16 additional programs via Gaggenau Home Connect®.

Operation

Touch key operation.

Features

Oven cavity size 0.7 cu. ft. (20 liters).
Volume capacity: Dinner service for 6 people including ø 10 5/8" (27 cm) plates and soup bowls, additional bowls and a serving dish depending on size.
Capacity load max. 55 lb. (25 kg).
Usable interior dimensions W 21 1/16" x H 3 5/8" x D 16 1/8" (548 mm x 92 mm x 410 mm).
Heating system for even heat distribution and stable cavity temperature.
Fan for even heat distribution.
Status indicator, visible on the frame.
Glass bottom made of safety glass.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect®)
Additional programs and recipes.
Remote control and monitoring.
Timer.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

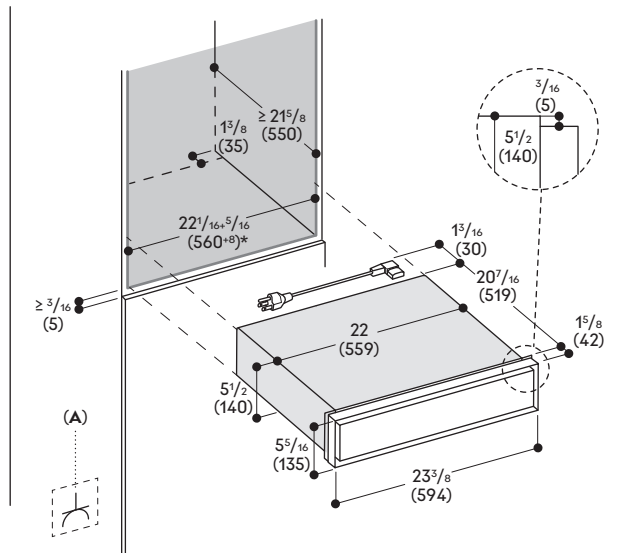
Planning notes

Plan the cut out without back wall.
Protrusion from appliance front to cabinet 1 5/8" (42 mm).
Consider the overhang when planning to open drawers next to the appliance.
Installation directly above the drawer without intermediate shelf.
If the culinary warming drawer is installed in a single cut out by itself, please order Part No. 12039458 Anti-tilting bracket.
For an exhaustive list of uses for the Anti-tilting bracket please consult the installation instructions.
The electrical box must be accessible and located outside the built-in cut out.
The electrical box can be planned behind the appliance.

For flush installation requirements please, refer to pages 12-14.

Rating

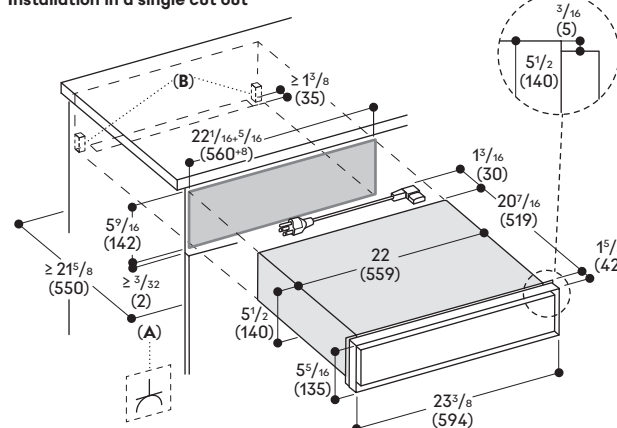
Total rating: 820 W (120 V).
Total amps: 6.8 A.
Minimum fuse protection: 10 A.
120 V, 60 Hz.
Plug (NEMA 5-15P), 68 7/8" cable.



A: Accessible electrical connection

* The width tolerance as shown in the drawing indicated by the + 5/16" (+8 mm) is the adjustment possible within the cabinet. Adjustments can be made between 5/8" - 1 3/16" (16-20 mm) for installation using the "centering parts" within the cabinet for perfect alignment. See installation instructions for details.

Installation in a single cut out



A: Accessible electrical connection

B: Anti tilting brackets (Part No. 12039458) can be obtained from customer service

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm





Culinary warming drawer
Gaggenau Expressive series
GW 083

GW 083 790

Fully integrated.
 Not push-to-open, requires handle.
 Custom-panel ready.
 Width 30" (76 cm),
 Height 8 7/16" (21.5 cm).

Installation accessories

Part No. 12039458
 Bracket (set of 2) anti-tilt.

Highlights

- Integrable in 8 1/4" (21 cm) high cut out.
- Bright interior lighting.
- Soft-close closing system.
- Hygienic stainless steel interior with glass bottom.
- Direct temperature selection in the range 85 °F to 180 °F.
- Also for low-temperature cooking, dough proofing, herbs and fruits drying, chocolate melting and defrosting.
- Sabbath mode certified by Star-K.

Heating methods

Preheating of small beverage containers/cups.
 Warming cookware/plates.
 Keeping meals warm.
 Low-temperature cooking.
 Direct temperature control.
 Personalization function via Gaggenau Home Connect®.
 16 additional programs via Gaggenau Home Connect®.

Operation

Touch key operation.

Features

Oven cavity size 1.6 cu. ft. (47 liters).
 Volume capacity: Dinner service for 10 people including ø 10 3/8" (27 cm) plates and soup bowls, additional bowls and a serving dish depending on size.
 Capacity load max. 55 lb. (25 kg).
 Usable interior dimensions W 27 5/16" x H 6 3/16" x D 15 15/16" (701 mm x 166 mm x 405 mm).
 Heating system for even heat distribution and stable cavity temperature.
 Glass bottom made of safety glass.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect®)
 Additional programs and recipes.
 Remote control and monitoring.
 Timer.

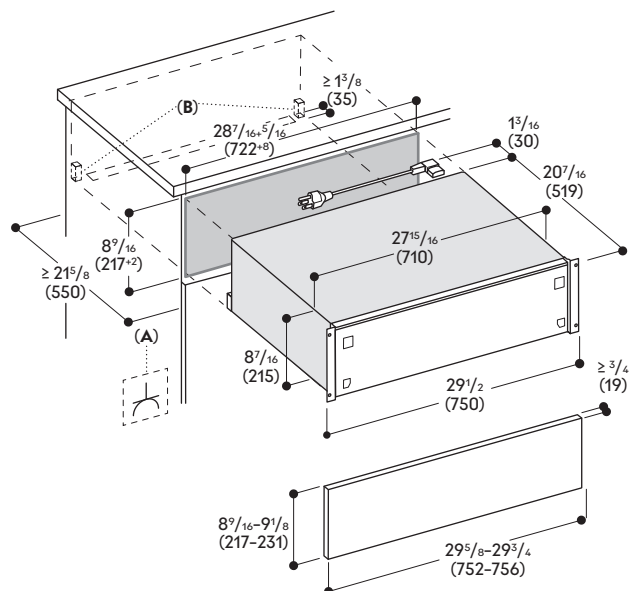
Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Planning notes

Plan the cut out without back wall.
 Installation directly above the drawer without intermediate shelf.
 Attention: To open the fully integrated variant, a handle or a recessed grip is necessary.
 Front weight up to 6.6 lb. (3 kg).
 Necessary lateral gap between appliance front and cabinet panel of min. 3/16" (5 mm)
 Built-in under countertop or in single cut out.
 If the culinary warming drawer is installed in a single cut out by itself, please order Part No. 12039458 Anti-tilting bracket.
 For an exhaustive list of uses for the Anti-tilting bracket please consult the installation instructions.
 The electrical box must be accessible and located outside the built-in cut out.
 The electrical box can be planned behind the appliance.

Rating

Total rating: 820 W (120 V).
 Total amps: 6.8 A.
 Minimum fuse protection: 10 A.
 120 V, 60 Hz.
 Plug (NEMA 5-15P), 68 7/8" cable.



A: Accessible electrical connection

B: Anti tilting brackets (Part No. 12039458) can be obtained from customer service

* The width tolerance as shown in the drawing indicated by the + 5/16" (+8 mm) is the adjustment possible within the cabinet. Adjustments can be made between 5/8" - 13/16" (16-20 mm) for installation using the "centering parts" within the cabinet for perfect alignment. See installation instructions for details.



Numbers indicated
 inside parenthesis () = mm



The accessories Gaggenau Home Connect	Dishwashers	Cooling appliances	Ventilation	Cooktops	Vario cooktops	Gaggenau Expressive series ovens	EB 333
--	-------------	--------------------	-------------	----------	----------------	-------------------------------------	--------

Accessories and optional accessories Gaggenau Expressive series

BA 010 301

Triple pull-out rail.
For use with GS Combi-steam ovens.



BA 016 106*

Fully extendable pull-out rack.
Dual-side wire rack, chromium-plated.
For use with GO 470/471 24" oven.



BA 018 106*

Fully extendable pull-out rack.
Dual-side wire rack, chromium-plated.
For use with GO 480/481 30" oven.



BA 020 361

Cooking tray, stainless steel,
unperforated, 1¹³/₁₆" (46 mm) deep,
5 qt. (5.4 l).
For use with GS Combi-steam ovens.



BA 020 370

Cooking tray, stainless steel,
perforated, 1⁹/₁₆" (40 mm) deep,
5 qt. (5 l).
For use with GS Combi-steam ovens.



BA 020 382

Cooking tray, unperforated,
PFAS free non-stick coating,
1¹³/₁₆" (46 mm) deep, 5 qt. (5.4 l).
For use with GS Combi-steam ovens.



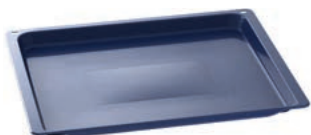
BA 020 391

Cooking tray, perforated,
PFAS free non-stick coating,
1⁹/₁₆" (40 mm) deep, 5 qt. (5 l).
For use with GS Combi-steam ovens.



BA 026 116

Baking tray, enameled.
1³/₁₆" (30 mm) deep.
For use with GO 470/471 24" oven.



BA 026 117

Broil pan, enameled.
1¹/₂" (38 mm) deep.
For use with GO 470/471 24" oven.



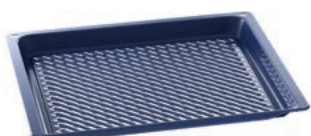
BA 028 115

Baking tray, enameled.
1³/₁₆" (30 mm) deep.
For use with GO 480/481 30" oven.



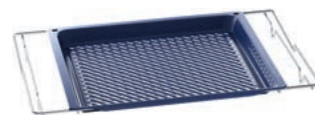
BA 020 110

Air frying tray.
1³/₁₆" (30 mm) deep.
For use with GO 470/471 24" oven.



BA 028 110

Air frying tray set.
Incl. air frying tray and 30" (76 cm)
adapter.
For use with GO 480/481 30" oven.



BA 036 166

Wire rack, chromium-plated.
For use with GO 470/471 24" oven and
GM Combi-microwave ovens.



BA 038 165

Wire rack, chromium-plated.
For use with GO 480/481 30" oven.



BA 056 134

Baking stone.
Incl. baking stone support and baking
paddle.
Not in combination with pull-out rack.
For use with GO 470/471 24" oven.



BA 058 134

Baking stone.
Incl. baking stone support and baking
paddle.
Not in combination with pull-out rack.
For use with GO 480/481 30" oven.



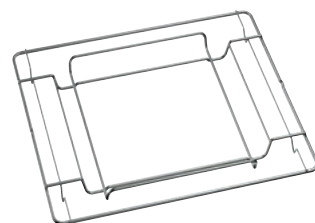
BS 020 003

Baking paddle.
Serving and cutting board.



GN 010 330

Adapter for gastronorm insert and
roaster.
For use with GS Combi-steam ovens.



GN 114 130

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel,
GN1/3.
Unperforated, 1⁹/₁₆" (40 mm) deep,
1.3 qt. (1.5 l).
For use with GS Combi-steam ovens.



GN 114 230

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel,
GN2/3.
Unperforated, 1⁹/₁₆" (40 mm) deep,
2.6 qt. (3 l).
For use with GS Combi-steam ovens.



GN 124 130

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel,
GN1/3.
Perforated, 1⁹/₁₆" (40 mm) deep,
1.3 qt. (1.5 l).
For use with GS Combi-steam ovens.



GN 124 230

Gastronorm insert, stainless steel,
GN2/3.
Perforated, 1⁹/₁₆" (40 mm) deep,
2.6 qt. (3 l).
For use with GS Combi-steam ovens.



* Available in Q2/2026.

BA 046 118

Glass tray.
1" (24 mm) deep.
For use with GO 470/471 24" oven,
GM Combi-microwave ovens, and
GS Combi-steam ovens.



GN 340 231

Gastronorm roaster in cast aluminum
GN 2/3, height 6 1/2" (165 mm),
PFAS free non-stick coating.
For use with roasting function in
EB 333 and GO oven(s).
Lower and upper part can also be
used as separate ovenproof dishes,
height 4" (100 mm) and 2 1/2" (65 mm).
For EB 333 oven with use of roaster
function using heating element
BA 058 115 and pull-out rack
BA 018 165.
For GO ovens with use of roaster
function using pull-out rack
BA 016 106 or BA 018 106.
May also be used in GS Combi-steam
ovens with use of adapter GN 010 330
and triple pull-out rail BA 010 301.
(all accessories to be ordered
separately).



CLS 100 40

Cleaning cartridges, set of 4.
For GS Combi-steam ovens
(plumbed only).



GZ 010 011

Extension for water inlet and outlet
78" long (2 m).
For use with GS Combi-steam ovens.



BA 010 051

Core temperature probe.
Compatible with GO ovens,
GS Combi-steam ovens and
GM Combi-microwave ovens.



GA 022 720

Cleaning cartridge.
For use with for GC fully automatic
coffee machines with automatic
cleaning.
Prolonged appliance lifespan through
effective removal of coffee oils from
the brewing unit.



GA 022 740

Descaling cartridge.
For use with for GS fully automatic
coffee machines with automatic
descaling.
Thorough removal of limescale
deposits without effort.



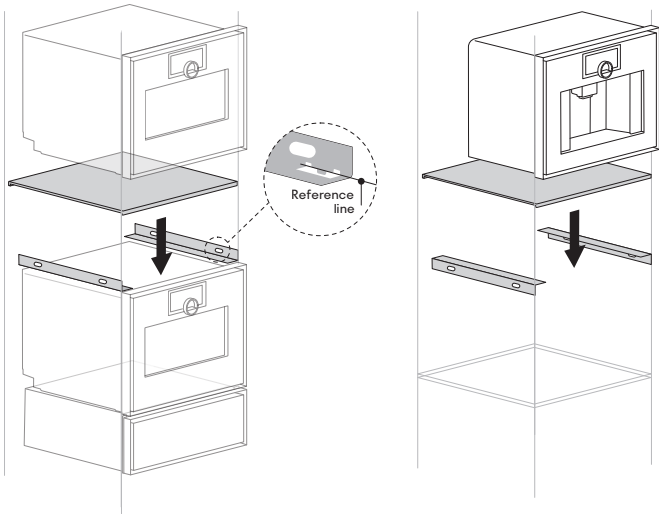
GA 301 010

Gaggenau adjustable shelf.
For vertical combination.
Incl. mounting brackets, cover and
screws.
For use with GS 480/481 and 460/461
30" Combi-steam ovens and
GM 480/481 30" Combi-microwave
oven.

GA 601 010

Gaggenau adjustable shelf.
For vertical combination.
Incl. mounting brackets, cover and
screws.
For use with GS 470/471
24" Combi-steam oven, GM 450/451
24" Combi-microwave oven and
GC 461/451 fully automatic coffee
machine.

GA601010 / GA301010



Part No. 00312528

Descaling tablets for
Combi-steam ovens.



Part No. 00578813

Vacuuming bags, small.
7 3/32" x 11 1/32" (180 x 280 mm), 100 pcs.
For use with GV vacuuming drawer.



Part No. 00578814

Vacuuming bags, large.
9 7/16" x 13 15/32" (240 x 350 mm), 100 pcs.
For use with GV vacuuming drawer.



EB 333

Gaggenau Expressive
series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling appliances

Dishwashers

The accessories |
Gaggenau Home Connect

Accessories and optional accessories Gaggenau Expressive series



Oven		
GO 480/GO 481		
Baking tray, enameled		
BA 026 116	1 ³ / ₁₆ " (30 mm) deep.	
BA 026 117	1 ¹ / ₂ " (38 mm) deep.	
BA 028 115	1 ³ / ₁₆ " (30 mm) deep.	2x •/◦
Pull-out rack		
BA 016 106	Pull-out system with fully extendable telescopic pull-out rack.	
BA 018 106	Pull-out system with fully extendable telescopic pull-out rack.	◦
BA 010 301	Triple pull-out rail for Combi-steam oven.	
Baking stone		
BA 056 134	Incl. baking stone support and baking paddle.	
BA 058 134	Incl. baking stone support and baking paddle.	◦
Baking paddle		
BS 020 003	Serving and cutting board.	◦
Cooking tray, steam oven		
BA 020 361	Cooking tray, stainless steel, unperforated, 1 ¹⁵ / ₁₆ " (46 mm) deep, 5 qt. (5.4 l).	
BA 020 370	Cooking tray, stainless steel, perforated, 1 ⁷ / ₁₆ " (40 mm) deep, 5 qt. (5 l).	
BA 020 382	Cooking tray, PFAS free non-stick coating, unperforated, 1 ¹⁵ / ₁₆ " (46 mm) deep, 5 qt. (5.4 l).	
BA 020 391	Cooking tray, PFAS free non-stick coating, perforated, 1 ⁷ / ₁₆ " (40 mm) deep, 5 qt. (5 l).	
GN 114 130	GN 1/3, unperforated, 1 ⁹ / ₁₆ " (40 mm) deep, 1.3 qt. (1.5 l).	
GN 114 230	GN 2/3, unperforated, 1 ⁹ / ₁₆ " (40 mm) deep, 2.6 qt. (3 l).	
GN 124 130	GN 1/3, perforated, 1 ⁹ / ₁₆ " (40 mm) deep, 1.3 qt. (1.5 l).	
GN 124 230	GN 2/3, perforated, 1 ⁹ / ₁₆ " (40 mm) deep, 2.6 qt. (3 l).	
Gastronorm roaster, cast aluminium		
GN 340 231	GN 2/3, height 6 1/2" (165 mm), PFAS non-stick coating. For EB 333 oven with use of roaster function using heating element BA 058 115 and pull-out rack BA 018 165. For GO ovens with use of roaster function using pull-out rack BA 016 106 or BA 018 106. May also be used in GS Combi-steam ovens with use of adapter GN 010 330 and triple pull-out rail BA 010 301. (all accessories to be ordered separately).	◦
GN 010 330	Adapter for gastronorm insert.	
Glass tray		
BA 046 118	1" (24 mm) deep.	
Wire rack		
BA 036 166	No opening, with feet.	
BA 038 165	No opening, with feet.	•/◦
Part No. 17003108		
Air frying tray		
BA 020 110	Air frying tray, in combination with 'air fry' mode.	
BA 028 110	Set, in combination with 'air fry' mode.	◦
Core temperature probe		
BA 010 051	Core temperature probe.	•
Cleaning and care		
CL S10 040	Cleaning cartridges, set of 4.	
Part No. 00312528	Descaling tablets, for Combi-steam ovens, set of 4.	
GA 022 720	Cleaning cartridge.	
GA 022 740	Descaling cartridge.	
Part No. 12008246	Water-filter cartridge.	
Part No. 00312445	Descaling tablets.	
Part No. 00312503	Cleaning tablets.	
Vacuuming bags		
Part No. 00578813	Vacuuming bags, small, 7 ³ / ₃₂ " × 11 ¹ / ₃₂ " (180 mm × 280 mm).	
Part No. 00578814	Vacuuming bags, large, 9 ⁷ / ₁₆ " × 13 ¹⁵ / ₃₂ " (240 mm × 350 mm).	
Water connection		
GZ 010 011	Extension for water inlet and outlet hose.	
Installation accessories		
GA 301 010	Gaggenau adjustable shelf for 30" (76 cm) vertical combination.	
GA 601 010	Gaggenau adjustable shelf for 24" (60 cm) vertical combination.	
Part No. 10020570	Door hinge restrictor (92° opening angle).	
Part No. 12039458	Bracket (set of 2) anti-tilt.	
Door opening aid		
Part No. 10044742		•/◦

• Included. ◦ Optional accessory.

			
Oven	Combi-steam oven	Combi-steam oven	Combi-steam oven
GO 470/GO 471	GS 480/GS 481	GS 470/GS 471	GS 460/461 720
•/o			
•/o			
o			
	o	o	o
o			
o			
	•/o	•/o	•/o
	•/o	•/o	•/o
	o	o	o
	o	o	o
	o	o	o
	o	o	o
o	o	o	o
	o	o	o
o	o	o	o
•/o			
	o	o	o
	•	•	•
o			
•	o	o	o
	•/o	•/o	
	o	o	o
	o	o	
	o		
		o	o
•/o	•/o	•/o	•/o

Accessories and optional accessories Gaggenau Expressive series



Combi-microwave oven

GM 480/GM 481

Baking tray, enameled

BA 026 116	1 ³ / ₁₆ " (30 mm) deep.
BA 026 117	1 ¹ / ₂ " (38 mm) deep.
BA 028 115	1 ³ / ₁₆ " (30 mm) deep.

Pull-out rack

BA 016 106	Fully extendable pull-out rack. Dual-side wire rack, chromium-plated.
BA 018 106	Fully extendable pull-out rack. Dual-side wire rack, chromium-plated.
BA 010 301	Triple pull-out rail for Combi-steam oven.

Baking stone

BA 056 134	Incl. baking stone support and baking paddle.
BA 058 134	Incl. baking stone support and baking paddle.

Baking paddle

BS 020 003	Serving and cutting board.
------------	----------------------------

Cooking tray, steam oven

BA 020 361	Cooking tray, stainless steel, unperforated, 1 ³ / ₁₆ " (46 mm) deep, 5 qt. (5.4 l).
BA 020 370	Cooking tray, stainless steel, perforated, 1 ³ / ₁₆ " (40 mm) deep, 5 qt. (5 l).
BA 020 382	Cooking tray, PFAS free non-stick coating, unperforated, 1 ³ / ₁₆ " (46 mm) deep, 5 qt. (5.4 l).
BA 020 391	Cooking tray, PFAS free non-stick coating, perforated, 1 ³ / ₁₆ " (40 mm) deep, 5 qt. (5 l).
GN 114 130	GN 1/3, unperforated, 1 ³ / ₁₆ " (40 mm) deep, 1.3 qt. (1.5 l).
GN 114 230	GN 2/3, unperforated, 1 ³ / ₁₆ " (40 mm) deep, 2.6 qt. (3 l).
GN 124 130	GN 1/3, perforated, 1 ³ / ₁₆ " (40 mm) deep, 1.3 qt. (1.5 l).
GN 124 230	GN 2/3, perforated, 1 ³ / ₁₆ " (40 mm) deep, 2.6 qt. (3 l).

Gastronorm roaster, cast aluminium

GN 340 231	GN 2/3, height 6 1/2" (165 mm), PFAS free non-stick coating. For EB 333 oven with use of roaster function using heating element BA 058 115 and pull-out rack BA 018 165. For GO ovens with use of roaster function using pull-out rack BA 016 106 or BA 018 106. May also be used in GS Combi-steam ovens with use of adapter GN 010 330 and triple pull-out rail BA 010 301. (all accessories to be ordered separately).
GN 010 330	Adapter for gastronorm insert.

Glass tray

BA 046 118	1" (24 mm) deep.	•/◦
------------	------------------	-----

Wire rack

BA 036 166	No opening, with feet.	•/◦
BA 038 165	No opening, with feet.	•/◦
Part No. 17003108		

Air frying tray

BA 020 110	Air frying tray in combination with 'air fry' mode.
BA 028 110	Set, in combination with air frying mode.

Core temperature probe

BA 010 051	Core temperature probe.	◦
------------	-------------------------	---

Cleaning and care

CL S10 040	Cleaning cartridges, set of 4.
Part No. 00312528	Descaling tablets, for Combi-steam ovens, set of 4.
GA 022 720	Cleaning cartridge.
GA 022 740	Descaling cartridge.
Part No. 12008246	Water-filter cartridge.
Part No. 00312445	Descaling tablets.
Part No. 00312503	Cleaning tablets.

Vacuuming bags

Part No. 00578813	Vacuuming bags, small, 7 3/32" × 11 1/32" (180 mm × 280 mm).
Part No. 00578814	Vacuuming bags, large, 9 7/16" × 13 15/32" (240 mm × 350 mm).

Water connection

GZ 010 011	Extension for water inlet and outlet hose.
------------	--

Installation accessories

GA 301 010	Gaggenau adjustable shelf for 30" (76 cm) vertical combination.	◦
GA 601 010	Gaggenau adjustable shelf for 24" (60 cm) vertical combination.	
Part No. 10020570	Door hinge restrictor (92° opening angle).	
Part No. 12039458	Bracket (set of 2) anti-tilt.	

Door opening aid

Part No. 10044742		•/◦
-------------------	--	-----

• Included. ◦ Optional accessory.

Ovens Gaggenau Expressive series



Appliance type		Oven	Oven
Side-opening door right-hinged / left-hinged		GO 480/GO 481	GO 470/GO 471
Stainless steel behind smoked glass		GO 480/481 721	GO 470/471 720
Dimensions			
Width	in. (cm)	30 (76)	24 (60)
Appliance dimensions W x H x D¹	in. (mm)	29 ¾ x 26 ⅞ x 21 (756 x 671 x 532)	23 ⅞ x 23 ⅞ x 21 (594 x 596 x 532)
Appliance door thickness	in. (mm)	1 ⅝ (42)	1 ⅝ (42)
Cut out dimensions W x H x D	in. (mm)	28 ⅞ x 26 ⅜ x 21 ⅝ (722 x 657 x 550)	22 ⅞ x 23 ¼ x 21 ⅝ (560 x 590 x 550)
Net weight	lb. (kg)	174 (79)	135 (61)
Volume / Dimensions (according to AHAM OV-1)			
Overall volume	cu. ft. (l)	4.8 (137)	3.0 (87)
Usable oven space	cu. ft. (l)	3.0 (87)	1.8 (51)
Overall oven interior dimensions W x H x D	in. (mm)	26 ⅜ x 18 ⅜ x 17 ¼ (669 x 468 x 438)	20 x 15 ⅜ x 17 (510 x 393 x 432)
Usable oven interior dimensions W x H x D	in. (mm)	22 ½ x 14 ⅞ x 16 (570 x 378 x 405)	16 ⅜ x 11 ⅞ x 16 (417 x 300 x 405)
Heating methods / Programs			
Temperature range	°F (°C)	86-570 (30-300)	86-570 (30-300)
Convection plus / Economy convection / Top + bottom heat		•/•/•	•/•/•
Top heat / Bottom heat / Convection + bottom heat		•/•/•	•/•/•
Top + ⅓ bottom heat		•	•
Bottom heat + ⅓ top heat		•	•
Convection + ⅓ bottom heat		•	•
Broil / Broil + circulated air		•	•
Air fry		•	•
Baking stone		•	•
Roaster		•	•
Bake with humidity		•	•
Dough proofing / Defrost / Drying		•/•/•	•/•/•
Keep warm		•	•
Option to save favorites		•	•
Automatic programs / Setting recommendations		•/•	•/•
Operation			
Electronic door opening		•	•
Door opening angle		110°	110°
Full touch display /control ring		•/•	•/•
Display languages	no.	42	42
Info texts		•	•
Animated quick guides		•	•
User detection		•	•
Features			
Cooking time / cooking time end / count-up timer		•/•/•	•/•/•
Long-term timer (Sabbath mode, Star-K certified)		•	•
Actual temperature display		•	•
Rapid pre-heating		•	•
Full surface broiler behind enamel		•	•
Side interior lighting		•	•
Rack levels	no.	5	4
Heated catalyzer		•	•
Digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect) via WiFi. ²		•	•
Accessories			
Enameled baking tray		2x •	•
Enameled broil pan		—	•
Wire rack		•	•
Core temperature probe		•	•
Rotisserie spit		•	•
Door opening aid (part no. 10044742)		•	•
Safety			
Child lock / Electronic door lock		•/•	•/•
Safety shut-off		•	•
Thermally insulated door with multiple glazing		5-fold	5-fold
Cooled housing with temperature protection		•	•
Cleaning			
Pyrolytic self-cleaning		•	•
Rating			
Total rating	W	4,041 (208 V) / 5,380 (240 V)	3,000 (208 V) / 4,000 (240 V)
Total amps	A	22.4	16.7
Electrical		120/208 - 240 V, 60 Hz, 4-wire	120/208 - 240 V, 60 Hz, 4-wire.

• Standard. — Not available. ¹ Appliance depth: the immersion depth of the appliance in the cut out. ² The use of the Gaggenau Home Connect® functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

Combi-steam ovens Gaggenau Expressive series



Appliance type		Combi-steam oven	Combi-steam oven	Combi-steam oven
Side-opening door right-hinged / left-hinged		GS 480/GS 481	GS 470/GS 471	GS 460/GS 461
Stainless steel behind smoked glass		GS 480/481 720	GS 470/471 720	GS 460/461 720
Dimensions				
Width	in. (cm)	30 (76)	24 (60)	30 (76)
Appliance dimensions W x H x D ¹	in. (mm)	29 3/8 x 17 15/16 x 21 (756 x 456 x 532)	23 3/8 x 17 15/16 x 21 (594 x 456 x 532)	29 3/8 x 17 15/16 x 21 (756 x 456 x 532)
Appliance door thickness	in. (mm)	1 5/8 (42)	1 5/8 (42)	1 5/8 (42)
Cut out dimensions W x H x D	in. (mm)	28 7/16 x 17 3/4 x 21 5/8 (722 x 450 x 550)	22 1/16 x 17 3/8 x 21 5/8 (560 x 450 x 550)	28 7/16 x 17 3/4 x 21 5/8 (722 x 450 x 550)
Net weight	lb. (kg)	115 (52)	101 (46)	110 (50)
Volume / Dimensions (according to AHAM OV-1)				
Overall volume	cu. ft. (l)	2.1 (59)	2.1 (59)	2.1 (59)
Usable oven space	cu. ft. (l)	1 (29)	1 (29)	1 (29)
Overall oven interior dimensions W x H x D	in. (mm)	20 3/8 x 10 x 17 5/8 (516 x 255 x 450)	20 3/8 x 10 x 17 5/8 (516 x 255 x 450)	20 3/8 x 10 x 17 5/8 (516 x 255 x 450)
Usable oven interior dimensions W x H x D	in. (mm)	16 1/4 x 6 7/8 x 16 (414 x 174 x 408)	16 1/4 x 6 7/8 x 16 (414 x 174 x 408)	16 1/4 x 6 7/8 x 16 (414 x 174 x 408)
Heating methods / Programs				
Temperature range	°F (°C)	86–445 (30–230)	86–445 (30–230)	86–445 (30–230)
Convection + 100 % humidity	•	•	•	•
Convection + 80 % humidity	•	•	•	•
Convection + 60 % humidity	•	•	•	•
Convection + 30 % humidity	•	•	•	•
Convection + 0 % humidity	•	•	•	•
Low temperature	•	•	•	•
Sous vide	•	•	•	•
Broil level 1 + humidity	•	•	•	•
Broil level 2 + humidity	•	•	•	•
Broil + circulated air	•	•	•	•
Dough proofing	•	•	•	•
Defrost	•	•	•	•
Reheat	•	•	•	•
Keep warm	•	•	•	•
Option to save favorites	•	•	•	•
Automatic programs / Setting recommendations	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•
Operation				
Electronic door opening	•	•	•	•
Door opening angle	110°	110°	110°	110°
Full touch display / control ring	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•
Display languages	no. 42	42	42	42
Info texts	•	•	•	•
Animated quick guides	•	•	•	•
User detection	•	•	•	•
Features				
Fixed inlet and outlet water connection	•	•	—	•
Water tank for fresh and waste water	—	—	•	•
Cooking time / Cooking time end / Count-up timer	•/•/•	•/•/•	•/•/•	•/•/•
Long-term timer (Sabbath mode, Star-K certified)	•	•	•	•
Actual temperature display	•	•	•	•
Steam removal / Misting	•/•	•/•	—/•	•
Automatic boiling point detection	•	•	•	•
Connection for core temperature probe	•	•	•	•
Full surface broiler behind glass ceramic	•	•	•	•
Side interior lighting	•	•	•	•
Rack levels	no. 3	3	3	3
Digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect) via WiFi. ²	•	•	•	•
Accessories				
Cooking container, stainless steel, 40 mm, perforated	•	•	•	•
Cooking container, stainless steel, 40 mm, unperforated	•	•	•	•
Wire rack	•	•	•	•
Cleaning cartridges, set of 4 (CL S10 040)	•	•	—	•
Descaling tablets, set of 4 (part no. 00312528)	•	•	•	•
Door opening aid (part no. 10044742)	•	•	•	•
Safety				
Child lock / electronic door lock	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•
Safety shut-off	•	•	•	•
Thermally insulated door with multiple glazing	3-fold	3-fold	3-fold	3-fold
Cooled housing with temperature protection	•	•	•	•
Cleaning				
Automatic cleaning / Cleaning aid	•/•	•/•	—/•	•
Automatic descaling / Drying program	•/•	•/•	•/•	•
Rating				
Total rating	W	2,550 (208 V) / 3,450 (240 V)	2,550 (208 V) / 3,450 (240 V)	2,550 (208 V) / 3,450 (240 V)
Total amps	A	14.4	14.4	14.4
Electrical		120/208 – 240 V, 60 Hz, 3-wire	120/208 – 240 V, 60 Hz, 3-wire	120/208 – 240 V, 60 Hz, 3-wire
Fixed inlet and outlet connection	•	•	•	•

• Standard. — Not available. ¹ Appliance depth: the immersion depth of the appliance in the cut out. ² The use of the Gaggenau Home Connect® functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

Combi-microwave ovens Gaggenau Expressive series



Appliance type		Combi-microwave oven		Combi-microwave oven	
Side-opening door right-hinged / left-hinged		GM 480 / GM 481		GM 450 / GM 451	
Stainless steel behind smoked glass		GM 480 720/GM 481 720		GM 450 720/GM 451 720	
Dimensions					
Width	in. (cm)	30 (76)	24 (60)		
Appliance dimensions W x H x D¹	in. (mm)	29 ¾ x 17 15⁄16 x 21 (756 x 456 x 532)	23 ⅜ x 17 15⁄16 x 21 (594 x 456 x 532)		
Appliance door thickness	in. (mm)	1 ⅝ (42)	1 ⅝ (42)		
Cut out dimensions W x H x D	in. (mm)	28 7⁄16 x 17 ¾ x 21 ⅝ (722 x 450 x 550)	22 1⁄16 x 17 ¾ x 21 ⅝ (560 x 450 x 550)		
Net weight	lb. (kg)	107 (49)	94 (43)		
Volume / Dimensions (according to AHAM OV-1)					
Overall volume	cu. ft. (l)	2.1 (60)	2.1 (60)		
Usable volume	cu. ft. (l)	1.3 (38)	1.3 (38)		
Overall oven interior dimensions W x H x D	in. (mm)	19 7⁄8 x 10 ½ x 17 ½ (504 x 267 x 444)	19 7⁄8 x 10 ½ x 17 ½ (504 x 267 x 444)		
Usable oven interior dimensions W x H x D	in. (mm)	16 ⅜ x 8 7⁄8 x 15 7⁄8 (417 x 228 x 402)	16 ⅜ x 8 7⁄8 x 15 7⁄8 (417 x 228 x 402)		
Heating methods / Programs					
Maximum microwave output	W	1,000	1,000		
Microwave output levels	no.	6	6		
Convection temperature range	°F (°C)	184–445 (84–230)	184–445 (84–230)		
Broil + circulated air temperature range	°F (°C)	86–445 (30–230)	86–445 (30–230)		
Warm up beverages	W	Max. 1,000	Max. 1,000		
Warm up meals microwave range	W	360 - 600	360–600		
Drying temperature range	°F (°C)	86–176 (30–80)	86–176 (30–80)		
Low temperature temperature range	°F (°C)	86–194 (30–90)	86–194 (30–90)		
Dough proofing temperature range	°F (°C)	86–122 (30–50)	86–122 (30–50)		
Keep warm	W	50	50		
Defrost microwave range	W	90–360	90–360		
Maximum microwave output for combination with oven	W	450	450		
Option to save favorites	no.	30	30		
Automatic programs / setting recommendations	no.	19 / 51	19 / 51		
Operation					
Electronic door opening		•	•		
Door opening angle		110°	110°		
Full touch display /control ring		•/•	•/•		
Display languages	no.	42	42		
Info texts		•	•		
Animated quick guides		•	•		
User detection		•	•		
Features					
Innowave		•	•		
Cooking time / Cooking time end / Count-up timer		•/•/•	•/•/•		
Long-term timer (Sabbath mode, Star-K certified)		•	•		
Display of current temperature		•	•		
Connection for core temperature probe		•	•		
Side interior lighting		•	•		
Rack levels	no.	2	2		
Digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect) via WiFi. ²		•	•		
Accessories					
Glass tray		•	•		
Wire rack		•	•		
Safety					
Child lock		•	•		
Electronic door lock		•	•		
Safety shut-off		•	•		
Thermally insulated door with multiple glazing		3-fold	3-fold		
Cooled housing with temperature protection		•	•		
Cleaning					
Cleaning aid program		•	•		
Stainless steel interior with heat resistant glass base		•	•		
Rating					
Total rating	W	2,300 (208 V) / 2,900 (240 V)	2,300 (208 V) / 2,900 (240 V)		
Total amps	A	12.1	12.1		
Electrical		120/208 - 240 V, 60 Hz	120/208 - 240 V, 60 Hz		

• Standard. — Not available. ¹ Appliance depth: the immersion depth of the appliance in the cut out. ² The use of the Gaggenau Home Connect® functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

Fully automatic coffee machines Gaggenau Expressive series



Appliance type	Fully automatic coffee machine		Fully automatic coffee machine
Stainless steel behind smoked glass	GC 461 720		GC 451 720
Dimensions			
Width	in. (cm)	24 (60)	24 (60)
Appliance dimensions W × H × D ¹	in. (mm)	23 ⅜ × 17 ⅝ × 14 ⅝ (594 × 456 × 364)	23 ⅜ × 17 ⅝ × 14 ⅝ (594 × 456 × 364)
Appliance door thickness	in. (mm)	1 ⅞ (42)	1 ⅞ (42)
Cut out dimensions W × H × D	in. (mm)	22 ⅙ × 17 ¾ × 17 ¾ (560 × 450 × 450)	22 ⅙ × 17 ¾ × 17 ¾ (560 × 450 × 450)
Net weight	lb. (kg)	54 (25)	52 (24)
Type of beverage			
Ristretto / 2 x Ristretto		•	•
Espresso / 2 x Espresso		•	•
Doppio		•	•
Coffee / 2 x Coffee		•	•
Coffee large / 2 x Coffee large		•	•
Coffee very large		•	•
Americano / 2 x Americano		•	•
Americano large		•	•
Cold Brew		•	•
Slow Brew		•	•
Coffee pot		•	•
Hot water / 2 x Hot water		•	•
Espresso Macchiato / 2 x Espresso Macchiato		•	•
Flat White / 2 x Flat White		•	•
Cappuccino / 2 x Cappuccino		•	•
Cappuccino large		•	•
Caffe Latte / 2 x Caffe Latte		•	•
Cold Brew Macchiato		•	•
Latte Macchiato / 2 x Latte Macchiato		•	•
Latte Macchiato large		•	•
Warm milk / 2 x Warm milk		•	•
Milk froth / 2 x Milk froth		•	•
Operation			
Electronic door opening		—	—
Door opening angle		110°	110°
Full touch display /control ring		•/•	•/•
Display languages	no.	42	42
Info texts		•	•
Animated quick guides		•	•
User detection		•	•
Personalization function with profiles and favorites	No. Profiles /No. Favorites	10 / 10 per each profile	10 / 10 per each profile
Operation modes		Classic / Barista	Classic / Barista
Height adjustable beverage dispenser up to	in. (cm)	5 ⅞ (15)	5 ⅞ (15)
Programmable basic settings			
Start screen		Classic mode, Favorites or Barista mode	Classic mode, Favorites or Barista mode
Lighting scenarios		•	•
Capacity unit fl. oz./ml		•/•	•/•
Water tank filling		Automatic or Manual	-
Cleaning & Descaling		Automatic or Manual	Automatic or Manual
Descaling start time		•	•
Standby after	min, h	5 min to 180 min	5 min to 180 min
Water hardness	No. of levels	4	4
Features			
Fresh water connection to refill the water tank		•	-
Aroma brewing technology with intelligent strength adjustment		•	•
Grinding unit with ceramic discs		•	•
Continuous flow heater		•	•
Pump pressure	(bar)	19	19
Integrated milk system		•	•
Glass milk container	fl oz. (l)	23.7 (0.7)	23.7 (0.7)
Milk scale		•	•
Bean container	oz (g)	14 (400)	14 (400)
Grinding level control		Electronic	Electronic
Volume of adjustable brewing chamber	oz (g)	0.18 to 0.49 (5 to 14)	0.18 to 0.49 (5 to 14)
Double grinding and brewing cycles for extra intensity for one beverage		•	•
Double grinding and brewing cycles for two beverages		•	•
Removable water tank	qt (l)	2.5 (2.4)	2.5 (2.4)
Electronic replacement indicator for cleaning and descaling cartridge		•/•	•/•
Electronic replacement indicator for water filter		•	•
Electronic fill level control for milk, water and coffee beans		•	•
Electronic fill level control for drip tray and coffee residue container		•	•
Integrated LED lighting		•	•
Digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect) via WiFi. ²		•	•
Safety			
Child lock		•	•
Aqua stop with guarantee		•	—
Cleaning			
Fully automatic cleaning with cartridge		•	•
Fully automatic descaling with cartridge		•	•
Switching to cleaning and descaling with tablets possible		•	•
Fully automatic rinse program when switching on/off		•/•	•/•
Automatic quick rinsing of milk system		•	•
Emptying program to prepare the appliance for holiday or transportation		•	•
Empty-grinding function, if using a new type of beans		•	•
Removable brewing unit		•	•
Coffee residue container and drip tray removable and dishwasher-safe		•	•
Beverage dispenser removable and dishwasher-safe		•	•
Milk container dishwasher-safe		•	•
Option to install a water filter in the water tank		•	•
Rating			
Total rating	W	1,500	1,500
Total amps	A	12.5	12.5
Electrical		120 V, 60 Hz	120 V, 60 Hz
Fixed inlet water connection		•	—

• Standard. — Not available. ¹ Appliance depth: the immersion depth of the appliance in the cut out. ² The use of the Gaggenau Home Connect® functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

Vacuuming drawers Gaggenau Expressive series



Appliance type		Vacuuming drawer
Stainless steel behind smoked glass		GV 451 720
Dimensions		
Width	in. (cm)	24 (60)
Height	in. (cm)	5 ½ (14)
Appliance dimensions W × H × D ¹	in. (mm)	23 ⅜ × 5 ½ × 20 ⅞ (559 × 140 × 519)
Appliance door thickness	in. (mm)	1 ⅝ (42)
Cut out dimensions W × H × D	in. (mm)	22 ⅞ × 5 ½ × 21 ⅝ (560 × 140 × 550)
Net weight	lb. (kg)	70.5 (32)
Volume		
Net volume	cu. ft. (l)	0.25 (7)
Interior dimensions W × H × D	in. (mm)	8 ¼ × 3 ¾ × 11 ¼ (210 × 95 × 285)
Maximum size of vacuuming bags W × L	in. (mm)	13 ¾ × 9 ⅞ (350 × 240)
Usage		
Vacuuming levels		3, max. 99%
Heat-sealing levels		3
Vacuuming of bags and containers		•
Vacuuming of vacuuming containers and bottles		•
Vacuuming of liquids		•
Drying program for vacuuming pump		•
Operation		
Touch key operation		•
Handleless drawer		•
Push-to-open-function		•
Features		
Stainless steel vacuuming chamber		•
Maximum load	lb. (kg)	22 (10)
Applicable height	in. (mm)	3 ⅞ (80)
Safety glass cover		•
Sealing bar, non-stick, removable		•
Raised vacuuming platform		•
Connection with tube for vacuuming outside the chamber		•
Utility space in vacuuming chamber, W × L	in. (mm)	8 ¼ × 11 ¼ (210 × 285)
Membrane avoiding reflow of liquids during external vacuuming		•
Vacuuming bags, small, 7 ⅜ × 11 ⅞ (180 mm × 280 mm)	pcs.	50
Vacuuming bags, large, 9 ⅞ × 13 ⅞ (240 mm × 350 mm)	pcs.	50
Plug for vacuuming bottles	pcs.	3
Adaptor for bottle plugs		•
Rating		
Total rating	W	520
Total amps	A	4.3
Electrical		120 V, 60 Hz

• Standard. — Not available. ¹ Appliance depth: the immersion depth of the appliance in the cut out.

Culinary warming drawers Gaggenau Expressive series

				
Appliance type		Culinary warming drawer	Culinary warming drawer	Culinary warming drawer
Stainless steel behind smoked glass		GW 483 720	GW 453 720	GW 451 720
Fully integrated		GW 083 790		
Dimensions				
Width	in. (cm)	30 (76)	24 (60)	24 (60)
Height	in. (cm)	8 7/16 (21.5)	8 7/16 (21.5)	5 1/2 (14)
Appliance dimensions W x H x D ¹	in. (mm)	29 3/8 x 8 7/16 x 20 7/16 (710 x 215 x 519)	23 3/8 x 8 7/16 x 20 7/16 (559 x 215 x 519)	23 3/8 x 5 1/2 x 20 7/16 (559 x 140 x 519)
Appliance door thickness	in. (mm)	1 5/8 (42)	1 5/8 (42)	1 5/8 (42)
Cut out dimensions W x H x D	in. (mm)	28 7/16 x 8 9/16 x 21 5/8 (722 x 215 x 550)	22 1/16 x 8 9/16 x 21 5/8 (560 x 215 x 550)	22 1/16 x 5 1/2 x 21 5/8 (560 x 140 x 550)
Net weight	lb. (kg)	61.7 / 55.1 (28 / 25)	50.7 (23)	44.1 (20)
Volume				
Net volume	cu. ft. (l)	1.6 (47)	1.3 (37)	0.7 (20)
Interior dimensions W x H x D	in. (mm)	27 5/8 x 6 1/2 x 16 (701 x 166 x 405)	21 1/2 x 9 1/8 x 16 1/8 (548 x 166 x 410)	21 1/2 x 3 3/8 x 16 1/8 (548 x 92 x 410)
Number of table settings	no.	10	8	6
Heating methods				
Preheating of small beverage containers/cups.		•	•	•
Warming cookware/plates		•	•	•
Keeping meals warm		•	•	•
Low-temperature cooking		•	•	•
Direct temperature control		•	•	•
Temperature range 85 - 180 °F (30 - 80 °C)	temperature levels	6	6	6
Further heating methods via Gaggenau Home Connect app ⁴		•	•	•
Operation				
Touch key operation		•	•	•
Handleless drawer	²	•	•	•
Push-to-open function	³	•	•	•
Features				
Stainless steel interior with glass bottom		•	•	•
Maximum load	lb. (kg)	55.1 (25)	55.1 (25)	55.1 (25)
Interior light		•	•	•
Fan for even heat distribution		•	•	•
Long-term timer (Sabbath mode, Star-K certified)		•	•	•
Timer via Gaggenau Home Connect app ⁴		•	•	•
Status indicator, visible in the glass front		•	•	•
Digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect) via WiFi ⁴		•	•	•
Rating				
Total rating	W	820	820	820
Total amps	A	6.8	6.8	6.8
Electrical		120 V, 60 Hz	120 V, 60 Hz	120 V, 60 Hz

• Standard. — Not available. ¹ Appliance depth: the immersion depth of the appliance in the cut out. ² Attention: To open the fully integrated variant, a handle or a recessed grip is necessary. ³ Fully integrated drawer only with soft-close closing system. ⁴ The use of the Gaggenau Home Connect® functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.



Built-in microwave drawer
MW 420

MW 420 621
Stainless steel.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Highlights

- Built-in microwave drawer, perfect for kitchen islands, under counter and wall applications.
- Can be installed perfectly flush in any standard depth cabinetry.
- Handleless microwave drawer. One touch to open and close.
- Sensor cooking mode for easy cooking.
- 950 W microwave power.
- Net volume 1.2 cu. ft.

Oven interior dimensions:
W 17 ⁵/₁₆" x H 7 ¹/₈" x D 16 ³/₁₆"
Appliance dimensions:
W 23 ⁷/₈" x H 16 ¹/₁₆" x D 23 ³/₈"

Cooking modes

10 preset auto sensor modes for cooking with 12 additional modes including melt, soften, keep warm, heating and reheating.

Operation

Hidden control panel tilts out for ergonomic operation.
One touch to open and close the microwave drawer.

Features

Glass touch control panel and an interactive visual display.
Digital display with scrolling text.
Interior capacity accommodates 9" x 13" pans and cups up to 7" in height or 20 oz.
Adjustable cooking time up to 99 minutes and 99 seconds.
Keep warm setting allows food to be kept warm for up to 30 minutes.
Innowave (inverter technology) for uniform microwave output.
Sensor cooking mode controls humidity and automatically adjusts cooking level and cooking time for various foods and quantities.
Quick defrost program.
Sensor reheat program.
Popcorn sensor cooking.
Kitchen Timer.
Maximum microwave output power 950 W.

Safety

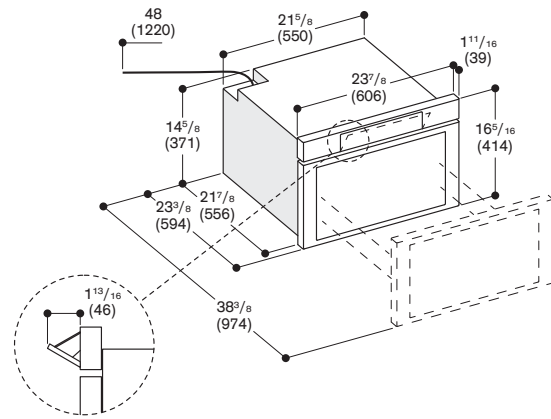
Child lock.

Planning notes

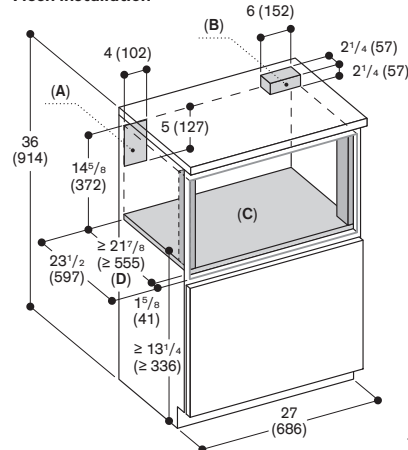
The built-in microwave drawer can be installed using a standard or flush (inset) installation (see adjacent drawings).
Cabinet base support requirements: 100 pounds.
Microwave drawer can be installed below a cooktop but requires a clearance of at least 2".

Rating

Total rating: 1,500 W.
Total amps: 15 A.
120 V / 60 Hz
Connecting cable 48" with grounding plug.



Flush installation



A: Recommended location of electrical outlet

B: Anti-tip block

C: Base should support up to 100 lb

D: Base depth

E: Front view of cut-out

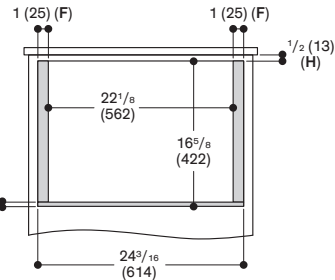
F: Sides should be finished and extend back to cleat

Cleats should also be finished, as they may be visible after installation

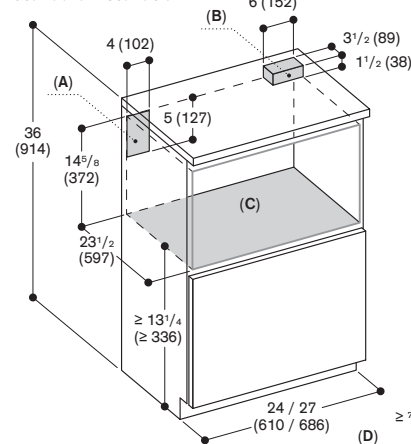
G: Base thickness

H: Visible area

If under a counter, minimum clearance to counter top should be 7/16" (11 mm)



Standard installation



A: Recommended location of electrical outlet

B: Anti-tip block

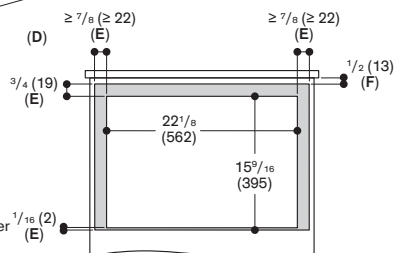
C: Base should support up to 100 lb

D: Front view of cut-out

E: Overlap

F: Visible area

If under a counter, minimum clearance to counter top should be 7/16" (11 mm)



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



Microwaves



Appliance type	Microwave drawer
Side-opening right-hinged/left-hinged	—
Microwave drawer	•
Stainless steel	MW 420 621
Size	
Width	in. (cm) 24 (60 cm)
Appliance dimensions	in. W 23 7⁄8 × H 16 5⁄16 × D 23 3⁄8
Interior dimensions	in. W 17 3⁄16 × H 71⁄8 × D 16 7⁄16
Volume	
Net volume	cu. ft. 1.2
Heating modes	
Max. microwave output	W 950
Max. convection output	W —
Microwave power modes	10
Features	
Digital function display	•
Touch control panel	•
Adjustable cooking time up to 99 minutes	•
Innowave	•
Sensor cooking programs	10
Kitchen timer	•
Child lock	•
Rating	
Total rating	W 1,500
Total amps	A 15
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz

• Included — Not available

EB 333

Gaggenau Expressive series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling appliances

Dishwashers

The accessories |
Gaggenau Home Connect

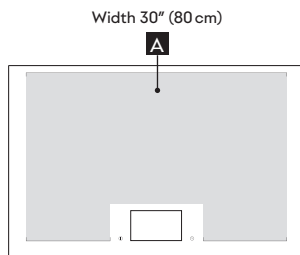


VARIO COOKTOPS

Overview	64
Vario 400 series cooktops	66
Cut out dimensions for Vario 400 series combinations	88
Vario 200 series cooktops	94
Cut out dimensions for 200 series combinations	102
Installation and optional accessories	104
Technical specifications	106

Overview

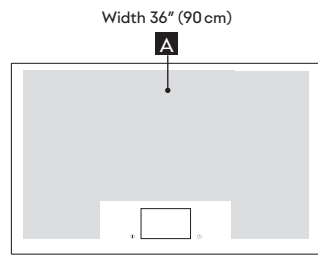
Vario full surface induction 400 series



Area / output level	17	boost
A (1 cooking surface)	3,500 W	5,500 W
Total rating	7,400 W (240 V)	

CX 482

With frame, it can be combined with other Vario Appliances



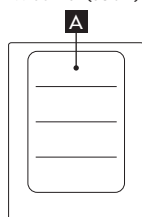
Area / output level	17	boost
A (1 cooking surface)	3,500 W	5,500 W
Total rating	7,400 W (240 V)	

CX 492

With frame, it can be combined with other Vario Appliances

Vario flex induction 400 series

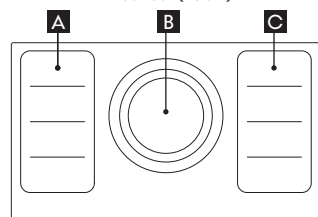
Width 15" (38 cm)



Area / output level	17	boost
A (1 cooking surface)	2,200 W	3,700 W
	3,300 W	3,700 W
Total rating	3,700 W (240 V)	

VI 422

Width 36" (90 cm)

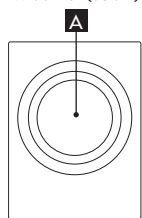


Area / output level	12	boost
A/C (1 cooking surface)	2,200 W	3,700 W
	3,300 W	3,700 W
B (1 cooking surface)	2,200 W	3,700 W
	2,600 W	3,700 W
	3,300 W	3,700 W
Total rating	11,100 W (240 V)	

VI 492

Vario induction 400 series

Width 15" (38 cm)

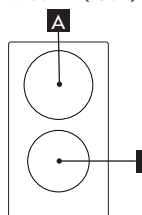


Area / output level	17	boost
A (1 cooking surface)	2,200 W	3,700 W
	2,600 W	3,700 W
	3,300 W	3,700 W
Total rating	3,700 W (240 V)	

VI 414

Vario flex induction 200 series

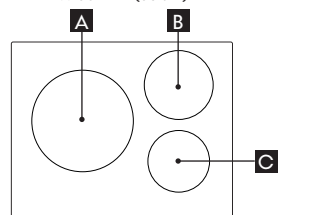
Width 12" (28 cm)



Area / output level	9	boost
A (1 cooking surface)	1,800 W	3,100 W
B (1 cooking surface)	1,400 W	2,200 W
Total rating	3,700 W (240 V)	

VI 230

Width 24" (60 cm)

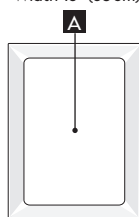


Area / output level	9	boost
A (1 cooking surface)	2,600 W	3,700 W
B (1 cooking surface)	1,800 W	3,100 W
C (1 cooking surface)	1,400 W	2,200 W
Total rating	7,400 W (240 V)	

VI 263

Vario special 400 and 200 series

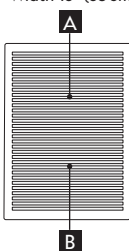
Width 15" (38 cm)



Area / output level	12
A	3,000 W
Total rating	3,000 W (240 V)

VP 414

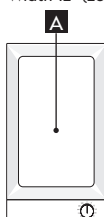
Width 15" (38 cm)



Area / output level	12
A	1,500 W
B	1,500 W
Total rating	3,000 W (240 V)

VR 414

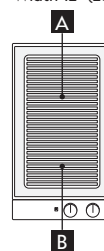
Width 12" (28 cm)



Area / output level	10
A	1,800 W
Total rating	1,800 W (240 V)

VP 230

Width 12" (28 cm)

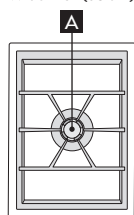


Area / output level	9
A	1,500 W
B	1,500 W
Total rating	3,000 W (240 V)

VR 230

Vario gas 400 series

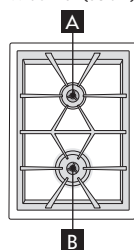
Width 15" (38 cm)



Area / output level	12
A	Wok burner
	18,800 BTU
Total gas rating (natural gas)	18,800 BTU
Total electric rating	15.0 W

VG 415

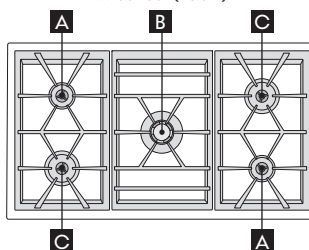
Width 15" (38 cm)



Area / output level	12
A	Standard-output burner
	6,800 BTU
B	High-output burner
	13,600 BTU
Total gas rating (natural gas)	20,500 BTU
Total electric rating	15.0 W

VG 425

Width 36" (90 cm)

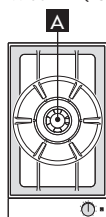


Area / output level	12
A	Standard-output burner
	6,800 BTU
B	Wok burner
	18,800 BTU
C	High-output burner
	13,600 BTU
Total gas rating (natural gas)	13,600 BTU
Total electric rating	15.0 W

VG 491

Vario gas 200 series

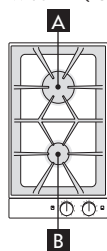
Width 12" (28 cm)



Area / output level	9
A	Wok burner
	18,800 BTU
Total gas rating (natural gas)	18,800 BTU
Total electric rating	10 W

VG 231

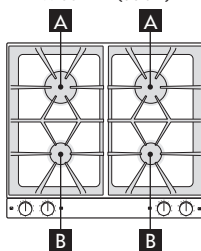
Width 12" (28 cm)



Area / output level	9
A	High-output burner
	10,200 BTU
B	Standard-output burner
	6,500 BTU
Total gas rating (natural gas)	16,700 BTU
Total electric rating	10 W

VG 232

Width 24" (60 cm)



Area / output level	9
A	High-output burner
	10,200 BTU
B	Standard-output burner
	6,500 BTU
Total gas rating (natural gas)	33,400 BTU
Total electric rating	10 W

VG 264

EB 333

Gaggenau Expressive series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling appliances

Dishwashers

The accessories |
Gaggenau Home Connect



Vario 400 series flex induction cooktop VI 492

VI 492 613

Stainless steel frame for surface or flush installation.
Black glass ceramic.
Width 36" (90 cm).

Installation accessories

In a combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

CA 051 301

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material. For flex induction cooktop.

CA 052 300

Griddle plate in cast aluminum
Non-stick. For flex induction cooktop.

WP 400 001

Wok pan made of multiple-layer material with round bottom and handle ø 14 3/16", 6.3 qt., height 4".

WZ 400 000

Wok support ring for wok pan.
For use with VI 414 Vario induction wok and VI 492 Vario flex induction cooktop only.

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part No. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) Electronic connecting cable for the control knob.

Part No. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) Electronic connecting cable for the control knob.

Part No. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) Electronic connecting cable for the control knob.

Combinable with:

AL 400 792
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Flex function for combining the rectangular cooking zones.
- Free positioning of cookware inside combined cooking zones.
- Frying sensor function for temperature control in pans.
- Large cooking zone for pots up to ø 13".
- Ideal for round-bottomed wok using wok ring attachment.
- Solid stainless steel control knobs.
- Precision crafted 3 mm stainless steel frame.
- For surface-mount installation with a visible edge or for flush installation.
- Can be perfectly combined with other Vario 400 series appliances.

Cooking zones

2 flex induction cooking zones
9" x 7 1/4" (23 x 19 cm) (2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W), linked together
9" x 15" (23 x 38 cm) (3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W).

2 flex induction cooking areas
9" x 7 1/4" (23 x 19 cm) (2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W), linked together
9" x 15" (23 x 38 cm) (3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W).

1 induction cooking zone ø 8 1/4" (21 cm) (2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W), automatically switches to ø 10 1/4" (26 cm) (2,600 W, with booster 3,700 W) and to ø 12 3/8" (32 cm) (3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W).

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring, cooking zone and output level markings.
Electronic power control in 12 output levels.
User friendly control with bi-colored display (white / orange).

Features

Flex function for rectangular cooking zones.
Frying sensor function.
Booster function.
Stopwatch.
Short-term timer.
Options menu.
Power management.

Selected digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect)

The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Safety

Operation indicator.
Pot detection.
2-stage residual heat indicator.
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation — surface- or flush-mounted — the specific location of the cut out and the control knob positions may vary. The horizontal positioning of the knobs may be aligned with the specific cooking areas and zones. The drawing "Installation of the control knob" must be observed if the panel is more than 1" thick (there must be a recess at the rear).

In a combination of several Vario 400 series appliances a connection strip VA 420 must be used.

Depending on the type of installation — surface- or flush-mounted — the respective VA 420 connecting strip must be used.

For flush installation the edge height in the cut out needs to be at least 1/2" and for surface-mount 3/8". Ensure a continuous cut surface of 90°.

The weight capacity and stability, especially in case of thin countertops, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take the appliance weight and additional loads into account.

Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant silicone please consult with your countertop manufacturer.

Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining. The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut out.

Please read additional planning notes on page 88 and 90.

If installing several Vario products in individual cut outs allow for a minimum distance of 2" in between the cooktops.

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. A combination with VL 414 downdraft is not recommended due to insufficient air extraction from the center zone. To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet. Please see the installation instructions for further detail.

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

Appliance weight: approx. 63 lbs. (30 kg).

Rating

Total rating: 9,360 W (208 / 220 V) / 10,800 W (240 V).

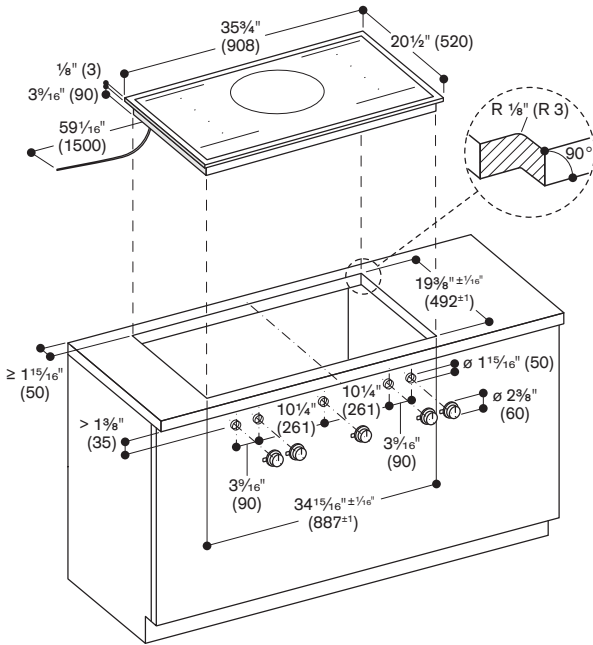
Total amps: 47.

Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.

Electrical connection:

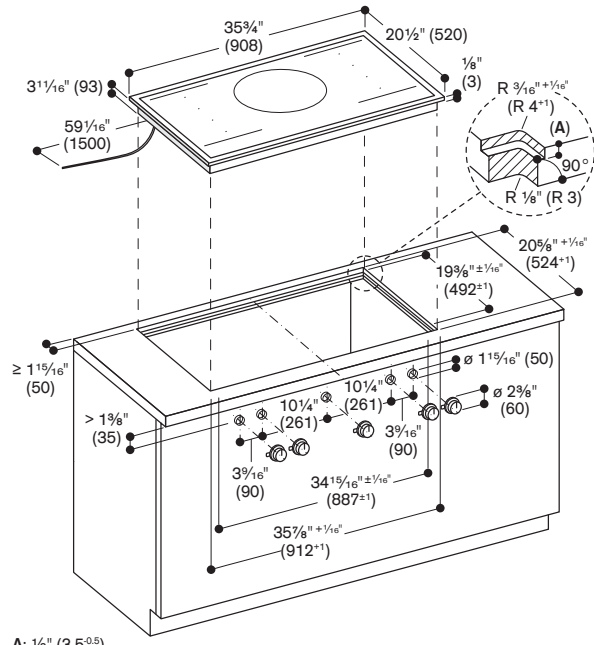
Hardwire required, 59" cable length.

Surface-mount Installation



Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. See separate planning notes on page 90.

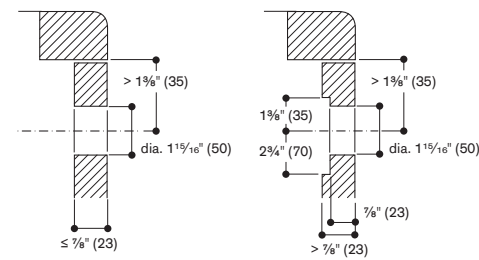
Flush-mount Installation



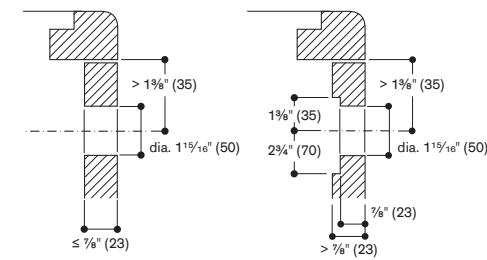
A: 1/8" (3.5^{0.5})

Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation. See separate planning notes on page 88.

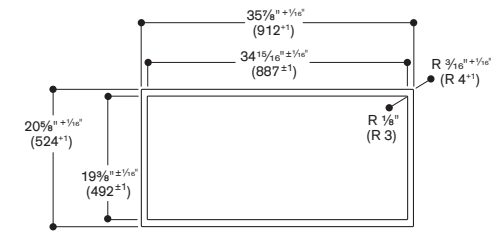
Installation of the control knob; surface-mount installation



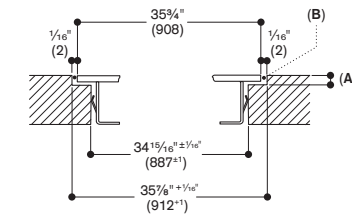
Installation of the control knob; flush installation



View from above

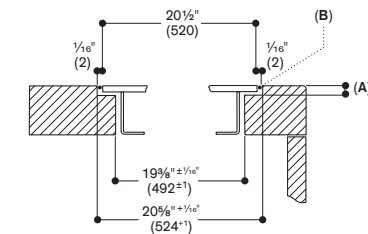


Longitudinal section



A: 1/8" (3.5^{0.5})
B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: 1/8" (3.5^{0.5})
B: Fill with silicone

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario 400 series full surface induction cooktop

CX 492

CX 492 612

Stainless steel frame.
Gray glass ceramic.
Width 36" (90 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 wireless cooking sensor for temperature regulation.

Installation accessories

In a combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

CA 060 600

Cooking sensor for temperature regulation within pots.

GN 232 110

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material, 13" x 21", GN 1/1.
For full surface induction cooktops.

Combinable with:

AL 400 792
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- One large cooking surface.
- Free positioning of cookware.
- All sizes and formats of cookware can be used.
- TFT touch display for an intuitive control of all functions.
- Cooking sensor function for temperature control in pots.
- Professional cooking functions.
- Max. power output of up to 5,500 W for large cookware.
- Precision-crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- For surface mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Can be combined with other Vario 400 series appliances.

Cooking zones

One unique cooking surface allows for all sizes and formats of cookware to be used.

Up to 6 items of cookware can be placed simultaneously on the cooktop.

Operation

Easy to use color graphic TFT touch display with use indications.
Electronic power control in 17 output levels.

Features

Cooking sensor function.
Professional cooking function.
Dynamic cooking function.
Teppan Yaki function.
Booster function for pots.
Booster function for pans.
Keep warm function.
Individual pot detection.
Short-term timer.
Stopwatch.
Options menu.
Information key with use indicators.
Power management.
Cooktop-based ventilation control.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect)

The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Safety

Main switch.
Residual heat indicator.
Child lock.
Safety shut-off.
Pause function.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted), the specific definition of the cut out must be observed.

If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances.

Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided.

The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin cooktops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:

Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant silicone please consult the countertop manufacturer.

Minimum countertop thickness

¾" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 ⅜" (30 mm) for flush installation.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining. The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut out.

Please read additional planning notes on page 88 and 90.

If installing several appliances in individual cut outs allow for a division bar of minimum 2" (50 mm) between the individual cut outs.

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. The wok pan WP 400 001 cannot be used with this appliance.

To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet. Please see the installation instructions for further detail.

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

Appliance weight: approx. 87 lb. (39 kg).

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 131.

Rating

Total rating: 6,240 W (208 / 220 V).
7,200 W (240 V).

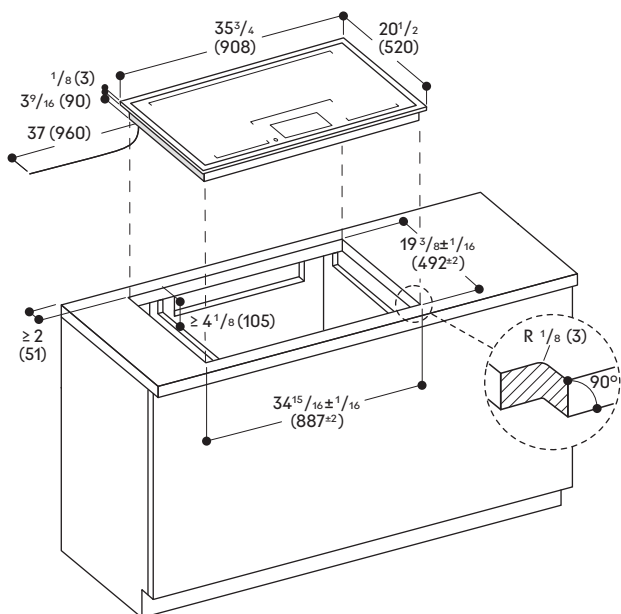
Total amps: 30.

Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.

Electrical connection:

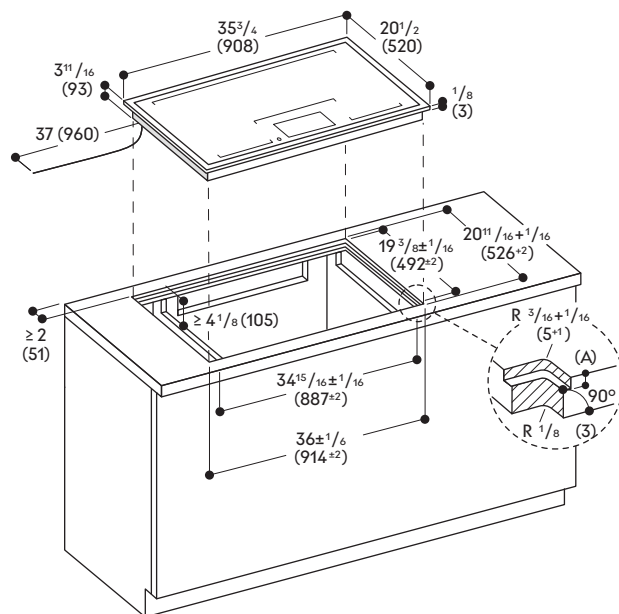
Hardwire required, 37" cable length.

Surface-mount Installation



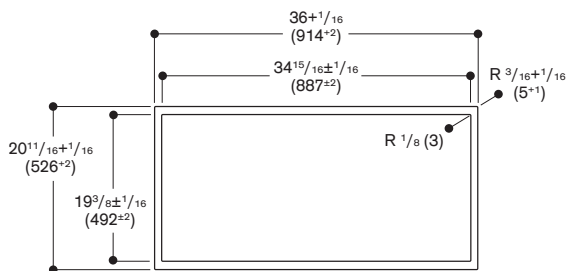
Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation.

Flush-mount Installation

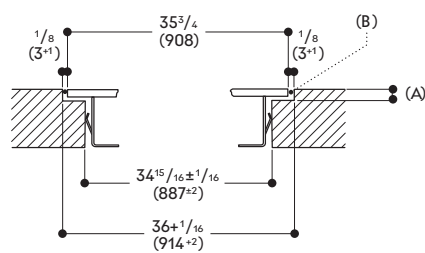


Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation.

View from above

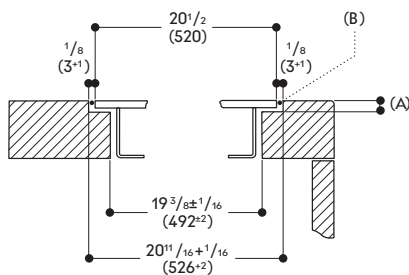


Longitudinal section



A: 1/8" (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: 1/8" (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





**Vario 400 series full surface
induction cooktop**
CX 482

CX 482 612

Stainless steel frame.
Gray glass ceramic.
Width 30" (80 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 wireless cooking sensor for temperature regulation.

Installation accessories

In a combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

CA 060 600

Cooking sensor for temperature regulation within pots.

GN 232 110

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material, 13" x 21", GN 1/1.
For full surface induction cooktops.

Combinable with:

AL 400 792 / AL 400 722
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- One large cooking surface.
- Free positioning of cookware.
- All sizes and formats of cookware can be used.
- TFT touch display for an intuitive control of all functions.
- Cooking sensor function for temperature control in pots.
- Professional cooking functions.
- Max. power output of up to 5,500 W for large cookware.
- Precision-crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- For surface-mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Can be combined with other Vario 400 series appliances.

Cooking zones

One unique cooking surface allows for all sizes and formats of cookware to be used.

Up to 5 items of cookware can be placed simultaneously on the cooktop.

Operation

Easy to use color graphic TFT touch display with use indications.
Electronic power control in 17 output levels.

Features

Cooking sensor function.
Professional cooking function.
Dynamic cooking function.
Teppan Yaki function.
Booster function for pots.
Booster function for pans.
Keep warm function.
Individual pot detection.
Short-term timer.
Options menu.
Information key with use indicators.
Power management.
Cooktop-based ventilation control.

**Selected digital services
(Gaggenau Home Connect)**

The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Safety

Main switch.
Residual heat indicator.
Child lock.
Safety shut-off.
Pause function.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted), the specific definition of the cut out must be observed.

If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances.

Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided.

The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin cooktops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:

Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant silicone please consult the countertop manufacturer.

Minimum countertop thickness ¾" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 ⅞" (30 mm) for flush installation.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining. The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut out.

Please read additional planning notes on page 88 and 90.

If installing several appliances in individual cut outs allow for a division bar of minimum 2" (50 mm) between the individual cut outs.

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. The wok pan WP 400 001 cannot be used with this appliance.

To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet. Please see the installation instructions for further detail.

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

Appliance weight: approx. 68 lb. (30.8 kg).

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 131.

Rating

Total rating: 6,240 W (208 / 220 V) 7,200 W (240V).

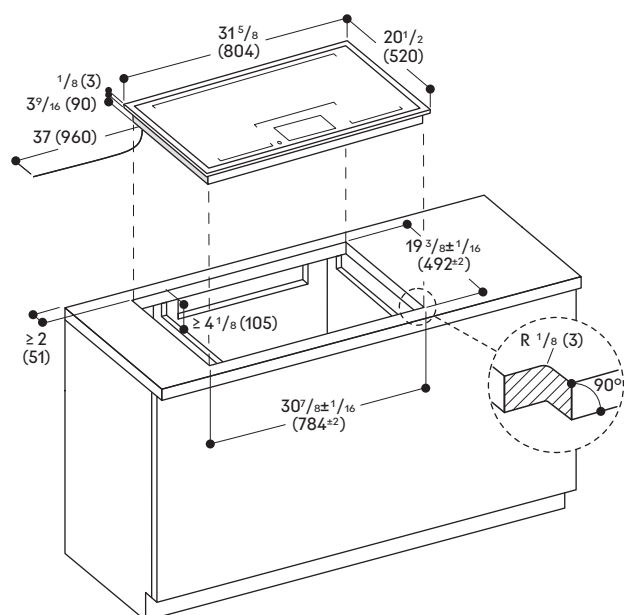
Total amps: 30.

Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.

Electrical connection:

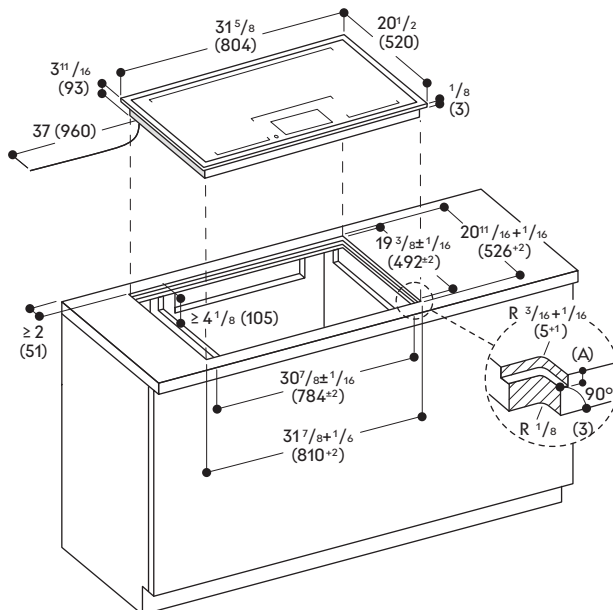
Hardwire required, 37" cable length.

Surface-mount Installation



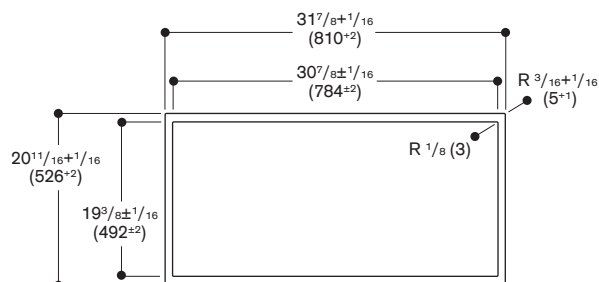
Minimum countertop thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ " (20 mm) for surface mounted installation.

Flush-mount Installation

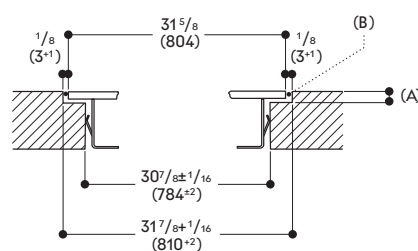


Minimum countertop thickness 1³/₁₆" (30 mm) for flush installation.

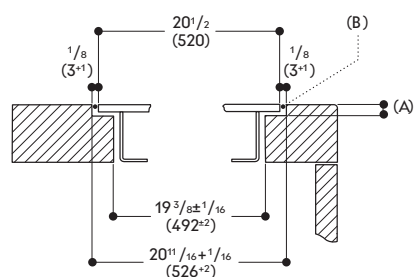
View from above



Longitudinal section



Cross-section



A: 1/8" (3.5 -0.5)

B: Fill with silicone

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario 400 series induction wok VI 414

VI 414 613

Stainless steel frame.
Black glass ceramic.
Width 15" (38 cm).

Installation accessories

In a combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

WP 400 001

Wok pan made of multiple-layer material.
With round bottom and handle, ø 14 3/8", 6.3 qt., height 4".

WZ 400 000

Wok support ring for wok pan.
For use with VI 414 Vario induction wok and VI 492 Vario flex induction cooktop only.

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part No. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) Electronic connecting cable for the control knob.

Part No. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) Electronic connecting cable for the control knob.

Part No. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) Electronic connecting cable for the control knob.

Combinable with:

VL 414 712
AL 400 792 / AL 400 722
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- 12 5/8" cooking zone with booster function.
- Ideal for round-bottomed wok using wok ring attachment.
- Frying sensor function for temperature control in pans.
- Solid stainless steel control knobs
- Precision crafted 3 mm stainless steel frame.
- For surface-mount installation with a visible edge or for flush installation.
- Can be perfectly combined with other Vario 400 series appliances.

Cooking zones

1 induction cooking zone ø 8 1/4" (21 cm) (2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W), automatically switches to ø 10 1/4" (26 cm) (2,600 W, with booster 3,700 W) and to ø 12 5/8" (3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W).

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring, cooking zone and output level markings.
Electronic power control in 17 output levels.

Features

Frying sensor function.
Booster function.
Stopwatch.
Short-term timer.
Options menu.
Power management.
Cooktop-based ventilation control when paired with VL 414 712 downdraft.

Selected digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect)

The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Safety

Operation indicator.
Pot detection.
2-stage residual heat indicator.
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation — surface-/ or flush-mounted — the specific location of the cut out and the control knob positions may vary. The drawing "Installation of the control knob" must be observed if the panel is more than 1" thick (there must be a recess at the rear).
If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided.
The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:

Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed.

For a suitable heat resistant silicone please consult the countertop manufacturer.

Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/8" (30 mm) for flush installation.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining. The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut out.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 88-93.

If installing several Vario appliances in individual cut outs allow for a minimum distance of 2" between the individual cooktops.

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet. Please see the installation instructions for further detail.

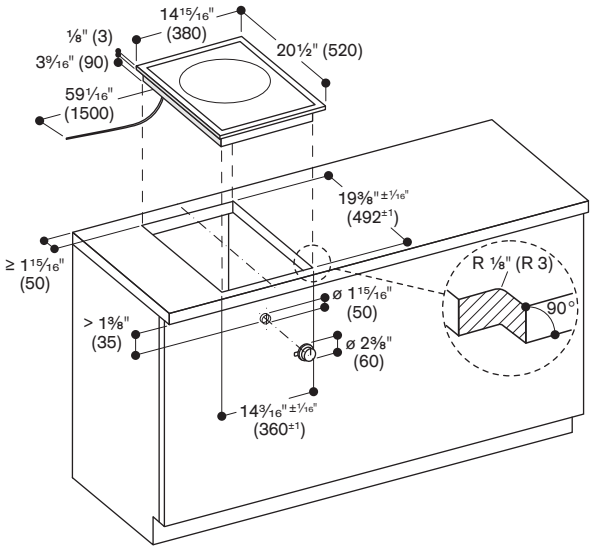
Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.
Appliance weight: approx. 22 lbs.

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 131.

Rating

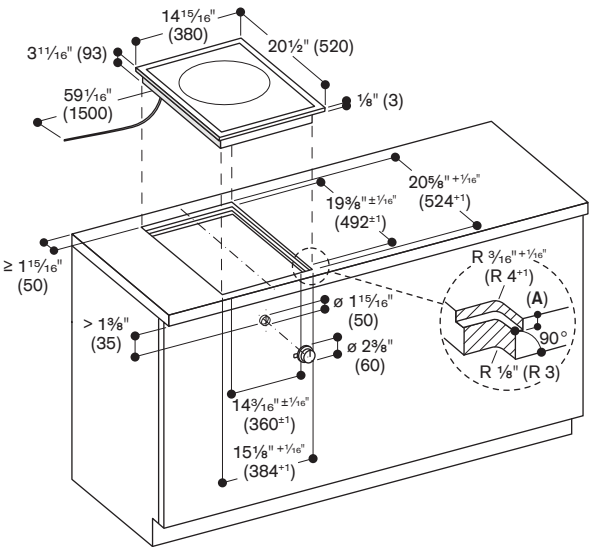
Total rating: 3,120 W (208 / 220 V)
3,700 W (240 V).
Total amps: 15.
Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Hardwire required, 59" cable length.

Surface-mount Installation



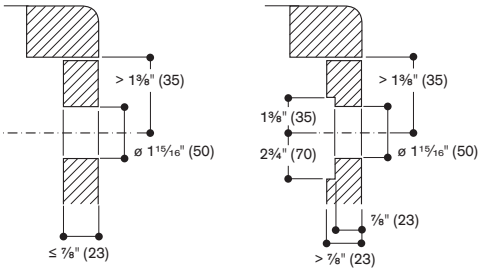
Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. See separate planning notes on page 90.

Flush-mount Installation

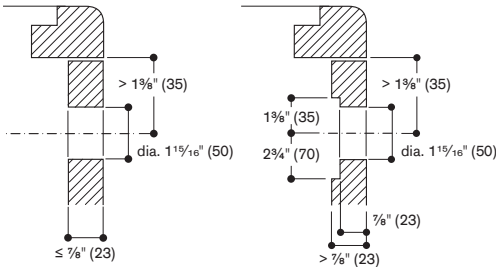


Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation. See separate planning notes on page 90.

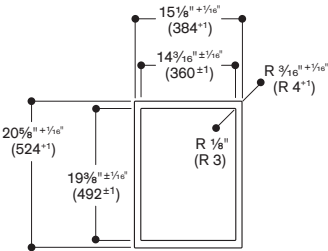
Installation of the control knob: surface mounting



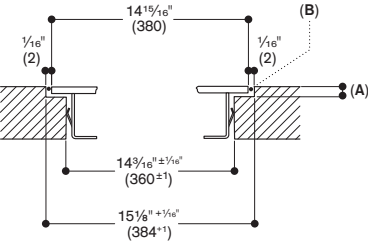
Installation of the control knob: flush mounting



View from above

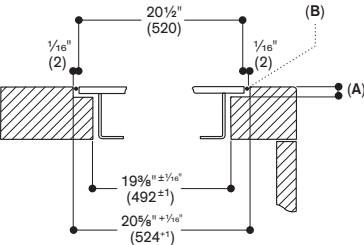


Longitudinal section



A: 1/8" (3.5 -0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: 1/8" (3.5 -0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario 400 series flex induction cooktop VI 422

VI 422 613

Stainless steel frame.
Black glass ceramic.
Width 15" (38 cm).

Installation accessories

In a combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

CA 051 301

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material. For flex induction cooktop.

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part No. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) Electronic connecting cable for the control knob.

Part No. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) Electronic connecting cable for the control knob.

Part No. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) Electronic connecting cable for the control knob.

Combinable with:

VL 414 712
AL 400 792 / AL 400 722
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Free positioning of cookware inside combined cooking zones.
- Frying sensor function for temperature control in pans.
- Solid stainless steel control knobs.
- Precision crafted 3 mm stainless steel frame.
- For surface-mount installation with a visible edge or for flush installation.
- Can be perfectly combined with other Vario 400 series appliances.

Cooking zones

2 flex induction cooking zones
9" x 7 1/4" (24 x 19 cm) (2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W), linked together
9" x 15" (24 x 38 cm) (3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W).

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring, cooking zone and output level markings.
Electronic power control in 17 output levels.

Features

Flex function for rectangular cooking zones.
Frying sensor function.
Booster function.
Stopwatch.
Short-term timer.
Options menu.
Power management.
Cooktop-based ventilation control when paired with VL 414 712 downdraft.

Selected digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect)

The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Safety

Operation indicator.
Pot detection.
2-stage residual heat indicator.
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted), the specific location of the cut out and the knob positions may vary. The drawing "Installation of the control knob" must be observed if the panel is more than 1" thick (there must be a recess at the rear). If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided. The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:

Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed.

For a suitable heat resistant silicone please consult the countertops manufacturer.

Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/8" (30 mm) for flush installation.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining.

The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut out.

If installing several Vario products in individual cut outs allow for a minimum distance of 2" between the cooktops.

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. Immersion depth 2 5/8" - 2 3/4" depending on type of installation.

To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet.

Please see the installation instructions for further detail.

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

Appliance weight: approx. 22 lbs.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 88-93.

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 131.

Rating

Total rating: 3,120 W (208 / 220 V)
3,700 W (240 V).

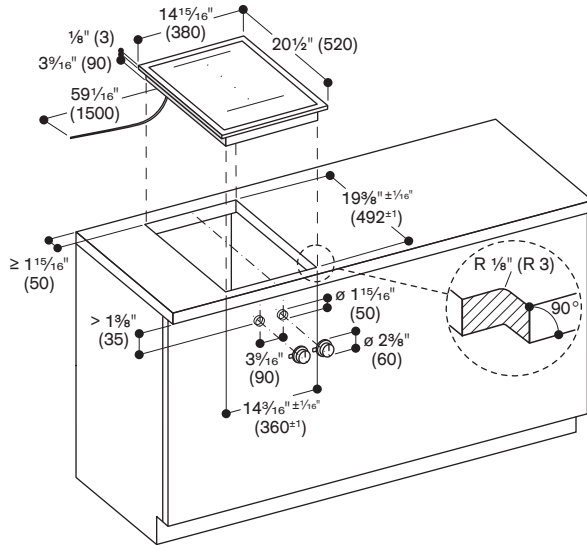
Total amps: 15.

Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.

Electrical connection:

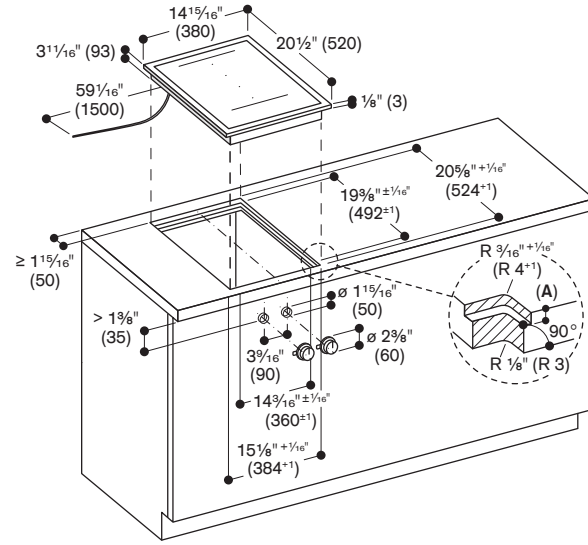
Hardwire required, 59" cable length.

Surface-mount Installation



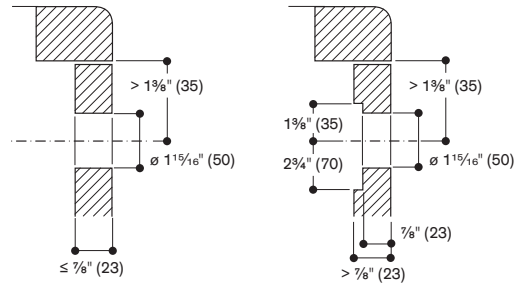
Minimum countertop thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ " (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. See separate planning notes on page 90.

Flush-mount Installation

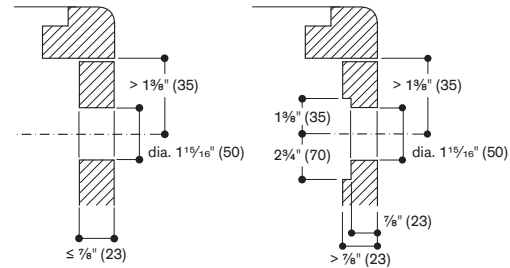


Minimum countertop thickness $\frac{1}{2}$ " (30 mm) for flush installation. See separate planning notes on page 90.

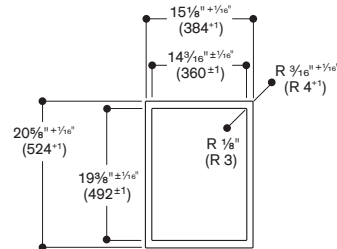
Installation of the control knob: surface mounting



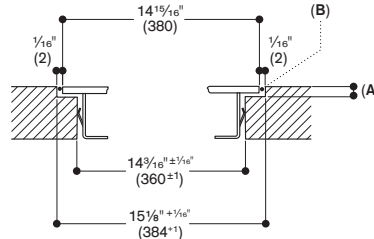
Installation of the control knob: flush mounting



View from above

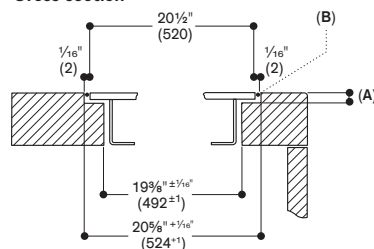


Longitudinal section



A: $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3.5 -0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario 400 series gas cooktop VG 491

VG 491 211CA

Stainless steel.
Width 36" (90 cm).
Natural gas.
For conversion to LP gas, LP kit
(Part No. 10004447) must be ordered.

Included accessories

1 wok attachment ring.

Installation accessories

In a combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

WP 400 001

Wok pan made of multiple-layer material with round bottom and handle. ø 14 3/16", 6.3 qt., height 4".

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part No. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) connection cable.

Part No. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) connection cable.

Part No. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) connection cable.

Combinable with:

AL 400 792
AW 442 720

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Five multi-ring burners with combined output of 59,700 BTU.
- Full electronic power regulation on 12 levels.
- Precise and reproducible flame size.
- Automatic ignition, electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition.
- Simmer function for cooking on a very low output level.
- Solid smooth-surface cast-iron pan supports.
- Solid stainless steel control knobs.
- Precision-crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- For surface mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Can be combined with other Vario 400 series products.

Cooking zones

1 multi-ring wok burner
1,000–18,800 BTU (300 W–5,500 W),
suitable for pots up to max. ø 12 5/8".
2 two-ring high output burners
570–13,600 BTU (165 W–4,000 W),
suitable for pots up to max. ø 11".
2 two-ring standard burners
570–6,800 BTU (165 W–2,000 W),
suitable for pots up to max. ø 11".

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring,
cooking zone and output level
markings.
One-handed operation.
Full electronic control in 12 output
levels for exact power level regulation
plus simmer function.
Automatic ignition.

Features

Simmer function.
Three-part cast-iron pan support with
flat, continuous pot surface.
Brass burner rings.
Equipped for natural gas.
For conversion to LP gas, LP kit
(Part No. 10004447) must be ordered.

Safety

Electronic flame monitoring with
automatic re-ignition.
Residual heat indication.
Automatic ignition.
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation
(surface-mounted or flush-mounted),
the specific location of the cut out
and the knob positions may vary.
The horizontal positioning of the
knobs may be aligned with the
specific burners.
The drawing "Installation of the
control knob" must be observed if the
panel is more than 1" thick (there must
be a recess at the rear).
If combining several Vario 400 series
appliances, a connection strip
VA 420 must be placed between the
appliances. Depending on the type of
installation, the corresponding
connection strip must be provided.
The weight bearing capacity and
stability, in the case of thin
countertops in particular, must be
supported using suitable substructures.
Take into account the appliance
weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush
mounting:

Installation is possible in countertops
made of stone, synthetics or solid
wood. Heat resistant and watertight
sealing of the cut edges must be
observed.

Minimum countertop thickness
3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted
installation. Minimum countertop
thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush
installation.

For a suitable heat resistant silicone
please consult the countertop
manufacturer.

The groove must be continuous and
even, so that uniform placing of the
appliance on the gasket is ensured.
Do not use discontinuous lining.

The joint width may vary due to size
tolerances of the combinations and of
the countertop cut out.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 88 and 90.

If installing several appliances in
individual cut outs allow for a
minimum distance of 2" between the
cooktops.

Plan for an electrical connection
(the appliance is not operable without
power supply).

Air intake from above.

No intermediate shelf required.

Rear panel and wall trims must be
heat-resistant and consist of a
non-flammable material.

A minimum lateral clearance of at
least 12" from adjacent heat-sensitive
cabinets or contact surfaces must be
observed or thermal insulation fitted.
Installation in a 36" wide base cabinet
is required.

The combination with VL 414 is not
recommended, since the air
extraction from the center burner
cannot be guaranteed due to the
distance.

With a total connected load of more
than 37,533 BTU local regulations
concerning room ventilation, room
size and combination of extraction or
recirculation hoods must be observed.
Minimum clearance between gas
cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU
and ventilation hood must be 30".
Appliance can be snapped into the
countertop from above.

Appliance weight: approx. 68.6 lbs.
(31.14 kg)

Rating

Total rating gas/electric:
59,700 BTU / 15 W.

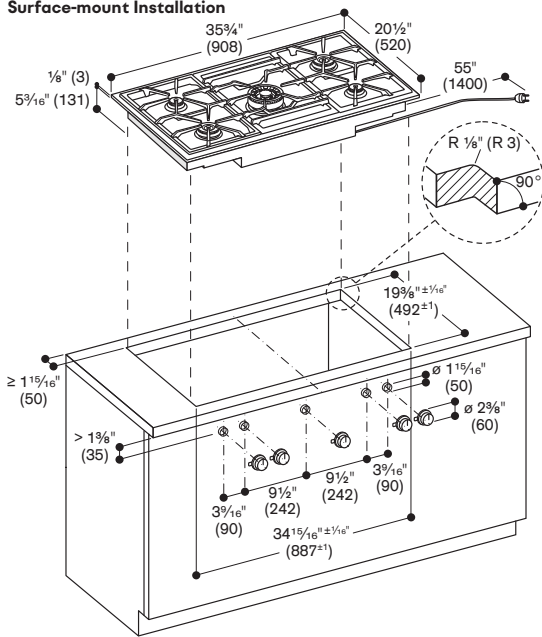
Total amps: 15.

Electrical: 120 V / 60 Hz.

Electrical connection:

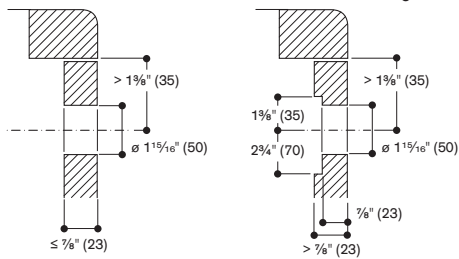
Plan for a 55" long connecting cable
with 3 prong NEMA 5-15 plug.

Surface-mount Installation

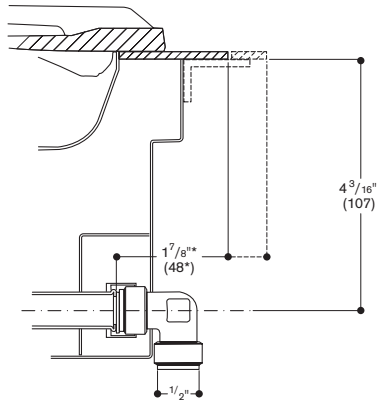


Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. See separate planning notes on page 90.

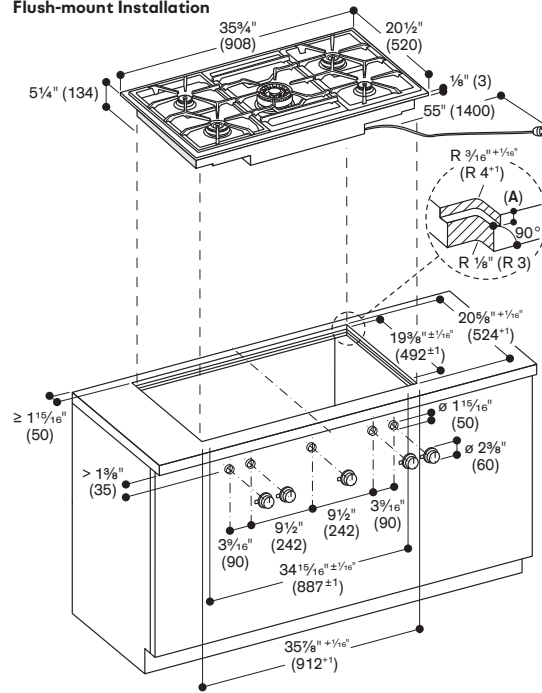
Installation of the control knob: surface mounting



Gas connection

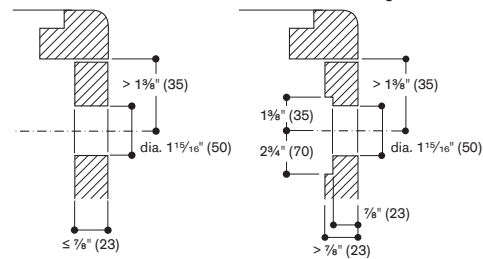


Flush-mount Installation

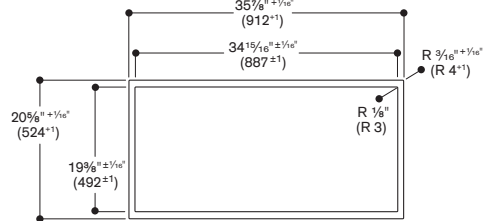


Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation. See separate planning notes on page 88.

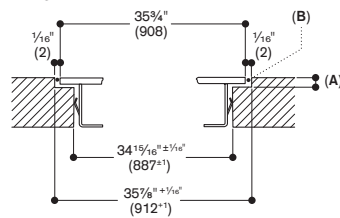
Installation of the control knob: flush mounting



View from above



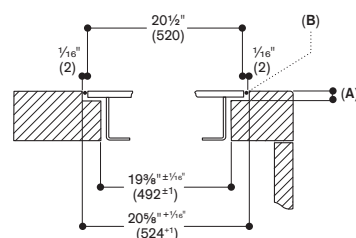
Longitudinal section



A: 1/8" (3.5 - 0.5)

B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: 1/8" (3.5 - 0.5)

B: Fill with silicone

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario 400 series gas wok VG 415

VG 415 211CA

Stainless steel.
Width 15" (38 cm).
Natural gas.
For conversion to LP gas, LP kit (Part No. 10004445) must be ordered.

Included accessory

1 wok attachment ring.

Installation accessories

In a combination of several Vario cooktops or VL 414 downdraft, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series appliances for surface mounting.

VA 440 010

Stainless steel appliance cover with mounting strip.
Only available for individual Vario installation.

Optional accessories

WP 400 001

Wok pan made of multiple-layer material with round bottom and handle $\phi 14 \frac{3}{16}$ ", 6.3 qt., height 4".

AA 414 010

Stainless steel, removable air deflector for gas Vario next to VL 414 downdraft.

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part No. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) connection cable.

Part No. 12013606

3 $\frac{3}{8}$ " ft (1 m) connection cable.

Part No. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) connection cable.

Combinable with:

2x VL 414 712
AL 400 792 / AL 400 722
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Important note:

If paired with VL 414 712, for best performance it's recommended to place a VL on each side of the gas wok.

Highlights

- Multi-ring wok burner with 18,800 BTU.
- Full electronic power regulation on 12 levels.
- Precise and reproducible flame regulation.
- Automatic ignition, electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition.
- Simmer function for cooking on a very low output level.
- Solid stainless steel control knob.
- Precision-crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- For surface mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Can be combined with other Vario 400 series products.

Cooking zones

1 multi-ring wok burner
1,000 - 18,800 BTU (300 W - 5,500 W), suitable for pots up to max. $\phi 12 \frac{5}{8}$ ".

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring, cooking zone and output level markings.
One-handed operation.
Full electronic control in 12 output levels for exact power level regulation plus simmer function.
Automatic ignition.

Features

Simmer function.
Cast-iron pan support with flat, continuous pot surface.
Brass burner rings.
Equipped for natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, LP kit (Part No. 10004445) must be ordered.

Safety

Electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition.
Residual heat indication.
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

If using the VL 414 downdraft for ventilation, the Vario gas wok must be placed between two VL downdrafts. Recirculation is not recommended. Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted, with or without an appliance cover), the specific location of the cut out and the knob positions may vary. The drawing "Installation of the control knob" must be observed if the panel is more than 1" thick (there must be a recess at the rear).
If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided. The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads. Additional instructions for flush mounting:
Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Minimum countertop thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ " (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness $1 \frac{3}{16}$ " (30 mm) for flush installation.

Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant silicone please consult the countertop manufacturer.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining. The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut out.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 88-93.

If installing several appliances in individual cut outs allow for a minimum distance of 2" between the cooktops.

For conversion to LP gas, LP kit (Part No. 10004445) must be ordered.

Plan for an electrical connection (the appliance is not operable without power supply).

Air intake from above.

No intermediate shelf required.

Rear panel and wall trims must be heat-resistant and consist of a non-flammable material.

A minimum clearance of at least 6" from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinets or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted.

If operated next to the downdraft ventilation VL 414, the air deflector AA 414 010 is recommended to ensure maximum performance of the cooktop.

With a total connected load of more than 37,533 BTU local regulations concerning room ventilation, room size and combination of extraction or recirculation hoods must be observed. Minimum clearance between gas cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU and ventilation hood must be 30". Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.
Appliance weight: approx. 33 lbs.

Rating

Total rating gas/electric:
18,800 BTU / 15 W.

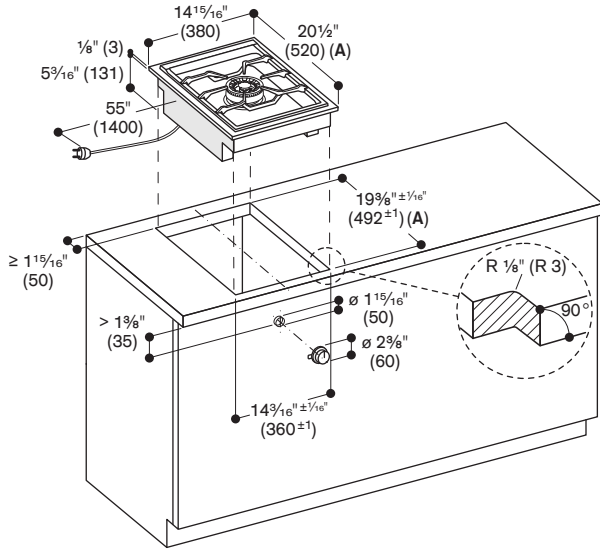
Total amps: 15.

Electrical: 120 V / 60 Hz.

Electrical connection:

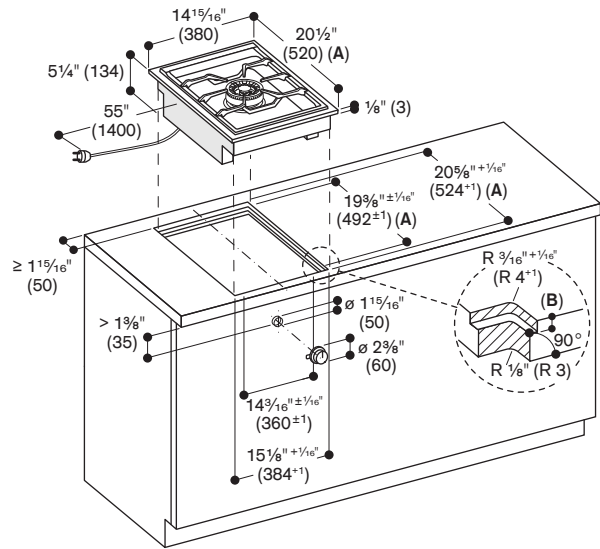
Plan for a 55" long connecting cable with 3 prong NEMA 5-15 plug.

Surface-mount Installation



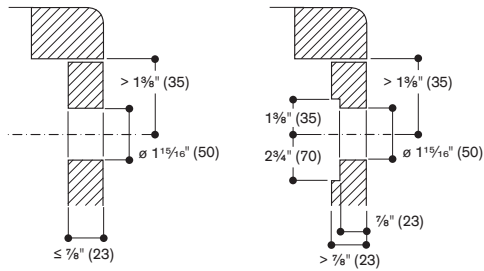
Minimum countertop thickness $\frac{3}{8}$ " (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. See separate planning notes on page 90.

Flush-mount Installation

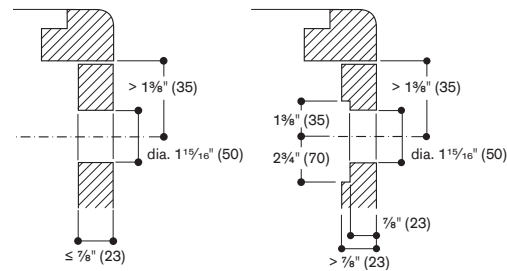


Minimum countertop thickness $\frac{1}{8}$ " (30 mm) for flush installation. See separate planning notes on page 88.

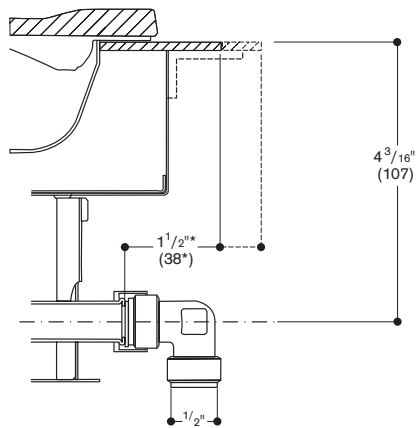
Installation of the control knob: surface mounting



Installation of the control knob: flush mounting

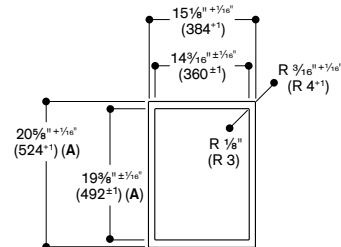


Gas connection



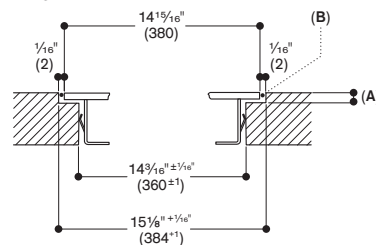
* $\frac{2}{16}$ " (53 mm) with appliance cover or adjustment strip.

View from above



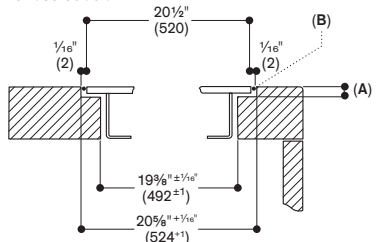
A: When installing with appliance cover consider the deeper cut-out (observe separate planning notes)

Longitudinal section



A: $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

When installing a single Vario with an appliance cover, see separate planning notes on page 93.



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



Vario 400 series gas cooktop VG 425

VG 425 211CA

Stainless steel.
Width 15" (38 cm).
Natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, LP kit (Part No. 10004446) must be ordered.

Installation accessories

In a combination of several Vario cooktops or VL 414 downdraft, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series appliances for surface mounting.

VA 440 010

Stainless steel appliance cover with mounting strip.
Only available for individual Vario installation.

Optional accessories

AA 414 010

Stainless steel, removable air deflector for gas Vario next to VL 414 downdraft.

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part No. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) connection cable.

Part No. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) connection cable.

Part No. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) connection cable.

Combinable with:

VL 414 712
AL 400 792 / AL 400 722
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Two multi-ring burners combined output of 20,500 BTU.
- Full electronic power level regulation on 12 levels.
- Precise and reproducible flame size.
- Automatic ignition, electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition.
- Simmer function for cooking on a very low output level.
- Solid stainless steel control knobs.
- Precision-crafted 3mm stainless steel.
- For surface mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Can be combined with other Vario 400 series products.

Cooking zones

1 two-ring high-output burner
570-13,600 BTU (165-4,000 W), suitable for pots and pans up to a maximum ø 11".

1 two-ring standard-output burners
570-6,800 BTU (175-2,000 W), suitable for pots and pans up to a maximum ø 9 7/16".

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring, cooking zone and output level markings.
One-handed operation.
Full electronic control in 12 output levels for exact power level regulation plus simmer function.
Automatic ignition.

Features

Simmer function.
Cast-iron pan support with flat, continuous pot surface.
Brass burner rings.
Equipped for natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, LP kit (Part No. 10004446) must be ordered.

Safety

Electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition.
Residual heat indication.
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted, the specific location of the cut out and the knob positions may vary. The drawing "Installation of the control knob" must be observed if the panel is more than 1" thick (there must be a recess at the rear).
If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided.
The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.
Additional instructions for flush mounting:
Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation.

Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant silicone please consult the countertop manufacturer.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining. The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut out.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 88-93.

If installing several appliances in individual cut outs allow for a minimum distance of 2" between the cooktops.

Plan for an electrical connection (the appliance is not operable without power supply).

Air intake from above.

No intermediate shelf required.

Rear panel and wall trims must be heat-resistant and consist of a non-flammable material.

A minimum clearance of at least 6" from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinet or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted.

If operated next to the downdraft ventilation VL 414, the air deflector AA 414 010 is recommended to ensure maximum performance of the cooktop.

With a total connected load of more than 37,533 BTU local regulations concerning room ventilation, room size and combination of extraction or recirculation hoods must be observed. Minimum clearance between gas cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU and ventilation hood must be 30". Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

Appliance weight: approx. 30 lbs.

Rating

Total rating gas/electric:

20,500 BTU / 15 W.

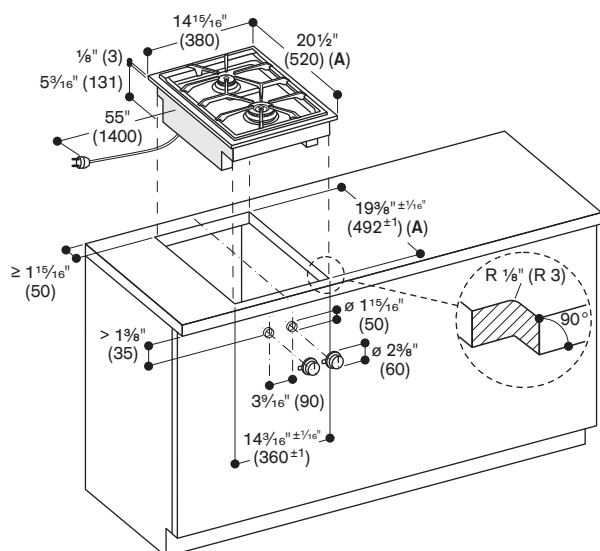
Total amps: 15.

Electrical: 120 V / 60 Hz.

Electrical connection:

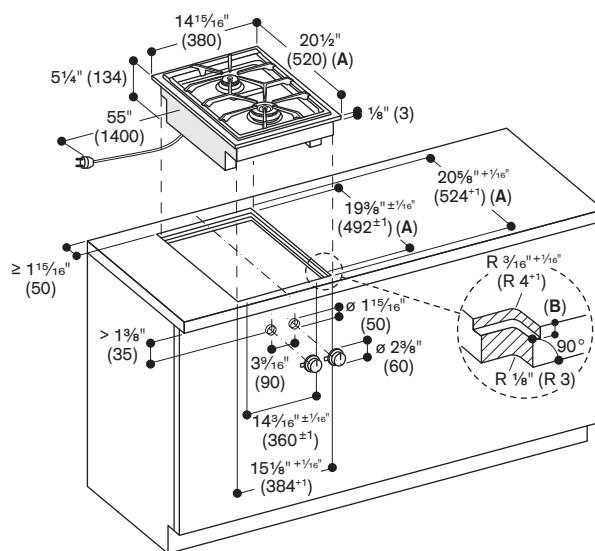
Plan for a 55" long connecting cable with 3 prong NEMA 5-15 plug.

Surface-mount Installation



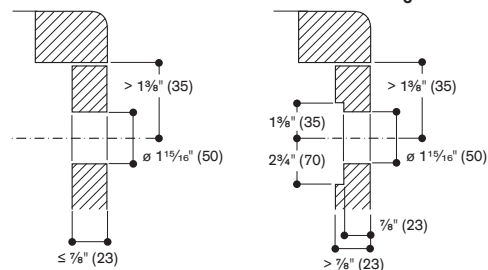
Minimum countertop thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ " (20 mm) for surface mounted installation.
See separate planning notes on page 90.

Flush-mount Installation

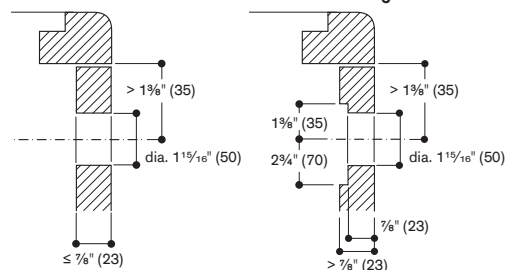


Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation.
See separate planning notes on page 88.

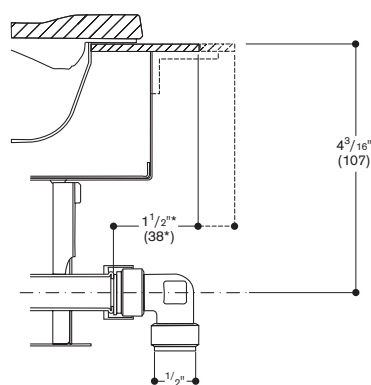
Installation of the control knob: surface mounting



Installation of the control knob: flush mounting

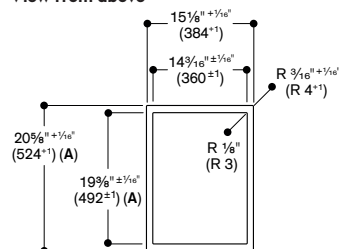


Gas connection



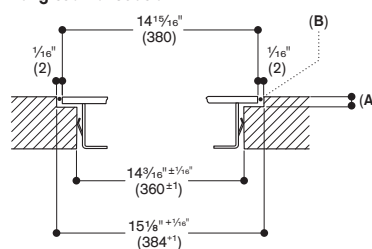
* 2¹/₁₆" (53 mm) with appliance cover.

View from above



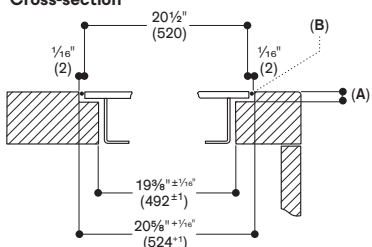
A: When installing with appliance cover consider the deeper cut-out (observe separate planning notes)

Longitudinal section



A: 1/8" (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: 1/8" (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

When installing a single Vario with an appliance cover, see separate planning notes on page 93.





Vario 400 series teppan yaki VP 414

VP 414 611
Stainless steel.
Width 15" (38 cm).

Included accessory

2 spatulas.

Installation accessories

In a combination of several Vario cooktops or VL 414 downdraft, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series appliances for surface mounting.

VA 440 010

Stainless steel appliance cover with mounting strip.
Only available for individual Vario installation.

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part No. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) connection cable.

Part No. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) connection cable.

Part No. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) connection cable.

Combinable with:

VL 414 712
AL 400 792 / AL 400 722
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Hard chrome-plated surface for teppan cooking and use as griddle, grill, searer and warming plate. No pots or pans necessary.
- Exact temperature control up to 480 °F.
- Optimum heat distribution.
- Solid stainless steel control knob.
- Precision-crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- For surface mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Can be combined with other Vario 400 series products.

Cooking zones

Cooking area: W 12 3/16" × D 17 5/16".
(31 × 44 cm)

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring, cooking position and output marking. Electronic temperature control from 240 to 480 °F.

Features

Two zones, each 1,500 W, can be operated together as a complete surface or each half separately. Cleaning function. Keep warm setting. Even with signs of use – much like a cast-iron pan – it is always easy to clean.

Safety

Safety shut-off.
Pre-heat and residual heat indicator.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted, with or without an appliance cover), the specific location of the cut out and the knob positions may vary. If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided. The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads. Additional instructions for flush mounting: Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation. Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant silicone please consult the countertop manufacturer. The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining. The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut out.

If installing several appliances in individual cut outs allow for a minimum distance of 2" between the cooktops.

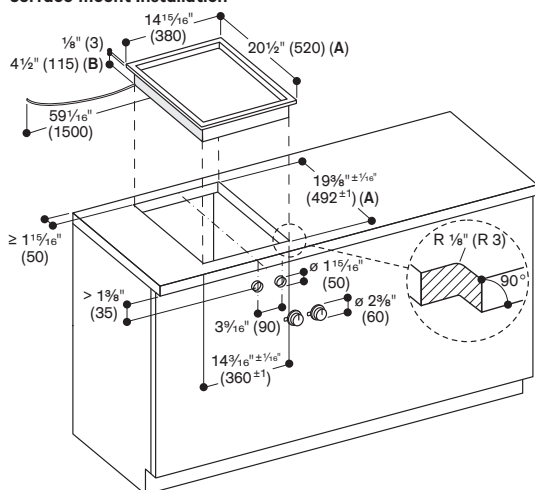
A minimum lateral clearance of at least 1 3/8" from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinet or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted. Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above. Appliance weight: approx. 26.5 lbs.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 88-93.

Rating

Total rating: 3,000 W (240 V).
Total amps: 16.
Electrical: 208/220-240 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Hardwire required, 59" cable length.

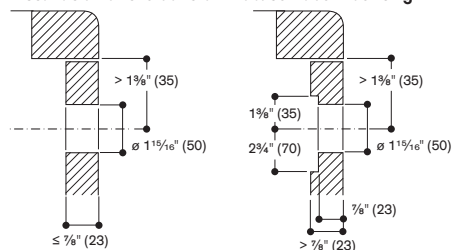
Surface-mount Installation



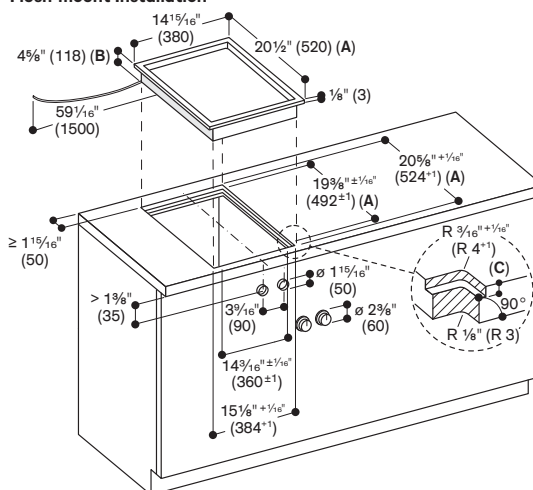
A: When installing with appliance cover consider the deeper cut-out (observe separate planning notes)
B: 5½" (130 mm) in the area of the cable clamp (left, on the rear side)

Minimum countertop thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ " (20 mm) for surface mounted installation.
See separate planning notes on page 90.

Installation of the control knob: surface mounting



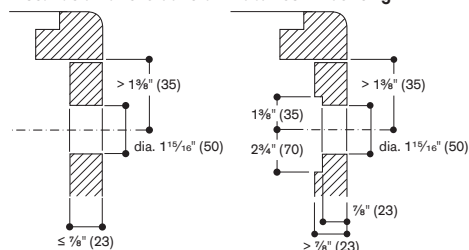
Flush-mount Installation



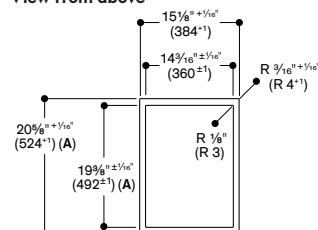
A: When installing with appliance cover consider the deeper cut-out (observe separate planning notes)
B: 5¼" (133 mm) in the area of the cable clamp (left, on the rear side)
C: ⅞" (35^{0.5})

Minimum countertop thickness $1\frac{3}{16}"$ (30 mm) for flush installation.
See separate planning notes on page 88.

Installation of the control knob: flush mounting

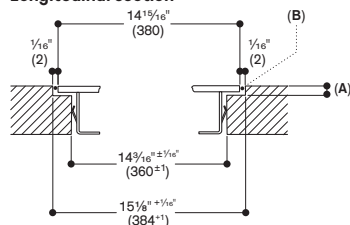


View from above



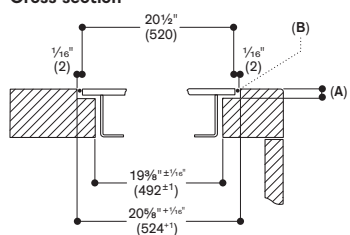
A: When installing with appliance cover consider the deeper cut-out (observe separate planning notes)

Longitudinal section



A: $\frac{1}{8}''$ (3.5^{0.5})
6.5^{+0.5} in combinations with frameless induction cooktops
B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: $\frac{1}{8}''$ (3.5^{0.5})
6.5^{+0.5} in combinations with frameless induction cooktops
B: Fill with silicone

When installing a single Vario with an appliance cover, see separate planning notes on page 93.





Vario 400 series electric grill VR 414

VR 414 611

Stainless steel.
Width 15" (38 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 cast-iron griddle, half size.
- 1 grease collecting insert.
- 2 cast-iron grills.
- 1 lava stone.
- 1 cleaning brush.

Installation accessories

In a combination of several Vario cooktops or VL 414 downdraft, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series appliances for surface mounting.

VA 440 010

Stainless steel appliance cover with mounting strip.
Only available for individual Vario installation.

Optional accessories

LV 030 000

Lava stones for refilling.

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part No. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) connection cable.

Part No. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) connection cable.

Part No. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) connection cable.

Combinable with:

2x VL 414 712
AL 400 792 / AL 400 722
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Important note:

If paired with VL 414 712, for best performance it's recommended to place a VL on each side of the electric grill.

Highlights

- Two zones can be operated together or separately.
- Half size cast-iron griddle included for simultaneous searing and grilling on two separate surfaces.
- Open cast-iron grill, lava stones.
- Solid stainless steel control knobs.
- Precision crafted 3 mm stainless steel frame.
- For surface-mount installation with a visible edge or for flush installation.
- Can be perfectly combined with other Vario 400 series appliances.
- Not recommended for recirculating ventilation.

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring, stainless steel cooking zone and output level markings.
Electronic control in 12 output levels.

Features

Cooktop, lava stone trough and stainless steel grease collecting insert.
Two zones, each 1,500 W, can be operated together as a complete surface or each half separately.
Two-part cast grill.

Safety

Safety shut-off.
Pre-heat and residual heat indicator.

Planning notes

If using the VL 414 downdraft for ventilation, the Vario electric grill must be placed between two VL downdrafts. Recirculation is not recommended. Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted, with or without an appliance cover), the specific location of the cut out and the knob positions may vary.

If installing with the appliance cover VA 440 take into account the additional space required for the depth.

If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided. The bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:

Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood.

Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation.

Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant silicone please consult the countertop manufacturer.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining.

The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut out.

If installing several appliances in individual cut outs, allow for a minimum distance of 1 15/16" (50 mm) between the cooktops.

A minimum lateral clearance of at least 4" from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinets or from the wall must be observed.

Recirculation is not recommended for the electric grill.

It is recommended that the electric grill is installed, if possible, in the center of the cooktop configuration and not at the edge.

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

Appliance weight: approx. 57.3 lbs.

Rating

Total rating: 3,000 W (240 V).

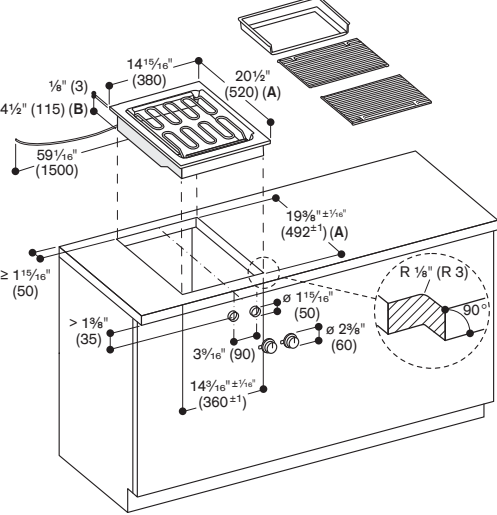
Total amps: 16.

Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.

Electrical connection:

Hardwire required, 59" cable length.

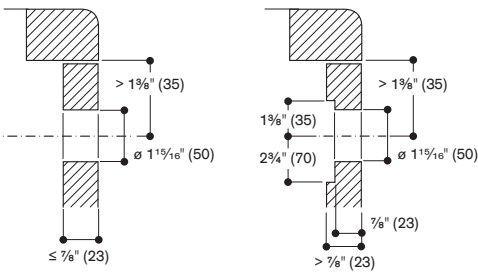
Surface-mount Installation



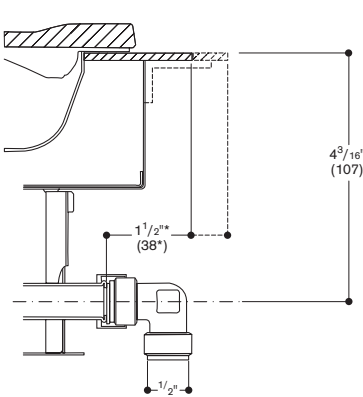
A: When installing with appliance cover consider the deeper cut-out (observe separate planning notes)
B: 5 1/8" (130 mm) in the area of the cable clamp (left, on the rear side)

Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation.
See separate planning notes on page 90.

Installation of the control knob: surface mounting



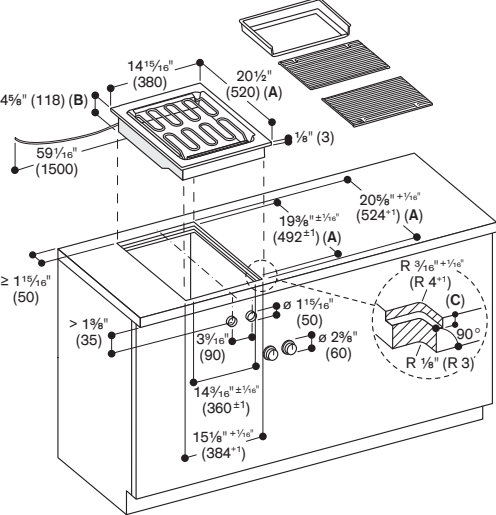
Gas connection



* 2 1/16" (53 mm) with appliance cover.

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

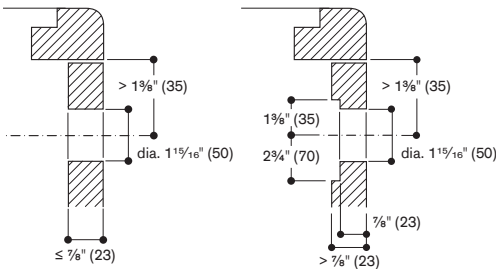
Flush-mount Installation



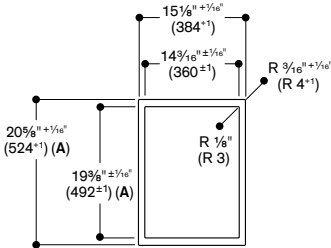
A: When installing with appliance cover consider the deeper cut-out (observe separate planning notes)
B: 5 3/4" (133 mm) in the area of the cable clamp (left, on the rear side)
C: 3/8" (3.5 ± 0.5)

Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation.
See separate planning notes on page 88.

Installation of the control knob: flush mounting

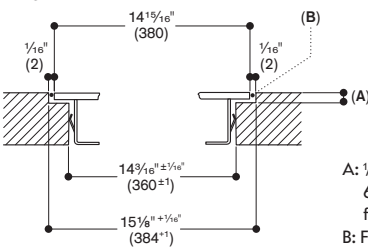


View from above



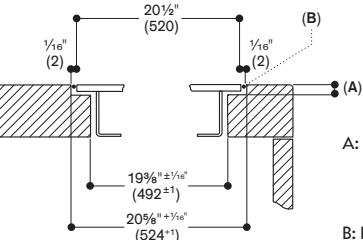
A: When installing with appliance cover consider the deeper cut-out (observe separate planning notes)

Longitudinal section



A: 1/8" (3.5-0.5)
6.5+0.5 in combinations with
frameless induction cooktops
B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: 1/8" (3.5-0.5)
6.5+0.5 in combinations
with frameless induction
cooktops
B: Fill with silicone

When installing a single Vario with an appliance cover,
see separate planning notes on page 93.





Vario downdraft ventilation 400 series VL 414

VL 414 712

Stainless steel.
Width 6 1/8" (15.5 cm).
Air extraction / Air recirculation.
Control knob with illuminated ring included.

Installation accessories

AD 410 040

Flexible connecting piece. DN 150 flat.

AD 851 041

Connecting piece for extension with flat duct DN 150 for extra deep countertop.

VA 420 000

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series appliances for flush mounting.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series appliances for flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series appliances for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

AA 414 010

Air deflector used with VL 414 downdraft adjacent to VG 415 or VG 425 cooktops.

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional).

Part No. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) Electronic connecting cable for the control knob.

Part No. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) Electronic connecting cable for the control knob.

Part No. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) Electronic connecting cable for the control knob.

Part No. 12036972

Connecting cable 68" (1.75 m), with three-prong plug (NEMA 5-15P).

Installation accessories for metal ducting to be found on pages 185–187.

Combinable with:

Vario cooktops 400 series
VI 414
VI 422
VG 415
VG 425
VP 414
VR 414

Highlights

- Can be combined perfectly flush with other Vario 400 series appliances.
- Precision crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- Solid stainless steel control knob.
- Highly efficient, low noise recirculation system with AR 410 710 blower.
- Air extraction with AR 400 742, AR 403 722, or AR 401 742 blowers.
- Function for automatic, sensor-controlled power adjustment depending on the build-up of cooking vapors.
- Minimal planning and easy installation.
- For surface mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.

Features

Control knobs with illuminated ring included in delivery.
3 electronically-controlled power levels and 1 intensive mode.
Automatic sensor-controlled performance adjustment of the ventilation system.
Automatic sensor-controlled or manual run on function.
Large-scale metal grease filter with high grease absorption.
Removable, dishwasher-safe grease filter unit.
Grease filter and activated charcoal filter saturation indicator.
Airflow-optimized interior for efficient air circulation.
Interval ventilation, 6 min.
Enameled cast-iron ventilation grill, dishwasher-safe.
Air exhaust bend included in delivery.
Overflow 8.5 oz capacity.
Cooktop-based ventilation control (with VI 414 and VI 422 cooktops).

Selected digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect)

Cooktop-based ventilation control (with suitable cooktop).

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Sound level

Sound level normal mode: min. 57 dBA / max. 76 dBA.

Planning notes

Please refer to page 178–181 for recommended configurations of downdraft ventilations and blowers and the needed metal ducting elements.

For each VL one blower is required.
Maximum cooktop width between two VL: 24" (60 cm).
Vario cooktops like Vario electric grill and Vario gas wok must be placed between 2 VL downdraft for optimal performance.
Air recirculation is not recommended in combination with Vario electric grill.
For optimum performance in air recirculation we recommend an outflow surface area of at least 157 sq. in. (400 cm²).
If operated next to gas appliances, the air deflector AA 414 010 is recommended to ensure maximum performance of the cooktop.

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.
Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted), the specific location of the cut out and the knob positions may vary.
If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided.
The bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:

Installation is possible in countertop made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistance and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. Concerning other materials please consult the countertop manufacturer.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining.

The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut out.

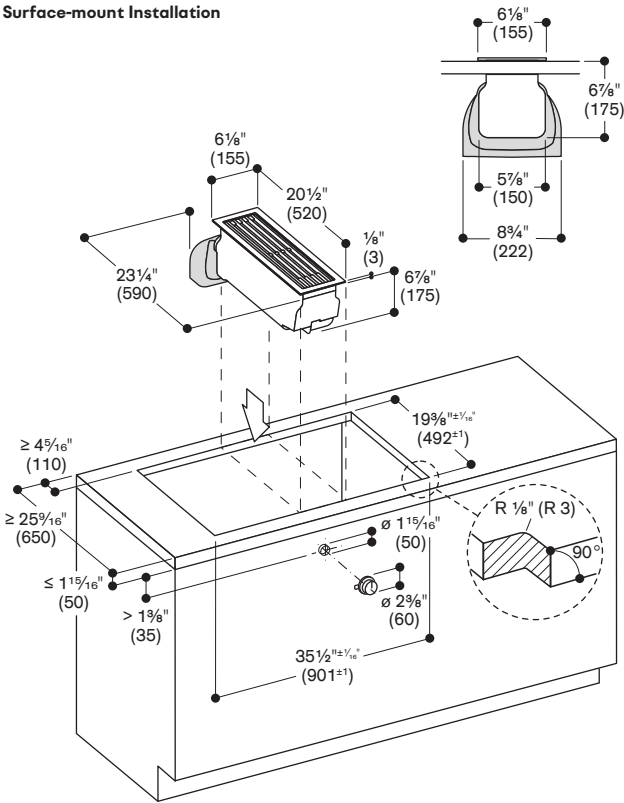
Please see planning examples on page 154–157.

Please read additional planning notes on page 88–93.

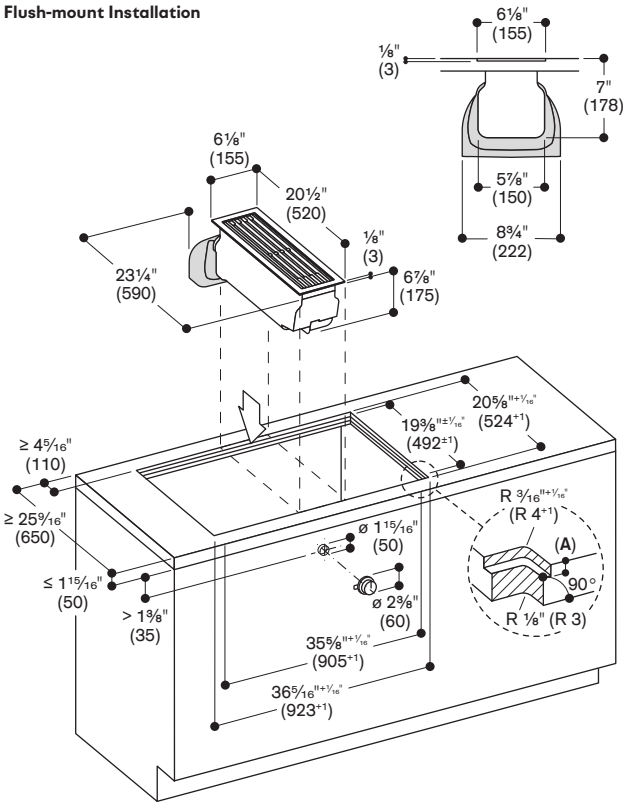
Rating

Total rating: 10 W.
Total amps: 10.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 27 3/16" (690 mm) with three-prong plug (NEMA 5-15P).
For 68" (1.75 m) connecting cable, order Part No. 12036972.
Plan for a RJ45 Ethernet cable or connect via WiFi to enable Home Connect.
Refer to the corresponding extraction or recirculation blower(s) for network cable length.

Surface-mount Installation

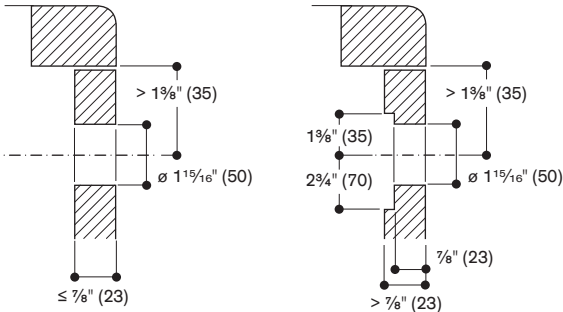


Flush-mount Installation

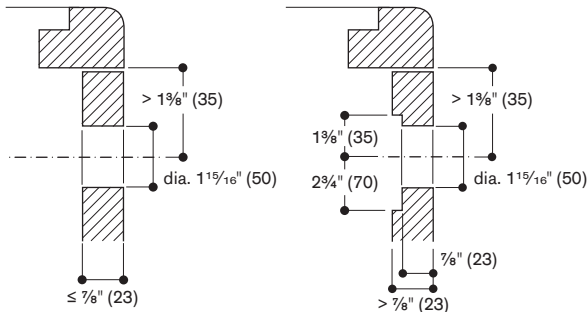


A: 1/8" (3.5-0.5)

Installation of the control knob; surface mounting

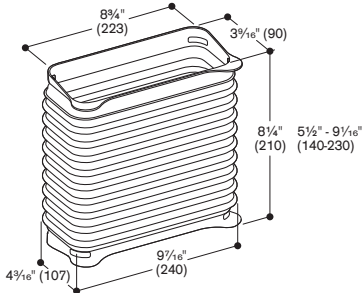


Installation of the control knob; flush installation

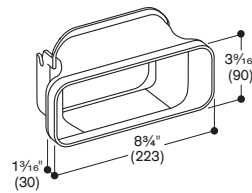


Installation accessories

AD 410 040 : flexible connecting piece, DN 150 flat



AD 851 041: Connecting piece VL for extension with flat duct DN150 for extra deep countertop

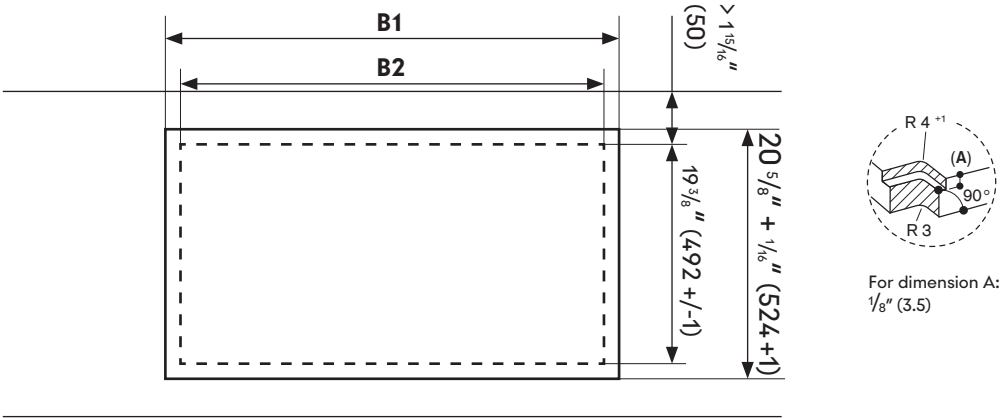


Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm



Sample combinations without VL 414 ventilation element for flush mounting

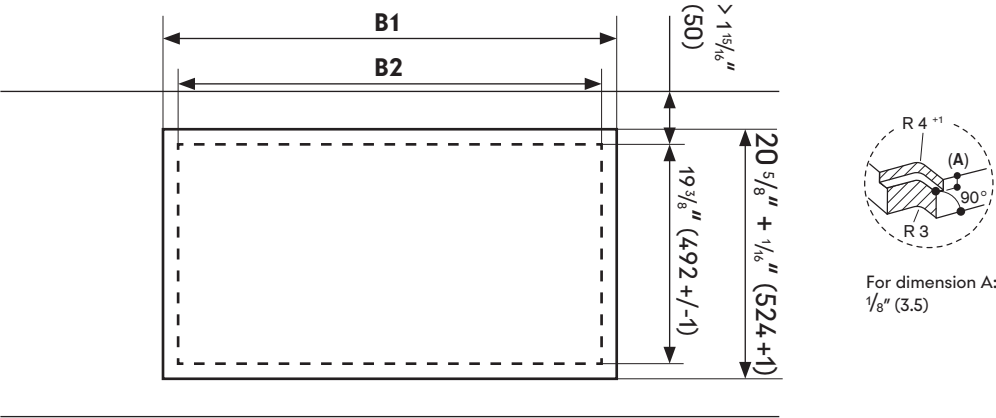
Cut out dimensions for appliance combinations in the 400 series for flush mounting with VA 420 004 connecting strip. The technician can find the suitable cut out dimensions for the combinations most frequently used by referring to the previous pages and the drawings below.



Cooktops	Appliances size inch (mm)	Dimension B1 inch (mm)	Dimension B2 inch (mm)	# of VA 420 004
	14 15/16 (380) / 14 15/16 (380)	30 3/16 ± 1/16 (766 ± 1)	29 7/16 ± 1/16 (748 ± 1)	1
	14 15/16 (380) / 14 15/16 (380) / 14 15/16 (380)	45 3/16 ± 1/16 (1148 ± 1)	44 1/2 ± 1/16 (1130 ± 1)	2
	14 15/16 (380) / 14 15/16 (380) / 14 15/16 (380) / 14 15/16 (380)	30 1/4 ± 1/16 (1530 ± 1)	59 1/2 ± 1/16 (1512 ± 1)	3
	31 5/8 (804) / 14 15/16 (380)	46 7/8 ± 1/16 (1191 ± 1)	46 5/16 ± 3/64 (1173 ± 1)	1
	35 3/4 (908) / 14 15/16 (380)	51 ± 1/16 (1295 ± 1)	50 1/4 ± 1/16 (1277 ± 1)	1

Sample combinations with VL 414 ventilation element for flush mounting

Cut out dimensions for appliance combinations in the 400 series for flush mounting with VA 420 004 connecting strip. The technician can find the suitable cut out dimensions for the combinations most frequently used by referring to the previous pages and the drawings below.



Cooktops	Appliances size inch (mm)	Dimension B1 inch (mm)	Dimension B2 inch (mm)	# of VA 420 004
	14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380)	36 5/16 ± 1/16 (923 ± 1)	35 5/8 ± 1/16 (905 ± 1)	2
	14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155)	42 1/2 ± 1/16 (1080 ± 1)	41 13/16 ± 1/16 (1062 ± 1)	3
	14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380)	57 7/16 ± 1/16 (1462 ± 1)	56 7/8 ± 1/16 (1444 ± 1)	4
	14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380)	78 3/4 ± 1/16 (2001 ± 1)	78 1/16 ± 1/16 (1983 ± 1)	6
	14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380) / 14 15/16 (380) / 14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) /	72 5/8 ± 1/16 (1844 ± 1)	71 7/8 ± 1/16 (1826 ± 1)	5

 Recommended position for gas wok and grill

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

EB 333

Gaggenau Expressive
series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

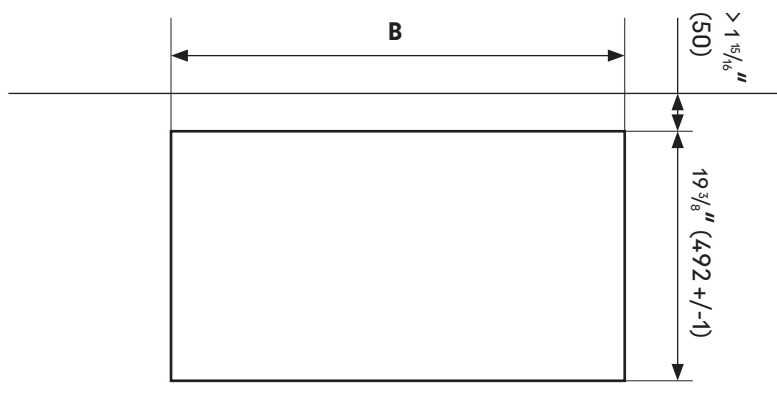
Cooling appliances

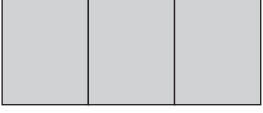
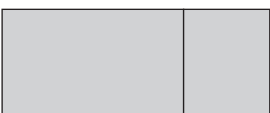
Dishwashers

The accessories |
Gaggenau Home Connect

Sample combinations without VL 414 ventilation element for surface mounting

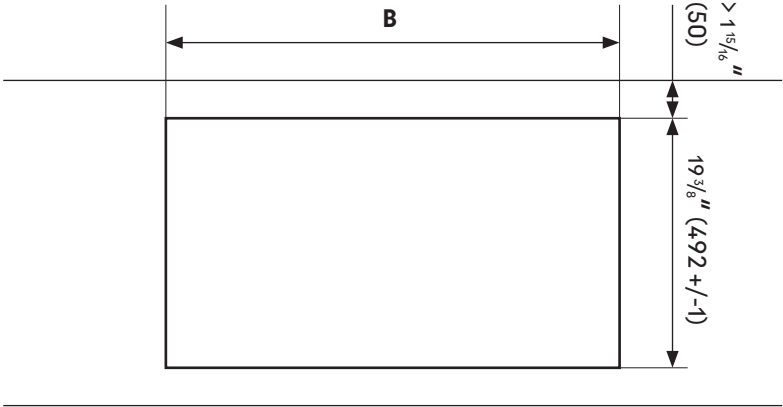
Cut out dimensions for appliance combinations in the 400 series for Surface mounting with VA 420 010 connecting strip. The technician can find the suitable cut out dimensions for the combinations most frequently used by referring to the previous pages and the drawings below.



Cooktops	Appliances size inch (mm)	Dimension B inch (mm)	# of VA 420 010
	$14 \frac{15}{16}$ (380) / $14 \frac{15}{16}$ (380)	$29 \frac{1}{4}$ (743 ± 1)	1
	$14 \frac{15}{16}$ (380) / $14 \frac{15}{16}$ (380) / $14 \frac{15}{16}$ (380)	$44 \frac{5}{16}$ (1126 ± 1)	2
	$14 \frac{15}{16}$ (380) / $14 \frac{15}{16}$ (380) / $14 \frac{15}{16}$ (380) / $14 \frac{15}{16}$ (380)	$59 \frac{3}{8}$ (1509 ± 1)	3
	$31 \frac{5}{8}$ (804) / $14 \frac{15}{16}$ (380)	$45 \frac{15}{16}$ (1168 ± 1)	1
	$35 \frac{3}{4}$ (908) / $14 \frac{15}{16}$ (380)	$50 \frac{1}{16}$ (1272 ± 1)	1

Sample combinations with VL 414 ventilation element for surface mounting

Cut out dimensions for appliance combinations in the 400 series for Surface mounting with VA 420 010 connecting strip. The technician can find the suitable cut out dimensions for the combinations most frequently used by referring to the previous pages and the drawings below.



Cooktops	Appliances size inch (mm)	Dimension B inch (mm)	# of VA 420 010
	14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380)	35 1/2 (901 ± 1)	2
	14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155)	41 3/4 (1059 ± 1)	3
	14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380)	56 13/16 (1442 ± 1)	4
	14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380)	78 1/8 (1983 ± 1)	6
	14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) / 14 15/16 (380) / 14 15/16 (380) / 14 15/16 (380) / 6 1/8 (155) /	71 7/8 (1825 ± 1)	5

Recommended position for gas wok and grill

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

EB 333

Gaggenau Expressive
series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling appliances

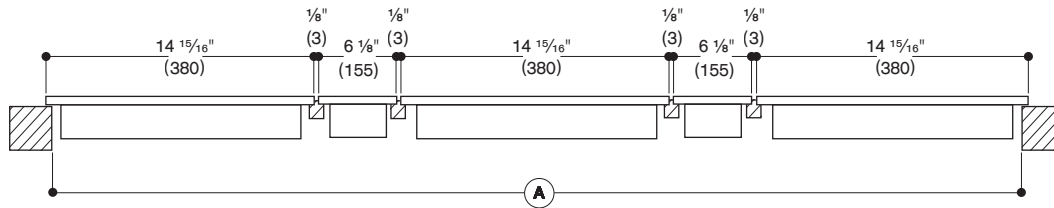
Dishwashers

The accessories |
Gaggenau Home Connect

Cut out dimensions for appliance combinations in the 400 series

Calculation of the width of the cut out for a surface mounting

Example using a combination of VI 414, VI 422, VP 414 and 2 VL 414

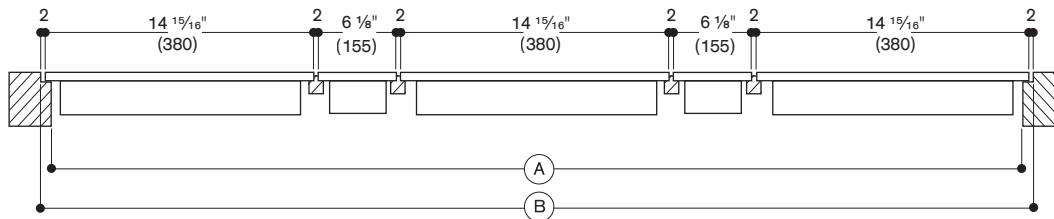


Formula

		Example	Your combination
Total width of all appliances	inches (mm)	$3 \times 14 \frac{15}{16}"$ (380) + $2 \times 6 \frac{1}{8}"$ (155) $57 \frac{1}{16}"$ (1,450)	
+ Number of connection strips	$\times \frac{1}{8}"$ (3)	$4 \times \frac{1}{8}"$ (3) + $\frac{1}{2}"$ (12)	
- Lateral appliance overhang	$\frac{3}{8}"$ (10) each side	$\frac{3}{4}"$ (20) - $\frac{3}{4}"$ (20)	 - $\frac{3}{4}"$ (20)
(A) Total cut out width	inches (mm)	$56 \frac{13}{16}" \pm \frac{1}{16}"$ (1,442 ± 2)	 $\pm \frac{1}{16}"$

Calculation of the width of the cut out for a flush mounting

Example using a combination of VI 414, VI 422, VP 414 and 2 VL 414



Formula

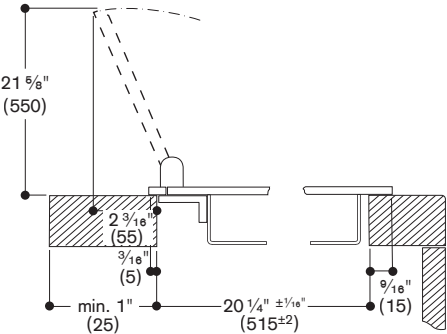
		Example	Your combination
Total width of all appliances	inches (mm)	$3 \times 14 \frac{15}{16}"$ (380) + $2 \times 6 \frac{1}{8}"$ (155) $57 \frac{1}{16}"$ (1,450)	
+ Number of connection strips	$\times \frac{1}{16}"$ (2 mm)	$4 \times \frac{1}{16}"$ (2) + $\frac{5}{16}"$ (8)	
- Lateral appliance projection	$\frac{1}{4}"$ (7 mm) per side	$\frac{9}{16}"$ (14) - $\frac{9}{16}"$ (14)	 - $\frac{9}{16}"$ (14)
(A) Total width of the cut out	inches (mm)	$56 \frac{7}{8}" \pm \frac{1}{16}"$ (1,444 mm ± 1)	 $\pm \frac{1}{16}"$ (1)
+ Lateral appliance projection	$\frac{1}{4}"$ (7 mm) per side	$\frac{9}{16}"$ (14) + $\frac{9}{16}"$ (14)	 + $\frac{9}{16}"$ (14)
+ Silicone joint (2 mm circumference)		$2 \times \frac{1}{16}"$ (2) + $\frac{3}{16}"$ (4)	 + $\frac{3}{16}"$ (4)
(B) Total width with groove	inches (mm)	$57 \frac{11}{16}" + \frac{1}{16}"$ (1,462 mm + 1)	 $0/+ \frac{1}{16}"$ (1)

Installation with appliance cover for Vario 400 series

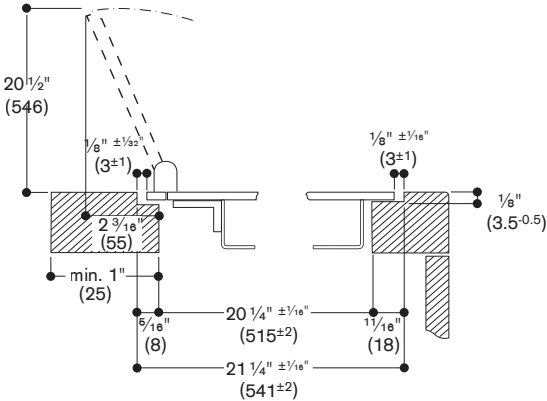
Stainless steel appliance cover is only available for individual Vario installations. Covers cannot be used when installing multiple Varios in a single cutout or when combined with downdraft.

If installing with the VA 440 appliance cover, take into account the additional space required for the depth. Furthermore, you must ensure that there is an asymmetrical alignment in the cut out depth.

Installation with appliance cover
surface-mount installation

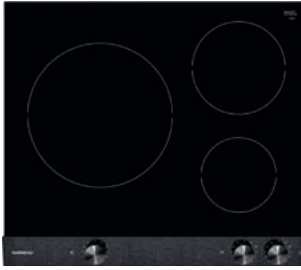


Installation with appliance cover
flush installation



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

EB 333	Gaggenau Expressive series ovens	Vario cooktops	Cooktops	Ventilation	Cooling appliances	Dishwashers	The accessories Gaggenau Home Connect
--------	-------------------------------------	----------------	----------	-------------	--------------------	-------------	--



Vario 200 series induction cooktop
VI 263

VI 263 620
 Black aluminum control panel.
 Width 24" (60 cm).
 Surface installation only.

Included accessories

1 glass scraper.

Installation accessories

VV 200 010

Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

VV 200 020

Black connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

Combinable with:

2x VL 200 120
 AW 442 720
 AI 230 700
 AW 230 790
 AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.

Cooking zones

3 cooking zones:

- 1 induction cooking zone 11" (2,600 W, with booster 3,700 W)
- 1 induction cooking zone 7" (1,800 W, with booster 3,100 W)
- 1 induction cooking zone 6" (1,400 W, with booster 2,200 W)

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring.
 Integrated control panel.
 Electronic power control in 9 output levels.

Features

Cooking area marking.
 Frying sensor function.
 Pot detection.
 Booster function for each cooking zone.

Safety

Residual heat indication.
 Operation indicator.
 Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

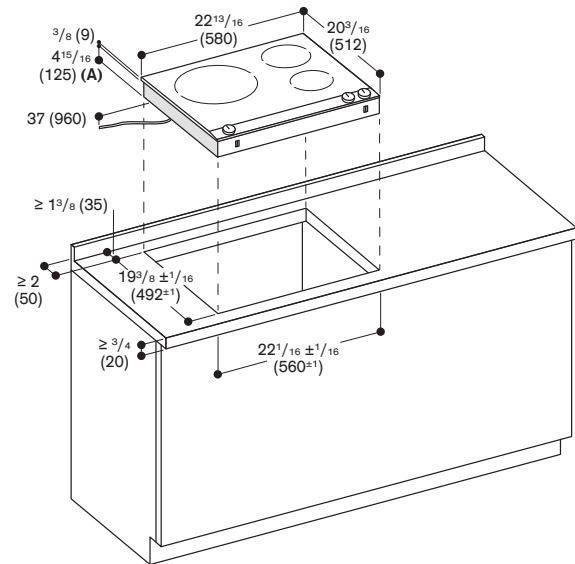
Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet. Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above. Appliance weight: approx. 30.8 lbs (14 kg).

Please read additional planning notes on pages 102–103.

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 131.

Rating

Total rating: 6,400 W (208/220 V) / 7,400 W (240 V).
 Total amps: 30.
 Electrical: 208 / 220–240 V / 60 Hz.
 Electrical connection:
 Hardwire required, 37" cable length.



A: Installation depth:
 Appliance depth 2 3/4" (70 mm) + air flow

Numbers indicated
 inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario 200 series induction cooktop VI 230

VI 230 620

Black aluminum control panel.
Width 12" (28 cm).
Surface installation only.

Included accessories

1 glass scraper.

Installation accessories

VV 200 010

Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 200 series

VV 200 020

Black connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 200 series.

Optional accessories

VD 200 020

Black appliance cover.

Combinable with:

VL 200 120
AW 442 720
AI 230 700
AW 230 790
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.

Cooking zones

1 induction cooking zone 8 1/8" (21)
(2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W)
1 induction cooking zone 6" (15)
(1,400 W, with booster 1,800 W)

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring.
Integrated control panel.
Electronic power control in 9 output levels.

Features

Cooking area marking.
Frying sensor function.
Pot detection.
Booster function for both cooking zones.

Safety

Residual heat indication.
Operation indicator.
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

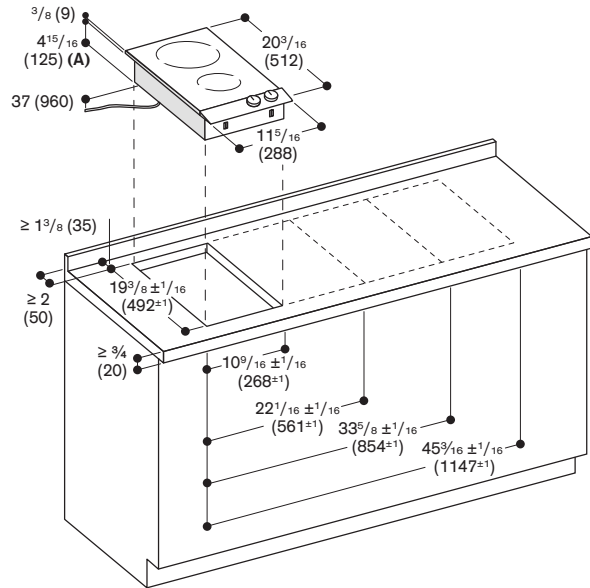
Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet. Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above. Appliance weight: approx. 15.4 lbs (7 kg).

Please read additional planning notes on pages 102-103.

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 131.

Rating

Total rating: 3,200 W (208/220 V) / 3,700 W (240 V).
Total amps: 15.
Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Hardwire required, 37" cable length.



A: Installation depth:
Appliance depth 2 3/4" (70 mm) + air flow

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario 200 series gas cooktop
VG 264

VG 264 220CA

Black aluminum control panel.
Width 24" (60 cm).
Surface installation only.
Natural gas.
For conversion to LP gas, LP kit
(Part No. 10009476) must be ordered.

Installation accessories

VV 200 010

Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

VV 200 020

Black connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

Optional accessories

LS 041 001

Stainless steel, removable air deflector for gas Vario next to VL 200 downdraft.

Combinable with:

2x VL 200 120
AW 442 720
AI 230 700
AW 230 790
AF 210 791 / AF 210 7611

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.
- Mechanical power level regulation for 9 power levels, with exact setting and reproduction of flame size.
- Solid smooth-surface cast-iron pan supports for easy and safe positioning of cookware.
- Up to 33,400 BTU on 4 burners.

Cooking zones

2 high-output burners
1,900–10,200 BTU (560–3,000 W), suitable for pots up to max. ø 8 3/4".
2 standard burners
1,300–6,500 BTU (380–1,900 W), suitable for pots up to max. ø 7 7/8"

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring.
Integrated control panel.
One-handed operation.
Electric ignition.

Features

Two-part cast-iron pan support with continuous pot surface.

Safety

Thermoelectric safety pilot.
Residual heat indication.
Operation indicator.

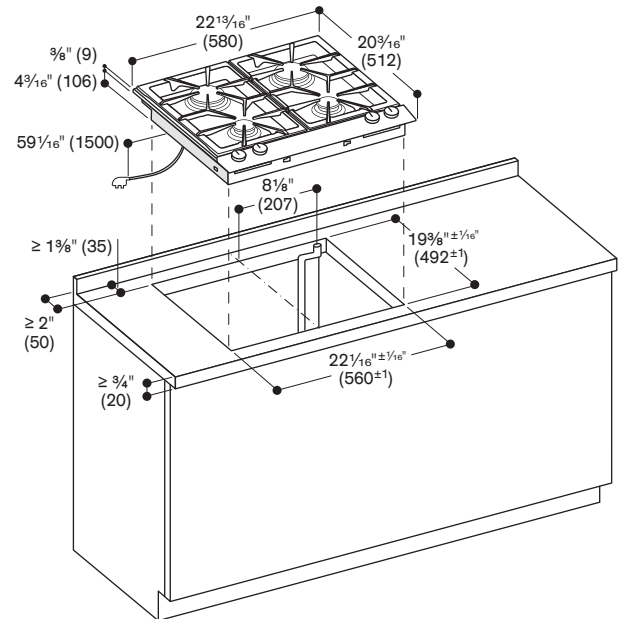
Planning notes

Equipped for natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, 2x LP kits (Part No. 10009476) must be ordered.
No intermediate shelf required.
Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.
A minimum lateral clearance of at least 6" (150 mm) from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinet or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted.
With a total connected load of more than 37,533 BTU (11 kW) local regulations concerning room ventilation, room size and combination of extraction or recirculation hoods must be observed.
Minimum clearance between gas cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU (11 kW) and ventilation hood 27 1/2" (70 cm).
Appliance weight: approx. 35 lbs (16 kg).

Please read additional planning notes on pages 102–103.

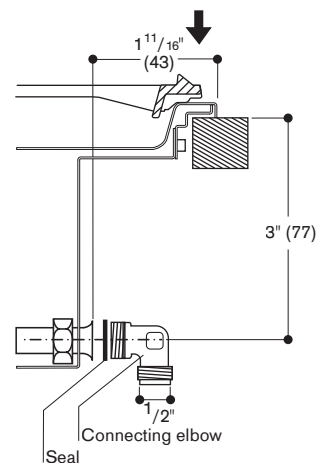
Rating

Total rating gas/electric:
33,400 BTU / 10 W.
Total amps: 15.
Electrical: 120 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Plan for a 59" long connecting cable with 3 prong NEMA 5-15 plug.



Minimum distance from the appliance cut out to the side wall 11 13/16" (300 mm).

Gas connection



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario 200 series gas wok
VG 231

VG 231 220CA
Black aluminum control panel.
Width 12" (28 cm).
Surface installation only.
Natural gas.
For conversion to LP gas, LP kit
(Part No. 10009475) must be ordered.

Included accessories

1 wok attachment ring.

Installation accessories

VV 200 010
Stainless steel connection strip for
combination with other Vario
appliances of the 200 series.
VV 200 020
Black connection strip for combination
with other Vario appliances of the
200 series.

Optional accessories

VD 200 020
Black appliance cover.
WP 400 001
Wok pan made of multiple-layer
material.
With round bottom and handle,
ø14 3/16", 6.3 qt., height 4".
LS 041 001
Stainless steel, removable air
deflector for gas Vario next to VL 200
downdraft.

Combinable with:

2x VL 200 120
AW 442 720
AI 230 700
AW 230 790
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to
be as large as the cooktop(s). Island
installations require the hood to be
larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario
200 series products.
- Control panel for comfortable and
secure operation.
- Mechanical power level regulation
for 9 power levels, with exact setting
and reproduction of flame size.
- Multi-ring burner of solid,
heat-resistant brass as used in
professional kitchen.
- Total output up to 18,800 BTU
(5.5 kW).

Cooking zones

1 multi-ring wok burner
1,000–18,800 BTU (300–5,500 W),
suitable for woks and pots up to ø12 5/8".

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring.
Integrated control panel.
One-handed operation.
Electric ignition.
To close the cover, the cast-iron pan
support can be easily reversed.

Features

Cast-iron pan support.
Brass burner rings.

Safety

Thermoelectric safety pilot.
Residual heat indication.
Operation indicator.

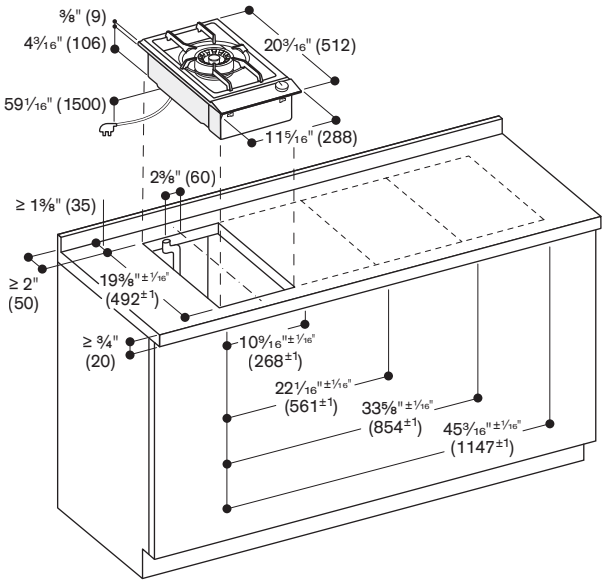
Planning notes

Equipped for natural gas. For
conversion to LP gas, LP kit
(Part No. 10009475) must be ordered.
If using the VL 200 downdraft for
ventilation, the Vario gas wok must be
placed between two VL downdrafts.
Recirculation is not recommended.
Appliance can be snapped into the
countertop from above.
A minimum clearance of at least 6"
(150 mm) from adjacent heat-sensitive
cabinet or contact surfaces must be
observed or thermal insulation fitted.
With a total connected load of more
than 37,533 BTU (11 kW) local
regulations concerning room
ventilation, room size and combination
of extraction or recirculation hoods
must be observed.
Minimum clearance between gas
cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU
(11 kW) and ventilation hood 27 1/2"
(70 cm).
Appliance weight: approx. 24 lbs (11 kg).

Please read additional planning notes
on pages 102–103.

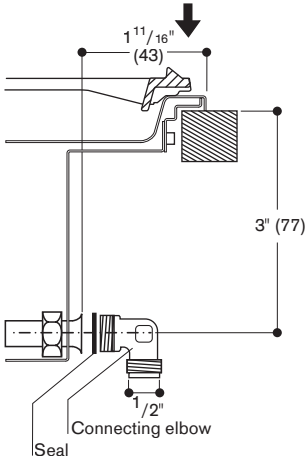
Rating

Total rating gas/electric:
18,800 BTU / 10 W.
Total amps: 15.
Electrical: 120 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Plan for a 59" long connecting cable
with 3 prong NEMA 5-15 plug.



Minimum distance from the appliance cut out to the side wall 11 13/16" (300 mm).

Gas connection



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario 200 series gas cooktop

VG 232

VG 232 220CA

Black aluminum control panel.
Width 12" (28 cm).
Surface installation only.
Natural gas.
For conversion to LP gas, LP kit
(Part No. 10009476) must be ordered.

Installation accessories

VV 200 010

Stainless steel connection strip for
combination with other Vario
appliances of the 200 series.

VV 200 020

Black connection strip for combination
with other Vario appliances of the
200 series.

Optional accessories

VD 200 020

Black appliance cover.

LS 041 001

Stainless steel, removable air
deflector for gas Vario next to VL 200
downdraft.

Combinable with:

VL 200 120
AW 442 720
AI 230 700
AW 230 790
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to
be as large as the cooktop(s). Island
installations require the hood to be
larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.
- Mechanical power level regulation for 9 power levels, with exact setting and reproduction of flame size.
- Solid smooth-surface cast-iron pan supports for easy and safe positioning of cookware.

Cooking zones

1 high output burner
1,900 BTU - 10,200 BTU (560 W - 3,000 W),
suitable for pots up to $\varnothing 8 \frac{3}{8}"$ (22 cm).
1 standard burner
1,300 BTU - 6,500 BTU (380 W - 1,900 W),
suitable for pots up to $\varnothing 7 \frac{7}{8}"$ (20 cm).

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring.
Integrated control panel.
One-handed operation.
Electric ignition.

Features

Cast-iron pan support with
continuous pot surface.
Enameled burner cover.

Safety

Thermoelectric safety pilot.
Residual heat indication.
Operation indicator.

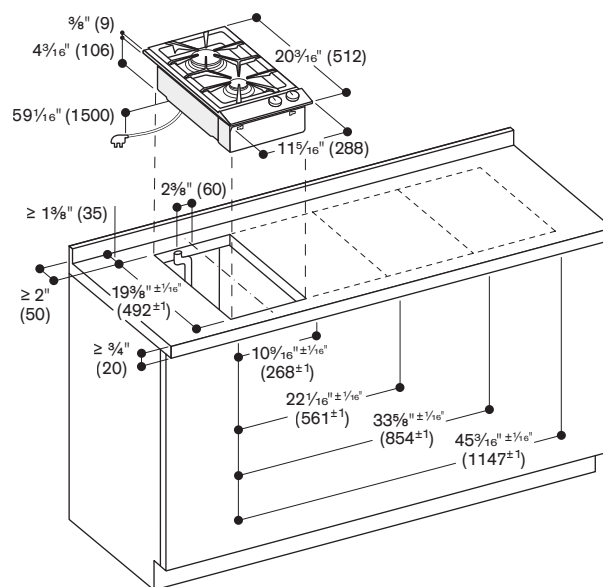
Planning notes

Equipped for natural gas. For
conversion to LP gas, LP kit
(Part No. 10009476) must be ordered.
Appliance can be snapped into the
countertop from above.
A minimum clearance of at least 6" (150 mm) from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinet or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted. With a total connected load of more than 37,533 BTU (11 kW) local regulations concerning room ventilation, room size and combination of extraction or recirculation hoods must be observed.
Minimum clearance between gas cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU (11 kW) and ventilation hood 27 1/2" (70 cm).
Appliance weight: approx. 19.8 lbs (9 kg).

Please read additional planning notes on pages 102-103.

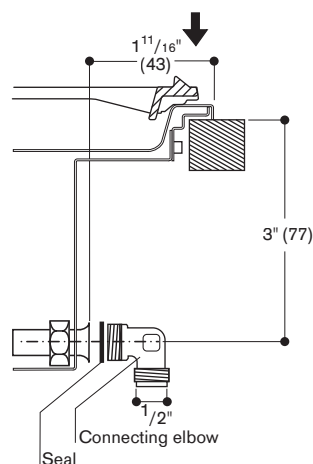
Rating

Total rating gas/electric:
16,700 BTU / 10 W.
Total amps: 15.
Electrical: 120 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Plan for a 59" long connecting cable
with 3 prong NEMA 5-15 plug.



Minimum distance from the appliance cut out to the side wall $11 \frac{13}{16}"$ (300 mm).

Gas connection



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario 200 series Teppan Yaki
VP 230

VP 230 620

Black aluminum control panel.
Width 12" (28 cm).
Surface installation only.

Included accessories

2 spatulas.

Installation accessories

VV 200 010

Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 200 series.

VV 200 020

Black connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 200 series.

Optional accessories

VD 200 020

Black appliance cover.

Combinable with:

VL 200 120
AW 442 720
AI 230 700
AW 230 790
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.
- Cooking directly on the metal surface, without any pots or pans.
- Exact temperature control up to 480 °F.
- Keep warm setting.

Cooking zones

Useable area: $9\frac{7}{32}'' \times 15\frac{25}{32}''$
(234 x 401 mm).

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring.
Integrated control panel.
Electronic temperature control from
240 °F to 480 °F.

Features

Heating element with 1,800 W.
Keep warm setting.
Cleaning function.
Stainless steel frame seamlessly
welded with the stainless steel
surface.

Safety

Pre-heat and residual heat indicator.
Operation indicator.
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

The distance from the upper edge of the work surface to the upper edge of the intermediate shelf must be at least 6" (150 mm).

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

A minimum lateral clearance of at least $1\frac{3}{16}$ " (30 mm) from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinet or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted.

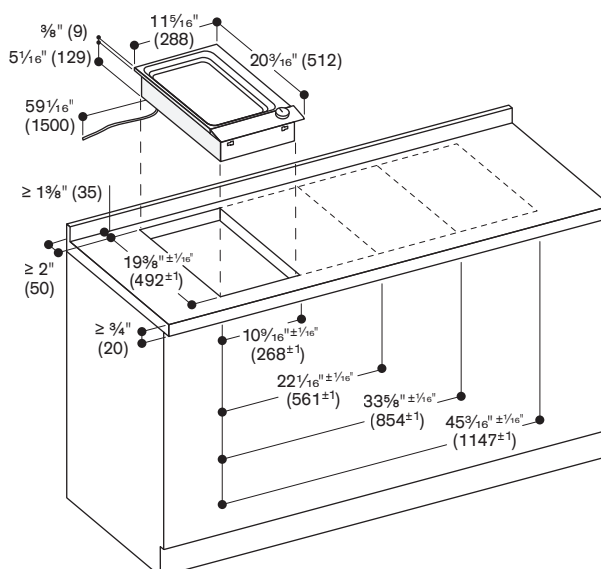
Intermediate shelf required; after installation, this shelf must only be removed using tools to guarantee the touch protection from below.

Appliance weight: approx. 19.8 lbs (9 kg).

Please read additional planning notes on pages 102-103.

Rating

Total rating: 1,800 W (240 V).
Total amps: 10.
Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Hardwire required, 59" cable length.



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario 200 series electric grill
VR 230

VR 230 620
 Black aluminum control panel.
 Width 12" (28 cm).
 Surface installation only.

Included accessories

- 1 grease collecting insert.
- 1 cast-iron grill.
- 1 lava stone.
- 1 cleaning brush.

Installation accessories

VV 200 010
 Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 200 series.

VV 200 020
 Black connection strip for combination with other Vario appliances of the 200 series.

Optional accessories

LV 030 000
 Lava stones for refilling.

VD 200 020
 Black appliance cover.

Combinable with:

- 2x VL 200 120
- AW 442 720
- AI 230 700
- AW 230 790
- AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.
- 2 zones, separately controlled.
- Open cast-iron grill, lava stones.
- Not recommended for recirculating ventilation.

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring. Integrated control panel.
 9 switching levels.

Features

2 separately controllable swing-out grilling elements (1,500 W).
 Join function.
 Cast-iron grill.
 Stainless steel lava stone container, and grease collecting insert, dishwasher-safe.

Safety

Pre-heat and residual heat indicator.
 Operation indicator.
 Safety shut-off.

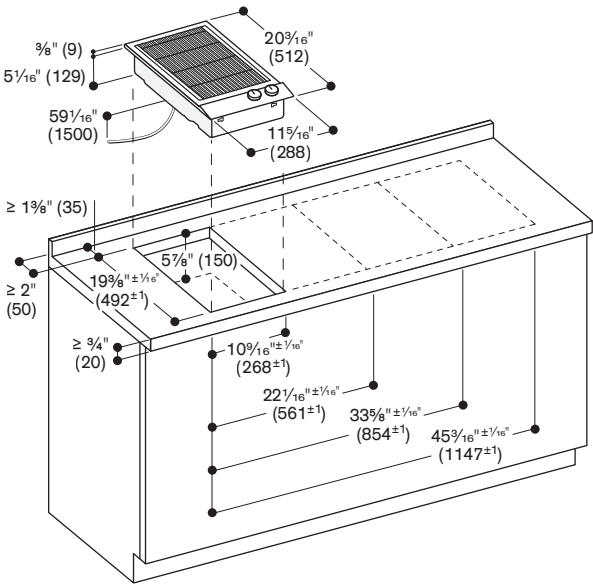
Planning notes

If using the VL 200 downdraft for ventilation, the Vario electric grill must be placed between two VL downdrafts. Recirculation is not recommended for the electric grill. Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.
 A minimum clearance of at least 8" (200 mm) from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinet or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted.
 Appliance weight: approx. 37.5 lbs (17 kg).

Please read additional planning notes on pages 102–103.

Rating

Total rating: 3,000 W (240 V).
 Total amps: 16.
 Electrical: 208 / 220–240 V / 60 Hz.
 Electrical connection:
 Hardwire required, 59" cable length.



Numbers indicated
 inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario 200 series downdraft ventilation VL 200

VL 200 120

Black aluminum control panel.
Width $5\frac{15}{16}$ " (15 cm).
Air extraction / air recirculation.

Installation accessories

AD 410 040

Flexible connecting piece for VL 200.

AD 851 041

Connecting piece for extension with flat duct DN 150 for extra deep countertop.

VV 200 010

Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

VV 200 020

Black connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

Optional accessories

LS 041 001

Air deflector for VL 200 next to gas appliance.
Stainless steel.

Combinable with:

Vario cooktops 200 series

VI 230

VI 263

VG 231

VG 232

VG 264

VP 230

VR 230

Installation accessories for metal ducting to be found on pages 185–187.

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
- A highly efficient ventilation solution integrated directly into the countertop.
- Function for automatic, sensor-controlled power adjustment depending on the build-up of cooking vapors.
- Minimal planning and easy installation.
- Low-noise system with recirculation blower AR 410 710.
- Air extraction with AR 403 722 blower.

Output

Power levels depend on the selected blower, see table on pages 194–195.

Features

Control knobs with illuminated ring.
3 electronically-controlled power levels and 1 intensive mode.
Automatic function with sensor-controlled run-on function.
Large-scale metal grease filter with high grease absorption.
Grease filter, dishwasher-safe.
Grease filter and activated charcoal filter saturation indicator.
Airflow-optimized interior for efficient air circulation.
Interval ventilation, 6 min.
Enameled ventilation grill, dishwasher-safe.
Air exhaust bend included in delivery.
Overflow capacity 8.5 oz. (250 ml).

Consumption data

Consumption data is referred to a configuration with the recirculation blower AR 410 710.
Sound level min. 56 dBA / max. 76 dBA.

Planning notes

Air recirculation mode in combination with recirculation blower with AR 410 710 or AR 413 722.
Air extraction in combination with AR 403 722 blower.

Please refer to page 178–181 for recommended configurations of downdraft ventilations and remote blowers and the needed ducting elements.

For each VL one blower unit is recommended.

Maximum cooktop width between 2 VL downdraft units: 24" (60 cm).
Vario cooktops like Vario electric grill and Vario gas wok should be placed between 2 VL.

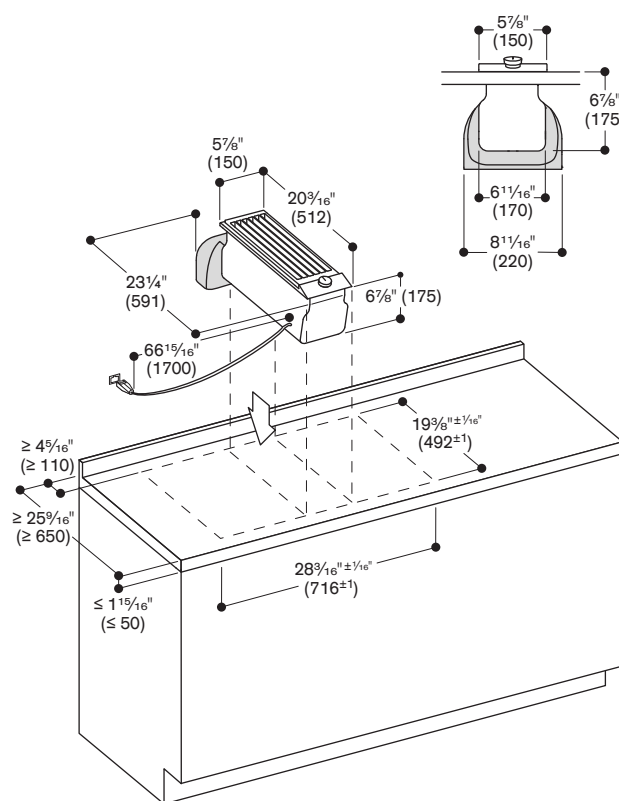
If installed next to gas appliances, the air deflector LS 041 001 is recommended to ensure maximum performance of the cooktop.
When using the air deflector LS 041 001, the wok pan WP 400 001 can not be used.

Air recirculation is not recommended in combination with Vario electric grill.

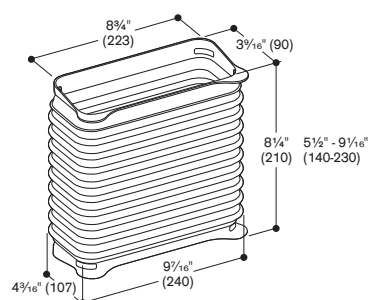
Please see planning examples on pages 159–161.

Rating

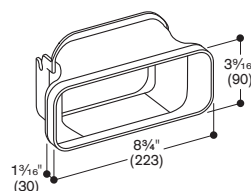
Powered by blower.
Fixed network cable 66" (1.7 m) between VL and recirculation/inline blower.
Cable cannot be extended.



AD 410 040: Flexible Rating piece for VL 200, DN 150 flat



AD 851 041: Connecting piece VL 200 for extension with flat duct DN 150 for extra deep countertop

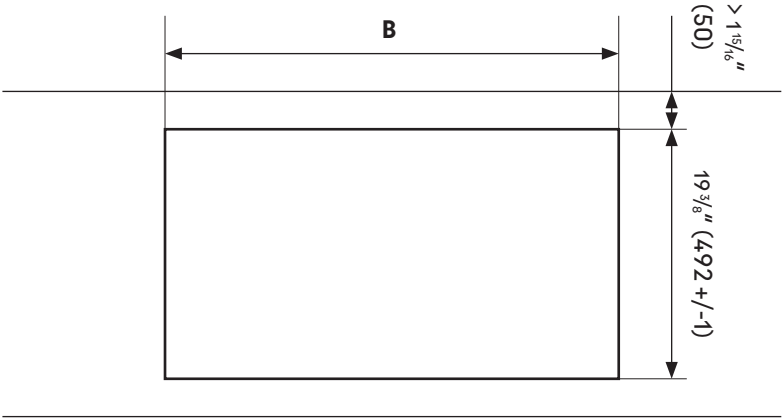


Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



Sample combinations without ventilation VL 200 element

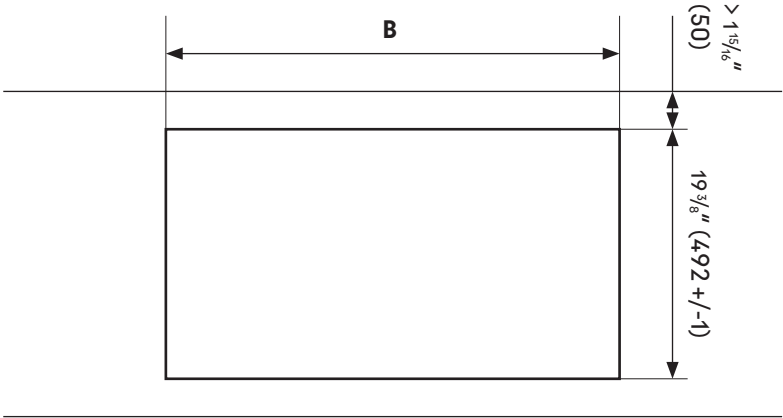
Cut out dimensions for appliance combinations in the 200 series. The technician can find the suitable cut out dimensions for the combinations most frequently used by referring to the previous pages and the drawings below.



Cooktops	Appliances size inch (mm)	Dimension B inch (mm)	# of VV 200 010 / VV 200 020
	11 5/16" (288)	22" ± 1/16" (561 ± 1)	1
	11 5/16" (288)	33 1/2" ± 1/16" (854 ± 1)	2
	11 5/16" (288)	45" ± 1/16" (1147 ± 1)	3
	22 13/16 (580) / 11 5/16" (288)	33 1/2" ± 1/16" (853 ± 1)	1

Sample combinations with ventilation VL 200 element

Cut out dimensions for appliance combinations in the 200 series. The technician can find the suitable cut out dimensions for the combinations most frequently used by referring to the previous pages and the drawings below.



Cooktops	Appliances size inch (mm)	Dimension B inch (mm)	# of VV 200 010 / VV 200 020
	11 5/16" (288) / 5 15/16" (150)	28 1/8" ± 1/16" (716 ± 1)	2
	11 5/16" (288) / 5 15/16" (150) / 5 15/16" (150)	34 1/4" ± 1/16" (871 ± 1)	3
	11 5/16" (288) / 5 15/16" (150) / 5 15/16" (150)	45 3/8" ± 1/16" (1164 ± 1)	4
	11 5/16" (288) / 5 15/16" (150) / 5 15/16" (150)	57 1/4" ± 1/16" (1457 ± 1)	5
	5 15/16" (150) / 22 13/16 (580) / 5 15/16" (150)	34 1/4" ± 1/16" (870 ± 1)	2
	11 5/16" (288) / 5 15/16" (150) / 22 13/16 (580) / 5 15/16" (150)	54 3/8" ± 1/16" (1163 ± 1)	3

Recommended position for gas wok and grill

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

Installation and optional accessories for Vario 400 series cooktops

CA 060 600

Cooking sensor for temperature regulation within pots.
For CX 492/482 full surface induction and CI 292/282 flex induction cooktops.



LV 030 000

Lava stones for refilling. Required for use of VR grill.



VA 440 010

Vario 400 Stainless steel appliance cover with mounting strip.
Only available for individual Vario installation.



WP 400 001

Wok pan made of multiple-layer material.
With round bottom and handle, ø14 3/16", 6.3 qt., height 4".



WZ 400 000

Wok support ring for wok pan
For use with VI 414 Vario induction wok and VI 492 Vario flex induction cooktop only.



GN 232 110

T Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material, 13" x 21", GN 1/1.
For full surface induction cooktop CX 492/482.



CA 051 301

T Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material.
For flex induction cooktops.



AA 414 010

Air deflector for VL 414 next to a VG 415 or VG 425 gas appliance.



VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.



VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series appliances for surface mounting.



Installation and optional accessories for Vario 200 series cooktops

LV 030 000
Lava stones for refilling. Required for use of VR grill.



VD 200 020
Vario 200 Series black appliance cover.



LS 041 001
Air deflector for VL 200 next to a VG 264, VG 232, VG 231 gas appliance.



VV 200 010
Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.



VV 200 020
Black connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.



Vario 400 and 200 series induction cooktops



Appliance type	Flex induction cooktop	Full surface induction cooktop	Full surface induction cooktop
Stainless steel frame 3 mm, black glass ceramic, for surface or flush mounting	VI 492 613		
Stainless steel frame 3 mm, gray glass ceramic, for surface or flush mounting		CX 492 612	CX 482 612
Surface mounting, black glass			
Dimensions			
Width	in. (cm) 36 (90)	36 (90)	30 (80)
Depth	in. (cm) 20 ½ (52)	20 ½ (52)	20 ½ (52)
Immersion depth	in. (cm) 3 ⅞ (9)	3 ⅞ (9)	3 ⅞ (9)
Operation			
TFT touch display / Twist-Pad control / Sensor control	•/—/—	•/—/—	•/—/—
Knobs in cabinet front or countertop / integrated control panel	•/—	—/—	—/—
Cooking zones			
Number of cooking zones or items of cookware	5	6	5
Full surface induction cooktop	—	•	•
Flex induction cooking areas 9" x 7 ½" (23 x 19 cm) (2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W) / linked together 9" x 15" (23 x 38 cm) (3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W)	4	—	—
Flex induction cooking areas 9" x 7 ½" (24 x 19 cm) (2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W) / linked together 9" x 15" (24 x 38 cm) (3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W)	—	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 8 ½" (21 cm) (2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W) / ø 10 ¼" (26 cm) (2,600 W, with booster 3,700 W) / ø 12 ⅝" (32 cm) (3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W)	1	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 11" (28 cm) (2,600 W, with booster 3,700 W)	—	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 11" (28 cm) (2,400 W, with booster 3,700 W)	—	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 8 ½" (21 cm) (2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W)	—	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 7" (19 cm) (1,800 W, with booster 3,100 W)	—	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 6" (15 cm) (1,400 W, with booster 1,800 W)	—	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 6" (15 cm) (1,400 W, with booster 2,200 W)	—	—	—
Features			
Number of output levels	12	17	17
Flex function for rectangular cooking areas	•	—	—
Cooking sensor function / frying sensor function	—/•	•/—	•/—
Number of frying sensor functions	5	—	—
Dynamic cooking function	—	•	•
Teppan Yaki function	—	•	•
Professional cooking function	—	•	•
Booster function for pots / pans	•/•	•/•	•/•
Keep warm function	—	•	•
Individual pot detection	—	•	•
Cooking timer	—	•	•
Short-term timer	•	•	•
Stopwatch	•	•	•
Information key with use indicators	—	•	•
Power management	—	•	•
Residual heat indicator	•	•	•
Child lock / safety shut-off	—/•	•/•	•/•
Pause function	—	•	•
Options menu	•	•	•
Hood control	—	• ²	• ²
Integrated WiFi module for digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect).	• ³	• ³	• ³
Accessories			
Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material, GN1/1 (for full surface induction)	—	GN 232 110 ¹	GN 232 110 ¹
Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material, GN2/3 (for flex induction)	CA 051 301 ¹	—	—
Griddle plate	CA 052 300 ¹	—	—
Cooking sensor	—	• / CA 060 600 ¹	• / CA 060 600 ¹
Black appliance cover	—	—	—
Stainless steel appliance cover	—	—	—
Wok attachment for wok pan	WZ 400 000 ¹	—	—
Wok pan	WP 400 001 ¹	—	—
Rating			
Total rating	W 9,360 (208 / 220 V) / 10,800 (240 V)	6,240 (208 / 220 V) / 7,200 (240 V)	6,240 (208 / 220 V) / 7,200 (240V)
Total amps	A 47	30	30
Electrical	208/220–240V / 60 Hz	208/220–240 V / 60 Hz	208/220–240 V / 60 Hz

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Optional accessories.

² In combination with suitable hood.

³ The use of the Gaggenau Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

			
Induction Wok	Flex induction cooktop	Induction cooktop	Induction cooktop
VI 414 613	VI 422 613	VI 263 620	VI 230 620
15 (38) 20 1/2 (52) 3 7/16 (9)	15 (38) 20 1/2 (52) 3 7/16 (9)	24 (60) 20 3/16" (51.2) 2 3/4 (7)	12 (28) 20 3/16" (51.2) 2 3/4 (7)
•/—/— •/—	•/—/— •/—	—/—/— —/•	—/—/— —/•
1 — — —	2 — — 2	3 — — —	2 — — —
1 — — — — —	— — — — —	— 1 — 1 — 1	— — 1 — 1 —
17 — —/• 1 — — — •/• — — — • • — — • —/• — • • ² • ³	17 • —/• 2 — — — •/• — — — • • — — • —/• — • • ² • ³	9 — —/• 3 — — — •/• — — — — — — — —/• — — — —	9 — —/• 2 — — — •/• — — — — — — — —/• — — — —
— — — — —	— CA 051 301 ¹ — — —	— — — — —	— — — VD 200 020 ¹ —
WZ 400 000 ¹ WP 400 001 ¹	— —	— —	— —
3,120 (208/220 V) / 3,700 (240 V) 15 208/220-240V / 60 Hz	3,120 (208/220 V) / 3,700 (240 V) 15 208/220-240V / 60 Hz	6,400 (208/220 V) / 7,400 (240 V) 30 208/220-240V / 60 Hz	3,200 (208/220 V) / 3,700 (240 V) 15 208/220-240V / 60 Hz

Vario 400 series gas cooktops



Appliance type	Gas cooktop	Gas wok	Gas cooktop
	VG 491 211CA	VG 415 211CA	VG 425 211CA
Frame brushed stainless steel 3 mm / brushed / shot blasted	•/—/—	•/—/—	•/—/—
Surface mounting / flush mounting / welded	•/•/—	•/•/—	•/•/—
Propane gas / Natural gas	• ² /•	• ² /•	• ² /•
Dimensions			
Width	in. (cm) 36 (90)	15 (38)	15 (38)
Depth	in. (cm) 20 ½ (52)	20 ½ (52)	20 ½ (52)
Immersion depth	in. (cm) 5 ¼ (13.1)	5 ¼ (13.1)	5 ¼ (13.1)
Operation			
Knobs in cabinet front or countertop / integrated control panel	•/—	•/—	•/—
Cooking zones			
Number of cooking zones or items of cookware	5	1	2
Multi-ring wok burner 1,000–18,800 BTU (300 W–5,500 W)	1	1	—
Two-ring high output burners 570–13,600 BTU (165 W–4,000 W)	2	—	1
Two-ring standard burners 570–6,800 BTU (165 W–2,000 W)	2	—	1
Features			
Number of output levels	12	12	12
Electronic output control	•	•	•
Automatic ignition	•	•	•
Electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition	•	•	•
Simmer function	•	•	•
Residual heat indication	•	•	•
Safety shut-off	•	•	•
Cast pan support	3-part	1-part	1-part
Accessories			
Wok attachment ring	•	•	—
Wok pan	WP 400 001 ¹	WP 400 001 ¹	—
Stainless steel appliance cover	—	VA 440 010 ¹	VA 440 010 ¹
Rating			
Total gas rating (natural gas)	BTU 59,700	18,800	20,500
Total electric rating	W 15	15	15
Total amps	A 15	15	15
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Optional accessory.

² Equipped for natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, LP kit must be ordered. See previous product pages to locate LP kit Part No.

Vario 200 series gas cooktops



Appliance type	Gas cooktop	Gas wok	Gas cooktop
	VG 264 220CA	VG 231 220CA	VG 232 220CA
Frame brushed stainless steel 3 mm / brushed / shot blasted	—/—/•	—/—/•	—/—/•
Surface mounting / flush mounting / welded	•/—/—	•/—/—	•/—/—
Propane gas / Natural gas	• ² /•	• ² /•	• ² /•
Dimensions			
Width	in. (cm) 24 (60)	12 (28)	12 (28)
Depth	in. (cm) 20 3/16 (51.2)	20 3/16 (51.2)	20 3/16 (51.2)
Immersion depth	in. (cm) 2 3/4 (7)	2 3/4 (7)	2 3/4 (7)
Operation			
Knobs in cabinet front or countertop / integrated control panel	—/•	—/•	—/•
Cooking zones			
Number of cooking zones or items of cookware	4	1	2
Multi-ring wok burner 1,000–18,800 BTU (300–5,500 W)	—	1	—
High-output burner 1,900–10,200 BTU (560–3,000 W)	2	—	1
Standard burner 1,300–6,500 BTU (380–1,900 W)	2	—	1
Features			
Number of output levels	9	9	9
Electronic output control	—	—	—
Automatic ignition / Electric ignition	—/•	—/•	—/•
Electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition	—	—	—
Simmer function	—	—	—
Residual heat indication	•	•	•
Safety shut-off	—	—	—
Cast pan support	2-part	1-part	1-part
Accessories			
Wok attachment ring	—	•	—
Wok pan	—	WP 400 001 ¹	—
Black appliance cover	—	VD 200 020 ¹	VD 200 020 ¹
Rating			
Total gas rating (natural gas)	BTU 33,400	18,800	16,700
Total electric rating	W 10	10	10
Total amps	A 15	15	15
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Optional accessory.² Equipped for natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, LP kit must be ordered. See previous product pages to locate LP kit Part No.

Vario 400 and 200 series special cooktops



Appliance type	Teppan Yaki	Electric grill
	VP 414 611	VR 414 611
Frame brushed stainless steel 3 mm / brushed / shot blasted	•/—/—	•/—/—
Surface mounting/ flush mounting / welded	•/•/—	•/•/—
Dimensions		
Width	in. (cm) 15 (38)	15 (38)
Depth	in. (cm) 20 ½ (52)	20 ½ (52)
Immersion depth	in. (cm) 4 ⅝ (11.8) ²	4 ⅝ (11.8) ²
Operation		
Knobs in cabinet front or countertop / integrated control panel	•/—	•/—
Cooking zones		
Number of cooking zones	2	2
Output	kW 2 x 1.5	2 x 1.5
Temperature range	F° 240–480	—
Features		
Number of output levels	—	12
Electronic temperature control	•	•
Cleaning function	•	—
Two zones can be operated together / separately	•/•	•/•
Cast grill	—	2
Stainless steel container with lava stone	—	•
Grease collecting insert	—	•
Hard-chromed cooking surface	•	—
Stainless steel flat cooking surface	—	—
Keep warm setting	•	—
Residual heat indicator	•	•
Child lock / safety shut-off	—/•	—/•
Accessories		
Cast-iron pan, half size	—	•
Stainless steel appliance cover	VA 440 010 ¹	VA 440 010 ¹
Black appliance cover	—	—
Cleaning brush	—	•
Spatula	2	—
Rating		
Total rating	W 3,000 (240 V)	3,000 (240 V)
Total amps	A 16	16
Electrical	208/220–240V / 60 Hz	208/220–240V / 60 Hz

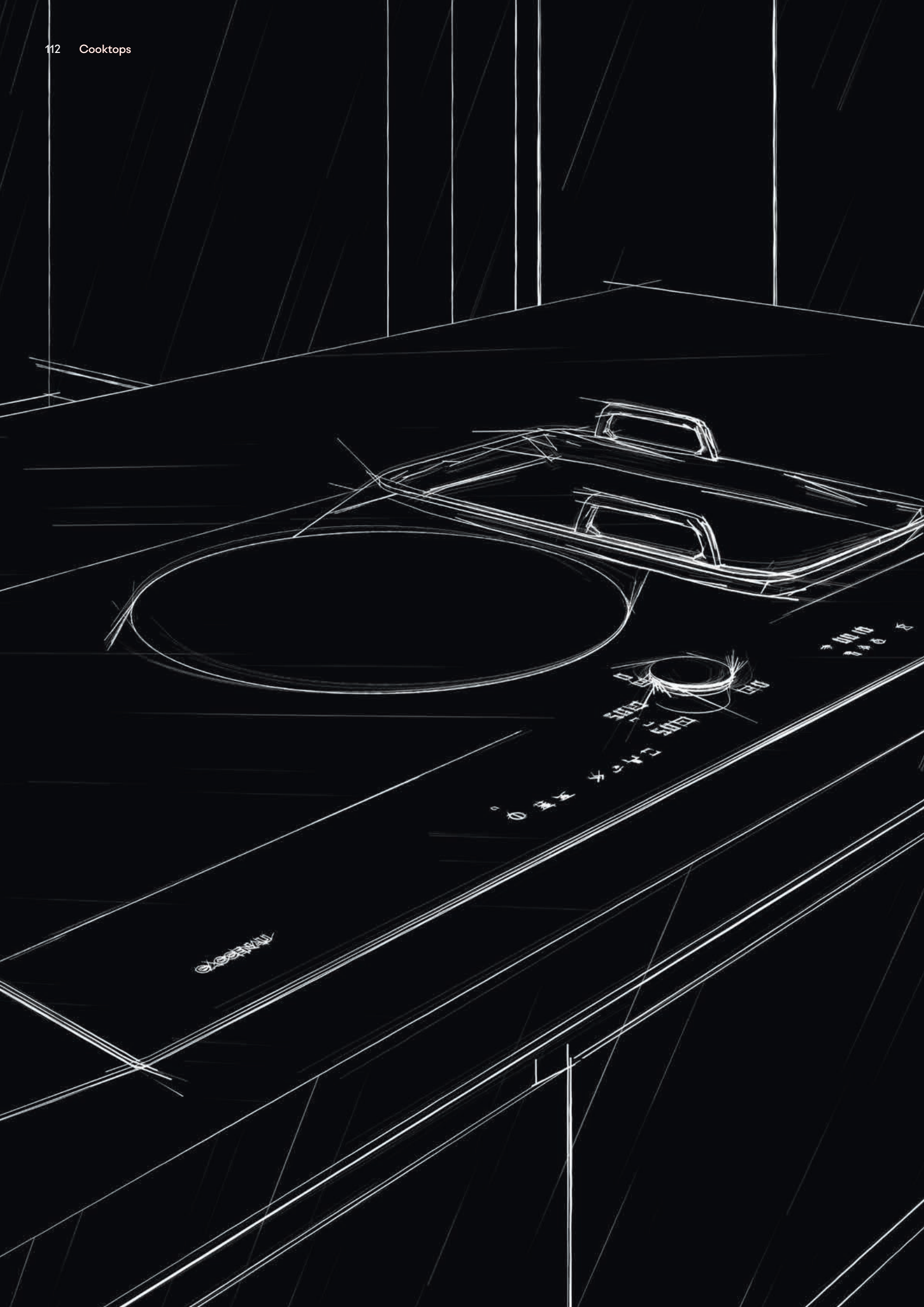
• Included. — Not available.

¹ Optional accessory.

² For immersion depth 5 ¼" (133 mm) in the area of the cable clamp (left, on the rear side).



Teppan Yaki	Electric grill
VP 230 620	VR 230 620
—/—/•	—/—/•
•/—/—	•/—/—
12 (28)	12 (28)
20 ³ / ₁₆ (51.2)	20 ³ / ₁₆ (51.2)
5 ⁷ / ₁₆ (13.8)	5 ⁷ / ₁₆ (13.8)
—/•	—/•
1	2
1.8	2 x 1.5
240-480	—
—	9
•	—
•	—
—/—	—/•
—	1
—	•
—	•
—	—
•	—
•	—
•	•
—/•	—/•
—	—
—	—
VD 200 020 ¹	VD 200 020 ¹
—	•
2	—
1,800 (240 V)	3,000 (240 V)
10	16
208/220-240V / 60 Hz	208/220-240V / 60 Hz

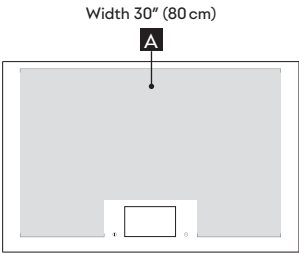


COOKTOPS

Overview	114
Gas cooktops	116
Induction cooktops	122
Installation notes for induction cooktops	131
Installation and optional accessories	132
Technical specifications	134

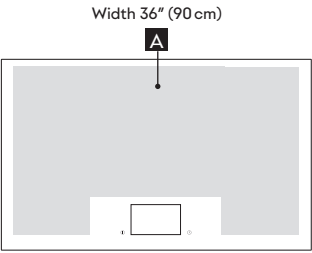
Overview

Vario full surface induction 400 series



Area / output level	17	boost
A (1 cooking surface)	3,500 W	5,500 W
Total rating	7,400 W (240 V)	

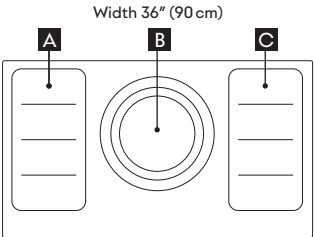
CX 482
With frame, it can be combined with other Vario Appliances



Area / output level	17	boost
A (1 cooking surface)	3,500 W	5,500 W
Total rating	7,400 W (240 V)	

CX 492
With frame, it can be combined with other Vario Appliances

Vario flex induction 400 series



Area / output level	12	boost
A / C	2,200 W	3,700 W
	3,300 W	3,700 W
B	Ø 8 1/4" 2,200 W	3,700 W
	Ø 10 1/4" 2,600 W	3,700 W
	Ø 12 5/8" 3,300 W	3,700 W
Total rating	11,100 W (240 V)	

VI 492

Flex induction 200 series

Width 30" (80 cm)

Area / output level	17	boost
A	2,200 W	3,700 W
	3,300 W	3,700 W
B Ø 11" (28 cm)	2,600 W	3,700 W
C Ø 6" (15 cm)	1,400 W	2,200 W
Total rating	7,200 W (240 V)	

CI 282

Width 36" (90 cm)

Area / output level	17	boost
A	2,200 W	3,700 W
	3,300 W	3,700 W
B Ø 8 1/4" (21 cm)	2,200 W	3,700 W
Ø 10 1/4" (26 cm)	2,600 W	3,700 W
Ø 12 5/8" (32 cm)	3,300 W	3,700 W
Total rating	10,800 W (240 V)	

CI 292

Vario flex induction 200 series

Width 24" (60 cm)

Area / output level	9	boost
A Ø 11"	2,600 W	3,700 W
B Ø 7"	1,800 W	3,100 W
C Ø 6"	1,400 W	2,200 W
Total rating	7,400 W (240 V)	

VI 263

Gas 200 series

Width 24" (60 cm)

Area / output level	9
A High-output burner	10,200 BTU
B Standard-output burner	6,500 BTU
Total gas rating (natural gas)	33,400 BTU
Total electric rating	10 W

VG 264

Width 30" (80 cm)

Area / output level	9
A Standard-output burner	6,000 BTU
B Wok burner	17,000 BTU
C High-output burner	10,300 BTU
D Economy burner	3,400 BTU
Total gas rating (natural gas)	42,700 BTU
Total electric rating	10 W

CG 280

Width 36" (90 cm)

Area / output level	9
A Standard-output burner	6,800 BTU
B Wok burner	17,000 ¹ / 18,800 BTU
C High-output burner	13,600 BTU
Total gas rating (natural gas)	58,000 ¹ / 59,700 BTU
Total electric rating	10 W

VG 295

¹ VG 295 150CA liquid gas.



Vario 400 series gas cooktop VG 491

VG 491 211CA

Stainless steel.
Width 36" (90 cm).
Natural gas.
For conversion to LP gas, LP kit
(Part No. 10004447) must be ordered.

Included accessories

1 wok attachment ring.

Installation accessories

In a combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

WP 400 001

Wok pan made of multiple-layer material with round bottom and handle. ø 14 3/8", 6.3 qt., height 4".

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part No. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) connection cable.

Part No. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) connection cable.

Part No. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) connection cable.

Combinable with:

AL 400 792
AW 442 720

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Five multi-ring burners with combined output of 59,700 BTU.
- Full electronic power regulation on 12 levels.
- Precise and reproducible flame size.
- Automatic ignition, electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition.
- Simmer function for cooking on a very low output level.
- Solid smooth-surface cast-iron pan supports.
- Solid stainless steel control knobs.
- Precision-crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- For surface mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Can be combined with other Vario 400 series products.

Cooking zones

1 multi-ring wok burner
1,000–18,800 BTU (300 W–5,500 W),
suitable for pots up to max. ø 12 5/8".
2 two-ring high output burners
570–13,600 BTU (165 W–4,000 W),
suitable for pots up to max. ø 11".
2 two-ring standard burners
570–6,800 BTU (165 W–2,000 W),
suitable for pots up to max. ø 11".

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring,
cooking zone and output level
markings.
One-handed operation.
Full electronic control in 12 output
levels for exact power level regulation
plus simmer function.
Automatic ignition.

Features

Simmer function.
Three-part cast-iron pan support with
flat, continuous pot surface.
Brass burner rings.
Equipped for natural gas.
For conversion to LP gas, LP kit
(Part No. 10004447) must be ordered.

Safety

Electronic flame monitoring with
automatic re-ignition.
Residual heat indication.
Automatic ignition.
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation
(surface-mounted or flush-mounted),
the specific location of the cut out
and the knob positions may vary.
The horizontal positioning of the
knobs may be aligned with the
specific burners.
The drawing "Installation of the
control knob" must be observed if the
panel is more than 1" thick (there must
be a recess at the rear).
If combining several Vario 400 series
appliances, a connection strip
VA 420 must be placed between the
appliances. Depending on the type of
installation, the corresponding
connection strip must be provided.
The weight bearing capacity and
stability, in the case of thin
countertops in particular, must be
supported using suitable substructures.
Take into account the appliance
weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush

mounting:
Installation is possible in countertops
made of stone, synthetics or solid
wood. Heat resistant and watertight
sealing of the cut edges must be
observed.

Minimum countertop thickness
3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted
installation. Minimum countertop
thickness 1 3/8" (30 mm) for flush
installation.

For a suitable heat resistant silicone
please consult the countertop
manufacturer.

The groove must be continuous and
even, so that uniform placing of the
appliance on the gasket is ensured.
Do not use discontinuous lining.

The joint width may vary due to size
tolerances of the combinations and of
the countertop cut out.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 88–93.

If installing several appliances in
individual cut outs allow for a
minimum distance of 2" between the
cooktops.

Plan for an electrical connection
(the appliance is not operable without
power supply).

Air intake from above.

No intermediate shelf required.

Rear panel and wall trims must be
heat-resistant and consist of a
non-flammable material.

A minimum lateral clearance of at
least 12" from adjacent heat-sensitive
cabinets or contact surfaces must be
observed or thermal insulation fitted.
Installation in a 36" wide base cabinet
is required.

The combination with VL 414 is not
recommended, since the air
extraction from the center burner
cannot be guaranteed due to the
distance.

With a total connected load of more
than 37,533 BTU local regulations
concerning room ventilation, room
size and combination of extraction or
recirculation hoods must be observed.
Minimum clearance between gas
cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU
and ventilation hood must be 30".
Appliance can be snapped into the
countertop from above.

Appliance weight: approx. 68.6 lbs.
(31.14 kg)

Rating

Total rating gas/electric:
59,700 BTU / 15 W.

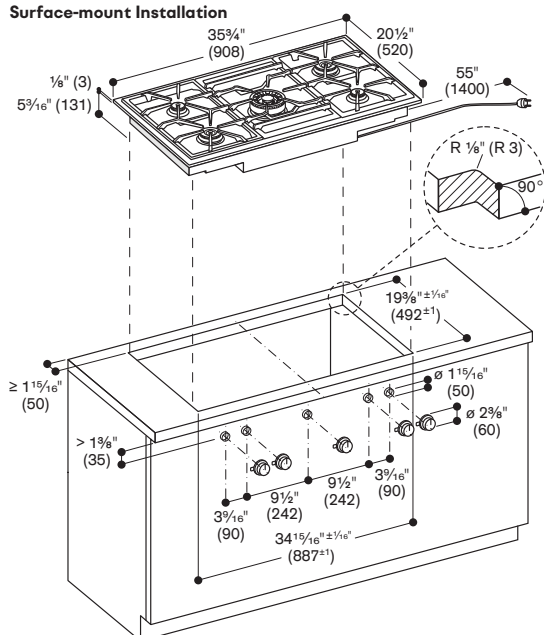
Total amps: 15.

Electrical: 120 V / 60 Hz.

Electrical connection:

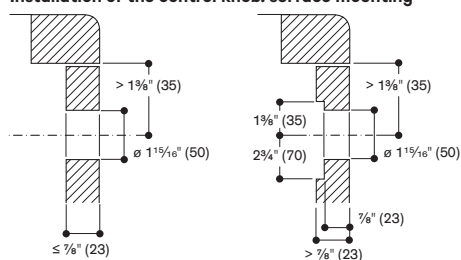
Plan for a 55" long connecting cable
with 3 prong NEMA 5-15 plug.

Surface-mount Installation

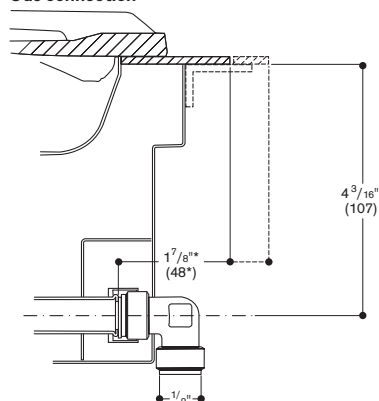


Minimum countertop thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ " (20 mm) for surface mounted installation.
See separate planning notes on page 90.

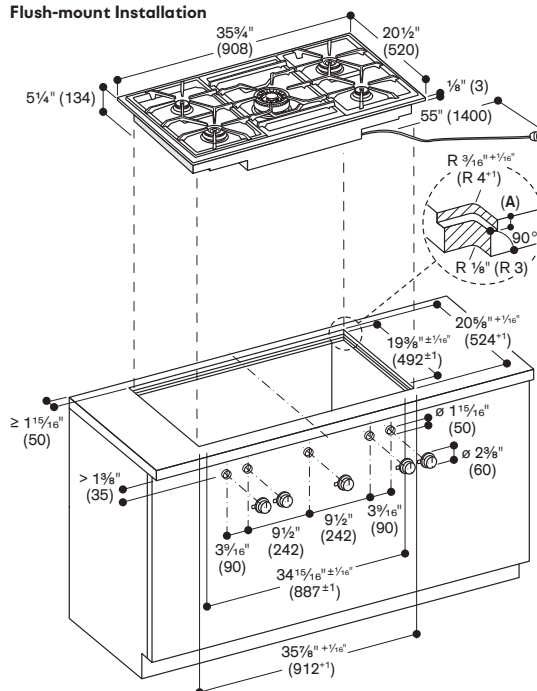
Installation of the control knob: surface mounting



Gas connection

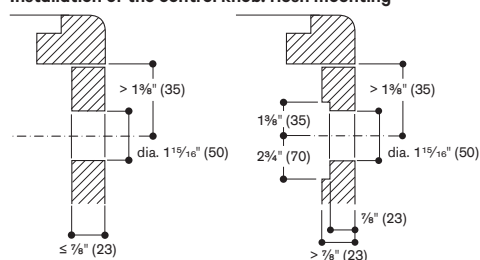


Flush-mount Installation

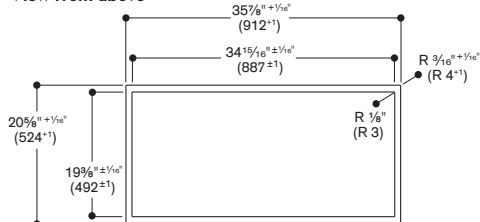


Minimum countertop thickness 1³/₁₆" (30 mm) for flush installation.
See separate planning notes on page 88.

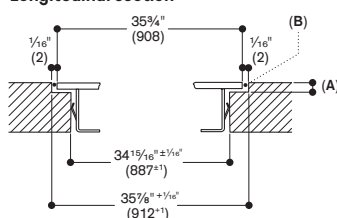
Installation of the control knob: flush mounting



View from above



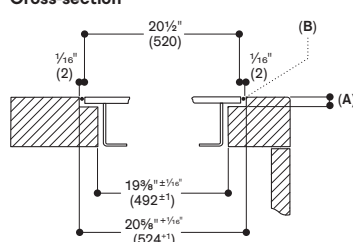
Longitudinal section



A: $\frac{1}{8}''$ (3.5 -0.5)

B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: $\frac{1}{8}''$ (3.5-0.5)

B: Fill with silicone

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





200 series gas cooktop VG 295

VG 295 150CA

Stainless steel control panel
Width 36" (90 cm)
Liquid gas

VG 295 250CA

Stainless steel control panel
Width 36" (90 cm)
Natural gas.

Included accessories

1 wok attachment ring.

Optional accessories

WP 400 001

Wok pan made of multiple-layer material with round bottom and handle $\varnothing 14\frac{3}{16}"$, 6.3 qt., height 4".

Combinable with:

AI 442 720
AW 442 720
AI 230 700
AW 230 790
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.
- Mechanical power level regulation for 9 power levels, with exact setting and reproduction of flame size.
- Multi-ring burner of solid, heat-resistant brass as used in professional kitchen.
- Solid smooth-surface cast-iron pan support.
- Up to 59,700 BTU (17 kW) on 5 burners.

Cooking zones

VG 295 150CA

1 multi-ring wok burner
1,000 – 17,000 BTU (300 W – 5,000 W), suitable for pots up to max. $\varnothing 12\frac{5}{8}"$.
2 two-ring high output burners
600 – 13,600 BTU (170 W – 4,000 W), suitable for pots up to max. $\varnothing 11"$.
2 two-ring standard burners
600 – 6,800 BTU (170 W – 2,000 W), suitable for pots up to max. $\varnothing 9\frac{1}{2}"$.

VG 295 250CA

1 multi-ring wok burner
1,000 – 18,800 BTU (300 W – 5,500 W), suitable for pots up to max. $\varnothing 12\frac{5}{8}"$.
2 two-ring high output burners
600 – 13,600 BTU (170 W – 4,000 W), suitable for pots up to max. $\varnothing 11"$.
2 two-ring standard burners
600 – 6,800 BTU (170 W – 2,000 W), suitable for pots up to max. $\varnothing 9\frac{1}{2}"$.

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring.
Integrated control panel.
One-handed operation.
Electric ignition.

Features

Three-part cast-iron pan support with flat, continuous pot surface.
Brass burner rings.

Safety

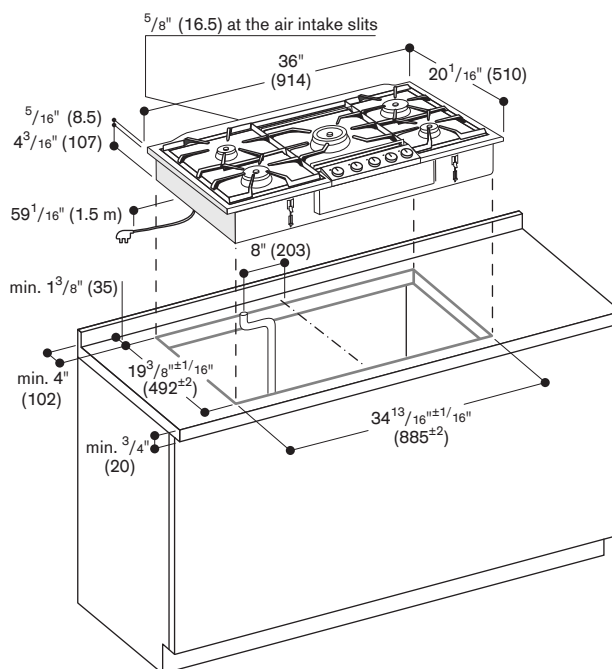
Thermoelectric safety pilot.
Residual heat indicator.
Operation indicator.

Planning notes

No intermediate shelf required.
Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.
The rear panel must consist of a non-flammable material. Wall trims must be resistant to heat.
Installation in a 36" (90 cm) wide base cabinet is required.
Above countertop minimum clearance of at least $11\frac{13}{16}"$ from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinet or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation must be installed.
Minimum distance between gas cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU (11kW) and ventilation hood must be 30" (76 cm).
Appliance weight: approx. 68 lbs (31 kg).

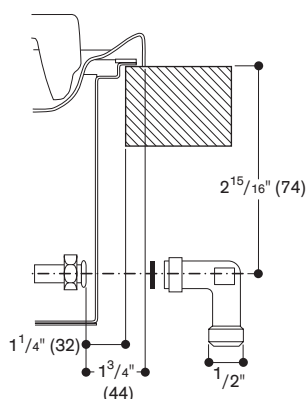
Rating

Total rating gas/electric:
58,000 / 59,700 BTU / 10 W.
Total amps: 1.
Electrical: 120 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection: Plan for a $59\frac{1}{16}"$ long connecting cable with 3 prong NEMA 5-15 plug.



Minimum distance from the appliance cut-out to the side wall $11\frac{13}{16}"$ (300 mm).

Gas connection



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





200 series gas cooktop CG 280

CG 280 212CA

Stainless steel control panel.
Width 30" (76 cm).
Natural Gas.

Highlights

- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.
- Mechanical power level regulation for 9 power levels, with exact setting and reproduction of flame size.
- Solid smooth-surface cast-iron pan support.
- Up to 42,700 BTU (12.5 kW) on 5 burners.

Cooking zones

1 multi-ring wok burner
1,000-17,000 BTU (300-5,000 W).
1 high output burner
2,000-10,300 BTU (600-3,000 W).
2 standard burners
1,400-6,000 BTU (420-1,750 W).
1 economy burner
1,000-3,400 BTU (290-1,000 W).

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated rings.
Integrated control panel.
One-handed Operation.
Electronic ignition.

Features

Three-part cast-iron pan support with flat, continuous pot surface.

Safety

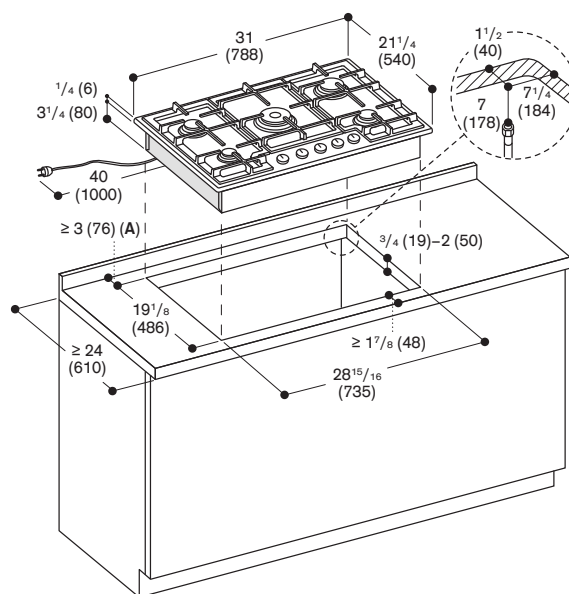
Thermoelectric safety pilot.
Residual heat indicator.
Operation indicator.

Planning notes

The cooktop can only be surface-mounted.
A minimum lateral clearance of at least 13" (330 mm) from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinet or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted.
With a total connected load of more than 37,533 BTU (11 kW), local regulations concerning room ventilation, room size, and combination of extraction or recirculation hoods must be observed.
Minimum distance between gas cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU (11 kW) and ventilation hood must be 30" (76 cm).
Appliance weight: approx. 42 lbs (19 kg).

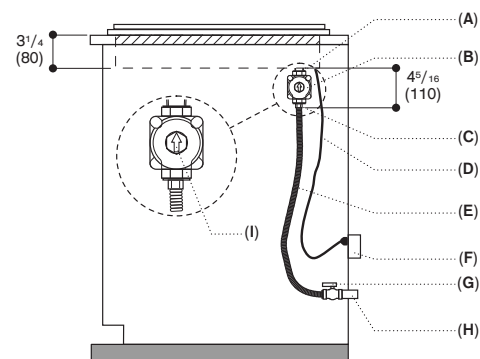
Rating

Total rating gas/electric:
42,700 BTU / 10 W.
Total amps: 1.
Electrical: 120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 40" (100 cm) with ground plug.



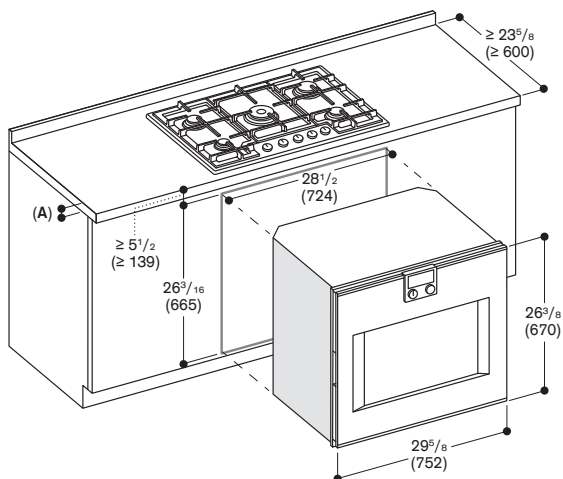
A: ≥ 24" (100 mm) for installation in a kitchen island

Side view – gas cooktop installation



A: 3/8" (9.5 mm) NPT
B: Gas regulator
C: 1/2" (12.7 mm) NPT
D: Power cable 4" (100 mm)
E: Flexible gas line
F: 120 V socket
G: Gas cut-off valve
H: Gas supply line stub-out
I: Arrow on the pressure regulator shows the direction of gas flow

Gas cooktop CG280212CA with BO480613



A: Min. countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario 200 series gas cooktop
VG 264

VG 264 220CA

Black aluminum control panel.
Width 24" (60 cm).
Surface installation only.
Natural gas.
For conversion to LP gas, LP kit
(Part No. 10009476) must be ordered.

Installation accessories

VV 200 010

Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

VV 200 020

Black connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

Optional accessories

LS 041 001

Stainless steel, removable air deflector for gas Vario next to VL 200 downdraft.

Combinable with:

2x VL 200 120
AW 442 720
AI 230 700
AW 230 790
AF 210 791 / AF 210 7611

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.
- Mechanical power level regulation for 9 power levels, with exact setting and reproduction of flame size.
- Solid smooth-surface cast-iron pan supports for easy and safe positioning of cookware.
- Up to 33,400 BTU on 4 burners.

Cooking zones

2 high-output burners
1,900–10,200 BTU (560–3,000 W), suitable for pots up to max. ϕ 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ ".
2 standard burners
1,300–6,500 BTU (380–1,900 W), suitable for pots up to max. ϕ 7 $\frac{7}{8}$ ".

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring.
Integrated control panel.
One-handed operation.
Electric ignition.

Features

Two-part cast-iron pan support with continuous pot surface.

Safety

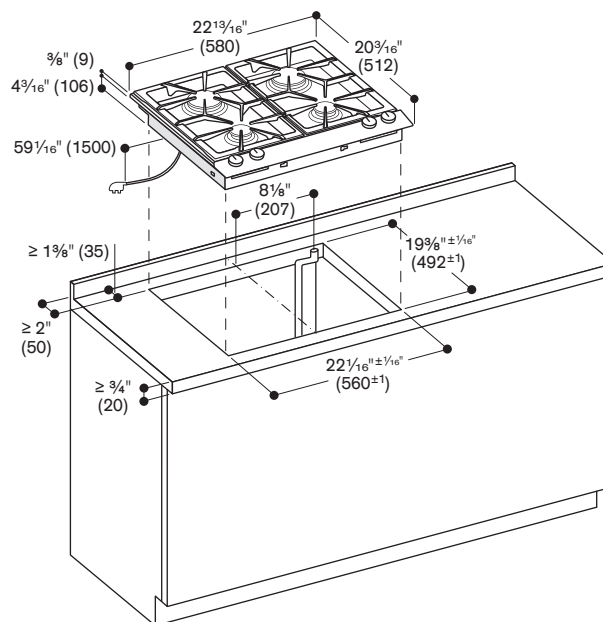
Thermoelectric safety pilot.
Residual heat indication.
Operation indicator.

Planning notes

Equipped for natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, 2x LP kits (Part No. 10009476) must be ordered.
No intermediate shelf required.
Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.
A minimum lateral clearance of at least 6" (150 mm) from adjacent heat-sensitive cabinet or contact surfaces must be observed or thermal insulation fitted.
With a total connected load of more than 37,533 BTU (11 kW) local regulations concerning room ventilation, room size and combination of extraction or recirculation hoods must be observed.
Minimum clearance between gas cooktop(s) with more than 37,533 BTU (11 kW) and ventilation hood 27 $\frac{1}{2}$ " (70 cm).
Appliance weight: approx. 35 lbs (16 kg).

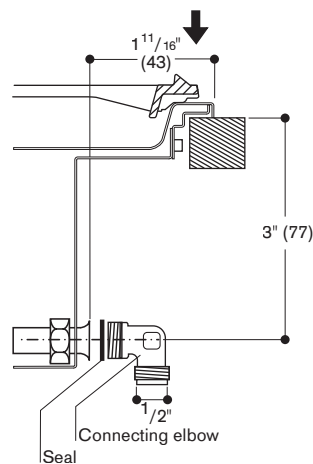
Rating

Total rating gas/electric:
33,400 BTU / 10 W.
Total amps: 15.
Electrical: 120 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Plan for a 59" long connecting cable with 3 prong NEMA 5-15 plug.



Minimum distance from the appliance cut out to the side wall 11 $\frac{13}{16}$ " (300 mm).

Gas connection



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm



The accessories Gaggenau Home Connect	Dishwashers	Cooling appliances	Ventilation	Cooktops	Vario cooktops	Gaggenau Expressive series ovens	EB 333
--	-------------	--------------------	-------------	----------	----------------	-------------------------------------	--------



Vario 400 series full surface induction cooktop

CX 492

CX 492 612

Stainless steel frame.
Gray glass ceramic.
Width 36" (90 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 wireless cooking sensor for temperature regulation.

Installation accessories

In a combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

CA 060 600

Cooking sensor for temperature regulation within pots.

GN 232 110

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material, 13" x 21", GN 1/1.
For full surface induction cooktops.

Combinable with:

AL 400 792
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- One large cooking surface.
- Free positioning of cookware.
- All sizes and formats of cookware can be used.
- TFT touch display for an intuitive control of all functions.
- Cooking sensor function for temperature control in pots.
- Professional cooking functions.
- Max. power output of up to 5,500 W for large cookware.
- Precision-crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- For surface mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Can be combined with other Vario 400 series appliances.

Cooking zones

One unique cooking surface allows for all sizes and formats of cookware to be used.

Up to 6 items of cookware can be placed simultaneously on the cooktop.

Operation

Easy to use color graphic TFT touch display with use indications.
Electronic power control in 17 output levels.

Features

Cooking sensor function.
Professional cooking function.
Dynamic cooking function.
Teppan Yaki function.
Booster function for pots.
Booster function for pans.
Keep warm function.
Individual pot detection.
Short-term timer.
Stopwatch.
Options menu.
Information key with use indicators.
Power management.
Cooktop-based ventilation control.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect)

The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Safety

Main switch.
Residual heat indicator.
Child lock.
Safety shut-off.
Pause function.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted), the specific definition of the cut out must be observed.

If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances.

Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided.

The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin cooktops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:

Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant silicone please consult the countertop manufacturer.

Minimum countertop thickness ¾" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 ⅜" (30 mm) for flush installation.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining. The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut out.

Please read additional planning notes on page 88 and 90.

If installing several appliances in individual cut outs allow for a division bar of minimum 2" (50 mm) between the individual cut outs.

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. The wok pan WP 400 001 cannot be used with this appliance.

To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet. Please see the installation instructions for further detail.

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

Appliance weight: approx. 87 lb. (39 kg).

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 131.

Rating

Total rating: 6,240 W (208 / 220 V).
7,200 W (240 V).

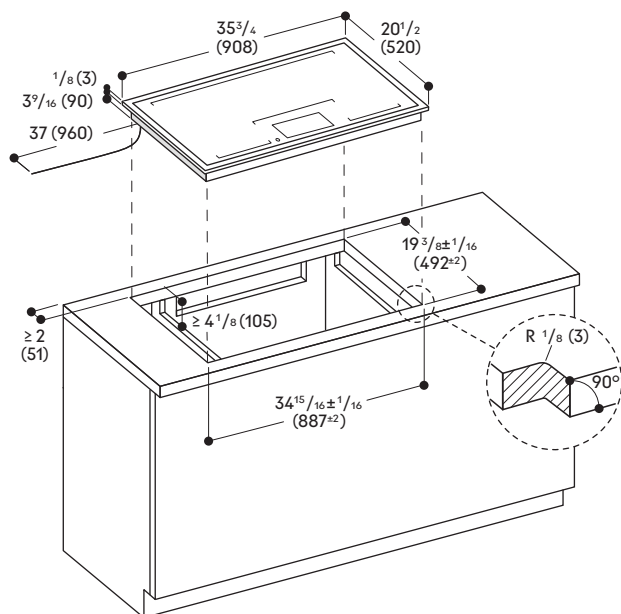
Total amps: 30.

Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.

Electrical connection:

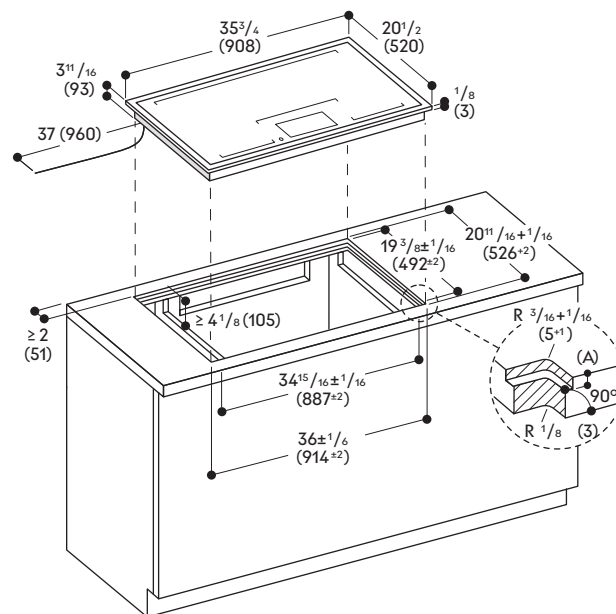
Hardwire required, 37" cable length.

Surface-mount Installation



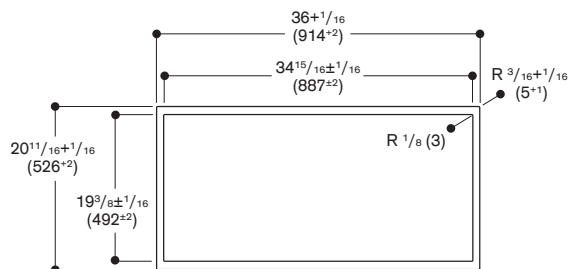
Minimum countertop thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ " (20 mm) for surface mounted installation.

Flush-mount Installation

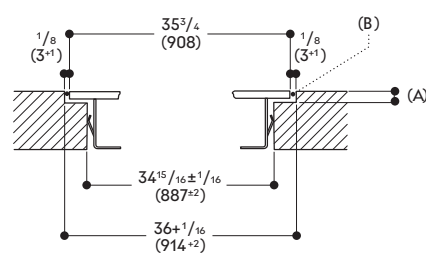


Minimum countertop thickness $1\frac{3}{16}$ " (30 mm) for flush installation.

View from above

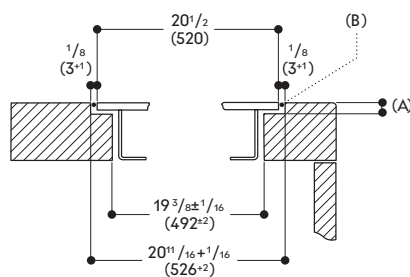


Longitudinal section



A: $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3.5-0.5)
B: Fill with silicone

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





**Vario 400 series full surface
induction cooktop**
CX 482

CX 482 612

Stainless steel frame.
Gray glass ceramic.
Width 30" (80 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 wireless cooking sensor for temperature regulation.

Installation accessories

In a combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

CA 060 600

Cooking sensor for temperature regulation within pots.

GN 232 110

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material, 13" x 21", GN 1/1.
For full surface induction cooktops.

Combinable with:

AL 400 792 / AL 400 722
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- One large cooking surface.
- Free positioning of cookware.
- All sizes and formats of cookware can be used.
- TFT touch display for an intuitive control of all functions.
- Cooking sensor function for temperature control in pots.
- Professional cooking functions.
- Max. power output of up to 5,500 W for large cookware.
- Precision-crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- For surface-mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Can be combined with other Vario 400 series appliances.

Cooking zones

One unique cooking surface allows for all sizes and formats of cookware to be used.

Up to 5 items of cookware can be placed simultaneously on the cooktop.

Operation

Easy to use color graphic TFT touch display with use indications.
Electronic power control in 17 output levels.

Features

Cooking sensor function.
Professional cooking function.
Dynamic cooking function.
Teppan Yaki function.
Booster function for pots.
Booster function for pans.
Keep warm function.
Individual pot detection.
Short-term timer.
Options menu.
Information key with use indicators.
Power management.
Cooktop-based ventilation control.

**Selected digital services
(Gaggenau Home Connect)**

The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Safety

Main switch.
Residual heat indicator.
Child lock.
Safety shut-off.
Pause function.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted), the specific definition of the cut out must be observed.

If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances.

Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided.

The weight bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:

Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant silicone please consult the countertop manufacturer.

Minimum countertop thickness ¾" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 ⅞" (30 mm) for flush installation.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining. The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut out.

Please read additional planning notes on page 88 and 90.

If installing several appliances in individual cut outs allow for a division bar of minimum 2" (50 mm) between the individual cut outs.

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. The wok pan WP 400 001 cannot be used with this appliance.

To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet. Please see the installation instructions for further detail.

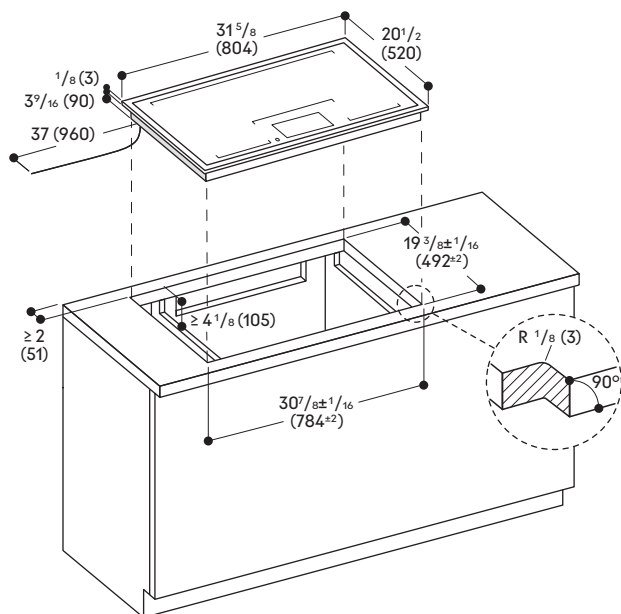
Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.
Appliance weight: approx. 68 lb. (30.8 kg).

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 131.

Rating

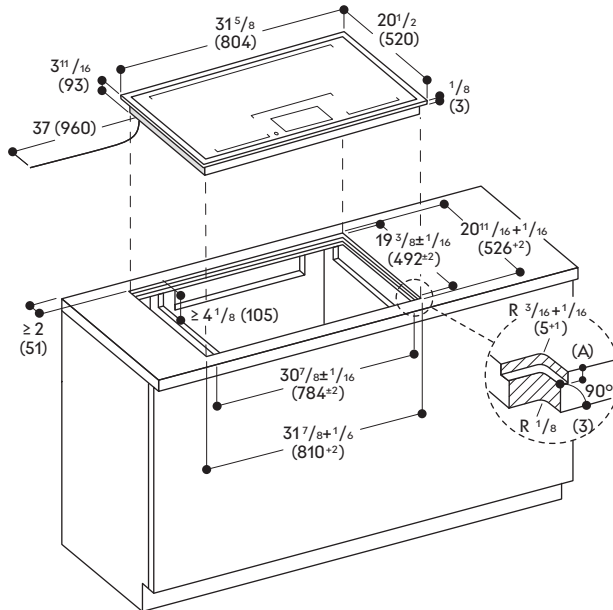
Total rating: 6,240 W (208 / 220 V)
7,200 W (240V).
Total amps: 30.
Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Hardwire required, 37" cable length.

Surface-mount Installation



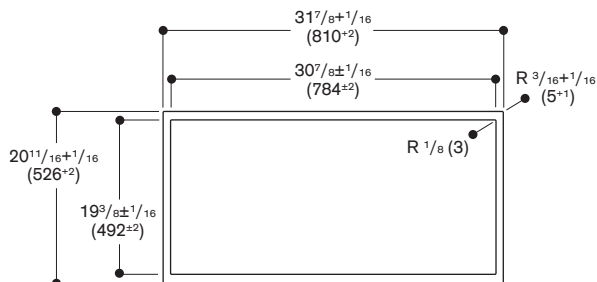
Minimum countertop thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ " (20 mm) for surface mounted installation.

Flush-mount Installation

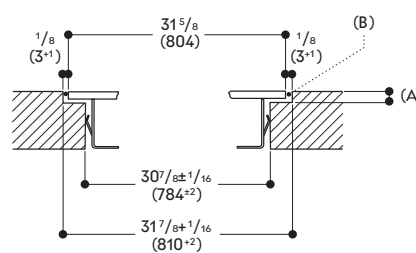


Minimum countertop thickness $1\frac{3}{16}$ " (30 mm) for flush installation.

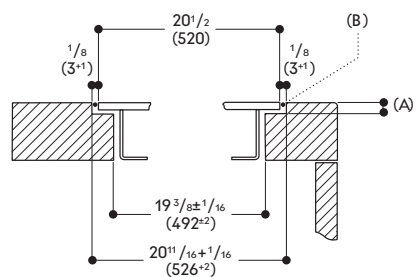
View from above



Longitudinal section



Cross-section



A: $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3.5 -0.5)

B: Fill with silicone

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario 400 series flex induction cooktop VI 492

VI 492 613

Stainless steel frame for surface or flush installation.
Black glass ceramic.
Width 36" (90 cm).

Installation accessories

In a combination of several Vario cooktops, connecting strips must be used. Choose respective VA 420 strip from one of the below, depending on type of installation.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

CA 051 301

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material. For flex induction cooktop.

CA 052 300

Griddle plate in cast aluminum
Non-stick. For flex induction cooktop.

WP 400 001

Wok pan made of multiple-layer material with round bottom and handle ø 14 3/16", 6.3 qt., height 4".

WZ 400 000

Wok support ring for wok pan.
For use with VI 414 Vario induction wok and VI 492 Vario flex induction cooktop only.

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional)

Part No. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) Electronic connecting cable for the control knob.

Part No. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) Electronic connecting cable for the control knob.

Part No. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) Electronic connecting cable for the control knob.

Combinable with:

AL 400 792
AW 442 720
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Flex function for combining the rectangular cooking zones.
- Free positioning of cookware inside combined cooking zones.
- Frying sensor function for temperature control in pans.
- Large cooking zone for pots up to ø 13".
- Ideal for round-bottomed wok using wok ring attachment.
- Solid stainless steel control knobs.
- Precision crafted 3 mm stainless steel frame.
- For surface-mount installation with a visible edge or for flush installation.
- Can be perfectly combined with other Vario 400 series appliances.

Cooking zones

2 flex induction cooking zones
9" x 7 1/4" (23 x 19 cm) (2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W), linked together
9" x 15" (23 x 38 cm) (3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W).

2 flex induction cooking areas
9" x 7 1/4" (23 x 19 cm) (2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W), linked together
9" x 15" (23 x 38 cm) (3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W).

1 induction cooking zone ø 8 1/4" (21 cm) (2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W), automatically switches to ø 10 1/4" (26 cm) (2,600 W, with booster 3,700 W) and to ø 12 3/8" (32 cm) (3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W).

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring, cooking zone and output level markings.
Electronic power control in 12 output levels.
User friendly control with bi-colored display (white / orange).

Features

Flex function for rectangular cooking zones.
Frying sensor function.
Booster function.
Stopwatch.
Short-term timer.
Options menu.
Power management.

Selected digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect)

The use of the Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Safety

Operation indicator.
Pot detection.
2-stage residual heat indicator.
Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

Depending on the type of installation — surface- or flush-mounted — the specific location of the cut out and the control knob positions may vary. The horizontal positioning of the knobs may be aligned with the specific cooking areas and zones. The drawing "Installation of the control knob" must be observed if the panel is more than 1" thick (there must be a recess at the rear).

In a combination of several Vario 400 series appliances a connection strip VA 420 must be used.

Depending on the type of installation — surface- or flush-mounted — the respective VA 420 connecting strip must be used.

For flush installation the edge height in the cut out needs to be at least 1/2" and for surface-mount 3/8". Ensure a continuous cut surface of 90°.

The weight capacity and stability, especially in case of thin countertops, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take the appliance weight and additional loads into account.

Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistant and watertight sealing of the edges must be observed. For a suitable heat resistant silicone please consult with your countertop manufacturer.

Minimum countertop thickness 3/4" (20 mm) for surface mounted installation. Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation.

The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured. Do not use discontinuous lining. The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut out.

Please read additional planning notes on page 88 and 90.

If installing several Vario products in individual cut outs allow for a minimum distance of 2" in between the cooktops.

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. A combination with VL 414 downdraft is not recommended due to insufficient air extraction from the center zone. To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet. Please see the installation instructions for further detail.

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.

Appliance weight: approx. 63 lbs. (30 kg).

Rating

Total rating: 9,360 W (208 / 220 V) / 10,800 W (240 V).

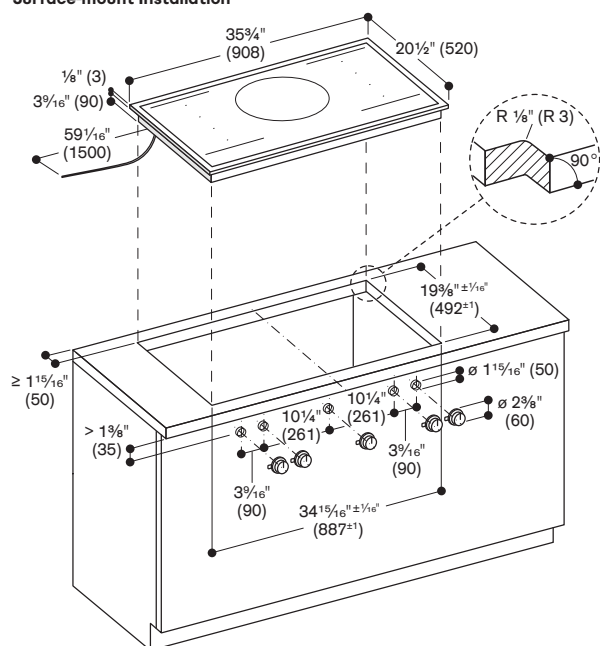
Total amps: 47.

Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.

Electrical connection:

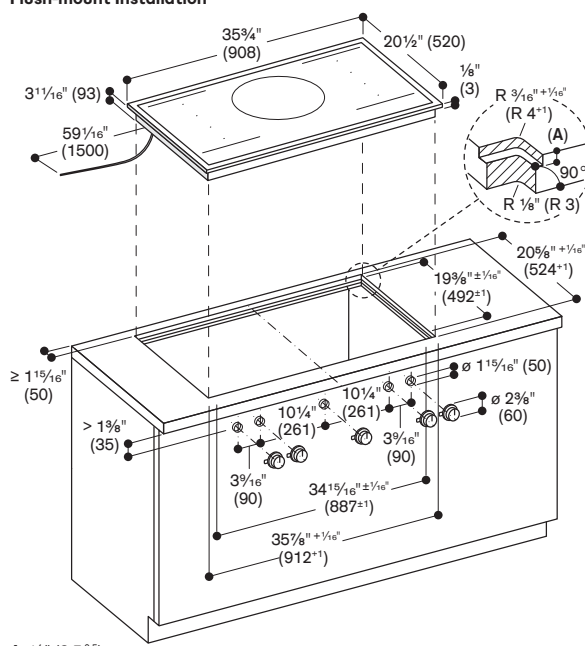
Hardwire required, 59" cable length.

Surface-mount Installation



Minimum countertop thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ " (20 mm) for surface mounted installation.
See separate planning notes on page 90.

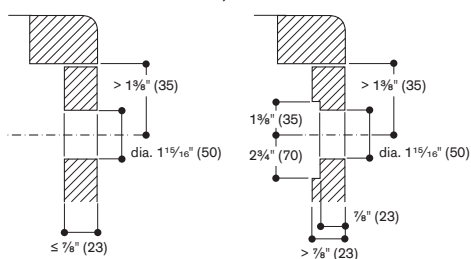
Flush-mount Installation



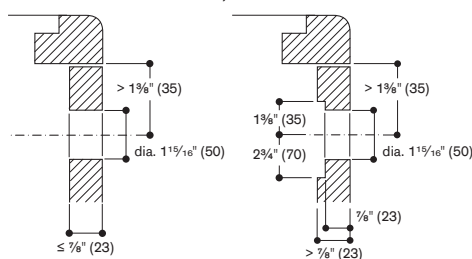
A: $1/8''$ ($3.5^{-0.5}$)

Minimum countertop thickness 1³/₁₆" (30 mm) for flush installation.
See separate planning notes on page 88.

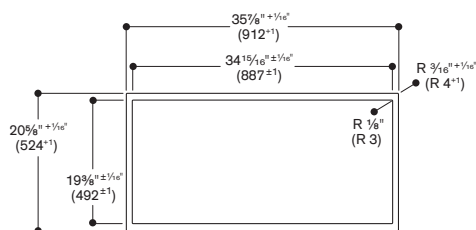
Installation of the control knob; surface-mount installation



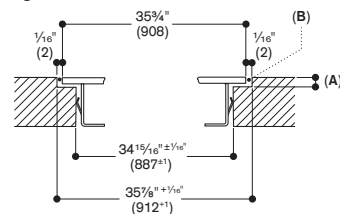
Installation of the control knob; flush installation



View from above



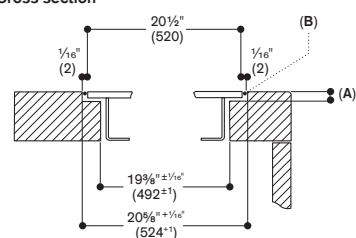
Longitudinal section



A: $\frac{1}{8}''$ (3.5^{-0.5})

B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3.5^{-0.5})

B: Fill with silicone

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





200 series flex induction cooktop CI 292

CI 292 602M

Frameless, matte glass surface with black magnetic twist control knob. Width 36" (90 cm).

Optional accessories

CA 051 301

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material. For flex induction cooktop.

CA 230 100

Black magnetic twist control knob. For flex induction cooktop.

Combinable with:

AL 400 792

AW 442 720

AI 230 700

AW 230 790

AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Frameless for flush mounting only.
- Flex function for combining the rectangular cooking areas.
- Free positioning of cookware inside combined cooking areas.
- Frying sensor function for temperature control in pans.
- Large cooking zone for pots up to $\varnothing 13"$.
- The matte finish glass enhances the visual appeal by minimizing reflections while offering a surface that effectively reduces the visibility of fingerprints and scratches.
- Twist-Pad control—the maneuverable magnetic knob sets cooking zone and temperature.
- Easy control of all functions with bi-colored display.

Cooking zones

2 flex induction cooking areas
9" x 7 1/2" (23 x 19 cm)

(2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W),
linked together 9" x 15" (23 x 38 cm)
(3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W).

2 flex induction cooking areas
9" x 7 1/2" (23 x 19 cm)

(2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W),
linked together 9" x 15" (23 x 38 cm)
(3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W).

1 induction cooking zone $\varnothing 8 1/4"$ (21 cm)
(2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W),
automatically switches to $\varnothing 10 1/4"$ (26 cm)
(2,600 W, with booster 3,700 W) and to
 $\varnothing 12 5/8"$ (32 cm) (3,300 W, with booster
3,700 W).

Operation

Twist-Pad control with removable magnetic knob.

User-friendly control with bi-colored display (white / orange).

Cooking zone, and cooking area marking.

Electronic power control in 17 output levels.

Features

Flex function for rectangular cooking areas.

Frying sensor function.

Booster function for pots.

Booster function for pans.

Keep warm function.

Stopwatch.

Options menu.

Power management.

Safety

Main switch.

Operation indication.

Pan detection.

2-stage residual heat indication.

Child lock.

Safety shut-off.

Planning notes

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended.

Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation.

The wok pan WP 400 001 cannot be used with this appliance.

Immersion depth depending on installation situation, 2 3/4" for flush mount.

To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet.

Appliance must be fixed from underneath. Hardware required.

Cooktop clamping range: 1 3/16" - 1 7/16".

Appliance weight: approx. 54 lbs.

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 131.

Rating

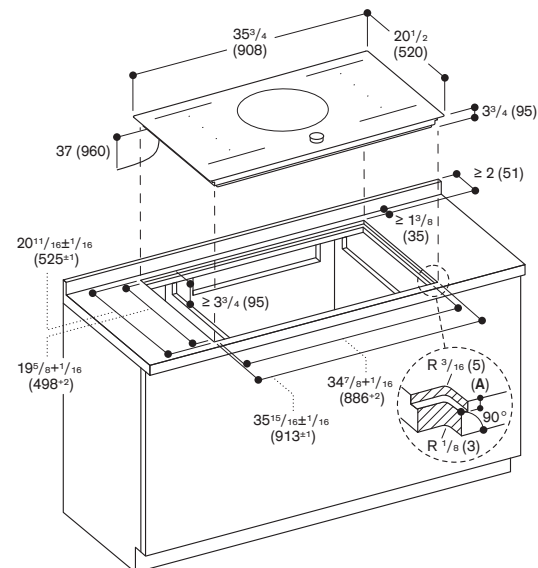
Total rating: 9,360 W (208 / 220 V) / 10,800 W (240 V).

Total amps: 50.

208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.

Electrical connection:

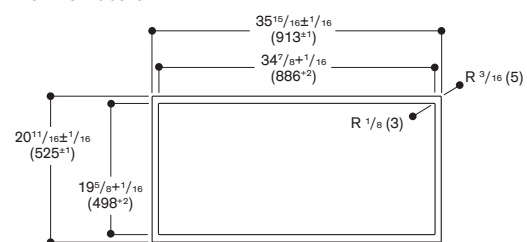
Hardwire required, 37" cable length.



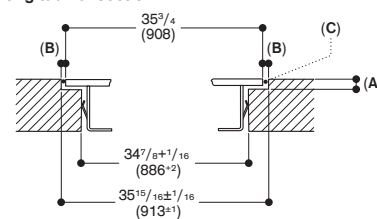
A: 1/4" (6.5^{+0.5} mm)

Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation

View from above



Longitudinal section

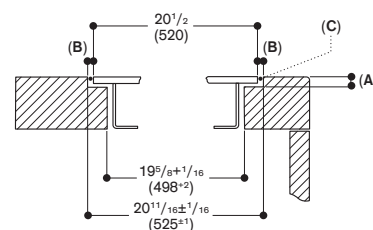


A: 1/4" (6.5^{+0.5} mm)

B: 1/8" (2.5 mm)

C: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: 1/4" (6.5^{+0.5} mm)

B: 1/8" (2.5 mm)

C: Fill with silicone

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm





200 series flex induction cooktop CI 282

CI 282 602M

Frameless, matte glass surface with black magnetic twist control knob. Width 30" (80 cm).

Optional accessories

CA 051 301

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material. For flex induction cooktop.

CA 230 100

Black magnetic twist control knob. For flex induction cooktop.

Combinable with:

AI 230 700
AW 230 790
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Frameless for flush mounting only.
- Flex function for combining the rectangular cooking areas.
- Free positioning of cookware inside combined cooking areas.
- Frying sensor function for temperature control in pans.
- The matte finish glass enhances the visual appeal by minimizing reflections while offering a surface that effectively reduces the visibility of fingerprints and scratches.
- Twist-Pad control – the maneuverable magnetic knob sets cooking zone and temperature.
- Easy control of all functions with bi-colored display.

Cooking zones

2 flex induction cooking areas
9" x 7 1/2" (23 x 19 cm)
(2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W),
linked together 9" x 15" (23 x 38 cm)
(3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W).
1 induction cooking zone ø 11" (28 cm)
(2,600 W, with booster 3,700 W).
1 induction cooking zone ø 6" (15 cm)
(1,400 W, with booster 2,200 W).

Operation

Twist-Pad control with removable magnetic knob.
User-friendly control with bi-colored display (white / orange).
Cooking zone, and cooking area marking.
Electronic power control in 17 output levels.

Features

Flex function for rectangular cooking areas.
Frying sensor function.
Booster function for pots.
Booster function for pans.
Keep warm function.
Stopwatch.
Options menu.
Power management.

Safety

Main switch.
Operation indication.
Pot detection.
2-stage residual heat indication.
Child lock.
Safety shut-off.

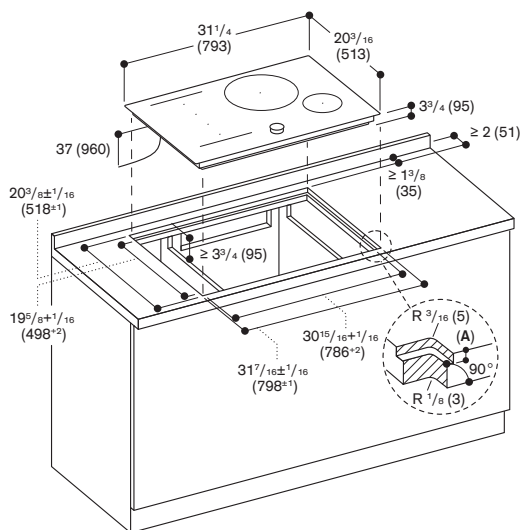
Planning notes

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. The wok pan WP 400 001 cannot be used with this appliance.
Immersion depth depending on installation situation, 2 3/4" for flush mount.
Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation.
To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet.
Appliance must be fixed from underneath. Hardware required.
Cooktop clamping range: 1 3/16" – 1 9/16".
Appliance weight: approx. 54 lbs.

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 131.

Rating

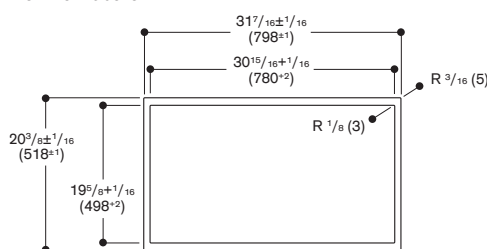
Total rating: 6,240 W (208 / 220 V) / 7,200 W (240V).
Total amps: 30.
208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Hardwire required, 37" cable length.



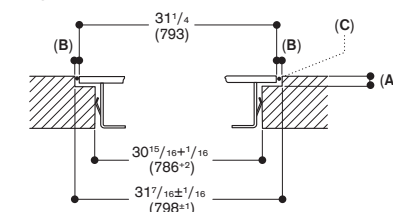
A: 1/4" (6.5^{+0.5} mm)

Minimum countertop thickness 1 3/16" (30 mm) for flush installation

View from above



Longitudinal section

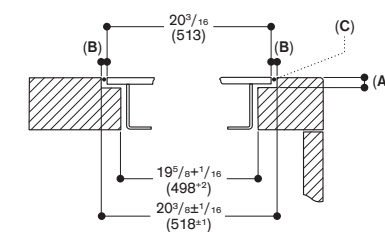


A: 1/4" (6.5^{+0.5} mm)

B: 1/8" (2.5 mm)

C: Fill with silicone

Cross-section



A: 1/4" (6.5^{+0.5} mm)

B: 1/8" (2.5 mm)

C: Fill with silicone

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario 200 series induction cooktop VI 263

VI 263 620

Black aluminum control panel.
Width 24" (60 cm).
Surface installation only.

Included accessories

1 glass scraper.

Installation accessories

VV 200 010

Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

VV 200 020

Black connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

Combinable with:

2x VL 200 120
AW 442 720
AI 230 700
AW 230 790
AF 210 791

Good to know:

Wall installations require the hood to be as large as the cooktop(s). Island installations require the hood to be larger than the cooktop(s).

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
- Control panel for comfortable and secure operation.

Cooking zones

3 cooking zones:

- 1 induction cooking zone 11" (2,600 W, with booster 3,700 W)
- 1 induction cooking zone 7" (1,800 W, with booster 3,100 W)
- 1 induction cooking zone 6" (1,400 W, with booster 2,200 W)

Operation

Control knobs with illuminated ring.
Integrated control panel.
Electronic power control in 9 output levels.

Features

Cooking area marking.
Frying sensor function.
Pot detection.
Booster function for each cooking zone.

Safety

Residual heat indication.
Operation indicator.
Safety shut-off.

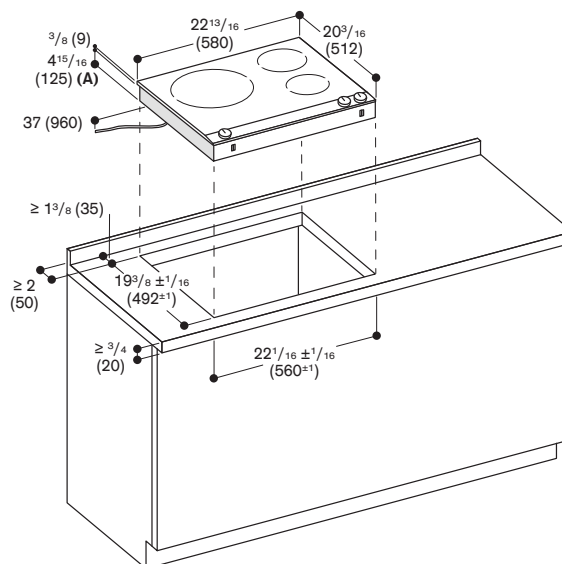
Planning notes

Operates with magnetic (induction) iron pots and pans only. For an optimal heat distribution, the use of flat bottom cookware is recommended. To insure that the appliance works correctly, the cooktop must be sufficiently ventilated either from the rear or base of the cabinet. Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above. Appliance weight: approx. 30.8 lbs (14 kg).

Please read the installation details regarding air ducting on page 131.

Rating

Total rating: 6,400 W (208/220 V) / 7,400 W (240 V).
Total amps: 30.
Electrical: 208 / 220-240 V / 60 Hz.
Electrical connection:
Hardwire required, 37" cable length.



A: Installation depth:
Appliance depth 2 3/4" (70 mm) + air flow

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm



Installation notes for induction cooktops

Applies to CI 282/292, CX 492/482, and VI 263/414/422/492

Intake air ducting

Induction cooktops have a cooling fan to protect the appliance's electronics from overheating. In the case of insufficient air circulation in the cabinet, the appliance's output will be reduced to prevent electronic damage.

A Air duct behind a cabinet or built-in oven

An open cross-section of a minimum of $\frac{13}{16}$ " is needed across the full width and full height of the cabinet. Cabinets with a closed bottom also need a respective cross-section in the air duct area.

B Air intake through the cabinet's back wall:

In the cabinet's back wall, plan a recess of at least $1\frac{3}{4}$ " in height from the countertop's bottom line.

The minimum width is

- $21\frac{5}{8}$ " for the Vario 200 VI 263, Vario 400 VI 414/422 induction cooktop or the CI 282/CX 482
- $32\frac{5}{16}$ " for the CI 292/CX 492 induction cooktop

Exhaust air ducting with intermediate shelf:

Cut out width needs to be at least

- $5\frac{1}{2}$ " for the VI 414/422, induction cooktop
- $3\frac{15}{16}$ " for the CI 282/CX 482 induction cooktop

* Does not apply to 36 " CI 292/CX 492 induction cooktops

** Minimum $2\frac{7}{16}$ " for cooktops with frame (CI 292/CI 282) as well as VI 492 for surface-mounted installation and min. $2\frac{3}{4}$ " for CX 492 as well as for VI 492 for flush installation.

Combination with AL 400

In addition to the measurements mentioned above, the following unobstructed cross sections must be planned between the cabinet and the AL 400 to allow for proper intake and exhaust air circulation for the induction cooktop.

A In front of the air duct

$\frac{13}{16}$ " distance between the back side of drawers, an oven or the cabinet's interior wall.

B Adjacent to the air duct

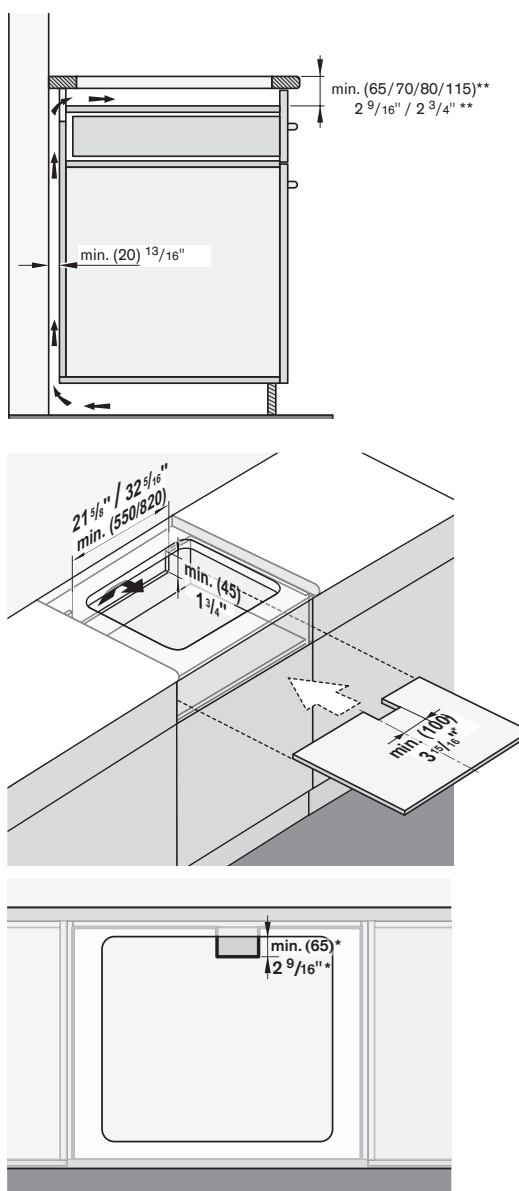
The resulting gap between the air duct and the cabinet's side wall needs to remain open.

C At the housing's rear edge

The resulting cross section between the housing and the wall, as well as between the housing and the floor, must remain open.

Combination with other appliances

Installation above dishwasher is not permitted.



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

Installation and optional accessories for cooktops

GN 232 110

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material, 13" x 21", GN 1/1.
For full surface induction cooktop CX 492/482.



CA 051 301

Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material.
For flex induction cooktops.



WP 400 001

Wok pan made of multiple-layered material. With round bottom and handle, ø 14 3/16", 6.3 qt., height 4".
For VI 492/VI 414.



WZ 400 000

Wok support ring for wok pan.
For use with VI 414 Vario induction wok and VI 492 Vario flex induction cooktop only.



CA 060 600

Cooking sensor for temperature regulation within pots.



CA 230 100

Black magnetic knob for 200 series induction cooktop.
Stainless steel knob with black coating.



The accessories Gaggenau Home Connect	Dishwashers	Cooling appliances	Ventilation	Cooktops	Vario cooktops	Gaggenau Expressive series ovens	EB 333
--	-------------	--------------------	-------------	----------	----------------	-------------------------------------	--------

400 series gas cooktop



Appliance type		Gas cooktop
		VG 491 211CA
Frame brushed stainless steel 3 mm / brushed / shot blasted		•/—/—
Surface mounting / flush mounting / welded		•/•/—
Propane gas / Natural gas		•²/•
Dimensions		
Width	in. (cm)	36 (90)
Depth	in. (cm)	20 ½ (52)
Immersion depth	in. (cm)	5 ¼ (13.1)
Operation		
Knobs in cabinet front or countertop / integrated control panel		•/—
Cooking zones		
Number of cooking zones or items of cookware		5
Multi-ring wok burner 1,000–18,800 BTU (300 W–5,500 W)		1
Two-ring high output burners 570–13,600 BTU (165 W–4,000 W)		2
Two-ring standard burners 570–6,800 BTU (165 W–2,000 W)		2
Features		
Number of output levels		12
Electronic output control		•
Automatic ignition		•
Electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition		•
Simmer function		•
Residual heat indication		•
Safety shut-off		•
Cast pan support		3-part
Accessories		
Wok attachment ring		•
Wok pan		WP 400 001¹
Stainless steel appliance cover		—
Rating		
Total gas rating (natural gas)	BTU	59,700
Total electric rating	W	15
Total amps	A	15
Electrical		120 V / 60 Hz

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Optional accessory.

² Equipped for natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, LP kit must be ordered. See previous product pages to locate LP kit Part No.

200 series gas cooktops



Appliance type	Gas cooktop VG 295 150CA	Gas cooktop VG 295 250CA	Gas cooktop CG 280 212CA	Gas cooktop VG 264 220CA
Frame brushed stainless steel 3 mm / brushed / shot blasted	—/—/•	—/—/•	—/—/•	—/—/•
Surface-mounted / flush installation	•/—	•/—	•/—	•/—/—
Propane gas / Natural gas	• ¹ /—	—/• ²	—/•	• ² /•
Dimensions				
Width	in. (cm) 36 (90)	36 (90)	30 (76)	24 (60)
Depth	in. (cm) 20 1/16 (51)	20 1/16 (51)	21 1/4 (54)	20 3/16 (51.2)
Immersion depth	in. (cm) 4 3/16 (10.7)	4 3/16 (10.7)	3 1/4 (8)	2 3/4 (7)
Operation				
Knobs in cabinet front or countertop / integrated control panel	—/•	—/•	—/•	—/•
Cooking zones				
Number of cooking zones or items of cookware	5	5	5	4
Multi-ring wok burner 1,000–17,000 BTU (300–5,000 W)	1	—	—	—
Multi-ring wok burner 1,000–18,800 BTU (300–5,500 W)	—	1	—	—
Two-ring high output burner 600–13,600 BTU (170–4,000 W)	2	2	—	—
Two-ring standard burner 600–6,800 BTU (170–2,000 W)	2	2	—	—
Multi-ring wok burner 1,000–17,000 BTU (300–5,000 W)	—	—	1	—
High-output burner 1,900–10,200 BTU (560–3,000 W)	—	—	—	2
High-output burner 2,000–10,300 BTU (600–3,000 W)	—	—	1	—
Standard burner 1,300–6,500 BTU (380–1,900 W)	—	—	—	2
Standard burner 1,400–6,000 BTU (420–1,750 W)	—	—	2	—
Economy burner 1,000–3,400 BTU (290–1,000 W)	—	—	1	—
Features				
Number of output levels	9	9	9	9
Electronic output control	—	—	—	—
Automatic ignition / Electric ignition	—/•	—/•	—/•	—/•
Electronic flame monitoring with automatic re-ignition	—	—	—	—
Simmer function	—	—	—	—
Residual heat indication	•	•	•	•
Safety shut-off	—	—	—	—
Cast pan support	3-part	3-part	3-part	2-part
Accessories				
Wok attachment ring	•	•	—	—
Wok pan	WP 400 001 ³	WP 400 001 ³	WP 400 001 ³	—
Black appliance cover	—	—	—	—
Rating				
Total gas rating (natural gas)	BTU 58,000	59,700	42,700	33,400
Total electric rating	W 10	10	10	10
Total amps	A 1	1	1	15
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Equipped for propane/liquid/LP gas. For conversion to natural gas, natural gas kit must be ordered. See previous product pages to locate natural gas kit Part No.² Equipped for natural gas. For conversion to LP gas, LP kit must be ordered. See previous product pages to locate LP kit Part No.³ Optional accessory.

400 and 200 series induction cooktops



Appliance type	Full surface induction cooktop	Full surface induction cooktop
Frameless for flush mounting with matte finish glass surface		
Stainless steel frame 3 mm, black glass ceramic, for surface or flush mounting		
Stainless steel frame 3 mm, gray glass ceramic, for surface or flush mounting	CX 492 612	CX 482 612
Surface mounting, black glass		
Dimensions		
Width	in. (cm) 36 (90)	30 (80)
Depth	in. (cm) 20 ½ (52)	20 ½ (52)
Immersion depth	in. (cm) 3 ⅞ (9)	3 ⅞ (9)
Operation		
TFT touch display / Twist-Pad control / Sensor control	•/—/—	•/—/—
Bi-colored display (white/orange)	—	—
Knobs in cabinet front or countertop / integrated control panel	—/—	—/—
Cooking zones / combinations		
Number of cooking zones or items of cookware	6	5
Full surface induction cooktop	•	•
Flex induction cooking areas 9" × 7 ¼" (24 × 19 cm) (2,200, with booster 3,700 W) / linked together 9" × 15" (24 × 38 cm) (3,300, with booster 3,700 W)	—	—
Flex induction cooking areas 9" × 7 ¼" (23 × 19 cm) (2,200, with booster 3,700 W) / linked together 9" × 15" (23 × 38 cm) (3,300, with booster 3,700 W)	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 8 ½" (21 cm) (2,200 W, with booster 3,700 W) / ø 10 ¼" (26 cm) (2,600 W, with booster 3,700 W) / ø 12 ⅝" (32 cm) (3,300 W, with booster 3,700 W)	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 11" (28 cm) (2,600, with booster 3,700 W)	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 11" (28 cm) (2,400, with booster 3,700 W)	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 7" (19 cm) (1,800, with booster 3,100 W)	—	—
Induction cooking zone ø 6" (15 cm) (1,400, with booster 2,200 W)	—	—
Features		
Number of output levels	17	17
Flex function for rectangular cooking areas	—	—
Cooking sensor function / frying sensor function	•/—	•/—
Number of frying sensor functions	—	—
Dynamic cooking function	•	•
Teppan Yaki function	•	•
Professional cooking function	•	•
Booster function for pots / pans	•/•	•/•
Keep warm function	•	•
Individual pot detection	•	•
Cooking timer	•	•
Short-term timer	•	•
Stopwatch	•	•
Information key with use indicators	•	•
Power management	•	•
Residual heat indicator	•	•
Child lock / safety shut-off	•/•	•/•
Pause function	•	•
Options menu	•	•
Hood control	• ²	• ²
Integrated WiFi module for digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect).	• ³	• ³
Accessories		
Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material, GN1/1 (for full surface induction)	GN 232 110 ¹	GN 232 110 ¹
Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material (for flex induction)	—	—
Griddle plate	—	—
Cooking sensor	• / CA 060 600 ¹	• / CA 060 600 ¹
Black appliance cover	—	—
Wok attachment ring	—	—
Wok pan	—	—
Black magnetic knob for induction cooktop	—	—
Rating		
Total rating	W 6,240 (208 / 220 V) / 7,200 (240 V)	6,240 (208 / 220 V) / 7,200 (240V)
Total amps	A 30	30
Electrical	208/220–240 V / 60 Hz	208/220–240 V / 60 Hz

• Included. — Not available.

¹ Optional accessories.

² In combination with suitable hood.

³ The availability of the Gaggenau Home Connect functionality depends on the availability of the Home Connect Services in your country.

			
Flex induction cooktop	Flex induction cooktop	Flex induction cooktop	Induction cooktop
VI 492 613	CI 292 602M	CI 282 602M	
			VI 263 620
36 (90)	36 (90)	30 (80)	24 (60)
20 ½ (52)	20 ½ (52)	20 ½ (52)	20 ¾" (51.2)
3 ⅞ (9)	3 ⅞ (9.5)	3 ⅞ (9.5)	2 ¾ (7)
•/—/—	—/•/—	—/•/—	—/—/—
•	•	•	—
•/—	—/—	—/—	—/•
5	5	4	3
—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—
4	4	2	—
1	1	—	—
—	—	1	1
—	—	—	—
—	—	—	1
—	—	1	1
12	17	17	9
•	•	•	—
—/•	—/•	—/•	—/•
5	5	4	3
—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—
•/—	•/•	•/•	•/•
—	•	•	—
—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—
•	—	—	—
•	•	•	—
—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—
•	•	•	•
—/•	•/•	•/•	—/•
—	—	—	—
•	•	•	—
—	—	—	—
• ³	—	—	—
—	—	—	—
CA 051 301 ¹	CA 051 301 ¹	CA 051 301 ¹	—
CA 052 300 ¹	—	—	—
—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—
WZ 400 000 ¹	—	—	—
WP 400 001 ¹	—	—	—
—	• / CA 230 100 ¹	• / CA 230 100 ¹	—
9,360 (208 / 220 V) / 10,800 (240 V)	9,360 (208 / 220 V) / 10,800 (240 V)	6,240 (208 / 220 V) / 7,200 (240V)	6,400 (208/220 V) / 7,400 (240 V)
47	50	30	30
208/220–240V / 60 Hz	208/220–240 V / 60 Hz	208/220–240 V / 60 Hz	208/220–240 V / 60 Hz



VENTILATION

Overview	140
General planning notes	142
Retractable ventilation	144
Vario downdraft ventilation	152
Wall hoods	162
Integrated hoods	166
Blowers	172
Blowers and ventilation systems compatibility	178
Installation and optional accessories	182
Technical specifications	188

Overview

Retractable ventilation
400 series



AL 400 792
36"
AL 400 722
46 5/8"



AR 400 742



AR 401 742



AR 403 722



AR 413 722 only with
AL 400 792



AR 410 710 only with
AL 400 722

Downdraft ventilation
400 series



VL 414 712
6 1/8"



AR 400 742



AR 401 742



AR 403 722



AR 413 722



AR 410 710

Downdraft ventilation
200 series



VL 200 120
5 15/16"



AR 403 722



AR 413 722



AR 410 710

Wall-mounted hood
400 series



AW 442 720
48"



AR 400 742



AR 401 742



AR 400 743

Integrated hoods
Telescopic hood, motorized



AFM 080 700
30"
AFM 080 710
30"



AFM 090 700
36"
AFM 090 710
36"

Custom insert hood



AB 060 710
24"
AB 080 710
30"
AB 090 710
36"

General planning notes

The aim of good ventilation system planning is to extract or filter cooking vapors as quickly and as quietly as possible. To help you plan and install your cooking ventilation system correctly, here are a few important notes from our ventilation experts.

The cooking appliances

The choice of cooktop is the decisive influencing factor. Not every cooktop is compatible with every ventilation system. For Vario cooking appliances that produce high amounts of cooking vapors, such as a Teppan Yaki, gas wok, or electric grill, we recommend placing them in the center of the cooktop configuration rather than at the edge.

The wider the cooktop, the higher the output of the ventilation system should be. Moreover the cooktop(s) should not be wider than the hood.

The type of ventilation system

Every type of ventilation system has particular planning characteristics.

- For all the ventilation appliances installed above the cooktops, the minimum distance between the countertop and the lower edge of the respective ventilation appliance is specified in the planning instructions of the M&D and should be respected. The extraction capacity reduces as the distance increases.
- The maximum distance between two downdraft ventilation should not be more than 24" (60 cm). The Vario 200 / 400 electric grill or Vario gas wok should be placed between two VL 200 120 / VL 414 712 downdraft ventilation.

The operation mode

All Gaggenau ventilation systems can be operated both in exhaust air mode and air recirculation mode.

- Please note that recirculation is not recommended for use with the Vario electric grill or the Vario gas wok. Odor filters are not able to filter certain particles generated when meats or vegetables are placed on the grill due to the high temperature of the grill.
- In exhaust air mode, extraction performance depends on the blower output and also significantly on the duct system. See the ducting paragraph.

The blowers

Gaggenau ventilation systems are equipped with powerful blowers (200 series), or they can be combined with correspondingly powerful inline and/or remote blowers (400 series) for exhaust air or air recirculation mode. These blowers are designed to minimize the pressure drop of the installation.

Thanks to the variety of blower units 400 series, the modular system allows for installation in the cabinet, toe kick, basement, ceiling and in outdoor areas.

The ducting and accessories

To achieve optimum results, the distance between the ventilation appliance and the extraction exhaust should be as short and as straight as possible.

To define the best ventilation solution, please contact your sales representative to get advice from the Gaggenau Ventilation Service.

Further information

Please observe the local applicable building regulations when configuring ventilation solutions.



Retractable downdraft AL 400

AL 400 722

Stainless steel.
Width 46 ⁵/₁₆" (120 cm).
Air extraction / Air recirculation.
Two blowers required.

AL 400 792

Stainless steel.
Width 36" (90 cm).
Air extraction / Air recirculation.
Single blower required.

Necessary installation accessories
Depending on the connection option (front, back, or bottom) one of the following accessories must be ordered.

AD 754 049

Connecting piece for AL 400.
Metal zinc coated.
DN 150 round.
For front or back connection.

AD 854 050

Connecting piece for AL 400.
Metal zinc coated.
DN 150 flat.
For bottom connection.

Installation accessories

AA 409 401

Countertop support for AL 400 792 retractable downdraft.

AA 409 431

Countertop support for AL 400 722 retractable downdraft.

AD 704 050

Air collector box for AL 400.
Metal zinc coated.
DN 150 flat.

Installation accessories for metal ducting to be found on pages 185-187.

Highlights

- Extendable downdraft ventilation, when not in use can be completely lowered into the countertop.
- Can be combined perfectly with all Vario cooktops 400 series.
- Dimmable, neutral white surface LED light for ideal illumination of the cooktop.
- Precision crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- For surface mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.
- Motorless, to be combined with Gaggenau blower(s).

Output

Power levels depend on the blower selected, see table on pages 194-195. Noise level depends on built in situation and blower(s) selection.

Features

3 electronically-controlled power levels and 1 intensive mode. Interval ventilation, 6 min. Run-on function, 6 min. Grease filter saturation indicator. Large-scale metal grease filters included, easy to remove and dishwasher-safe. Grease drip trays, easy to remove and dishwasher-safe. Neutral white surface LED light (3600 K), continuously dimmable. Lamp output 2 x 10 W. Illuminance 200 lx. Flexible connection options to the selected blower: at the bottom, at the front or at the back. In all the options, it is possible to have space for drawers in front of the retractable downdraft ventilation.

Planning notes

Refer to the table on page 188 for the matching blower units for air recirculation or air extraction mode.

AL 400 792: Combinable with all Vario 400 series, 400 series and 200 series cooktops. Maximum cooktops width: 36" (90 cm). Appliance weight: approx. 73 lb. (33.1 kg).

AL 400 722: Combinable with all Vario 400 series and 400 series cooktops. Maximum cooktops width: 46 ⁵/₁₆" (120 cm). Appliance weight: approx. 88.4 lb. (40.1 kg). It is recommended to use two inline, remote, or recirculation blower units with the AL 400 722 so that sufficient vapor capture will be ensured.

Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding accessories must be ordered separately. Air recirculation is not recommended in combination with Vario electric grill. Operation of Vario cooking appliances only possible without appliance cover.

Max. output of cooktops 61,400 BTU (18 kW). The retractable downdraft must have its own countertop cut out and must be 1 ⁵/₁₆" (50 mm) away from the cooktop. The bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures.

Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads. The remaining surface of the countertop min 1 ⁵/₁₆" (min. 50 mm) between the cut outs must be reinforced with a support. It is recommended to use cabinet support AA 409 401/431.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:

Installation is possible in countertops made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistance and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. Concerning other materials please consult the countertop manufacturer.

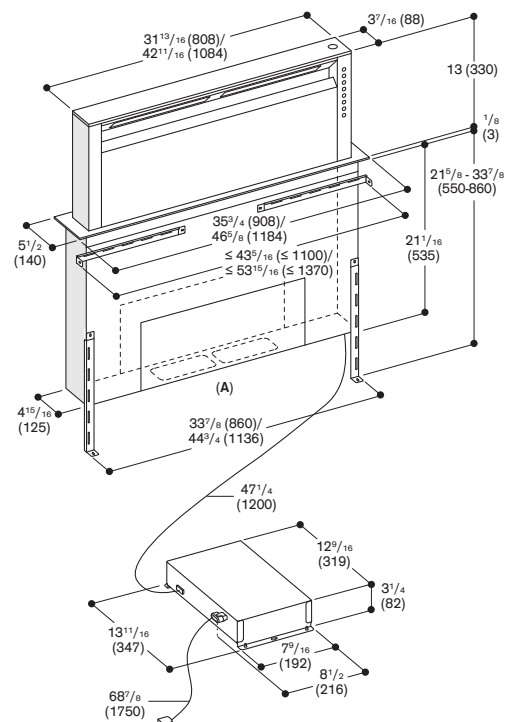
Depending on the type of installation, ovens can be combined with the table ventilation.

The control unit should be accessible and be secured to a panel of the cabinet that avoids any risk of flooding.

Please read additional planning notes on pages 146-151.

Rating

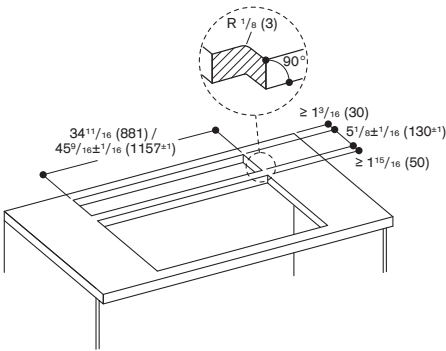
Total rating: 65 W.
Total amps: 10.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 68" (1.7 m) with NEMA 5-15P plug.
Network cable 47" (1.2 m).



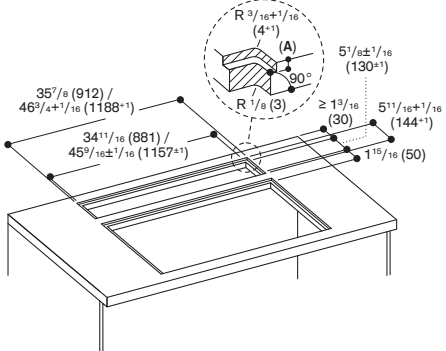
A: Flexible connection of the hood at the front, the back, or at the bottom

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

Surface-mount Installation

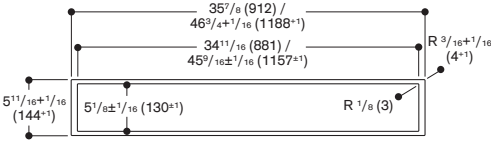


Flush-mount Installation

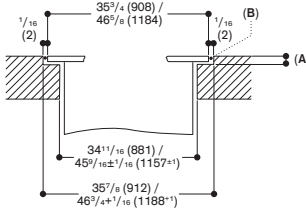


A: 1/8" (3.5^{±0.5} mm)

View from above

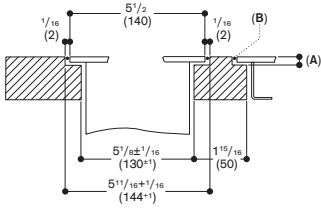


Longitudinal section



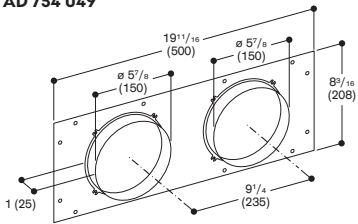
A: 1/8" (3.5^{±0.5} mm)
B: Fill with silicone

Cross-section

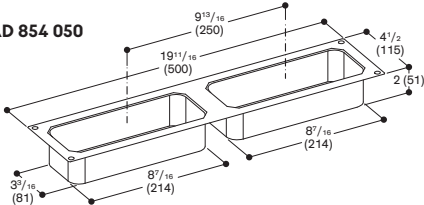


A: 1/8" (3.5^{±0.5} mm)
B: Fill with silicone

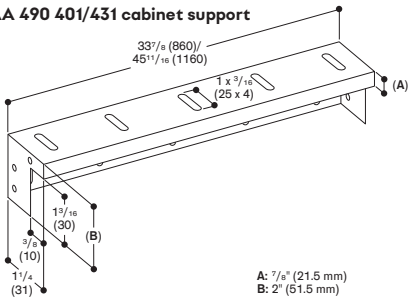
AD 754 049



AD 854 050

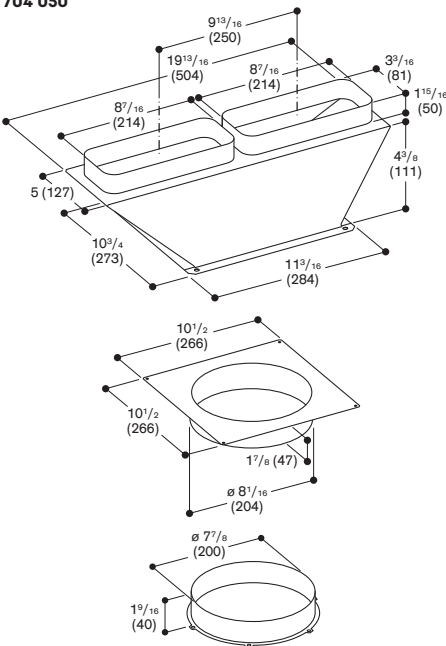


AA 490 401/431 cabinet support



A: 7/8" (21.5 mm)
B: 2" (51.5 mm)

AD 704 050



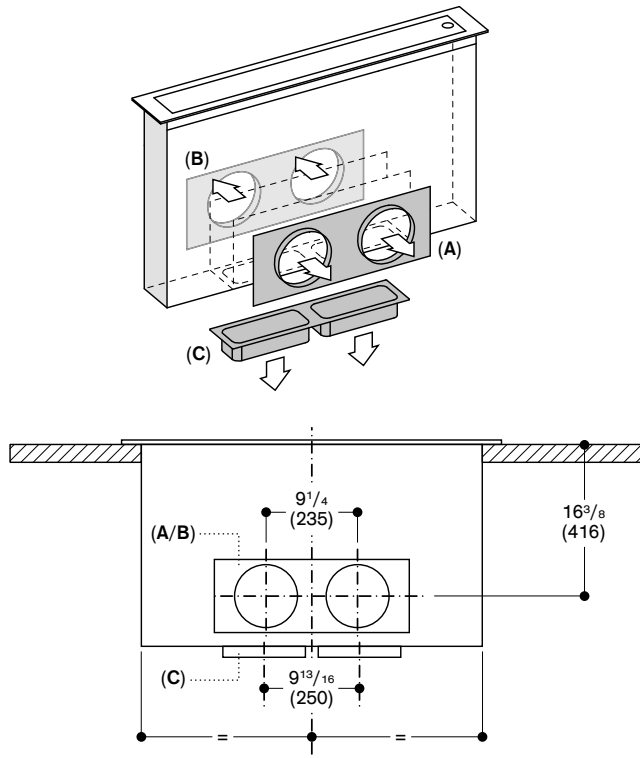
Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm



Recommended configurations for retractable downdraft ventilation 400 series

Good to know - for correct planning and installation

- For depth measurements, take account of the depth of the cabinet cavity and countertop overhangs of the kitchen cabinet.
- The ducting can essentially be connected to the front, the back or straight down. The respective connecting pieces are available for this purpose.
- It is also important that ducting is well sealed in order to prevent air leaks, e.g. by using the adequate adhesive tape or using the adequate connecting piece.
- For the AL 400 722 it is recommended to use two inline, remote, or recirculation blower units, for sufficient vapor capture.
- Vario cooktops with intensive vapor formation like Vario Teppan Yaki or Vario electric grill should be placed central in front of the ventilation appliance.
- The use of air recirculation for the Vario electric grill is not recommended.
- The control unit should be accessible and be secured to a panel of the cabinet that avoids any risk of flooding.
- Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding accessories must be ordered separately.



- A: Connection at the front with AD 754 049
 B: Connection at the back with AD 754 049
 C: Connection at the bottom with AD 854 050

Planning example 1

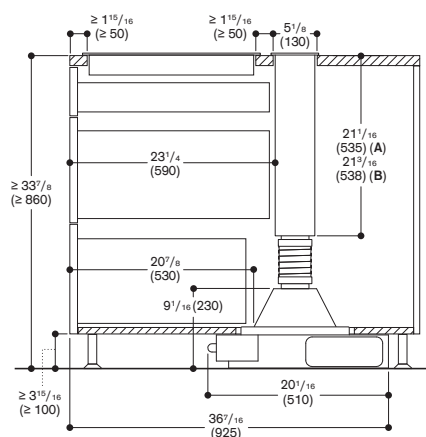
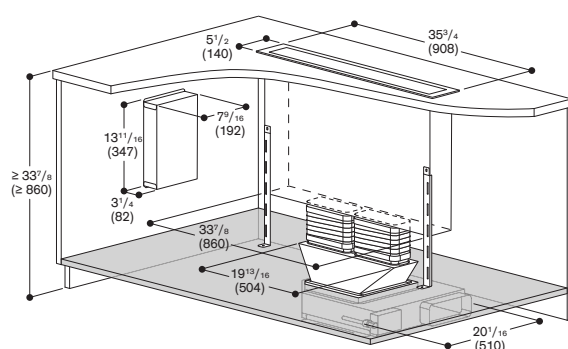
36" AL 400 792 with AR 403 722 (air extraction) blower

Good to know

- The air collector box can be screwed directly on the blower.
- In the example exhaust is towards the right, it is also possible to the left, please be aware that the measures will be different.

List of components

- 1x AL 400 792
- 1x AD 854 050 (connecting pieces for flat duct downward, 2x DN 150)
- 1x AD 704 050 (air collector box for AL 400 792)
- 2x AD 858 010 (Flat duct flex pipe)
- 1x AR 403 722 (for extraction)



A: Surface mounting
B: Flush mounting

Planning example 2

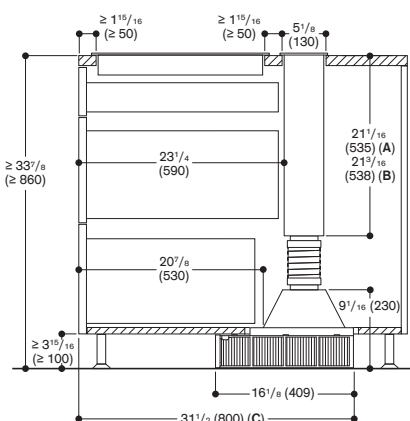
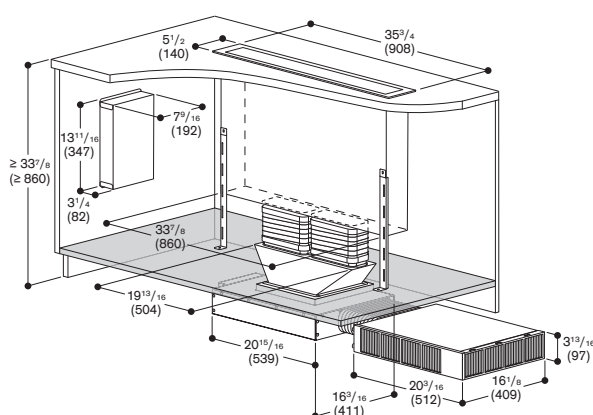
36" AL 400 792 with AR 413 722 (air recirculation) blower

Good to know

- The air collector box can be screwed directly on the blower.
- For optimum performance, the recirculated air requires sufficient space to escape in the cabinet (outflow surface area of at least 0,43 square foot (400 cm²).
- The use of the VP 414 611 electric grill is not recommended in recirculation.

List of components

- 1x AL 400 792
- 1x AD 854 050 (connecting pieces for flat duct downward, 2x DN 150)
- 1x AD 704 050 (air collector box for AL 400 792)
- 2x AD 858 010 (Flat duct flex pipe)
- 1x recirculation blower configuration (1x AR 413 722 recirculation blower + 1x AA 413 723 air recirculation module + AD 413 722 oval flex duct)



A: Surface mounting
B: Flush mounting
C: 29 1/2" (750 mm) with a countertop at min. height 36 1/4" (920 mm)

Planning example 3

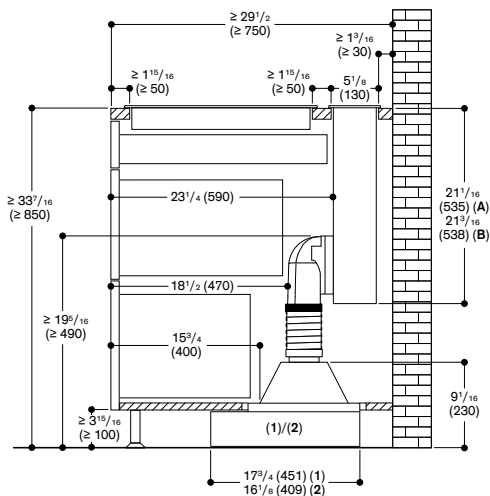
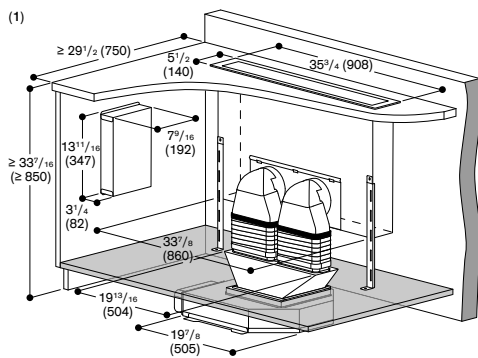
36" AL 400 792 with AR 403 722 (air extraction) blower

Good to know

- The blower can be connected to the front or the back.
- The air collector box can be screwed directly on the blower.
- In the example exhaust is towards the left, it is also possible to the right, please be aware that the measures will be different.

List of components

- 1x AL 400 792
- 1x AR 403 722 (for extraction)
- 1x AD 754 049 (connecting piece round duct to front/back)
- 2x AD 854 032 (flat duct adapter round 90°)
- 2x AD 858 010 (flat duct flex pipe)
- 1x AD 704 050 (air collector flat duct)
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape aluminum)



A: Surface mounting
B: Flush mounting

Planning with remote fan unit
1: AR 403 722
2: AR 413 722

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

Planning example 4

1x AL 400 792 with 400 series AR 400 742 (air extraction) blower

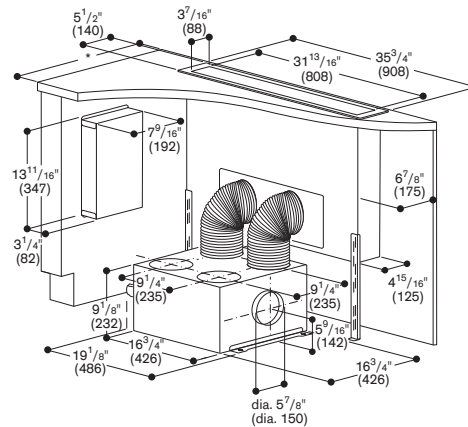
Connection to the front of the a 6" round ducts, cabinet base installation.

Good to know

- The inline blower can be connected alternately to the front or back of the AL 400.

List of components

- 1x AD 754 049 (connecting piece round duct to front/back)
- 2x AD 751 010 (aluflex pipe round)
- 1x AR 400 742 (inline blower)

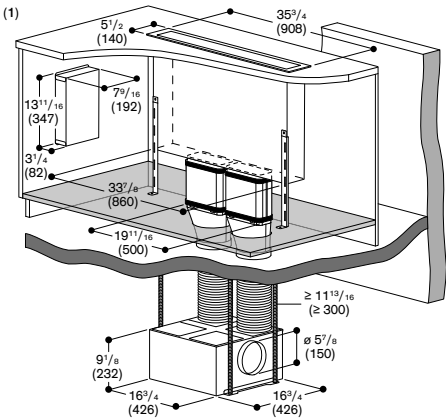


Planning example 5
36" AL 400 792 with AR 400 742 (air extraction inline blower) – Cellar installation

Good to know
- Depending on the distance between the AL 400 and the blower you may need more flat and round ducts.

List of components

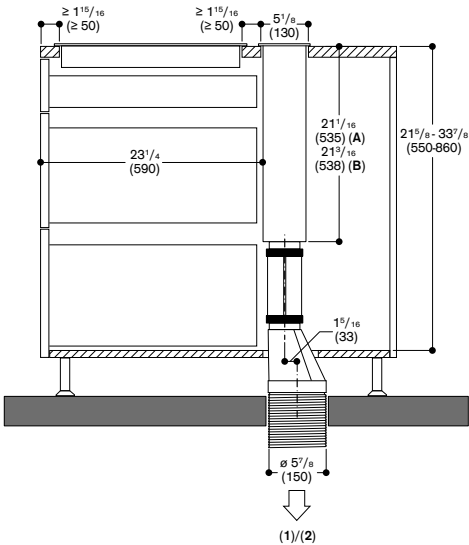
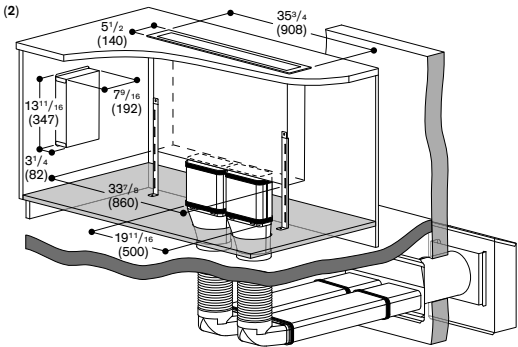
- 1x AL 400 792
- 1x AD 854 050 (connecting piece to the bottom)
- 2x AD 854 010 (flat duct, metal)
- 2x AD 854 041 (flat duct adapter round, metal)
- 1x or more AD 751 010 (aluflex pipe round) depending on distance to the cellar
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape aluminum)
- 1x AR 400 742 (inline blower)



Planning example 6
36" AL 400 792 with AR 401 742 (air extraction remote blower) – Cellar installation with outside remote blower

List of components

- 1x AL 400 792
- 1x AD 854 050 (connecting piece to the bottom)
- 2x AD 854 041 (flat duct adapter round, metal)
- 1x AD 751 010 (aluflex pipe round)
- 2x AD 854 032 (flat duct adapter round 90°, metal)
- 1x AD 704 050 (air collector box for AL 400 792)
- 1x AD 702 052 (telescopic wall duct)
- 1x AR 401 742 (remote blowers)
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape aluminum)



Extraction mode with remote fan unit
1: AR 400 742
2: AR 401 742

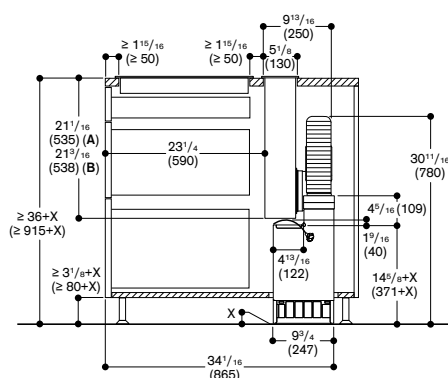
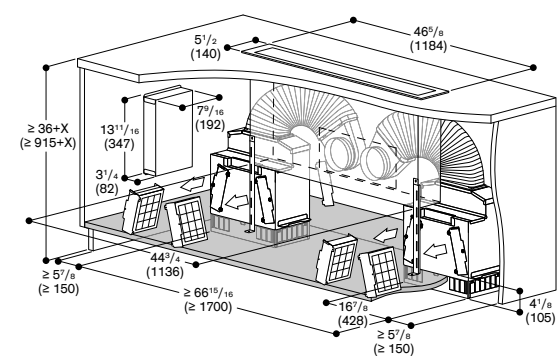
Planning example 7**46 5/8" AL 400 722 with 2x AR 410 710 (air recirculation) blowers****Good to know**

- The blowers can be connected to the front or the back.
- For optimum performance, the recirculated air requires sufficient space to escape through the cabinets (outflow surface area of at least 1/2 sq. ft. (800 cm²), 400 cm² for each blower unit).

The use of the VP 414 611 electric grill is not recommended in recirculation.

List of components

- 1x AL 400 722
- 2x AR 410 710 (recirculation blower)
- 1x AD 754 049 (connecting piece round duct to front/back)
- 2x AD 854 032 (flat duct adapter round 90°)
- 2x AD 858 010 (flat duct flex pipe)
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape aluminum)



A: Surface mounting
B: Flush mounting

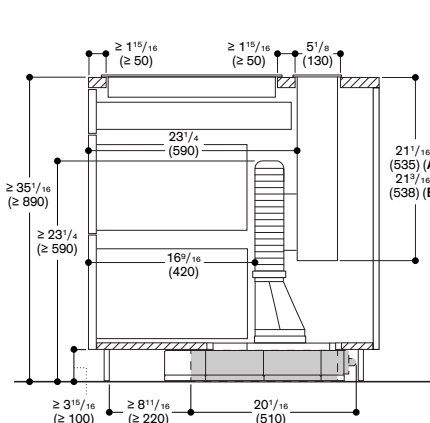
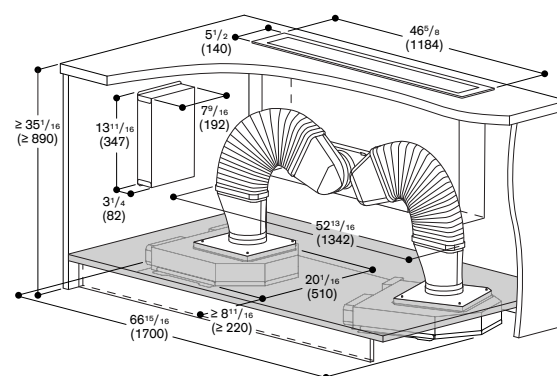
Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

Planning example 8**46 5/8" AL 400 722 with 2x AR 403 722 (air extraction) blowers****Good to know**

- The blowers can be connected to the front or the back.
- In the example below exhaust is towards to the left, it is also possible to the right, please be aware that the measures will be different.

List of components

- 1x AL 400 722
- 2x AR 403 722 (inline blowers)
- 1x AD 754 049 (connecting piece round duct to front/back)
- 2x AD 854 032 (flat duct adapter round 90°)
- 2x AD 858 010 (flat duct flex pipe)
- 2x AD 854 041 (flat duct adapter round)
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape aluminum)



A: Surface mounting
B: Flush mounting

Planning example 9

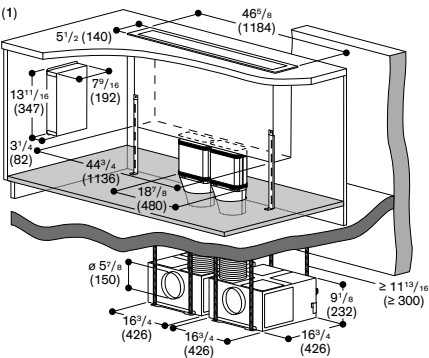
46 5/8" AL 400 722 with 2x AR 400 742 (air extraction inline blower) –
Cellar installation

Good to know

– Depending on the distance between the AL 400 and the blower units you may need additional ducting.

List of components

- 1x AL 400 722
- 1x AD 854 050 (connecting piece to the bottom)
- 2x AD 854 010 (flat duct, metal)
- 2x AD 854 041 (flat duct adapter round, metal)
- 1x or more AD 751 010 (aluflex pipe round) depending on distance to the cellar
- 2x AR 400 742 (inline blower)
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape aluminum)

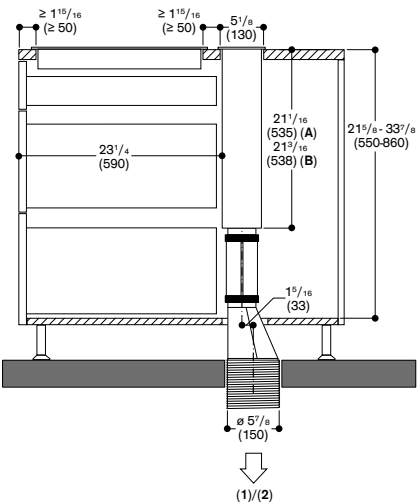
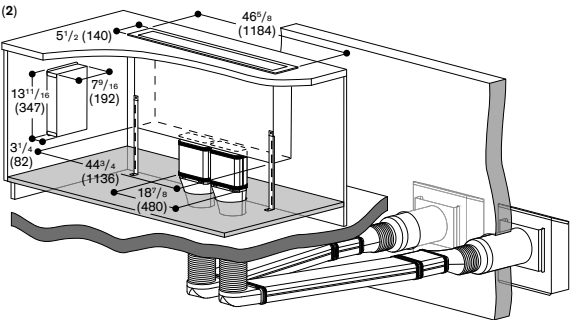


Planning example 10

46 5/8" AL 400 722 with 2x AR 401 742 (air extraction remote blower) –
Cellar installation with outside wall remote fan unit

List of components

- 1x AL 400 722
- 1x AD 854 050 (connecting piece to the bottom)
- 4x AD 854 010 (flat duct, metal)
- 4x AD 854 041 (flat duct adapter round, metal)
- 1x AD 751 010 (aluflex pipe round) or more depending on distance to the external wall
- 2x AD 854 032 (flat duct adapter round 90°, metal)
- 2x AD 704 040 (pipe adapter DN200/150 round, metal)
- 2x AD 702 052 (telescopic wall duct)
- 2x AR 401 742 (remote blowers)
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape aluminum)



A: Surface mounting
B: Flush mounting
Extraction mode with remote fan unit
1: AR 400 742
2: AR 401 742



Vario downdraft ventilation 400 series VL 414

VL 414 712

Stainless steel.
Width 6 1/8" (15.5 cm).
Air extraction / Air recirculation.
Control knob with illuminated ring included.

Installation accessories

AD 410 040

Flexible connecting piece. DN 150 flat.

AD 851 041

Connecting piece for extension with flat duct DN 150 for extra deep countertop.

VA 420 000

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series appliances for flush mounting.

VA 420 004

Invisible connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series appliances for flush mounting.

VA 420 010

Connection strip for combination with other Vario 400 series appliances for surface mounting.

Optional accessories

AA 414 010

Air deflector used with VL 414 downdraft adjacent to VG 415 or VG 425 cooktops.

Additional connection cables for connecting the electronic control knobs (optional).

Part No. 12013604

1 ft (0.3 m) Electronic connecting cable for the control knob.

Part No. 12013606

3 3/8" ft (1 m) Electronic connecting cable for the control knob.

Part No. 12013607

5 ft (1.5 m) Electronic connecting cable for the control knob.

Part No. 12036972

Connecting cable 68" (1.75 m), with three-prong plug (NEMA 5-15P).

Installation accessories for metal ducting to be found on pages 185–187.

Combinable with:

Vario cooktops 400 series
VI 414
VI 422
VG 415
VG 425
VP 414
VR 414

Highlights

- Can be combined perfectly flush with other Vario 400 series appliances.
- Precision crafted 3 mm stainless steel.
- Solid stainless steel control knob.
- Highly efficient, low noise recirculation system with AR 410 710 blower.
- Air extraction with AR 400 742, AR 403 722, or AR 401 742 blowers.
- Function for automatic, sensor-controlled power adjustment depending on the build-up of cooking vapors.
- Minimal planning and easy installation.
- For surface mounting with a visible edge or for flush mounting.

Features

Control knobs with illuminated ring included in delivery.
3 electronically-controlled power levels and 1 intensive mode.
Automatic sensor-controlled performance adjustment of the ventilation system.
Automatic sensor-controlled or manual run on function.
Large-scale metal grease filter with high grease absorption.
Removable, dishwasher-safe grease filter unit.
Grease filter and activated charcoal filter saturation indicator.
Airflow-optimized interior for efficient air circulation.
Interval ventilation, 6 min.
Enameled cast-iron ventilation grill, dishwasher-safe.
Air exhaust bend included in delivery.
Overflow 8.5 oz capacity.
Cooktop-based ventilation control (with VI 414 and VI 422 cooktops).

Selected digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect)

Cooktop-based ventilation control (with suitable cooktop).

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Sound level

Sound level normal mode: min. 57 dBA / max. 76 dBA.

Planning notes

Please refer to page 178–181 for recommended configurations of downdraft ventilations and blowers and the needed metal ducting elements.

For each VL one blower is required.
Maximum cooktop width between two VL: 24" (60 cm).
Vario cooktops like Vario electric grill and Vario gas wok must be placed between 2 VL downdraft for optimal performance.
Air recirculation is not recommended in combination with Vario electric grill.
For optimum performance in air recirculation we recommend an outflow surface area of at least 157 sq. in. (400 cm²).
If operated next to gas appliances, the air deflector AA 414 010 is recommended to ensure maximum performance of the cooktop.

Appliance can be snapped into the countertop from above.
Depending on the type of installation (surface-mounted or flush-mounted), the specific location of the cut out and the knob positions may vary.
If combining several Vario 400 series appliances, a connection strip VA 420 must be placed between the appliances. Depending on the type of installation, the corresponding connection strip must be provided.
The bearing capacity and stability, in the case of thin countertops in particular, must be supported using suitable substructures. Take into account the appliance weight and additional loads.

Additional instructions for flush mounting:
Installation is possible in countertop made of stone, synthetics or solid wood. Heat resistance and watertight sealing of the cut edges must be observed. Concerning other materials please consult the countertop manufacturer.
The groove must be continuous and even, so that uniform placing of the appliance on the gasket is ensured.
Do not use discontinuous lining.

The joint width may vary due to size tolerances of the combinations and of the countertop cut out.

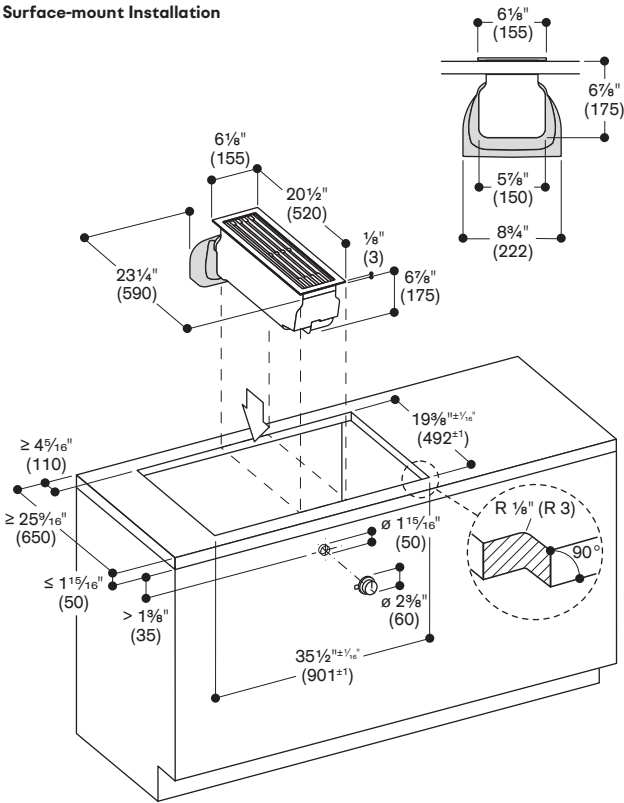
Please see planning examples on page 154–157.

Please read additional planning notes on page 88–93.

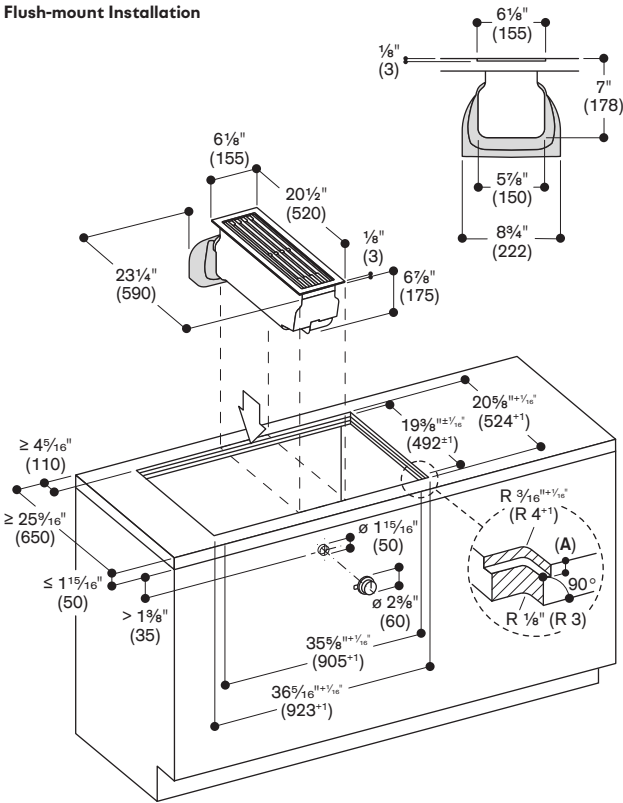
Rating

Total rating: 10 W.
Total amps: 10.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 27 3/16" (690 mm) with three-prong plug (NEMA 5-15P).
For 68" (1.75 m) connecting cable, order Part No. 12036972.
Plan for a RJ45 Ethernet cable or connect via WiFi to enable Home Connect.
Refer to the corresponding extraction or recirculation blower(s) for network cable length.

Surface-mount Installation

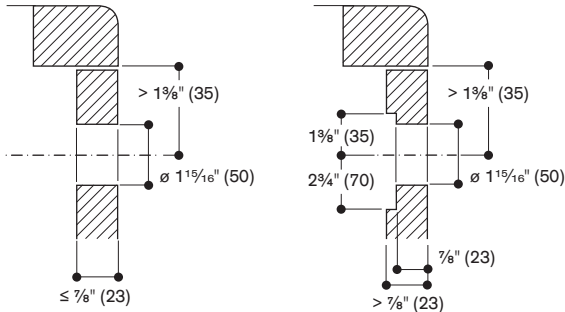


Flush-mount Installation

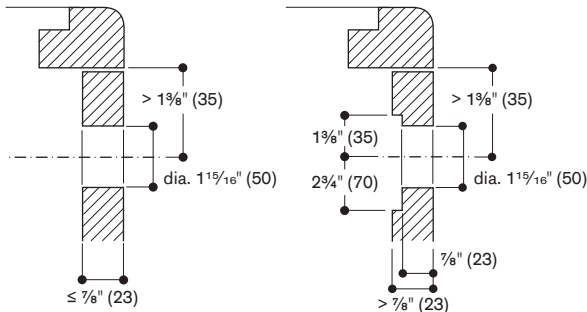


A: 1/8" (3.5-0.5)

Installation of the control knob; surface mounting

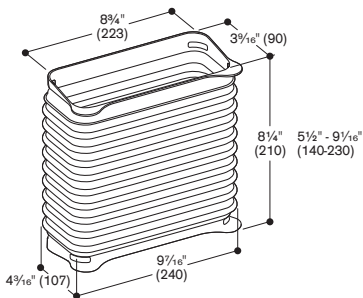


Installation of the control knob; flush installation

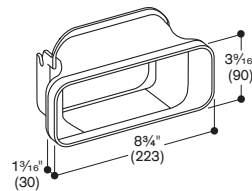


Installation accessories

AD 410 040 : flexible connecting piece, DN 150 flat



AD 851 041: Connecting piece VL for extension with flat duct DN150 for extra deep countertop



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

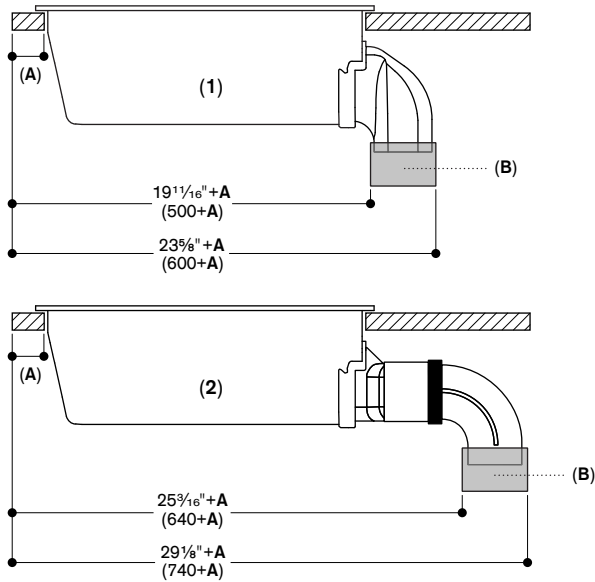


Recommended configurations of the Vario downdraft ventilation 400 series and blowers

Good to know - for correct planning and installation

- For depth measurements, take account of the depth of the cabinet cavity and countertop overhangs of the kitchen cabinet.
- It is also important that ducting is well sealed in order to prevent air leaks, e.g. by using the adequate adhesive tape or using the adequate connecting piece.
- Vario cooktops like Vario electric grill or Vario gas wok must be placed between 2 VL for optimal performance.
- The use of air recirculation for the Vario electric grill is not recommended.
- With the Vario downdraft ventilation, the ducting can be connected straight down (1) or to the rear using additional connecting pieces (2). These are available as special accessories, see below.

For the total overall dimensions in the cabinet, please also take into account the individual dimensions and position of the ducts and the blower.
Please take into account the filter location when using a AR 410 710 blower to allow access for replacement.



1: Direct installation

2: Installation with extension for deep countertop and metal ducting:

- AD 851 041 (connecting piece for extension)
- AD 854 000 (flat duct connecting piece, metal)
- AD 854 030 (flat duct bend, 90°, vertical, metal)

A: ≥ 1 ⁵/₁₆" (50)

B: Connecting piece

Planning example (air recirculation) – Direct installation

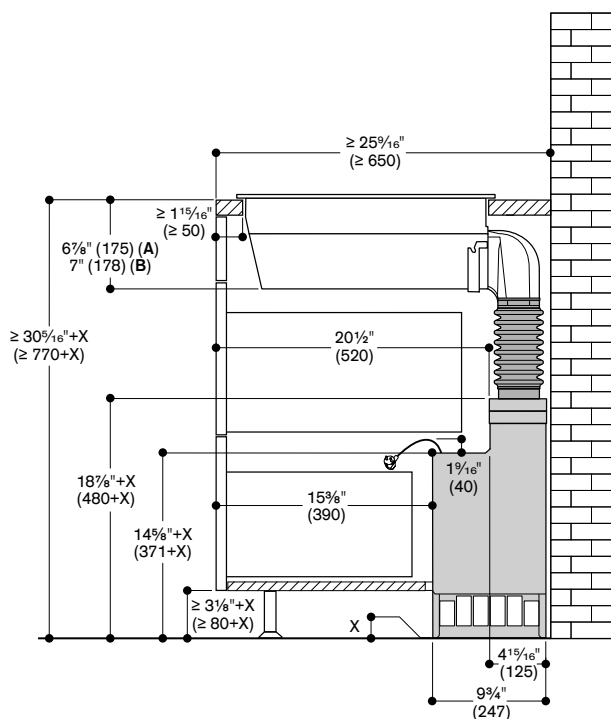
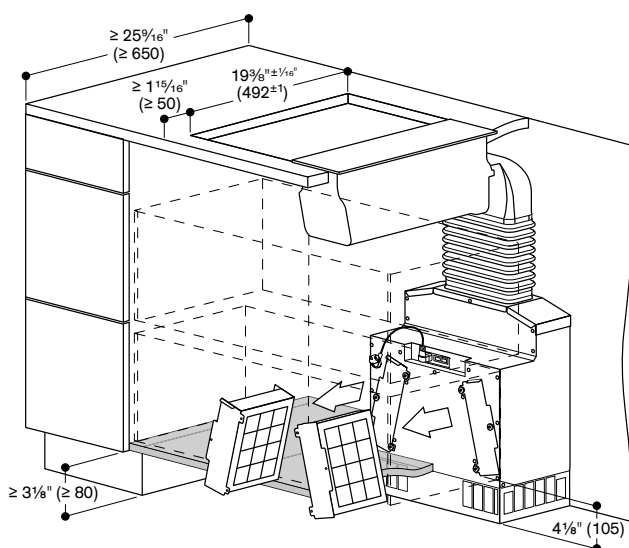
VL 414 with AR 410 710 recirculation blower

Good to know

- Wall installation, countertop depth $25\frac{1}{32}$ " (65 cm)
- Allow accessibility to the filters in the lower cabinet for their replacement. Additionally, if the toe kick is higher than $3\frac{5}{32}$ " (80 mm), the recirculation blower unit has to be elevated to enable access to the filters. If the toe kick is $3\frac{5}{32}$ " (80 mm) high, the recirculation blower can be placed directly on the floor.
- For optimum performance, the recirculated air requires sufficient space to escape. Plan for a custom grill (or AA 010 410 stainless steel grill accessory) in the toe kick for the air to exhaust properly.

List of components

- 1 x AR 410 710 (air recirculation)
- 1 x AD 410 040 (flexible connecting piece for VL 400, DN 150 flat)



A: Surface mounting
B: Flush mounting (only VL414)

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

Planning example (air recirculation) – with extension

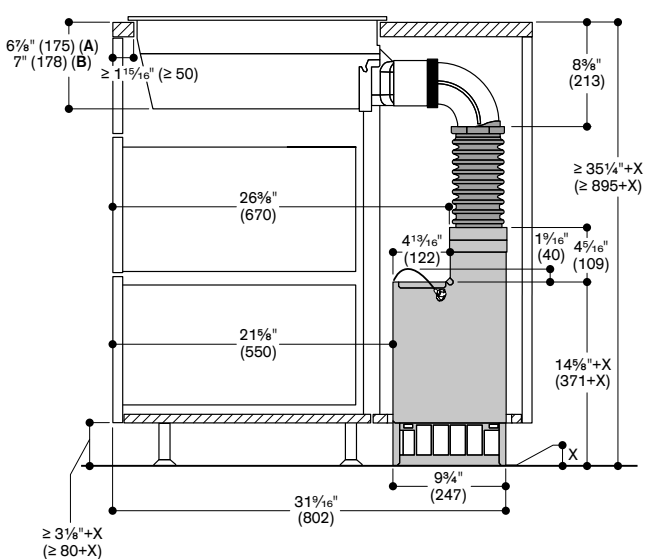
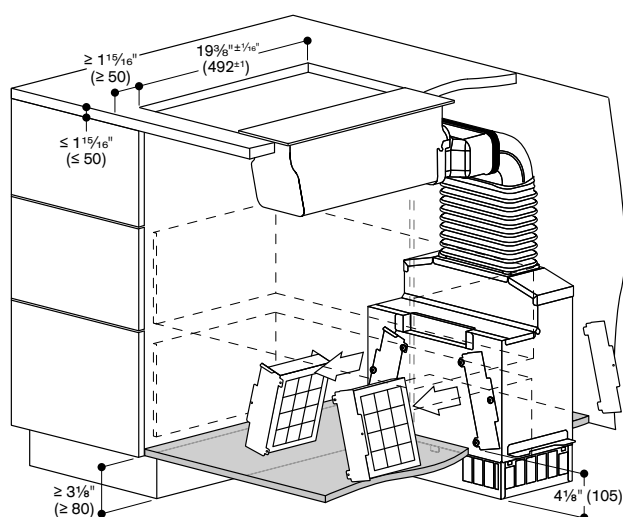
VL 414 with AR 410 710 recirculation blower

Good to know

- Allow accessibility to the filters in the lower cabinet for their replacement. Additionally, if the toe kick is higher than $3\frac{5}{32}$ " (80 mm), the recirculation blower has to be elevated to enable access to the filters. If the toe kick is $3\frac{5}{32}$ " (80 mm) high, the recirculation blower can be placed directly on the floor.
- For optimum performance, the recirculated air requires sufficient space to escape. Plan for a custom grill (or AA 010 410 stainless steel grill accessory) in the toe kick for the air to exhaust properly.

List of components

- 1x AR 410 710 (blower air recirculation)
- 1x AD 851 041 (connection piece for extension with flat duct for extra deep countertop)
- 1x AD 854 000 (flat duct bend connecting piece, metal, DN 150 flat)
- 1x AD 854 030 (flat duct bend 90° vertical, metal, DN 150 flat)
- 1x AD 410 040 (flexible connecting piece for VL 200, DN 150 flat)
- 1x AA 010 410 air exhaust grill (or custom grill)
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape for sealing the ducts, aluminum)



A: Surface mounting
B: Flush mounting (only VL414)

Recommended configurations of the Vario downdraft ventilation 400 series and blowers

Planning example (air extraction) — Direct installation

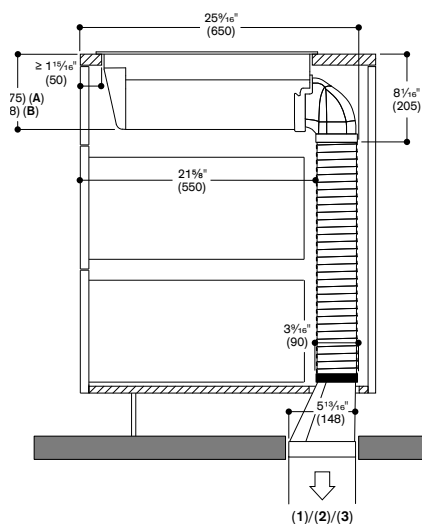
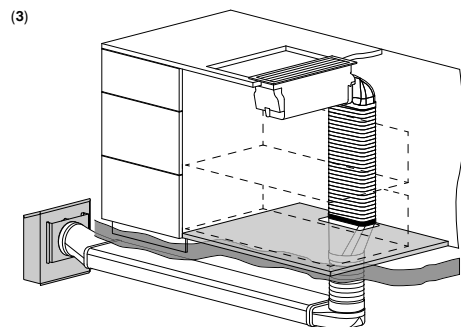
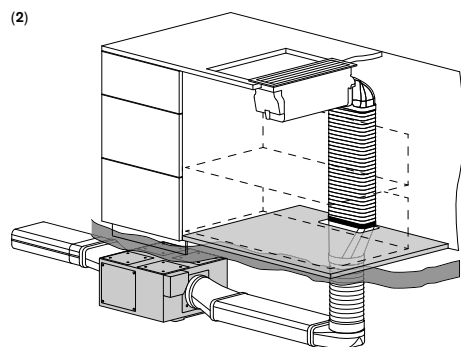
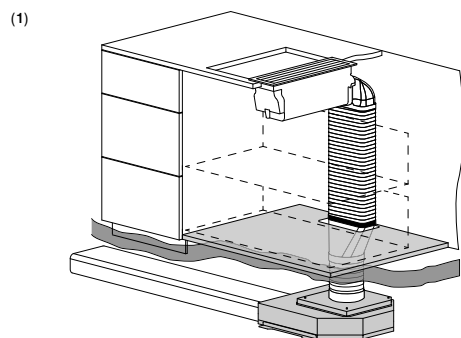
VL 414 with inline/remote blower — Below floor installation

Combination with AR 403 722 / AR 400 742 / AR 401 742

For further detail, please visit resources.gaggenau.com and refer to the "Advanced Planning Notes."

List of components vary based upon blower selected

- 1 x AR 403 722 / AR 400 742 / AR 401 742 (extraction blower)
- 1 x AD 858 010 (Flat duct flex pipe)
- 1 x AD 854 041 (Flat duct adapter round)
- (2x required with AR 400 or AR 401 blower)
- 1 x AD 751 010 (Aluflex pipe)
- 1 x AD 854 032 (Flat duct adapter round 90)
- (Only required with AR 400 and AR 401 blowers)
- 1 x AD 854 010 (Flat Duct) (Only required with AR 400 and AR 401 blowers)
- 1 x AD 990 091 (Adhesive tape for duct components)



Extraction mode with remote blower

1: AR403

2: AR400

3: AR 401

A: Surface mounting

B: Flush mounting

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

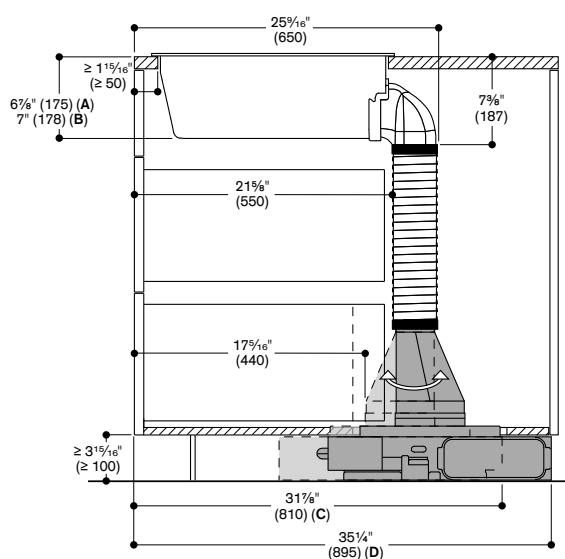
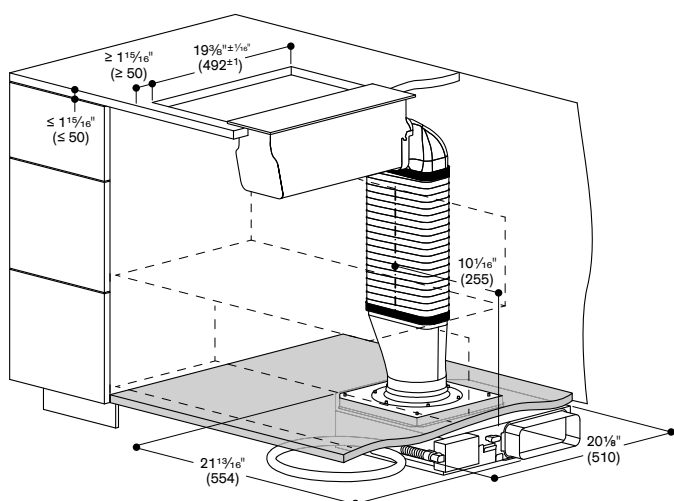
Planning example (air extraction) – Direct installation

VL 414 with AR 403 722 inline blower

Island installation, connection to the right or the left side.

List of components

- 1 x AR 403 722 (toe kick extraction blower)
- 1 x AD 858 010 (Flat duct flex pipe)
- 1 x AD 854 041 (Flat duct adapter round)
- 1 x AD 990 090 (adhesive tape)



- A: Surface mounting
 B: Flush mounting (only VL414)
 C: Exhaust to the left. Connecting piece flat/round towards the front
 D: Exhaust to the right. Connecting piece flat/round towards the back

Numbers indicated
 inside parenthesis () = mm

Planning example (air recirculation) – Direct installation

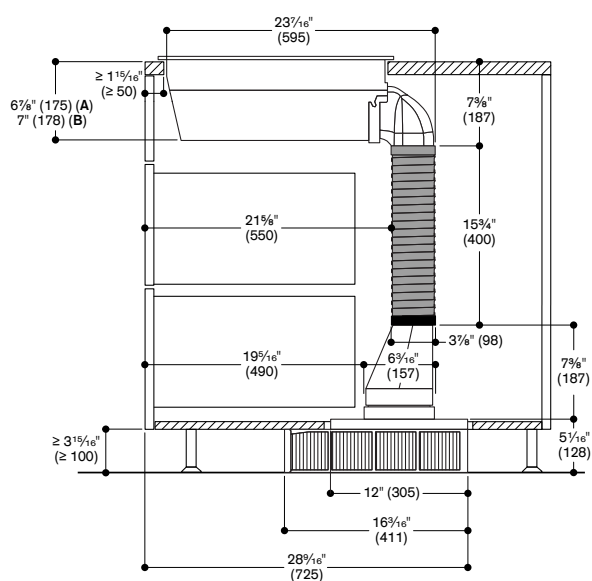
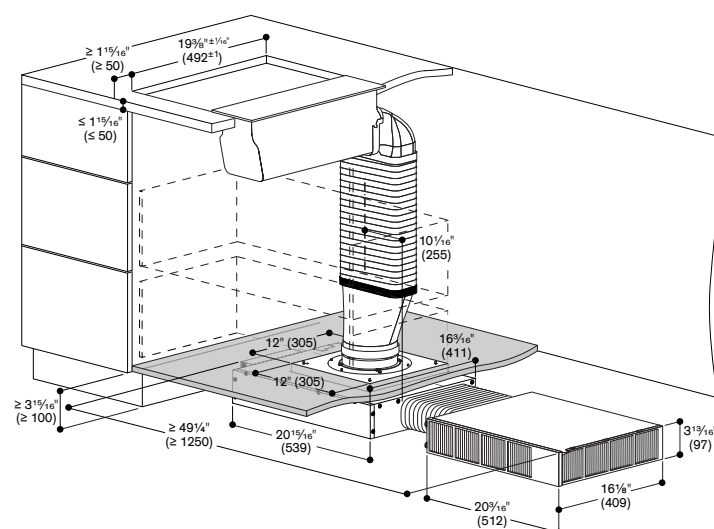
VL 414 with AR 413 722 recirculation blower

Good to know

- Wall or island installation.
- Allow accessibility to the charcoal filters in the lower cabinet for their replacement.
- The recommended minimum distance between filter openings and cabinet wall if there is no ventilation grill directly in front: 6" (15 cm).
- For optimum performance, the recirculated air requires sufficient space to escape. Plan for a custom grill (or AA 010 410 stainless steel grill accessory) in the toe kick for the air to exhaust properly.

List of components

- 1x AR 413 722 (blower toe kick)
- 1x AA AA 413 723 (recirculation kit)
- 1x AD 858 010 (flat duct flex pipe, metal, DN 150)
- 1x AD 854 041 (flat duct adapter round, metal, DN 150 flat/round)
- 1x AD 413 722 (Oval flex duct)
- 1x AA 010 410 air exhaust grill (or custom grill)
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape for sealing the ducts, aluminum)



- A: Surface mounting
 B: Flush mounting (only VL414)



Vario 200 series downdraft ventilation VL 200

VL 200 120

Black aluminum control panel.
Width 5 ⁵/₁₆" (15 cm).
Air extraction / air recirculation.

Installation accessories

AD 410 040

Flexible connecting piece for VL 200.

AD 851 041

Connecting piece for extension with flat duct DN 150 for extra deep countertop.

VV 200 010

Stainless steel connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

VV 200 020

Black connection strip for combination with other Vario 200 series appliances.

Optional accessories

LS 041 001

Air deflector for VL 200 next to gas appliance.
Stainless steel.

Combinable with:

Vario cooktops 200 series

VI 230

VI 263

VG 231

VG 232

VG 264

VP 230

VR 230

Installation accessories for metal ducting to be found on pages 185–187.

Highlights

- Can be combined with other Vario 200 series products.
- A highly efficient ventilation solution integrated directly into the countertop.
- Function for automatic, sensor-controlled power adjustment depending on the build-up of cooking vapors.
- Minimal planning and easy installation.
- Low-noise system with recirculation blower AR 410 710.
- Air extraction with AR 403 722 blower.

Output

Power levels depend on the selected blower, see table on pages 194–195.

Features

Control knobs with illuminated ring.
3 electronically-controlled power levels and 1 intensive mode.
Automatic function with sensor-controlled run-on function.
Large-scale metal grease filter with high grease absorption.
Grease filter, dishwasher-safe.
Grease filter and activated charcoal filter saturation indicator.
Airflow-optimized interior for efficient air circulation.
Interval ventilation, 6 min.
Enameled ventilation grill, dishwasher-safe.
Air exhaust bend included in delivery.
Overflow capacity 8.5 oz. (250 ml).

Consumption data

Consumption data is referred to a configuration with the recirculation blower AR 410 710.
Sound level min. 56 dBA / max. 76 dBA.

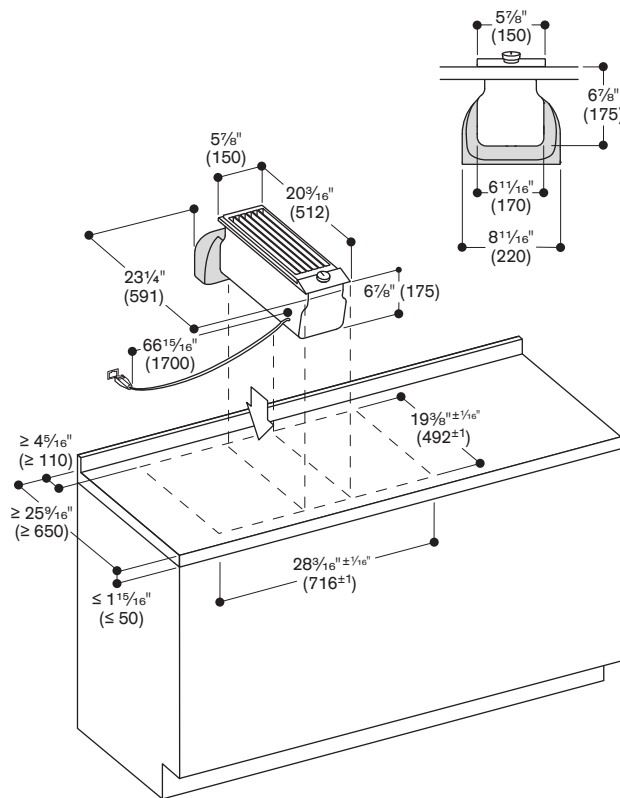
Planning notes

Air recirculation mode in combination with recirculation blower with AR 410 710 or AR 413 722.
Air extraction in combination with AR 403 722 blower.
Please refer to page 178–181 for recommended configurations of downdraft ventilations and remote blowers and the needed ducting elements.
For each VL one blower unit is recommended.
Maximum cooktop width between 2 VL downdraft units: 24" (60 cm).
Vario cooktops like Vario electric grill and Vario gas wok should be placed between 2 VL.
If installed next to gas appliances, the air deflector LS 041 001 is recommended to ensure maximum performance of the cooktop.
When using the air deflector LS 041 001, the wok pan WP 400 001 can not be used.
Air recirculation is not recommended in combination with Vario electric grill.

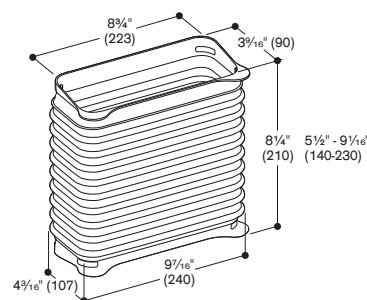
Please see planning examples on pages 159–161.

Rating

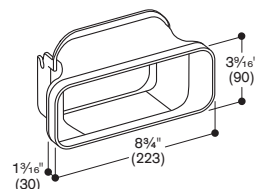
Powered by blower.
Fixed network cable 66" (1.7 m) between VL and recirculation/inline blower.
Cable cannot be extended.



AD 410 040: Flexible Rating piece for VL 200, DN 150 flat



AD 851 041: Connecting piece VL 200 for extension with flat duct DN 150 for extra deep countertop



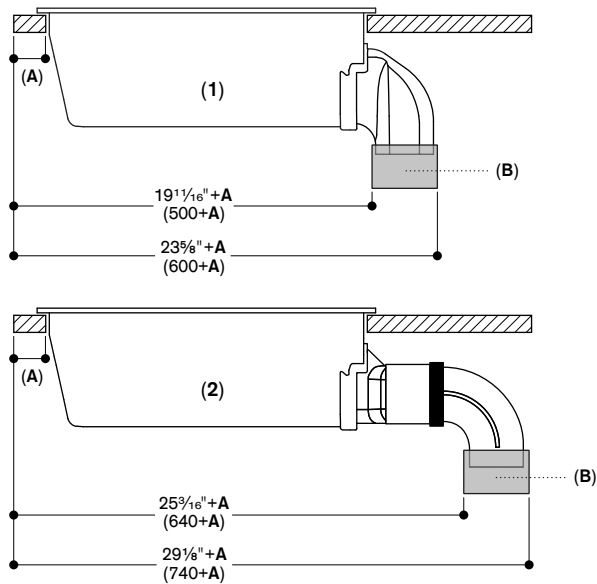
Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm



Planning examples with the 200 series downdraft ventilation

Good to know - for correct planning and installation

- For depth measurements, take account of the depth of the cabinet cavity and countertop overhangs of the kitchen cabinet.
- It is also important that ducting is well sealed in order to prevent air leaks, e.g. by using the adequate adhesive tape or using the adequate connecting piece.
 - Maximum distance between the Vario downdraft ventilation and the remote fan unit: Cable length in between 66" (1.7 m)
 - Vario cooktops like Vario electric grill or Vario gas wok should be placed between 2 VL.
 - In case of Vario electric grill air recirculation is not recommended.
 - With the Vario downdraft ventilation, the ducting can be connected straight down (1) or to the rear using additional connecting pieces (2). These are available as special accessories, see below. For the total overall dimensions in the cabinet, please also take into account the individual dimensions and position of the ducts and the remote fan unit. The inline blower can be turned in all directions, depending on the desired direction for the exhaust air or filter removal.



- 1: Direct installation
2: Installation with extension for deep countertop and metal ducting:
- AD 851 041 (connecting piece for extension)
 - AD 854 000 (flat duct connecting piece, metal)
 - AD 854 030 (flat duct bend, 90°, vertical, metal)

A: ≥ 1 5/16" (50)
B: Connecting piece

Planning examples with the 200 series downdraft ventilation

Planning example 1

VL 200 with AR 410 710 recirculation blower

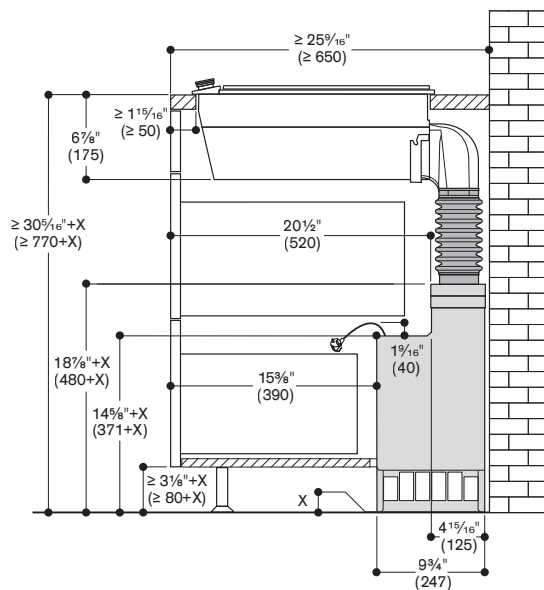
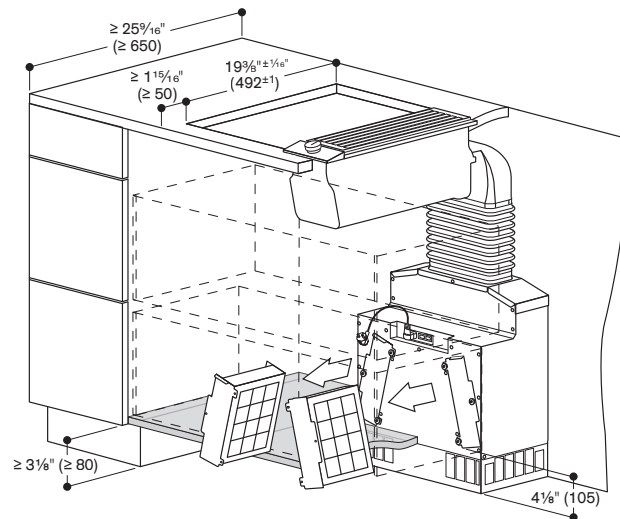
Wall installation, countertop depth $25\frac{1}{16}$ " (65 cm), access to the filters for replacement from the front.

Good to know

- Allow accessibility to the charcoal filters in the base cabinet for their replacement.
- Additionally, if the toe kick is higher than $3\frac{1}{8}$ " (80 mm), the external blower has to be elevated to enable access to the filters. If the toe kick is $3\frac{1}{8}$ " (80 mm) high, the blower can be placed directly on the floor.
- For optimum performance, the recirculated air requires sufficient space to escape. Recommend AA 010 410 air exhaust grill (or custom grill).

List of components

- 1x AR 410 710 (blower air recirculation)
- 1x AD 410 040 (flexible connecting piece for VL 200, DN 150 flat)
- 1x AA 010 410 air exhaust grill (or custom grill)



Planning example 2 — Metal

VL 200 with AR 410 710 recirculation blower

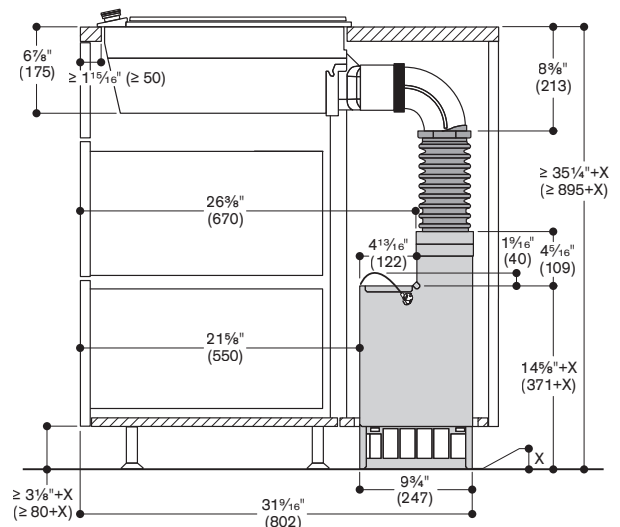
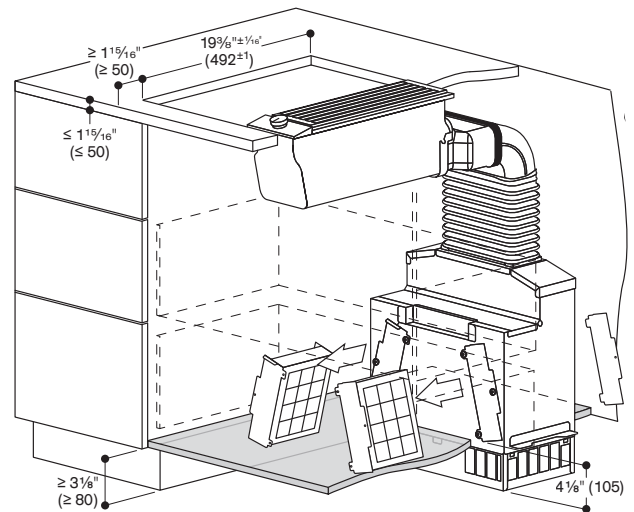
Island installation, access to the filter for replacement from the front or the back.

Good to know

- Allow accessibility to the charcoal filters in the base cabinet for their replacement.
- Additionally, if the toe kick is higher than $3\frac{1}{8}$ " (80 mm), the external blower has to be elevated to enable access to the filters. If the toe kick is $3\frac{1}{8}$ " (80 mm) high, the blower can be placed directly on the floor.
- For optimum performance, the recirculated air requires sufficient space to escape. Recommend AA 010 410 air exhaust grill (or custom grill).

List of components

- 1x AR 410 710 (blower air recirculation)
- 1x AD 851 041 (connection piece for extension with flat duct for extra deep countertop)
- 1x AD 854 000 (flat duct bend connecting piece, metal, DN 150 flat)
- 1x AD 854 030 (flat duct bend 90° vertical, metal, DN 150 flat)
- 1x AD 410 040 (flexible connecting piece for VL 200, DN 150 flat)
- 1x AA 010 410 air exhaust grill (or custom grill)
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape for sealing the ducts, aluminum)



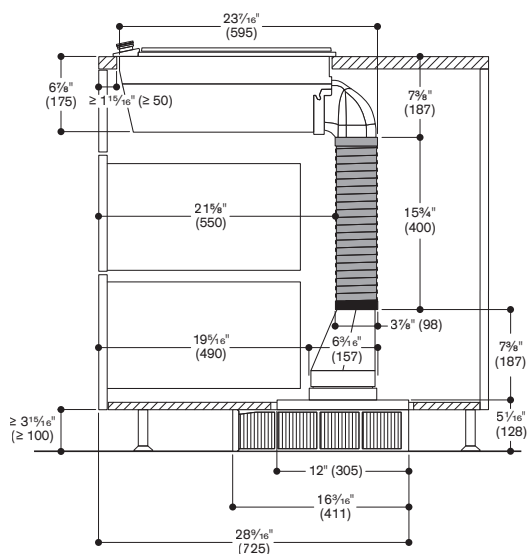
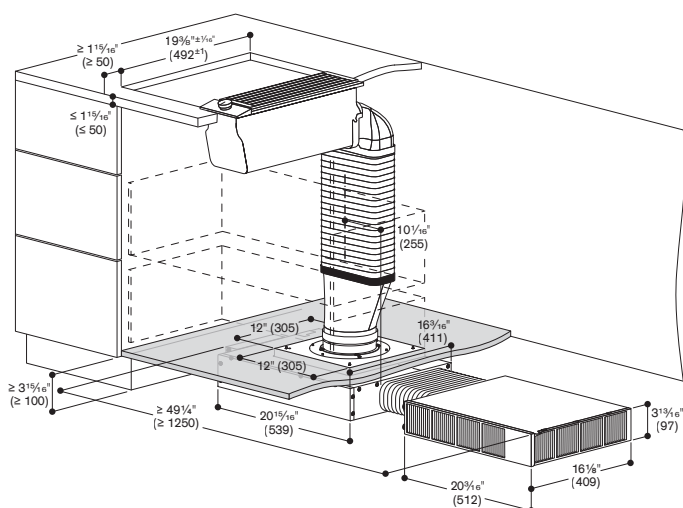
Planning example 3 — Metal

VL 200 with AR 413 722 recirculation blower

Island/Wall installation, connection from the right side.

List of accessories

- 1x AR 413 722 (blower toe kick)
- 1x AD 858 010 (flat duct flex pipe, metal, DN 150)
- 1x AD 854 041 (flat duct adapter round, metal, DN 150 flat/round)
- 1x AD 413 722 (Oval flex duct)
- 1x AA 413 723 (recirculation kit)
- 1x AA 010 410 air exhaust grill (or custom grill)
- 1x AD 990 091 (adhesive tape for sealing the ducts, aluminum)



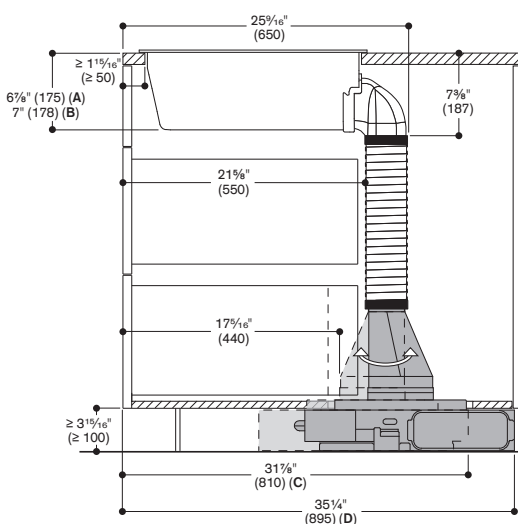
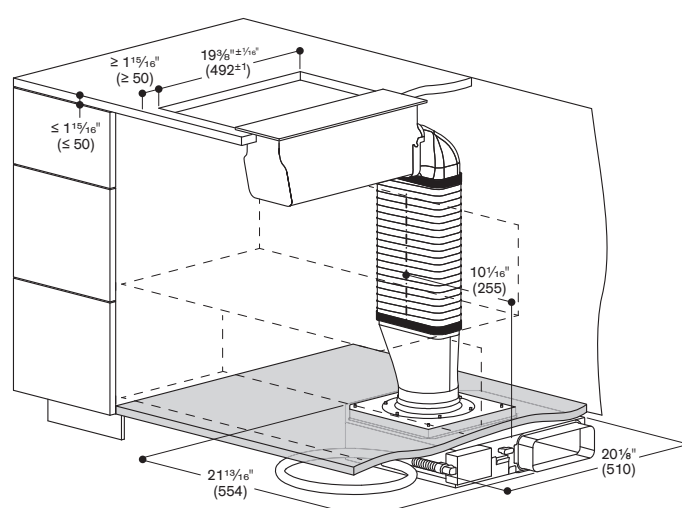
Planning example 4 (air extraction) — Metal

VL 200 with AR 403 722 inline blower

Island/Wall installation

List of accessories

- 1x AR 403 722 (toe kick extraction blower)
- 1x AD 858 010 (Flat duct flex pipe)
- 1x AD 854 041 (Flat duct adapter round)
- 1x AD 990 090 (adhesive tape)





400 series wall hood

AW 442

AW 442 720

Stainless steel.
Width 48" (120 cm).
Air extraction/Air recirculation.
Without blower. (Choose from
400 series AR 400 743 internal,
AR 400 742 inline or AR 401 742
remote blower.)
Duct cover not included.

Installation accessories for air extraction mode

AD 442 012

Stainless steel duct cover,
length: 24 7/16", for 7' 9" - 8' 6"
ceiling heights (2.35 - 2.60 m).

AD 442 022

Stainless steel duct cover,
length: 33 7/8", for 8' 6" - 10' 2"
ceiling heights (2.60 - 3.10 m).

Installation accessories for air recirculation mode

AD 442 112

Stainless steel duct cover,
length 24 7/16", for 7' 9" - 8' 6"
ceiling heights (2.35 - 2.60 m).

AD 442 122

Stainless steel duct cover,
length: 33 7/8", for 8' 6" - 10' 2"
ceiling heights (2.60 - 3.10 m).

Optional accessories

Part No. 11049036

2 activated charcoal filters for
recirculation module AA 442 810.

AD 442 392

Stainless steel ceiling collar, covers
screws on duct cover and uneven
gaps of ceilings that are not
completely flat.

AA 442 810

Air recirculation module inclusive
2 activated charcoal filters with high
efficient odor reduction due to
increased surface
For air recirculation.
Can be combined with island and
wall-mounted hood AI/AW 442.

Combinable with:

All Vario cooktops 400 series.
All Vario cooktops 200 series.
All cooktops 400 series.
All cooktops 200 series.

Good to know:

The hood has to be larger than the
cooktop(s).

Model AW 442 720

Blower AR 400 743

Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: High speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.1"
HVI Watts: 59
CFM/Watt: 5.86
HVI CFM: 340
Sones (Reportable): 4.5

Model AW 442 720

Blower AR 400 743

Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: Working speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.028"
HVI Watts: 14
CFM/Watt: 13.36
HVI CFM: 180
Sones (Reportable): 0.5

Highlights

- Professional technology hood combined with classic Gaggenau design.
- Highly efficient extraction of cooking vapors due to a large vapor collection area.
- Comes without blower, can be combined with (BLDC) blowers.
- Angled baffle filter with high grease absorption.
- Automatic function, sensor-controlled power adjustment depending on the build-up of cooking vapors.
- Dimmable, neutral white LED lighting for ideal illumination of the cooktop.
- Air extraction or air recirculation system.
- Air recirculation module with activated charcoal filter: quiet and highly efficient recirculation solution with odor reduction as in air extraction mode, and long replacement intervals.

Features

3 electronically-controlled power levels and 1 intensive mode.
Automatic function with sensor-controlled run-on function.
Grease filter saturation indicator.
Baffle filter, dishwasher-safe.
Neutral white surface LED light (3,500 K), continuously dimmable.
Lamp output 3x 10 W.
Illuminance 1,110 lx.
Easy mounting system for simple installation and alignment.

Planning notes

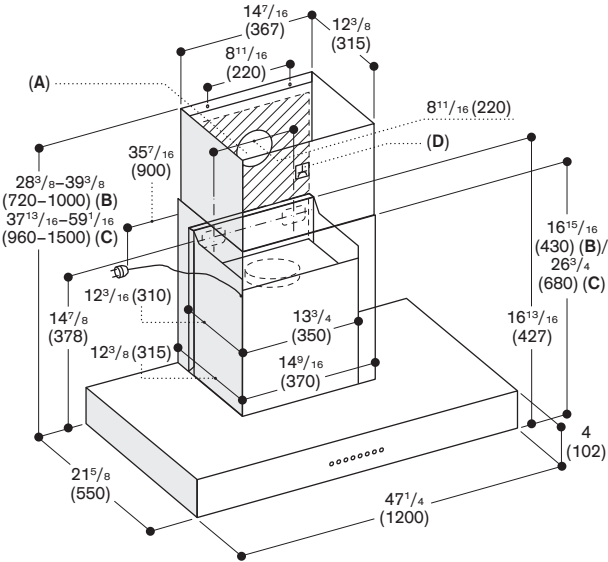
For recirculation, use internal blower AR 400 743.

To chose the correct blower for extraction, refer to the 400 series blower overview on pages 178–181. The two-part duct cover must be ordered as an installation accessory. Connection to the respective appliances via network cable. Minimum clearance above gas or induction cooktops is 30". Air recirculation module with 2 activated charcoal filters is installed in the inner duct cover. Special recirculation duct covers are available for this. Appliance weight: approx. 67 lb (30.4 kg).

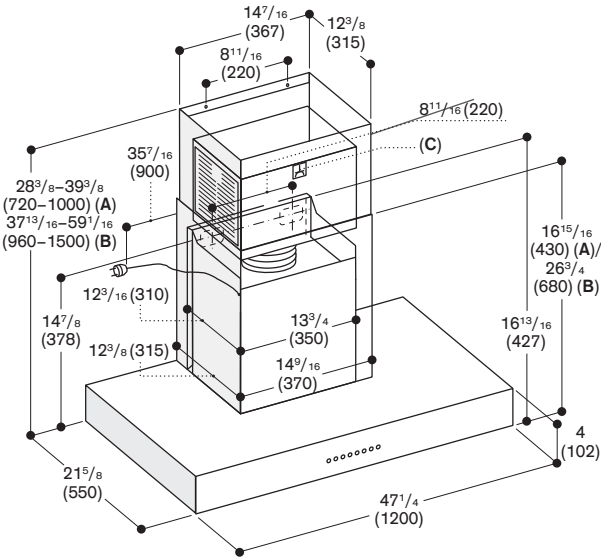
Please read additional planning notes on page 164.

Rating

Total rating: 40 W.
Total amps: 10.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 35" with plug.

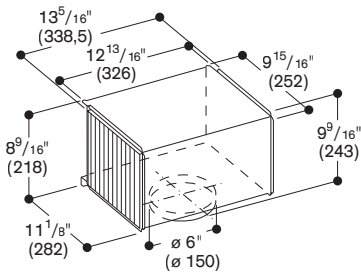


- A: Air extraction outlet
B: With air extraction chimney AD 442 012, suitable for ceiling heights from 7.6 ft (2.35 m) to 8.6 ft (2.60 m)
C: With air extraction chimney AD 442 022, suitable for ceiling heights from 8.6 ft (2.60 m) to 10.2 ft (3.10 m); specifications refer to the distance of 5.2 ft (1.60 m) from the floor to the lower edge of the hood
D: Outlet



- A: With air recirculation chimney AD 442 112, suitable for ceiling heights from 7.6 ft (2.35 m) to 8.6 ft (2.60 m)
B: With air recirculation chimney AD 442 122, suitable for ceiling heights from 8.6 ft (2.60 m) to 10.2 ft (3.10 m); specifications refer to the distance of 5.2 ft (1.60 m) from the floor to the lower edge of the hood
C: Outlet

Air recirculation module AA 442 810



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm



Installation configurations for 400 series/wall hood with 400 series blower

Planning example 1

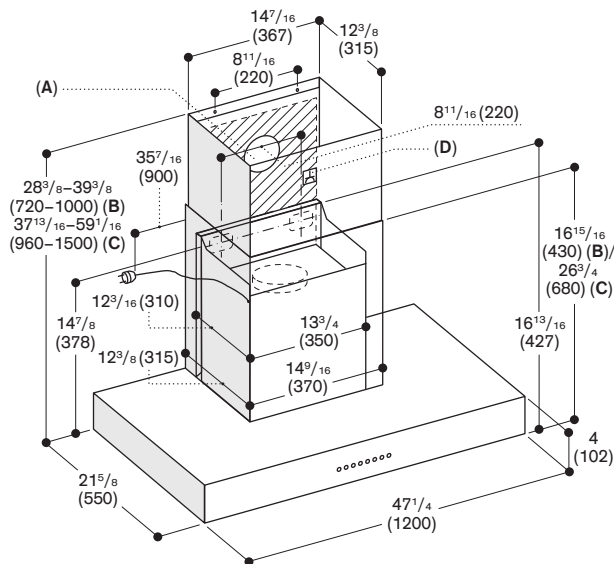
1x AW 442 with AR 400 743 internal blower
ø 6" round duct

Good to know

- The AR 400 743 internal blower is ideal for space-saving installation for assembly in the AW 442 wall hood duct cover.
- Two duct cover lengths are available depending on the height of the room.
- The minimum distance to the cooktop is 30" for gas and induction appliances.
- The necessary mounting kits are included as accessories with the duct cover.
- The appropriate installation accessories are available for air extraction and air recirculation, see the list of accessories.

List of required components (air extraction)

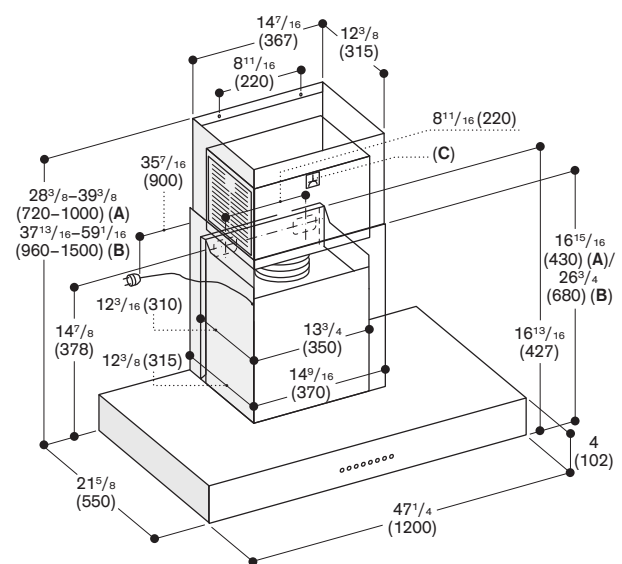
- 1x AR 400 743 (internal blower unit for AI 442 / AW 442 duct cover installation)
- 1x AD 442 012 (stainless steel duct cover for air extraction, suitable for ceiling heights of 7.9 ft. (2.35 m) to 8.6 ft. (2.60 m)).
or 1x AD 442 022 (stainless steel duct cover for air extraction, suitable for ceiling heights of 8.6 ft. (2.60 m) to 10.2 ft. (3.10 m));
- 1x AD 751 010 (aluflex pipe round, ø 6" (DN 150))
- Optional: 1x AD 442 392 (stainless steel ceiling collar for wall-mounted hood)



- A: Air extraction outlet
B: With air extraction chimney AD 442 012, suitable for ceiling heights from 7.6 ft (2.35 m) to 8.6 ft (2.60 m)
C: With air extraction chimney AD 442 022, suitable for ceiling heights from 8.6 ft (2.60 m) to 10.2 ft (3.10 m); specifications refer to the distance of 5.2 ft (1.60 m) from the floor to the lower edge of the hood
D: Outlet

List of required components (air recirculation)

- 1x AR 400 743 (internal blower for AW 442 duct cover installation)
- 1x AA 442 810 (air recirculation module with activated charcoal filter)
- 1x AD 442 112 (stainless steel duct cover, suitable for ceiling heights of 7.9 ft. (2.35 m) to 8.6 ft. (2.60 m))
or 1x AD 442 122 (stainless steel duct cover for air recirculation for 8.6 ft. (2.60 m) to 10.2 ft. (3.10 m))
- Optional: 1x AD 442 392 (stainless steel ceiling collar for wall-mounted hood)



- A: With air recirculation chimney AD 442 112, suitable for ceiling heights from 7.6 ft (2.35 m) to 8.6 ft (2.60 m)
B: With air recirculation chimney AD 442 122, suitable for ceiling heights from 8.6 ft (2.60 m) to 10.2 ft (3.10 m); specifications refer to the distance of 5.2 ft (1.60 m) from the floor to the lower edge of the hood
C: Outlet

The accessories Gaggenau Home Connect	Dishwashers	Cooling appliances	Ventilation	Cooktops	Vario cooktops	Gaggenau Expressive series ovens	EB 333
--	-------------	--------------------	-------------	----------	----------------	-------------------------------------	--------



Telescopic hood, motorized AFM 090

AFM 090 700

Anthracite aluminum frame.
Width 36" (90 cm).
Air extraction / Air recirculation.

AFM 090 710

Natural aluminum frame.
Width 36" (90 cm).
Air extraction / Air recirculation.

Installation accessories for air recirculation mode

AA 000 820

Regenerable recirculation kit for
AFM telescopic hoods and AB custom
insert hoods.

AHAM Performance Values (CFM & SONES)

Internal blower

Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: High Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.1"
AHAM Watts: 221
CFM/Watt: 2.49
AHAM CFM: 550
Sones (Reportable): 10

Internal blower

Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: Working Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.013"
AHAM Watts: 14
CFM/Watt: 13.57
AHAM CFM: 190
Sones (Reportable): 0.7

Highlights

- Seamless integration in an upper cabinet.
- Automatically-extendable panel to optimize the capture of cooking vapors.
- Solid aluminum frame in combination with smoked glass.
- Automatic extraction for ideal performance and noise level.
- User interface with haptic control.
- Flush integrated LED strip featuring adjustable brightness and color temperature.
- Solid stainless steel grease filters (7 layers) with embossed stainless steel housing, dishwasher safe.
- Cooktop-based ventilation control via Gaggenau Home Connect®.

Features

Stainless steel buttons for on/off, power levels and light.
Sensor-controlled automatic mode can be activated via Gaggenau Home Connect®.
The fan and the lighting switch on/off automatically when the panel is extended/closed.
Light can be switched on/off separately.
Illuminance, continuously dimmable: 1,560 lx.
Neutral white LED light strip (3,500 K).
Light color in different white tones (2,700–5,000 K) can be adjusted via Gaggenau Home Connect®.
Lamp output 20 W.
Fan technology with highly efficient, brushless DC motor (BLDC).
2 stainless steel grease filters.
Grease and odor filter saturation indicator via Gaggenau Home Connect®.
Interval ventilation via Gaggenau Home Connect®.
Easy mounting system for simple installation and alignment.

Selected digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect®)

Cooktop-based ventilation control (with suitable cooktops CX 482/492, VI 414, VI 422 and VI 492).
Remote control and monitoring.
Remote diagnostics.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Sound level

Sound level normal mode: min. 39 dBA / max. 54 dBA.

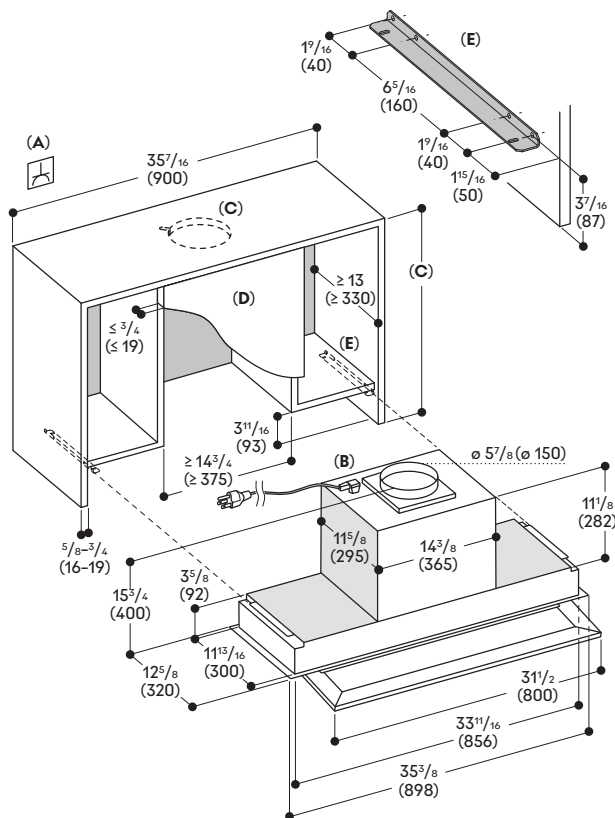
Planning notes

Vario cooktops with intensive production of vapors like VP teppan yaki/ VR electric grill should be placed in the middle beneath the hood (in this case air recirculation is not recommended).
Installation in a special upper cabinet: Minimum cabinet width 35 7/16" (90 cm). Thickness of the wall cabinet 5/8"-3/4" (16–19 mm).
Minimum internal cabinet depth 13" (330 mm).
Mounting brackets included for installation in cabinet.
For air recirculation an air recirculation module is required. Please order AA 000 820 Regenerable recirculation kit.
Easy planning and installation of the air recirculation module in the hood.
Easy access to regenerable odor filter from below.

For gas cooktop(s) with BTU more than 37,533, clearance must be min. 30" (76 cm). For gas cooktop(s) with BTU less than 37,533, clearance must be min. 29 1/2" (75 cm).
Clearance above induction appliances must be min. 24" (61 cm).

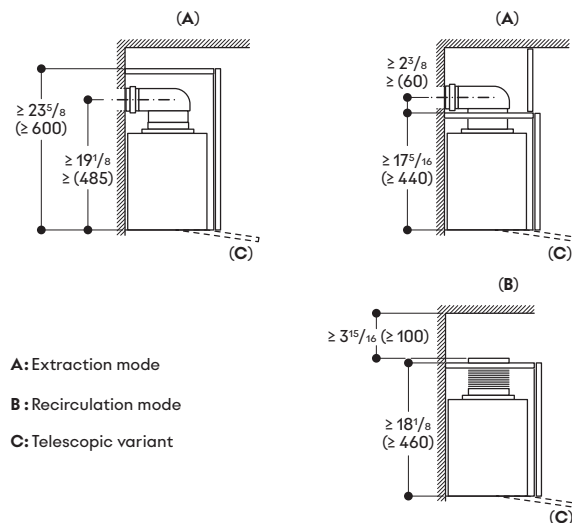
Rating

Total rating: 240 W.
Total amps: 3.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 72 13/16" (1.85 m), with plug.



- A:** Accessible electrical connection
B: Connection cable 6 ft (1.85 m), pluggable, depending on country
C: Depending on ventilation mode (extraction or recirculation)
D: Removable front panel
E: Mounting brackets

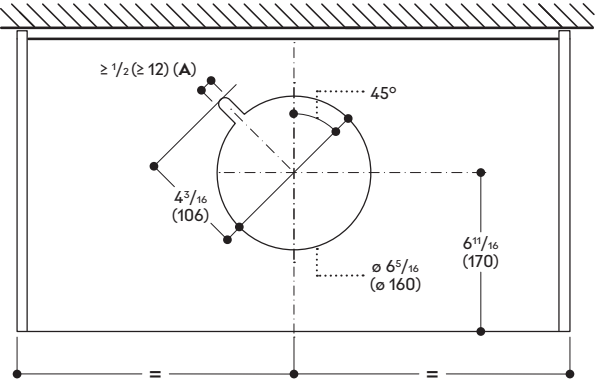
Height limits by ventilation mode



- A:** Extraction mode
B: Recirculation mode
C: Telescopic variant

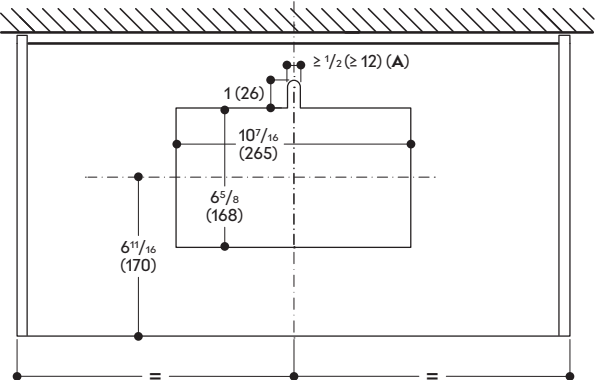
Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

View from above



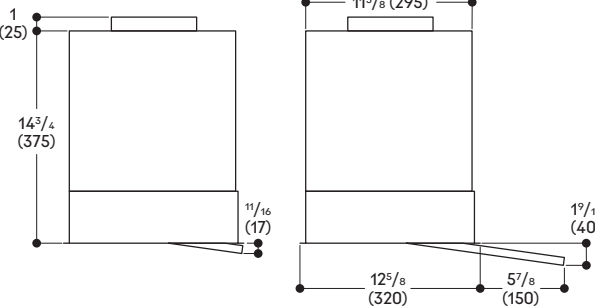
A: Cable bushing

View from above for AA 000 820 recirculation module



A: Cable bushing

Cross section



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Telescopic hood, motorized AFM 080

AFM 080 700

Anthracite aluminum frame.
Width 30" (76 cm).

Air extraction / Air recirculation.

AFM 080 710

Natural aluminum frame.
Width 30" (76 cm).

Air extraction / Air recirculation.

Installation accessories for air recirculation mode

AA 000 820

Regenerable recirculation kit for
AFM telescopic hoods and AB custom
insert hoods.

AHAM Performance Values (CFM & SONES)

Internal blower

Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: High Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.1"
AHAM Watts: 219
CFM/Watt: 2.47
AHAM CFM: 540
Sones (Reportable): 9

Internal blower

Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: Working Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.01"
AHAM Watts: 12.6
CFM/Watt: 13.49
AHAM CFM: 170
Sones (Reportable): 0.4

Highlights

- Seamless integration in an upper cabinet.
- Automatically-extendable panel to optimize the capture of cooking vapors.
- Solid aluminum frame in combination with smoked glass.
- Automatic extraction for ideal performance and noise level.
- User interface with haptic control.
- Flush integrated LED strip featuring adjustable brightness and color temperature.
- Solid stainless steel grease filters (7 layers) with embossed stainless steel housing, dishwasher safe.
- Cooktop-based ventilation control via Gaggenau Home Connect®.

Features

Stainless steel buttons for on/off, power levels and light.
Sensor-controlled automatic mode can be activated via Gaggenau Home Connect®.
The fan and the lighting switch on/off automatically when the panel is extended/closed.
Light can be switched on/off separately.
Illuminance, continuously dimmable: 1,834 lx.
Neutral white LED light strip (3,500 K).
Light color in different white tones (2,700–5,000 K) can be adjusted via Gaggenau Home Connect®.
Lamp output 20 W.
Fan technology with highly efficient, brushless DC motor (BLDC).
2 stainless steel grease filters.
Grease and odor filter saturation indicator via Gaggenau Home Connect®.
Interval ventilation via Gaggenau Home Connect®.
Easy mounting system for simple installation and alignment.

Selected digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect®)

Cooktop-based ventilation control (with suitable cooktops CX 482/492, VI 414, VI 422 and VI 492).
Remote control and monitoring.
Remote diagnostics.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Sound level

Sound level normal mode: min. 39 dBA / max. 54 dBA.

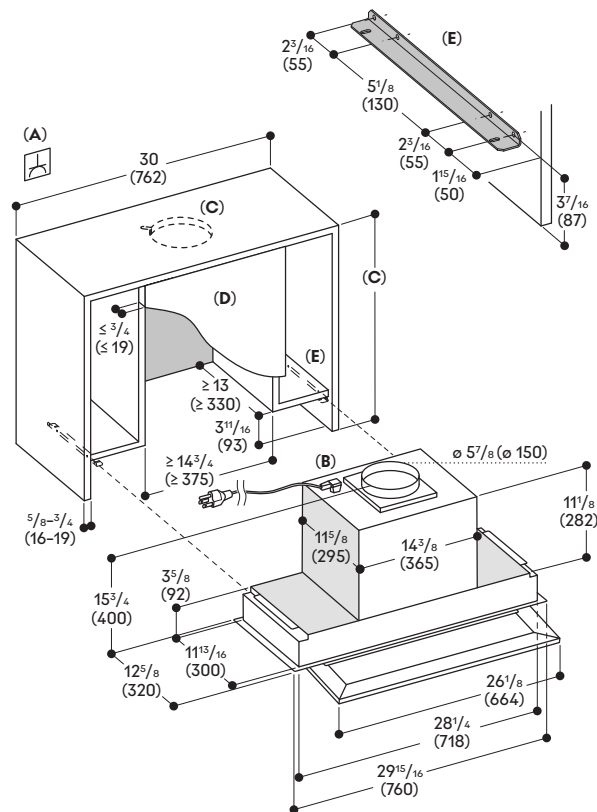
Planning notes

Vario cooktops with intensive production of vapors like VP teppan yaki/ VR electric grill should be placed in the middle beneath the hood (in this case air recirculation is not recommended).
Installation in a special upper cabinet: Minimum cabinet width 30" (76 cm). Thickness of the wall cabinet 5/8"–3/4" (16–19 mm). Minimum internal cabinet depth 13" (330 mm).
Mounting brackets included for installation in cabinet.
For air recirculation an air recirculation module is required. Please order AA 000 820 Regenerable recirculation kit.
Easy planning and installation of the air recirculation module in the hood.
Easy access to regenerable odor filter from below.

For gas cooktop(s) with BTU more than 37,533, clearance must be min. 30" (76 cm). For gas cooktop(s) with BTU less than 37,533, clearance must be min. 29 1/2" (75 cm).
Clearance above induction appliances must be min. 24" (61 cm).

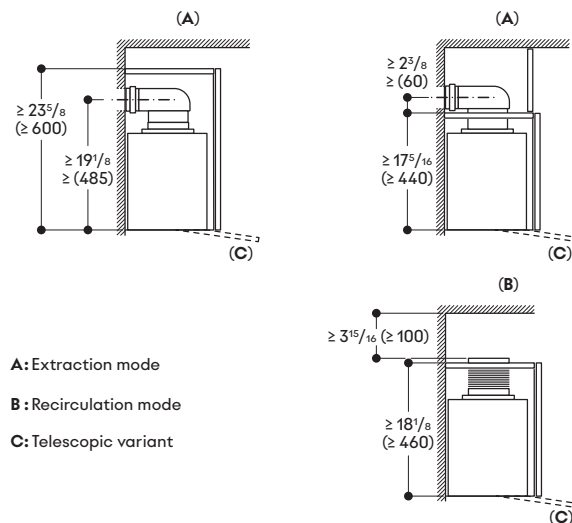
Rating

Total rating: 240 W.
Total amps: 3.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 72 13/16" (1.85 m), with plug.



- A:** Accessible electrical connection
B: Connection cable 6 ft (1.85 m); can be fitted with a plug, depending on country
C: Depending on ventilation mode (extraction or recirculation)
D: Removable front panel
E: Mounting brackets

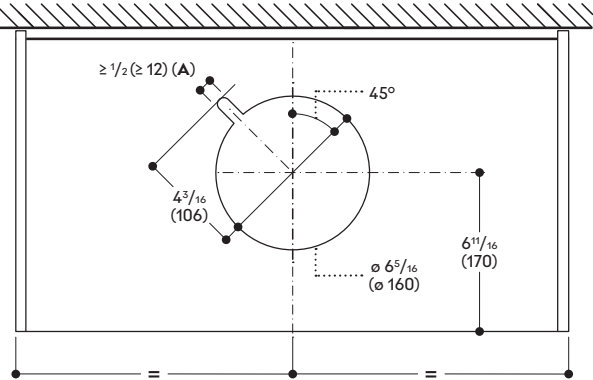
Height limits by ventilation mode



- A:** Extraction mode
B: Recirculation mode
C: Telescopic variant

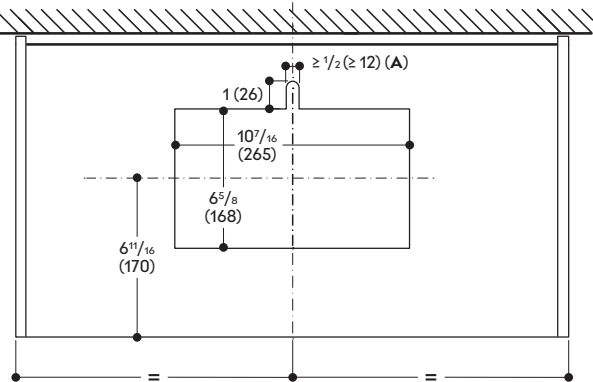
Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

View from above



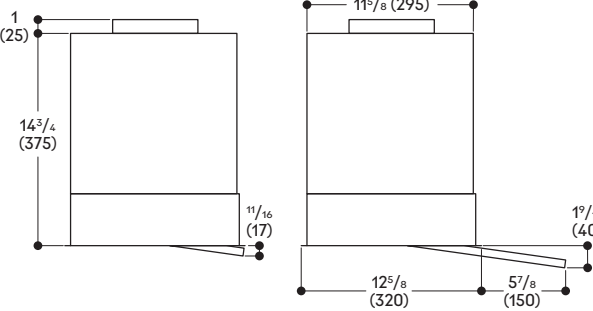
A: Cable bushing

View from above for AA 000 820 recirculation module



A: Cable bushing

Cross section



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Custom hood insert

AB 090 / AB 080 / AB 060

AB 090 710

Grey glass, stainless steel.
Width 36" (90 cm).

Air extraction / Air recirculation.

AB 080 710

Grey glass, stainless steel.
Width 30" (76 cm).

Air extraction / Air recirculation.

AB 060 710

Grey glass, stainless steel.
Width 24" (60 cm).

Air extraction / Air recirculation.

Installation accessories for air recirculation mode

AA 000 820

Regenerable recirculation kit for AFM telescopic hoods and AB custom insert hoods.

AHAM Performance Values (CFM & SONES)

AB 090/080/060 Internal blower

Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: High Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.1/0.1/0.1
AHAM Watts: 213/220/217
CFM/Watt: 2.54/2.45/2.49
AHAM CFM: 540/540/540
Sones (Reportable): 9/9/9

AB 090/080/060 Internal blower

Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: Working Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.009/0.011/0.011
AHAM Watts: 11.1/12.9/13.4
CFM/Watt: 14.86/13.95/13.43
AHAM CFM: 165/180/180
Sones (Reportable): 0.4/0.7/0.6

Highlights

- Invisible integration in an upper cabinet or custom enclosure.
- Automatic extraction for ideal performance and noise level.
- User interface with haptic control.
- Flush integrated LED strip featuring adjustable brightness and color temperature.
- Solid stainless steel grease filters (7 layers) with embossed stainless steel housing, dishwasher safe.
- Cooktop-based ventilation control via Gaggenau Home Connect®.

Features

Stainless steel buttons for on/off, power levels and light.
Sensor-controlled automatic mode can be activated via Gaggenau Home Connect®.
Light can be switched on/off separately.
Illuminance, continuously dimmable: 510/620/620 lx.
Neutral white LED light strip (3,500 K). Light color in different white tones (2,700–5,000 K) can be adjusted via Gaggenau Home Connect®.
Lamp output 6.5 W.
Fan technology with highly efficient, brushless DC motor (BLDC).
Stainless steel grease filters.
Grease and odor filter saturation indicator via Gaggenau Home Connect®.
Interval ventilation via Gaggenau Home Connect®.
Easy mounting system for simple installation and alignment.

Selected digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect®)

Cooktop-based ventilation control (with suitable cooktops CX 482/492, VI 414, VI 422 and VI 492).
Remote control and monitoring.
Remote diagnostics.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Sound level

Sound level normal mode:
min. 39/39/42 dBA / max. 62/62/62 dBA.

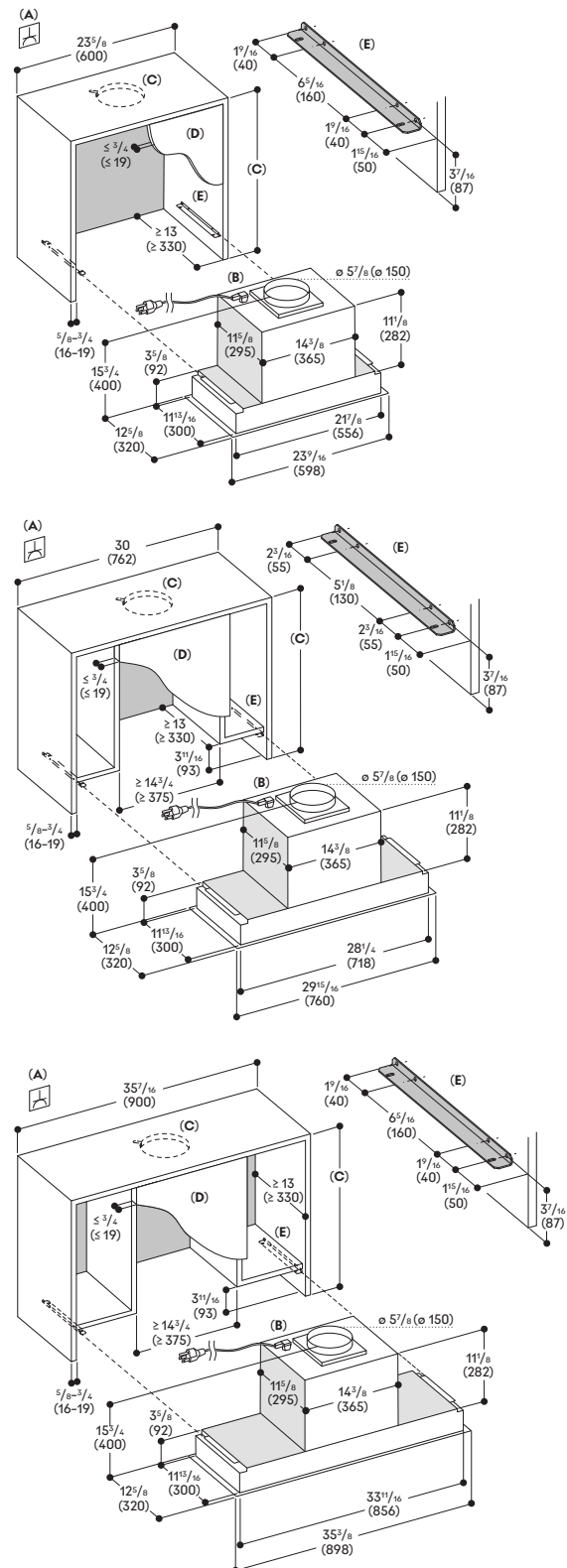
Planning notes

Vario cooktops with intensive production of vapors like VP teppan yaki/ VR electric grill should be placed in the middle beneath the hood (in this case air recirculation is not recommended).
Installation in a special upper cabinet: Minimum cabinet width 35 5/16" / 30" / 23 5/8" (90/76/60 cm).
Thickness of the wall cabinet 5/8"–3/4" (16–19 mm).
Minimum internal cabinet depth 13" (330 mm).
Installation in a custom enclosure: A suitable load-bearing substructure is required for securing the hood. Never fit the appliance directly onto drywall or similar lightweight construction materials.
Mounting brackets included for installation in cabinet or for installation in a custom enclosure.
For air recirculation an air recirculation module is required. Please order AA 000 820 Regenerable recirculation kit.
Easy planning and installation of the air recirculation module in the hood.
Easy access to regenerable odor filter from below.

In air extraction mode, a one-way flap with a maximum opening pressure of 65 Pa (0.26 in. w.c.) should be installed. For gas cooktop(s) with BTU more than 37,533, clearance must be min. 30" (76 cm). For gas cooktop(s) with BTU less than 37,533, clearance must be min. 29 1/2" (75 cm).
Clearance above induction appliances must be min. 24" (61 cm).

Rating

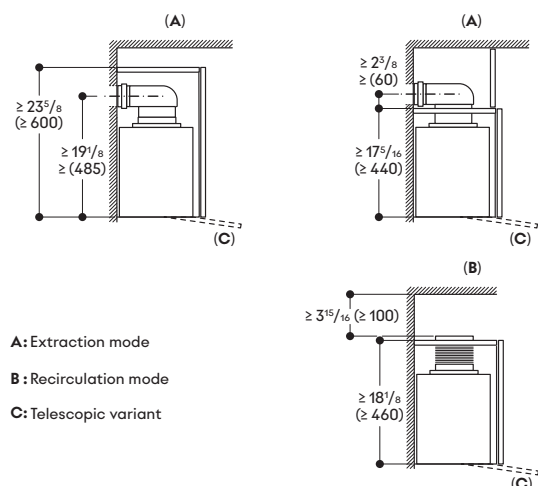
Total rating: 230 W.
Total amps: 3.
120V 60 Hz
Connecting cable 72 13/16" (1.85 m), with plug.



A: Accessible electrical connection
B: Connection cable 6 ft (1.85 m), pluggable, depending on country
C: Depending on ventilation mode (extraction or recirculation)
D: Removable front panel
E: Mounting brackets

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

Height limits by ventilation mode

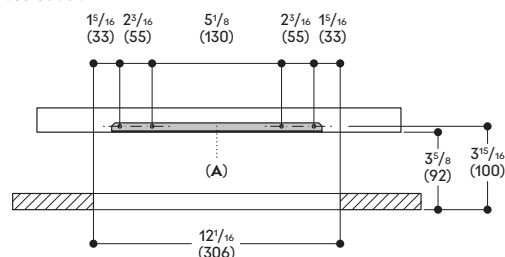


A: Extraction mode

B: Recirculation mode

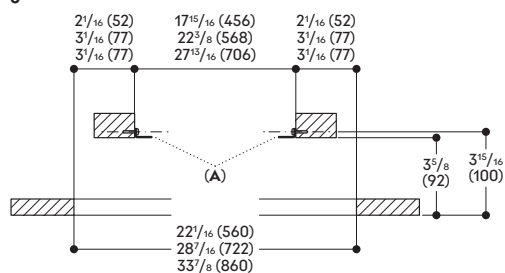
C: Telescopic variant

Cross-section



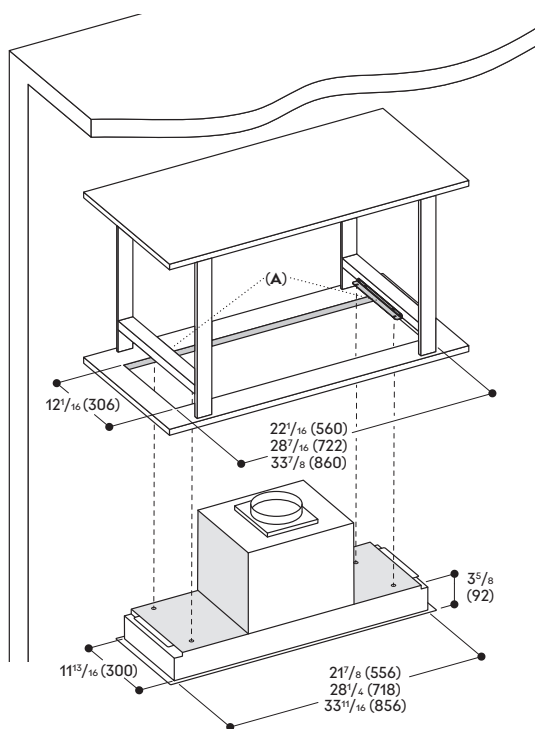
A: Mounting brackets

Longitudinal section



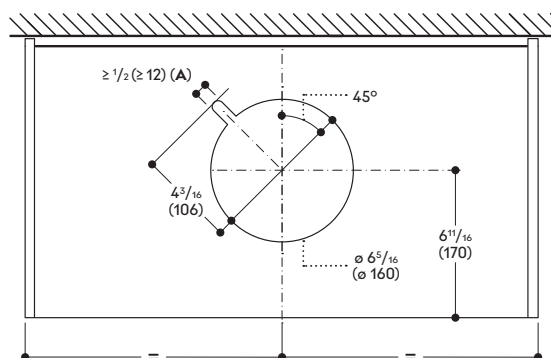
A: Mounting brackets

Custom enclosure



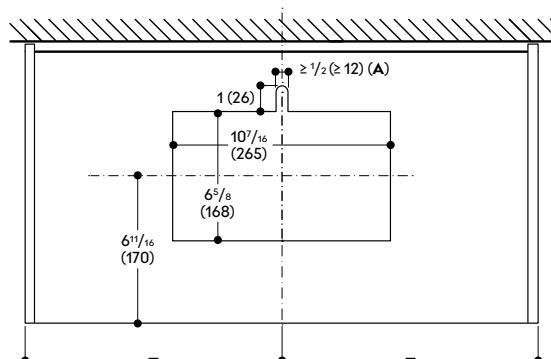
A: Mounting brackets

View from above



A: Cable bushing

View from above for AA 000 820 recirculation module



A: Cable bushing

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Inline blower
AR 400

AR 400 742
Metal housing.
Air extraction.
HVI CFM: 390, High Speed.
Inside installation.

HVI Performance Values
(CFM & SONES)

Inline blower
Exhaust Discharge: horizontal
Speed: High Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.2"
HVI Watts: 106
CFM/Watt: 3.79
HVI CFM: 390
Sones (Reportable): NA

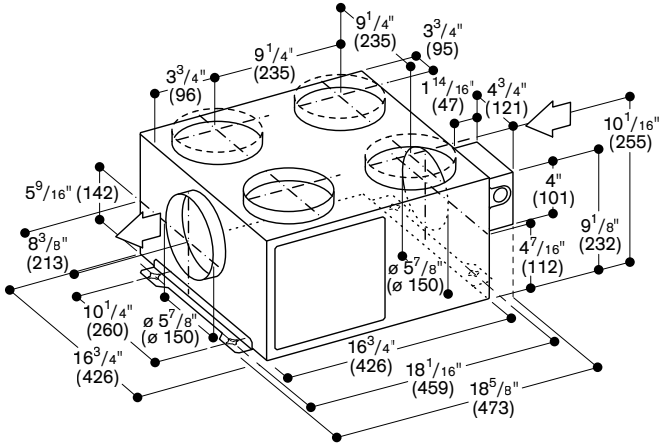
- Highlights**
- Powerful blower to combine with 400 series ventilation systems such as AL 400 retractable downdraft, VL 414 downdraft and AW/AI 442 professional wall/island hood.
 - Quiet blower with high-efficiency BLDC technology.

Output
Sound power and sound pressure depending on built-in situation.
Power levels depend on the ventilation system.

Features
Blower technology with highly efficient, brushless DC motor (BLDC).
Steel housing, zinc-plated.
Duct connection pieces on air intake side: 1x $\varnothing$ 6" round, 4x $\varnothing$ 6" round.
Duct connection piece on output side: 1x $\varnothing$ 6" round.
Spare cover for closing an air intake is included.
Retaining bracket included for top or side installation.

Planning notes
AR 400 742 inline blower can only be combined with 400 series ventilation systems such as AL 400 retractable downdraft, VL 414 downdraft and AW/AI 442 professional wall/island hood.
Connection to the respective appliances via network cable.
Appliance weight: approx. 27.6 lb.

Rating
Total rating: 210 W.
Total amps: 3.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable not included.
Hard wire required.
16' network cable included.



5x $\varnothing$ 6" ($\varnothing$ 150)
2 connecting pieces included

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Internal blower
AR 400

AR 400 743
Metal housing.
Air extraction.
HVI CFM: 300, High Speed.
Internal blower can only be used with 400 series AI/AW 442 island/wall hood.
For installation in the duct cover inside installation.

HVI Performance Values (CFM & SONES)

Internal blower
Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: Working Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.028"
HVI Watts: 16
CFM/Watt: 10.05
HVI CFM: 150
Sones (Reportable): 1.5

Internal blower
Exhaust Discharge: vertical
Speed: High Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.1"
HVI Watts: 71
CFM/Watt: 4.30
HVI CFM: 300
Sones (Reportable): 7.0

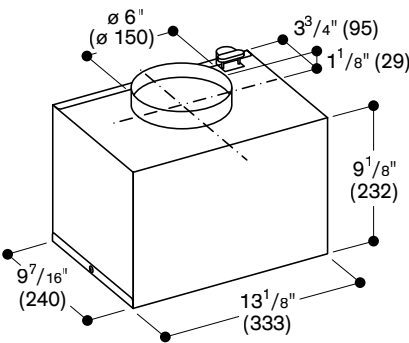
- Highlights**
- Powerful internal blower to combine with 400 series AW/AI 442 wall and island hood.
 - Quiet blower with high-efficiency BLDC technology.
 - Compact and space-saving due to the installation in the duct cover of AI/AW 442 island/wall hood.

Output
Sound power and sound pressure depending on built-in situation. Power levels depend on the power levels of the AW hood.

Features
Blower technology with highly efficient, brushless DC motor (BLDC). Includes sound insulation to minimize the noise level.
Steel housing, zinc-plated.
Duct connection piece on air output side: 1x ø 6" round.

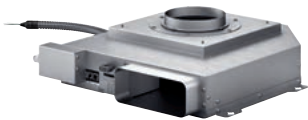
Planning notes
Blower can only be combined with blowerless 400 series AW 442 wall hood.
Connection to the respective appliances via network cable.
Installation in the duct cover of AI/AW 442 island/wall hood.
Appliance weight: approx. 16 lb.

Rating
Total rating: 200 W.
Total amps: 3.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting and network cable are included.



Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm





Inline blower
AR 403

AR 403 722
Metal housing.
Air extraction.
HVI CFM: 440, High Speed.
Toe kick Installation.

**HVI Performance Values
(CFM & SONES)**

Inline blower
Exhaust Discharge: horizontal
Speed: High speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.2"
HVI Watts: 95
CFM/Watt: 4.70
HVI CFM: 440
Sones (Reportable): NA

Inline blower
Exhaust Discharge: horizontal
Speed: Low Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.2"
HVI Watts: 24
CFM/Watt: 9.51
HVI CFM: 220
Sones (Reportable): NA

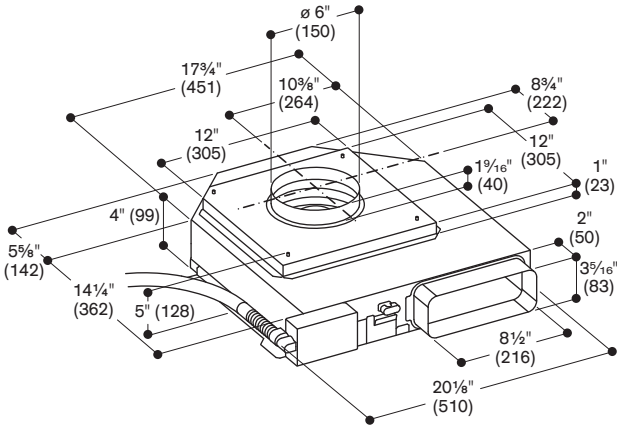
- Highlights**
- Powerful inline blower to combine with motorless appliances AL 400, VL 200, VL 414.
 - Efficient BLDC technology.
 - Compact and space-saving installation in a 4" (10 cm) high toe kick.

Output
Sound power and sound pressure depending on built-in situation. Power levels depend on the downdraft appliances.

Features
Fan technology with highly efficient, brushless DC motor (BLDC). Steel housing, zinc-plated.
Pipe connection pieces on intake side: 1 x 6" DN150 round.
Pipe connection pieces on output side: 1x DN150 flat duct.
Retaining bracket included for top or side installation inside a cabinet.

Planning notes
Inline blower in combination with AL 400, VL 200, VL 414.
Connection to the respective appliances via network cable.
Installation in the toe kick with cut out for the air ducting in the cabinet base.
Appliance weight: approx. 23.3 lb.

Rating
Total rating 180 W.
Total amps: 2.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Includes a 60" (1.5 m) electrical cable.
Hardwire required.
78" (2 m) network cable included to connect with VL or AL downdraft.



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Remote blower AR 401

AR 401 742

Stainless steel.
Air extraction.
HVI CFM: 620, High Speed.
Outside wall installation.

Installation accessories

AD 702 052

ø 8" Telescopic wall-duct.

HVI Performance Values (CFM & SONES)

Remote blower

Exhaust Discharge: horizontal
Speed: Low Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.03"
HVI Watts: 21
CFM/Watt: 15.81
HVI CFM: 320
Sones (Reportable): NA

Remote blower

Exhaust Discharge: horizontal
Speed: High Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.03"
HVI Watts: 104
CFM/Watt: 6.00
HVI CFM: 620
Sones (Reportable): NA

Highlights

- Powerful remote blower for combination with 400 series ventilation systems such as AL 400 retractable downdraft, VL 414 downdraft and AW/AI 442 professional wall/island hood.
- Quiet blower with high-efficiency BLDC technology.

Output

Sound power and sound pressure depending on built-in situation. Power levels depend on the ventilation system.

Features

Blower technology with highly efficient, brushless DC motor (BLDC). Includes sound insulation to minimize the noise level. Stainless steel housing. Duct connection pieces on air intake side: 1x ø 8" round. Retaining bracket for installation on an outside wall is included.

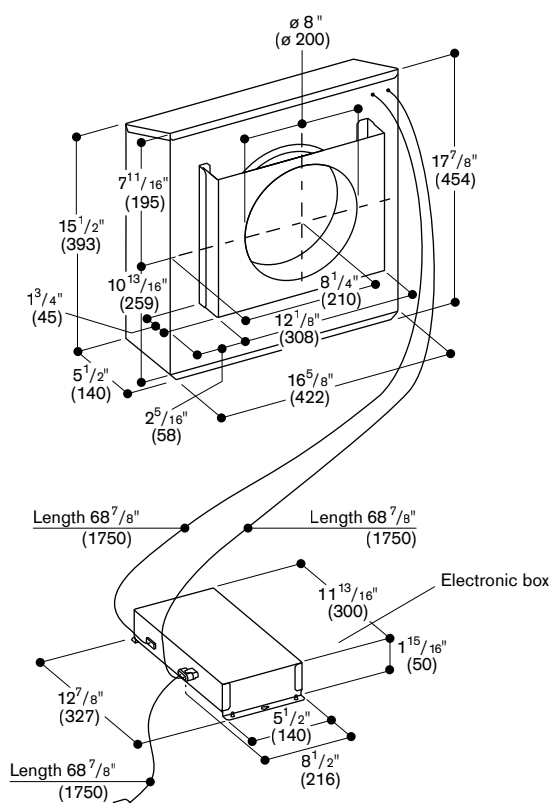
Planning notes

This blower can only be combined with 400 series ventilation systems such as AL 400 retractable downdraft, VL 414 downdraft and AW/AI 442 professional wall/island hood. Connection to the respective appliances via network cable. Installation on the outside wall allows for a reduced noise level in the kitchen.

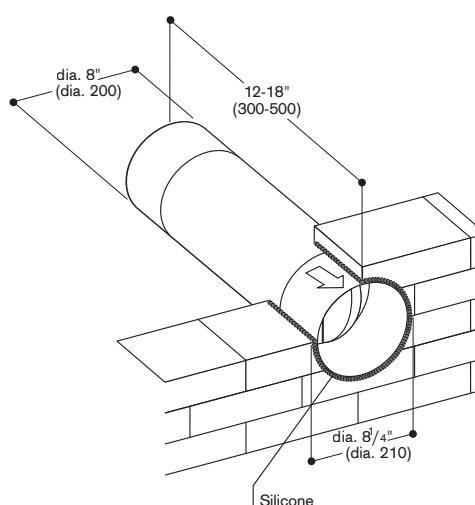
Although the blower is installed on an outside wall, the electronic control box must be installed indoors. Acceptable temperature range for installation of the electronic control box: -13 to 140 °F. Distance from ground (or other object) to the center of the duct: min. 23 5/8". Appliance weight: approx. 29.7 lb.

Rating

Total rating: 170 W.
Total amps: 3.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 68 7/8" with plug.
16' network cable included.



Telescopic wall-duct AD 702 052



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Recirculation blower
AR 410

AR 410 710

Metal housing
Air recirculation
HVI CFM: 600, High Speed
Works with AL 400 retractable
downdraft and VL 414/VL 200
downdraft.
Installation in the cabinet.

**Installation accessories and
planning guides can be found on
the following pages:**

For AL 400 722, see page 144.
For VL 200 120, see page 152.
For VL 414 712, see page 158.

Optional accessories

AA 010 410

Air exhaust grill for air recirculation
mode.
Stainless steel-colored, 36", includes
installation fittings, height adjustable.

Part No. 11028160

2 regenerable activated charcoal
filters with highly efficient odor
reduction.
Extended change interval of the
activated charcoal filter: regenerable
up to 30 times.
Regenerable in the oven at 400 °F
(200 °C).
For air recirculation.

HVI Performance Values (CFM & SONES)

Remote blower

Exhaust Discharge: direct
Speed: High Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.03"
HVI Watts: 254
CFM/Watt: 2.38
HVI CFM: 600
Sones (Reportable): NA

Remote blower

Exhaust Discharge: direct
Speed: Low Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.03"
HVI Watts: 113
CFM/Watt: 3.92
HVI CFM: 440
Sones (Reportable): NA

Highlights

- Powerful recirculation blower to combine with 400/200 series Vario downdraft and 400 series AL 400 retractable downdraft ventilation.
- Efficient BLDC technology.
- Particularly quiet due to patented noise insulation.
- Compact, space-saving installation.

Output

Sound power and sound pressure depending on built-in situation.
Power levels depend on the ventilation system.

Features

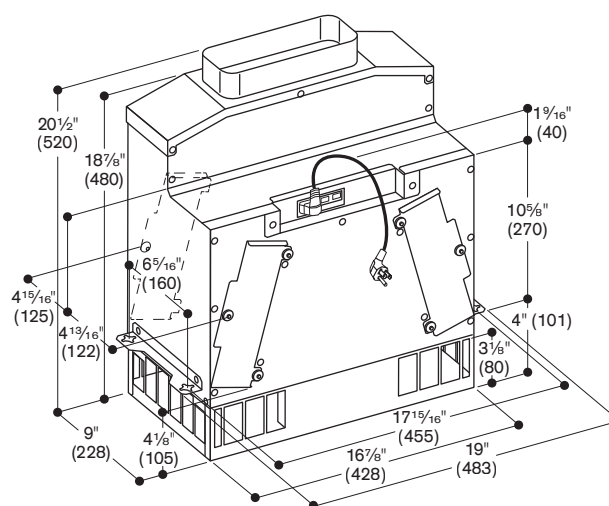
Fan technology with highly efficient, brushless DC motor (BLDC).
Includes sound insulation to minimize the noise level.
Steel housing, zinc-plated.
Pipe connection piece on intake side: 1 x DN150 flat duct.
Retaining bracket for installation in cabinet base included.
2 regenerable activated charcoal filters included. Regenerable in the oven at 400 °F.
Highly efficient odor reduction for cooking applications with complex odor molecules (e.g. fish and seafood).
The filter retains an extremely high amount of airborne pollen and deactivates allergens, which are retained by the filter.
Extended change interval of the activated charcoal filter: regenerable up to 30 times.

Planning notes

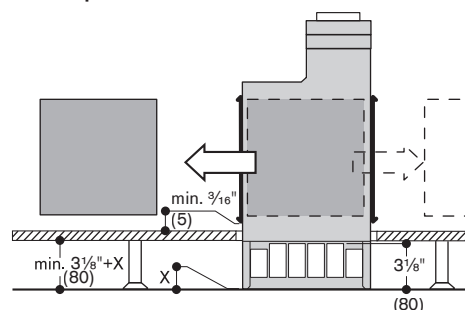
Powerful recirculation blower to combine with VL 414/VL 200 Vario downdraft ventilation and AL 400 722 retractable downdraft ventilation.
Connection to VL 414/VL 200/AL 400 722 downdraft via network cable.
Installation in a base cabinet possible with a cut out in the cabinet base or behind the cabinet positioned on the floor.
To replace the filter the blower must be accessible.
The filter replacement is possible from the front and rear of the blower.
For optimum performance in air recirculation we recommend an outflow surface area of at least 157 sq. in. (400 cm²).
Appliance weight: approx. 27 lb.

Rating

Total rating: 170 W.
Total amps: 3.
Connecting cable 68 7/8" with plug.
78" network cable included.



Filter replacement





Recirculation blower AR 413

AR 413 722

Recirculation blower.
Air recirculation.
HVI CFM: 370, High Speed.
For installation in 4" toe kick.
For air recirculation operation additional accessories are required:
AA 413 723 air recirculation module and AD 413 722 oval aluminum flex duct to connect to AR 413 722 recirculation blower.
Inside Installation.

Required installation accessories

AA 413 723

Air recirculation module with 2 activated charcoal filters. Must be installed with AR 413 722 recirculation blower and AD 413 722 oval aluminum flex duct. Installation together with recirculation blower in a 4" high toe kick.

AD 413 722

Oval aluminum flex duct.
DN 10¹⁵/₁₆". Length: 39³/₈".
Must be used to combine AR 413 722 recirculation blower with AA 413 723 air recirculation module.

Installation accessories

AD 704 048

Transition box with two ø 6" round intakes to one ø 8" round outlet.
Required for installation with AL 400 retractable downdraft to connect 2x round ducts to AR 413 722 blower.

AA 010 410

Air exhaust grill for air recirculation mode.
Stainless steel-colored, 36", includes installation fittings, height adjustable.

Optional accessories

Part No. 11058748

2 additional activated charcoal filters with high efficient odor reduction due to large surface. For use with AA 413 723 air recirculation module.

HVI Performance Values (CFM & SONES)

Recirculation blower

Exhaust Discharge: horizontal
Speed: Low Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.03"
HVI Watts: 18
CFM/Watt: 10.77
HVI CFM: 180
Sones (Reportable): NA

Recirculation blower

Exhaust Discharge: horizontal
Speed: High Speed
Static Pressure (in H₂O): 0.03"
HVI Watts: 88
CFM/Watt: 4.27
HVI CFM: 370
Sones (Reportable): NA

Highlights

- Powerful recirculation blower for combination with 400 series AL 400 retractable downdraft and VL 414/ VL 200 downdraft.
- Quiet blower with high-efficiency BLDC technology.
- Compact and space-saving installation in a 4-inch high toe kick.

Output

Sound power and sound pressure depending on built-in situation. Power levels depend on the ventilation system.

Features

Blower technology with highly efficient, brushless DC motor (BLDC). Metal housing.
Duct connection pieces on intake side: 1x ø 6" round.
Retaining bracket included for top or side installation inside a cabinet.

Planning notes

This blower can only be combined with 400 series ventilation systems such as AL 400 retractable downdraft and VL 414/ VL 200 downdraft. Additional accessories for recirculation operation are required:

AA 413 723 air recirculation module with 2 activated charcoal filters and AD 413 722 oval aluminum flex duct to connect air recirculation module with recirculation blower AR 413 722.

The AR 413 722 recirculation must be connected to AA 413 723 air recirculation module via AD 413 722 oval flex duct.

Connection to the respective appliances via network cable. Network cable is included with AR 413 722 recirculation blower. Installation in a 4-inch high toe kick with cut out on the cabinet base to connect blower to the duct work of respective ventilation appliance. Transition box AD 704 048 required to connect 2x ducts coming from AL 400 retractable downdraft with AR 413 722 recirculation blower.

Odor reduction comparable to air extraction mode (95%).
Filter replacement interval of air recirculation module: 1–1½ years depending on cooking frequency. Toe kick must be accessible in order to replace filters.

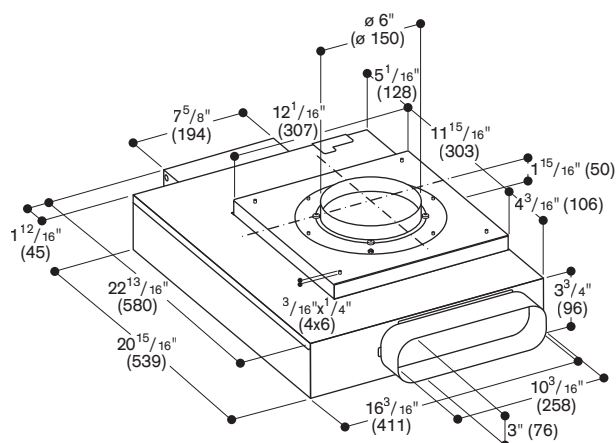
Recommended minimum gap between filter openings and cabinet wall if there is no ventilation grill directly in front: 6".

Appliance weight: approx. 22 lb.

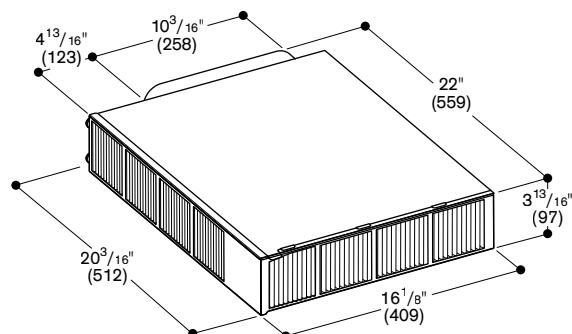
Rating

Total rating: 170 W.
Total amps: 3.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 69" with plug.
6.5' network cable included.

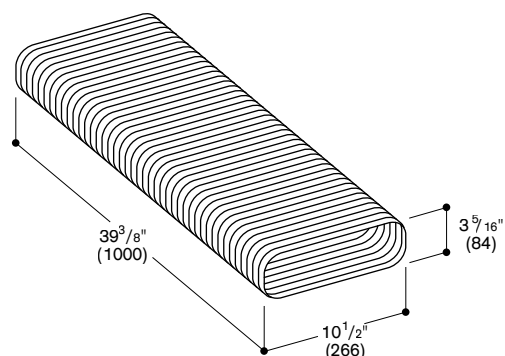
Recirculation blower AR 413 722



Air recirculation module AA 413 723



Aluminum flex duct AD 413 722



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm



Blowers and ventilation systems compatibility

Please refer to planning guides on pages 146-151.

Ventilation system



AL 400 792
36" Retractable downdraft

Blowers



AR 413 722
Recirculation configuration ▼



AA 413 723
Recirculation kit



AD 413 722
Oval flex duct



AR 400 742
Inline



AR 401 742
Remote



AR 403 722
Inline

Required installation accessories

6" round duct option for venting front/back

flat duct option for venting downward



AD 754 049
Transition to 2x 6" round for front/back of AL



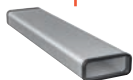
AD 854 050
Connecting pieces



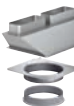
2x AD 854 032
Flat Duct adapter round 90°



2x AD 858 010
Flat duct flex pipe



2x AD 858 010
Flat duct flex pipe



AD 704 050
Air collector flat duct



AD 990 091
Aluminum adhesive tape



AA 010 410
Air exhaust grill (or custom grill)



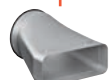
AA 010 410
Air exhaust grill (or custom grill)



AD 854 050
Connecting pieces



2x AD 854 010
Flat duct connecting piece



2x AD 854 041
Flat Duct adapter round



AD 751 010
Aluflex pipeduct 6"



AD 854 050
Connecting pieces



2x AD 854 010
Flat duct connecting piece



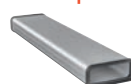
2x AD 854 041
Flat Duct adapter round



AD 751 010
Aluflex pipeduct 6"



2x AD 854 032
Flat Duct adapter round 90°



2x AD 854 010
Flat duct connecting piece



AD 704 050
Air collector flat duct



AD 702 052
Telescopic wall duct 8"

6" round duct option for venting front/back

flat duct option for venting downward



AD 754 049
Transition to 2x 6" round for front/back of AL



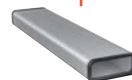
AD 854 050
Connecting pieces



2x AD 854 032
Flat Duct adapter round 90°



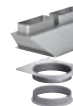
2x AD 858 010
Flat duct flex pipe



2x AD 858 010
Flat duct flex pipe



AD 704 050
Air collector flat duct



AD 704 050
Air collector flat duct



AD 990 091
Aluminum adhesive tape



AD 990 091
Aluminum adhesive tape

▼ For recirculation operation, order AR 413 722 + AA 413 722 + AD 413 722.

Please refer to planning guides on pages 146–151.



AL 400 722
46 5/8" Retractable downdraft



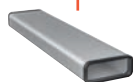
2x AR 410 710
Recirculation



AD 754 049
Transition to
2x 6" round for front/
back of AL



2x AD 854 032
Flat Duct
adapter round 90°



2x AD 858 010
Flat duct
flex pipe



AD 990 091
Aluminum
adhesive tape



AA 010 410
Air exhaust grill
(or custom grill)

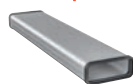


2x AR 400 742
Inline

flat duct
option
for venting
downward



AD 854 050
Connecting
pieces



2x AD 854 010
Flat duct
connecting piece



2x AD 854 041
Flat duct
adapter round



2x AD 751 010
Aluflex
pipeduct 6"



AD 990 091
Aluminum
adhesive tape

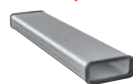


2x AR 401 742
Remote

flat duct
option
for venting
downward



AD 854 050
Connecting
pieces



4x AD 854 010
Flat duct
connecting piece



4x AD 854 041
Flat duct
adapter round



AD 751 010
Aluflex
pipeduct 6"



2x AD 854 032
Flat Duct
adapter round 90°



2x AD 704 040
Pipe adapter DN
200/150 round



2x AD 702 052
Telescopic wall
duct 8"



AD 990 091
Aluminum adhesive tape



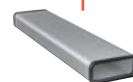
2x AR 403 722
Inline



AD 754 049
Transition to
2x 6" round for front/
back of AL



2x AD 854 032
Flat Duct
adapter round 90°



2x AD 858 010
Flat duct
flex pipe



2x AD 854 041
Flat duct
adapter round

400 and 200 series blowers and ventilation systems compatibility

Ventilation system

Blowers

Required installation accessories

Additional configurations are available, see components starting on page 182.



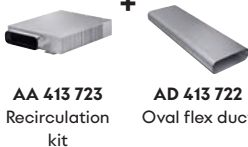
VL 414 712
Downdraft



AR 410 710
Recirculation



AR 413 722
Recirculation ▼



AA 413 723
Recirculation
kit

AD 413 722
Oval flex duct



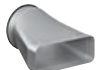
AD 410 040
Flexible
connecting piece



AA 010 410
Air exhaust grill
(or custom grill)
(*)



AD 858 010
Flat duct flex pipe



AD 854 041
Flat Duct
adapter round



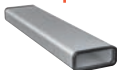
AA 010 410
Air exhaust grill
(or custom grill)



AD 990 091
Aluminum adhesive tape
(*)



AR 400 742
Inline



AD 858 010
Flat duct flex pipe



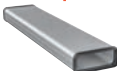
AD 854 041
Flat Duct
adapter round



AD 751 010
Aluflex
pipeduct 6"



AD 854 032
Flat Duct
adapter round 90°



AD 854 010
Flat duct pipe



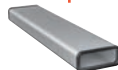
AD 854 041
Flat Duct
adapter round



AD 990 091
Aluminum adhesive tape
(*)



AR 401 742
Remote



AD 858 010
Flat duct flex pipe



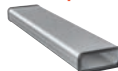
AD 854 041
Flat Duct
adapter round



AD 751 010
Aluflex
pipeduct 6"



AD 854 032
Flat Duct
adapter round 90°



AD 854 010
Flat duct pipe



AD 854 041
Flat Duct
adapter round



1x AD 704 040
Pipe adapter DN
200/150 round



AD 702 052
Telescopic wall duct 8"



AD 990 091
Aluminum adhesive tape
(*)

▼ for extra deep countertop. Please add the parts below.



AD 851 041
Connecting piece for
extension with flat duct



AD 854 000
Flat duct
connecting piece



AD 854 030
Flat duct 90°
bend vertical

Please refer to planning guides on pages 162-164.



AW 442 720
Wall hood



AR 400 742
Inline



AR 401 742
Remote



AR 400 743
Internal



AD 442
Duct cover for
air extraction



AD 442
Duct cover for
air extraction



AD 442
Duct cover for air
extraction or recirculation



AD 702 052
Telescopic wall duct 8"



AD 751 010
Aluflex
pipeduct 6"

**For
Recirculation**



AA 442 810
Recirculation
kit with
charcoal filter



VL 200 120
Downdraft



AR 410 710
Recirculation



AR 413 722
Recirculation ▼



AR 403 722
Inline



AA 413 723
Recirculation
kit



AD 413 722
Oval flex duct



AD 858 010
Flat duct flex pipe



AD 854 041
Flat Duct
adapter round



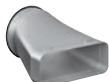
AD 990 091
Aluminum adhesive tape
(*)



AD 410 040
Flexible
connecting piece



AD 858 010
Flat duct flex pipe



AD 854 041
Flat Duct
adapter round



AA 010 410
Air exhaust grill
(or custom grill)
(*)

AA 010 410
Air exhaust grill
(or custom grill)



AD 990 091
Aluminum adhesive tape
(*)

For recirculation operation, order AR 413 722 + AA 413 723 + AD 413 722.

(*) for extra deep countertop. Please add the parts below.



AD 851 041
Connecting piece for
extension with flat duct



AD 854 000
Flat duct
connecting piece



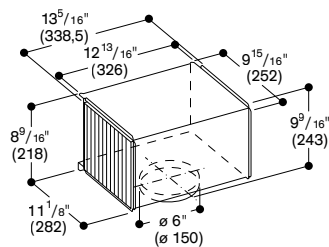
AD 854 030
Flat duct 90°
bend vertical

Ventilation installation and optional accessories

AA 000 820
Regenerable recirculation kit for AFM telescopic hoods and AB custom insert hoods.
Regenerable air recirculation module including odor filter with highly-efficient odor reduction.
For use with telescopic motorized hoods and custom insert hoods.
Includes 1 odor filter, flexible hose, 2 hose clamps, and 1 stainless steel design grid.
Regenerable in the oven at 400 °F (200 °C).
Extended change interval for activated charcoal filter: regenerable up to 30 times.
Easy access to odor filter from below.



AA 442 810
Air recirculation module with activated charcoal filter
For recirculation mode.
Can be combined with 400 series AW 442 island and wall hood.
Odor reduction comparable to air extraction mode (95%).
Noise reduction of up to 3 dBA when compared to conventional air recirculation filter systems.
Extended change interval for the activated charcoal filter (approx. 1-1.5 years depending on cooking frequency).
For installation on the inner duct cover.
Consisting of filter bracket, two activated charcoal filters, flexible hose and two hose clamps.



AD 442 392 for AW 442
Ceiling collar for duct cover.
Stainless steel.
Covers the fixing screws of wall and island duct covers as well as uneven gaps at not exactly horizontal ceilings.
Allows the installation of customized one-piece wall- and island duct covers without telescopic extension.



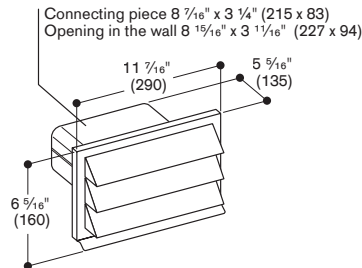
Features
Ceiling fixture for duct and clip-on cover in the color of the duct cover.

Planning notes
Available for 400 series AI/AW 442 island/wall hoods.

Wall outlet
Wall outlets are available that are suitable for providing a clean, efficient and unobtrusive method of routing ducting through outside walls.
The aperture should always correspond to, or be bigger than, the nominal width of the type of pipe used.

AD 850 050
Wall outlet.
Stainless steel.
DN 150 flat.

Little loss of airflow due to large stainless steel outlet louvers.
Compact dimensions by flat structure.
Connecting piece flat duct DN 150.



Features
Weatherproof stainless steel louvers.
Integrated one-way flap.

Planning notes
Direct connection of flat duct DN 150 without pipe connector.

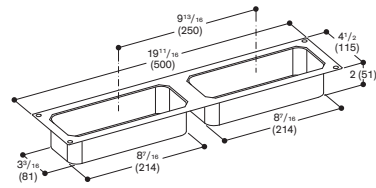
Ventilation installation and optional accessories

AD 854 050

Connecting piece for AL 400.
Metal zinc coated.
DN 150 flat.

Planning notes

Fits AL 400, bottom side.
2 x DN 150 flat duct air intake.

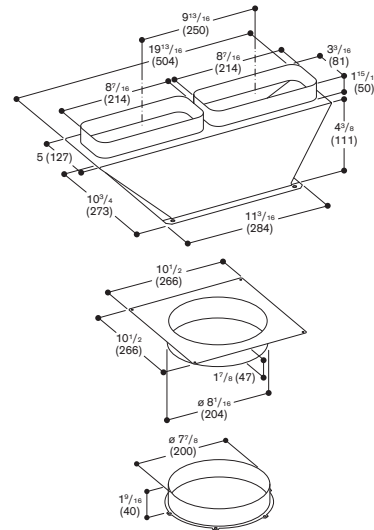


AD 704 050

Air collector box for AL 400.
Metal zinc plated.
DN 150 flat.

Planning notes

1x Air collector box.
2x DN 150 flat duct air intake.
To connect AL 400 to the inline blower AR 403 / AR 413 bottom side.
1x DN 200 round duct air outlet.
To connect AL 300 to the blower AR 401 (in combination with the air collector).
1x DN 200 round duct air intake.
To connect AL 400 to the remote blower AR 403 in the cellar (in combination with the air collector and the DN 200 air outlet).



Metal ducting

Excellent performance thanks to optimal ducting and installation.

Intelligently selecting and installing the duct system not only has a very positive effect on the output of the ventilation system; it also minimizes the noise generated. It is therefore decisive for the efficiency of the entire ventilation system.

Duct type.

In Gaggenau's accessories catalog, customers can select the type of duct appropriate to their needs, whether aluflex pipe, round duct or a flat duct system. Depending on the duct type, they can choose from the nominal sizes DN 150 and DN 200. For maximum output with minimal noise, the diameter should always be as large as possible. For straight ducting, or metal ducts with smooth, level inner surfaces is recommended. These enable a laminar flow of air during extraction, without air turbulence. For sections that are not straight and for bends, aluflex pipe are preferred because they make it possible to avoid hard edges.

Where space limitations are a concern, the first choice is the Gaggenau flat metal duct system. The remarkable design with special conducting fins in the bends and junction pieces allow for a very low height and large nominal size, thus ensuring very efficient air circulation. This also applies in situations where there are many bends. We strongly discourage the use of other flat ducts due to the high output losses in duct bends, duct corners and junction pieces.

Spiral and corrugated ducts should definitely not be used. In addition to displaying the worst flow conditions, these types also tend to flutter and thus generate noise.

Duct diameter.

A good guideline here is: The duct diameter should be as large and constant as possible, while the ducting should be as short and straight as possible. The wall outlet must correspond to the duct diameter.

Installation in the slab.

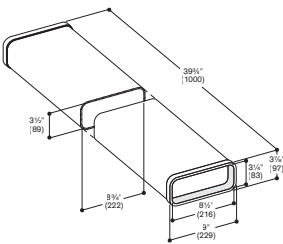
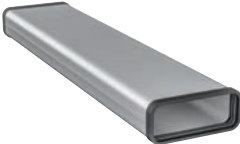
We do not recommend installing ventilation ducting in the slab. If such an installation is considered, it must be approved by both the architect and the structural engineer. Accessibility to the ducting is crucial for maintenance, the lifecycle of the components, and for potential inspections of the entire installation.

Building regulations.

Please observe the local applicable building regulation when configuring ventilation solutions. The metal ducts are particularly suitable for downdraft and retractable downdraft in countries with increased fire protection requirements. The metal ducts are non-combustible and suitable for all combinations.

AD 854 010

Flat duct.
Metal.
DN 150 flat.
Length 39 3/8" (1000 mm).



Features

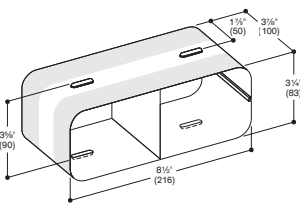
Sealing is pre-assembled on each side.

Planning notes

Suitable for flat duct bends.
To connect 2 flat ducts, a flat duct connecting piece is required.
If the removal of the seal is necessary, the connection must be fastened and sealed with aluminum adhesive tape.

AD 854 040

Flat duct connecting piece.
Metal.
DN 150 flat.
To connect 2 flat ducts.

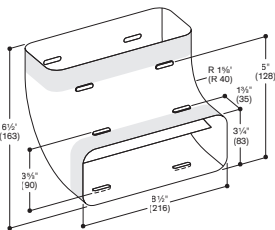


Planning notes

Suitable for flat duct and flat duct flex.

AD 854 030

Flat duct bend 90° vertical.
Metal.
DN 150 flat.



Planning notes

Suitable for flat duct and flat duct flex.

EB 333

Gaggenau Expressive series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling appliances

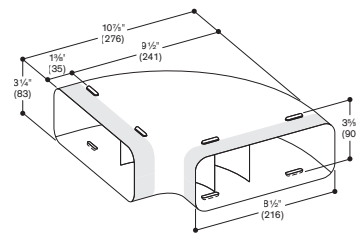
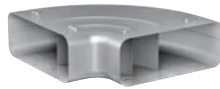
Dishwashers

The accessories | Gaggenau Home Connect

Metal ducting

AD 854 031

Flat duct bend 90° horizontal.
Metal.
DN 150 flat.

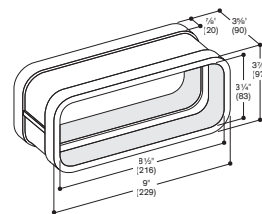


Planning notes

Suitable for flat duct and flat duct flex.

AD 854 000

Flat duct bend connecting piece.
Metal.
DN 150 flat.
To connect 2 flat duct bends.

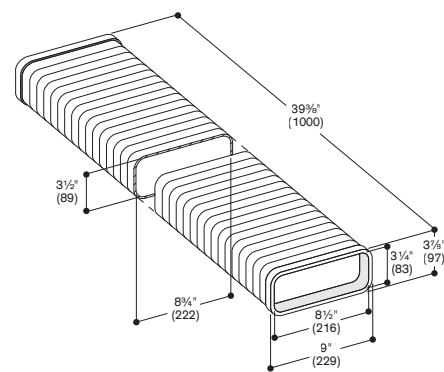
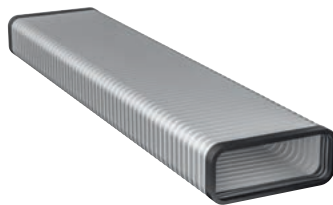


Planning notes

If the removal of the seal is necessary, the connection must be fastened and sealed with aluminum adhesive tape.

AD 858 010

Flat duct flex pipe.
Metal.
DN 150 flat.
Length 39 3/8" (1000 mm).

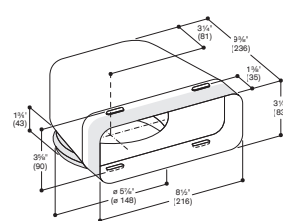


Planning notes

Suitable for flat duct bends.
Flat duct flex pipe can be shortened.
Useful for bends (<90°) or for parallel offsetting.
If the removal of the seal is necessary, the connection must be fastened and sealed with aluminum adhesive tape.

AD 854 032

Flat duct adapter round 90° when connecting to 6" (DN 150) round aluflex pipe AD 751 010.
Metal.
DN 150 flat/round.
Transition from flat duct to round duct.

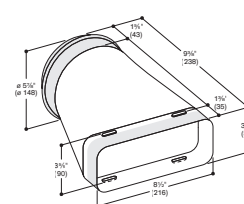


Planning notes

Suitable for flat duct and flat duct flex.
Suitable for round duct and aluflex pipe.

AD 854 041

Flat duct adapter round.
Metal.
DN 150 flat/round.
Transition from flat duct to round duct.

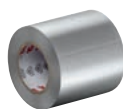


Planning notes

Suitable for flat duct and flat duct flex.
Suitable for round duct and aluflex pipe.

AD 990 091

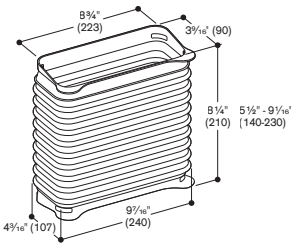
Adhesive tape for duct components.
Aluminum.
Width 2" (50 mm).
32.5' (10 m)/roll.



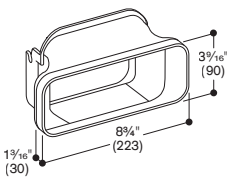
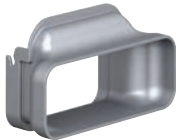
Planning notes

Useful for all connections of duct components.

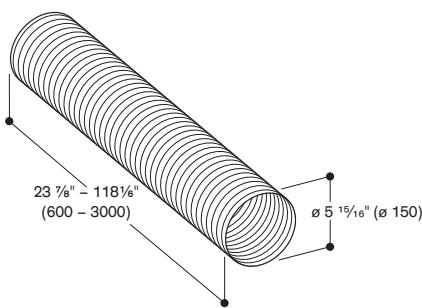
AD 410 040
Flexible connecting piece for VL 200
and VL 414 downdraft.
DN 150 flat.



AD 851 041
Connecting piece VL 200 and VL 414
for extension with flat duct DN 150 for
extra deep countertop.

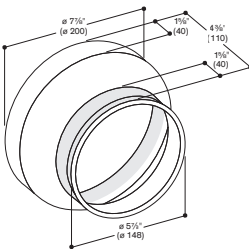


AD 751 010
Aluflex pipe.
Aluminum.
ø 6" (DN 150 round).



Planning notes
Recommended only for routing
ducting through air paths which are
not in a straight line or for round wall
and floor apertures. 2 hose clamps
included. For combination with all
adapters, press the pipe wall flat at
the ends. 2 aluflex pipes must be
connected with a pipe connection
piece for aluflex pipes.

AD 704 040
Pipe adapter ø 8"/6" (DN 200/150
round).
Metal zinc plated.
8" round.
Reduce 8" connection to
6" connection.



Planning notes
Can be combined with telescopic
wall-duct DN 200 and pipe connector
DN 150.

EB 333

Gaggenau Expressive
series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling appliances

Dishwashers

The accessories |
Gaggenau Home Connect

400 series downdraft



Appliance type	Retractable downdraft	Retractable downdraft
Stainless steel	AL 400 722	AL 400 792
Air extraction / Air recirculation	•/•	•/•
Compatible with (air extraction)	2x AR 400 742 / 2x AR 401 742 / 2x AR 403 722	AR 400 742 / AR 401 742 / AR 403 722
Compatible with (air recirculation)	2x AR 410 710	AR 413 722
Dimensions		
Height of overall frame	in. (cm) 1/8 (0.3)	1/8 (0.3)
Installation surface-mount / flush	•/•	•/•
Height when fully extended	in. (cm) 13 (33)	13 (33)
Width on countertop	in. (cm) 46 5/8 (118.4)	35 3/4 (90.8)
Width in base cabinet	in. (cm) 44 7/8 (114)	33 7/8 (86)
Depth on countertop	in. (cm) 5 1/2 (14)	5 1/2 (14)
Immersion depth surface-mount / flush	in. (cm) 21 5/8 - 33 7/8 (55 - 86)	21 5/8 - 33 7/8" (55 - 86)
Net weight	lb. (kg) 88.4 (40.1)	73 (33.1)
Features		
Power levels	no. 3 plus intensive	3 plus intensive
Run-on function	min. •/6	•/6
Interval ventilation	min. •/6	•/6
Grease filter saturation indicator	•	•
Grease filter type	Metal grease filter	Metal grease filter
Grease filter units	3	2
Grease drain channel	•	•
Type of lighting	LED	LED
Lamp output	W 2 x 10	2 x 10
Illuminance	lx 200	200
Lighting color	K 3,600	3,600
Duct connection bottom / front / back	•/•/•	•/•/•
Duct connection piece ø 5"	—	—
Air connection piece DN 150 round duct (front/back)	AD 754 049 [†]	AD 754 049 [†]
Air connection piece DN 150 flat duct (bottom)	AD 854 050 [†]	AD 854 050 [†]
Connecting cable length	in. (m) 68 7/8 (1.7)	68 7/8 (1.7)
Rating		
Total rating	W 65	65
Total amps	A 10	10
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz

• Standard. — Not available.

[†] Necessary installation accessory.

400 and 200 series downdraft ventilation



Appliance type	Downdraft	Downdraft
Stainless steel	VL 414 712	—
Black aluminum	—	VL 200 120
Air extraction / air recirculation	•/•	•/•
Compatible with (air extraction)	AR 400 742 / AR 401 742 / AR 403 722	AR 403 722
Compatible with (air recirculation)	AR 410 710 / AR 413 722	AR 410 710 / AR 413 722
Dimensions		
Height of overall frame	in. (cm) 1/8 (0.3)	—
Surface mounting / flush mounting	•/•	•/—
Width on countertop	in. (cm) 6 7/16 (15.5)	5 15/16 (15)
Depth on countertop	in. (cm) 20 15/32 (52)	20 3/16 (51.2)
Immersion depth surface mounting / flush mounting	in. (cm) 6 7/8 / 7 (17.5 / 17.8)	6 7/8 (17.5)/—
Net weight	lb. 4.9	11
Sound level		
Sound level min. / max. mode	dBA 57/76 ²	56/76 ²
Features		
Power levels	3 plus intensive	3 plus intensive
Automatic function	•	•
Run-on function	•	• / integrated
Interval ventilation	min. • / 6	• / 6
Grease filter saturation indicator	•	•
Activated charcoal filter saturation indicator	•	•
Grease filter type	Metal grease filter	Metal grease filter
Grease filter units	1	•
Grease drain channel	•	—
Exhaust air connection bottom / side / back	—/—/•	—/—/•
Flexible connecting piece DN 150 flat	AD 410 040 ¹	AD 410 040 ¹
Connecting piece for extension with flat duct DN150	AD 851 041 ¹	AD 851 041 ¹
Connecting cable length	in. (m) 27 3/16 (0.69)	66 (1.7)
Cooktop-based ventilation control	• ⁵	—
Home network integration for digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect) wireless via WiFi.	• ⁵	—
Rating		
Total rating	W 10	— ⁴
Total amps	A 10	— ⁴
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz	— ⁴

• Standard. — Not available.

¹ Installation accessory.

² Values refer to the configuration VL 414 / VL 200 with the remote blower AR 403 722.

³ The use of the Gaggenau Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

⁴ Powered by blower.

⁵ Via Gaggenau Home Connect; combination with VI 414 or VI 422 cooktops.

400 series wall hood



Appliance		Wall hood
Series		400 series
Stainless steel		AW 442 720
Air extraction/Air recirculation		•/•
Compatible with (air extraction)		AR 400 742 / AR 400 743 / AR 401 742
Compatible with (air recirculation)		AR 400 743 and AA 442 810
Dimensions with ventilation duct		
Width	in. (cm)	48" (120)
Depth	in. (cm)	21 5/8" (55)
Height, air extraction/recirculation	in.	28 3/8 - 39 3/8 (with AD 442 012) 37 13/16 - 59 1/16 (with AD 442 022) / 28 3/8 - 39 3/8 (with AD 442 112) 37 13/16 - 59 1/16 (with AD 442 122)
Net weight	lb. (kg)	67 (30.4)
HVI Performance Values		
Air extraction with integrated blower, high speed	HVI CFM	—
Air extraction for duct cover of AW 442 with AR 400 743 internal blower	HVI CFM	340
Sound level		
Max. normal level including tolerance, air extraction/recirculation	dBa	— / —
Features		
Output levels		3 plus intensive
Automatic function		•/integrated
Run-on function		•
Interval ventilation		•
Stainless steel grease filter		•
Grease filter saturation indicator		•
Grease filter type		Baffle
Grease filter units		4
Grease drain channel		•
Type of lighting		LED
Lamp output	W	3 x 10
Illuminance	lx	1,110
Lighting color	K	3,500
Duct connection piece	ø in.	6
Connecting cable length	in. (m)	35 (0.9)
Minimum clearance above cooktop		
In the case of gas appliances	in.	30
In the case of induction appliances	in.	30
Rating		
Total rating	W	40
Total amps	A	10
Electrical		120 V / 60 Hz

• Standard. — Not available.

The accessories Gaggenau Home Connect	Dishwashers	Cooling appliances	Ventilation	Cooktops	Vario cooktops	Gaggenau Expressive series ovens	EB 333
--	-------------	--------------------	-------------	----------	----------------	-------------------------------------	--------

Integrated ventilation



Appliance type	Telescopic motorized	
Stainless steel / Anthracite aluminum frame	AFM 090 700	AFM 080 700
Stainless steel / Natural aluminum frame	AFM 090 710	AFM 080 710
Stainless steel		
Air extraction/ air recirculation	•/° with AA 000 820 kit	•/° with AA 000 820 kit
Dimensions		
Width of overall frame	in. (cm) 35 3/8 (89.8)	29 15/16 (76)
Depth of overall frame	in. (cm) 12 5/8 (32)	12 5/8 (32)
Depth when panel extended	in. (cm) 18 1/2 (47)	18 1/2 (47)
Minimum internal cabinet depth	in. (cm) 13 (33)	13 (33)
Minimal cabinet width (Panel thickness 16 - 19mm)	in. (cm) 35 7/16 (90)	30 (76.2)
Cut-out for custom enclosure	in. (cm) —	—
Height	in. (cm) 40	40
Net weight	lb. (kg) 33 (15)	33 (15)
AHAM performance values		
Air extraction with integrated blower, high speed	AHAM CFM 550	550
Sound level min/max/intensive		
Air extraction mode	dBA 39/54/68	39/54/68
Features		
Power levels	3 plus intensive	3 plus intensive
Automatic function	• (via Home Connect)	• (via Home Connect)
Run-on function	•	•
Interval ventilation	• (via Home Connect)	• (via Home Connect)
Grease filter saturation indicator	• (via Home Connect)	• (via Home Connect)
Activated charcoal filter saturation indicator	• (via Home Connect)	• (via Home Connect)
Grease filter type	Stainless steel	Stainless steel
Grease filter units	2	2
Type of lighting	LED	LED
Lamp output	W 20	20
Illuminance	lx 1,560	1,834
Lighting color	Kelvin 3,500	3,500
Color range	Kelvin 2,700 - 5,000 (via Home Connect)	2,700 - 5,000 (via Home Connect)
Exhaust air connection piece	ø in. (mm) 6 (150)	6 (150)
Connecting cable length	in. (m) 72 13/16 (1.85)	72 13/16 (1.85)
Cooktop-based ventilation control	• ¹	• ¹
Home network integration for digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect) wireless via WiFi.	• ²	• ²
Accessories		
Regenerable air recirculation module	AA 000 820	AA 000 820
Rating		
Total rating	W 240	240
Total amps	A 3	3
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz

• Standard. — Not available. ° Optional accessory.

¹ Via Gaggenau Home Connect; In combination with suitable cooktops CX 482/492, VI 414, VI 422, and VI 492.

² The use of the Gaggenau Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.



Custom insert	Custom insert	Custom insert
AB 090 710 •/° with AA 000 820 kit	AB 080 710 •/° with AA 000 820 kit	AB 060 710 •/° with AA 000 820 kit
35 ³ / ₈ (89.8) 12 ⁵ / ₈ (32) —	29 ¹⁵ / ₁₆ (76) 12 ⁵ / ₈ (32) —	23 ⁹ / ₁₆ (59.8) 12 ⁵ / ₈ (32) —
13 (33) 35 ⁷ / ₁₆ (90) 12 ¹ / ₁₆ × 33 ⁷ / ₈ (30.6 × 86) 40 21.5 (9.7)	13 (33) 30 (76.2) 12 ¹ / ₁₆ × 28 ⁷ / ₁₆ (30.6 × 72.2) 40 21.5 (9.7)	13 (33) 23 ⁵ / ₈ (60) 12 ¹ / ₁₆ × 22 ¹ / ₁₆ (30.6 × 56) 40 18.5 (8.4)
550	550	550
39/62/68	39/62/68	42/62/67
3 plus intensive • (via Home Connect) • • (via Home Connect) • (via Home Connect) • (via Home Connect) Stainless steel 2 LED 6.5 510 3,500 2,700 – 5,000 (via Home Connect) 6 (150) 72 ¹³ / ₁₆ (1.85) • ¹ • ²	3 plus intensive • (via Home Connect) • • (via Home Connect) • (via Home Connect) • (via Home Connect) Stainless steel 2 LED 6.5 620 3,500 2,700 – 5,000 (via Home Connect) 6 (150) 72 ¹³ / ₁₆ (1.85) • ¹ • ²	3 plus intensive • (via Home Connect) • • (via Home Connect) • (via Home Connect) • (via Home Connect) Stainless steel 1 LED 6.5 620 3,500 2,700 – 5,000 (via Home Connect) 6 (150) 72 ¹³ / ₁₆ (1.85) • ¹ • ²
AA 000 820	AA 000 820	AA 000 820
230 3 120 V / 60 Hz	230 3 120 V / 60 Hz	230 3 120 V / 60 Hz

Blowers



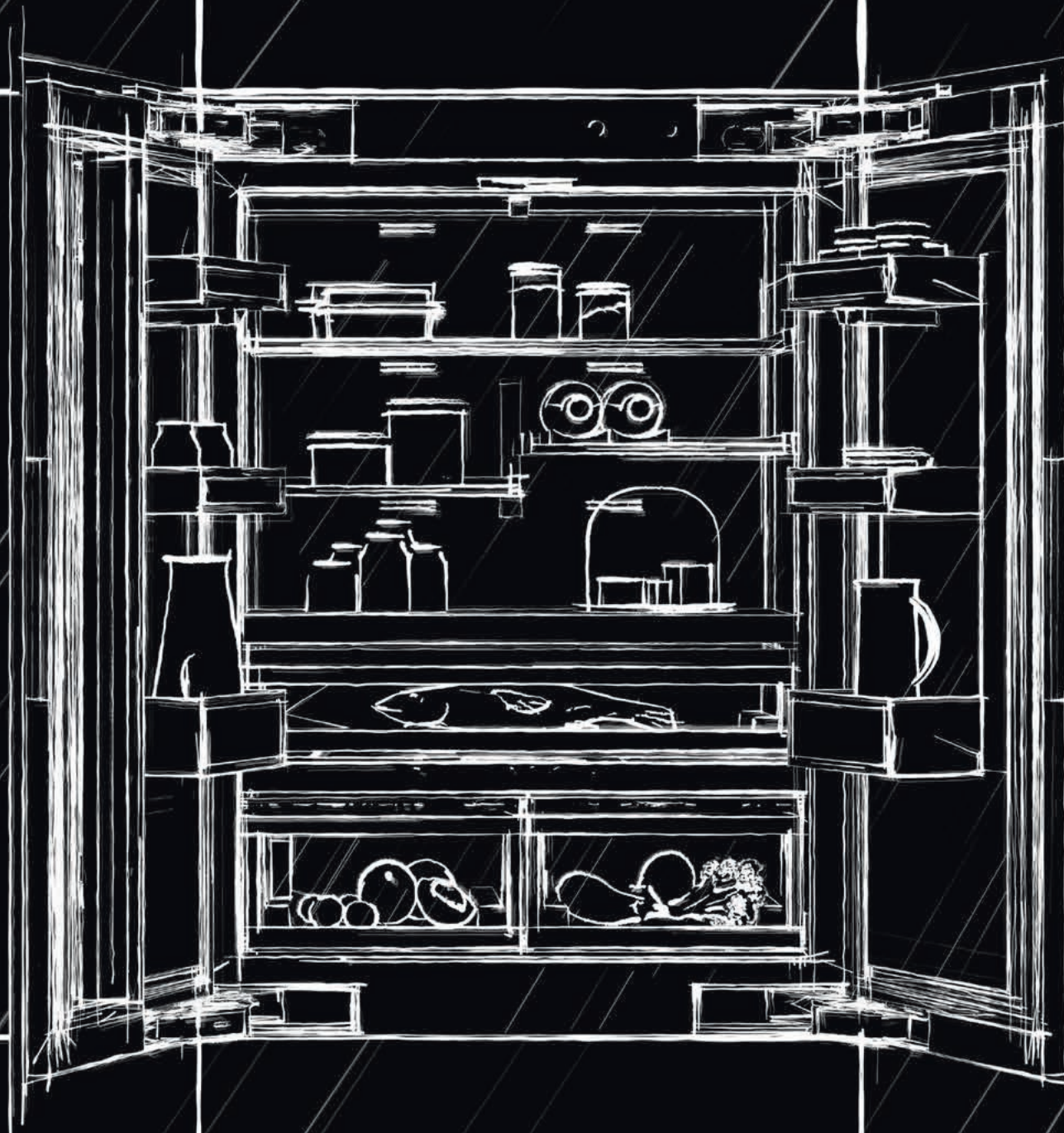
Blower type	Inline	Internal
Stainless steel		
Metal zinc plated	AR 400 742	AR 400 743
Air extraction / air recirculation	•/—	•/—
Dimensions		
Width	in. (cm) 16 3/4 (42.6)	13 1/8 (33.3)
Depth	in. (cm) 16 3/4 (42.6)	9 7/16 (24.0)
Height	in. (cm) 9 1/8 (23.2)	9 1/8 (23.2)
Net weight	lb. 27.6	16
Installation possibility		
Roof	—	—
Outside wall	—	—
Inside wall	•	—
Base cabinet	•	—
Inside of duct cover of AI/AW 442 island/wall hood	—	•
Attic	•	—
Basement	•	—
HVI Performance Values		
Air extraction, high speed	CFM 390	300
Air recirculation, high speed	CFM —	—
Required recirculation accessories	—	—
Features		
Blower technology	BLDC	BLDC
Blowers	no. 1	1
Sound insulation	•	•
Retaining bracket	•	—
Duct connection piece intake side	(ø in) 5 x 6	—
Duct connection piece output side	(ø in) 1 x 6	1 x 6
Spare cover for closing air intake	•	—
Activated charcoal filter	—	—
Regenerable activated charcoal filter	—	—
Connecting cable length	in. (m) —	—
Network cable length	ft. (m) 16 (5)	—
Rating		
Total rating	(W) 210	200
Total amps	3	3
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz

• Standard. — Not available.

▼ For recirculation operation, AR 413 722 recirculation has to be connected to AA 413 723 air recirculation module via AD 413 722 oval flex duct.



Remote	Recirculation	Recirculation	Inline
AR 401 742	AR 410 710	AR 413 722 ▼	AR 403 722
•/—	—/•	—/•	•/—
16 ⁵ / ₈ (42.2)	16 ⁷ / ₈ (42.8)	16 ³ / ₁₆ (41.1)	17 ³ / ₈ (45.1)
17 ⁷ / ₈ (45.4)	9 (22.8)	22 ³ / ₁₆ (53.9)	19 ⁷ / ₈ (50.4)
5 ¹ / ₂ (14.0)	20 ¹ / ₂ (52.0)	3 ³ / ₄ (9.6)	4 (9.9)
29.7	27	22	23.3
•	—	—	—
•	—	—	—
—	•	•	•
—	•	•	•
—	—	—	—
—	—	—	•
—	—	—	•
620	—	—	440
—	600	370	—
—	—	AA 413 723 ▼ air recirculation module AD 413 722 ▼ oval flex duct	—
BLDC	BLDC	BLDC	BLDC
1	1	1	1
•	•	—	—
•	•	•	•
1 x 8	1 x 150 flat	1 x 6	1 x 150
—	—	—	1 x 150 flat
—	—	—	—
—	2x •	—	—
—	Part No. 11028160	—	—
69 (1.8)	69 (1.8)	69 (1.8)	60 (1.5)
16 (5)	6.5 (2)	6.5 (2)	6.5
170	170	170	180
3	3	3	2
120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz



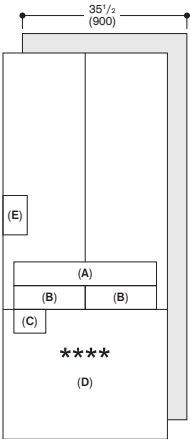
COOLING APPLIANCES

Overview	198
Vario cooling Expressive series	200
Planning notes Vario cooling Expressive series	224
200 series wine climate cabinet	234
200 series two-door bottom freezer	235
Included and optional accessories	236
Technical specifications	244

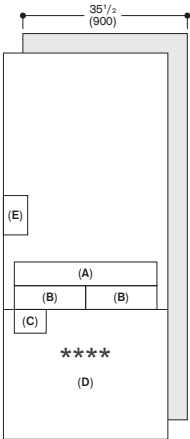
Overview

Vario cooling Expressive series

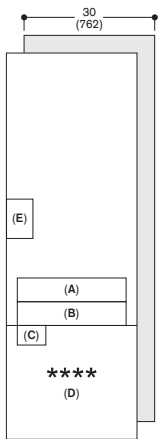
Cut out 35 1/2" (90 cm)



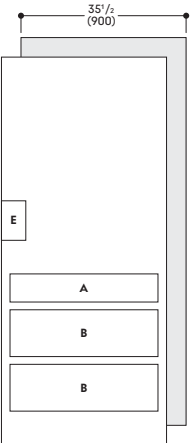
RVY 497



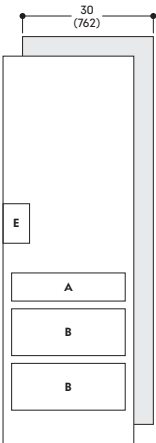
RVB 497



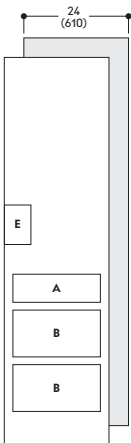
RVB 477



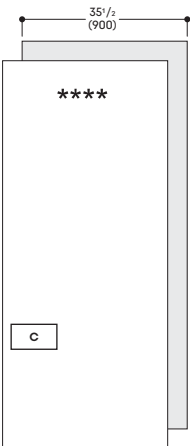
RVC 497



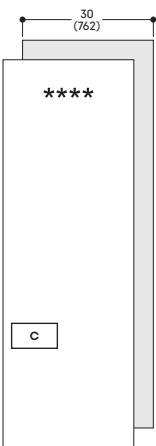
RVC 477



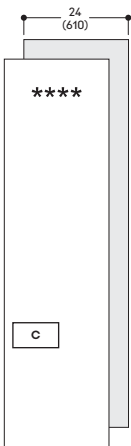
RVC 467



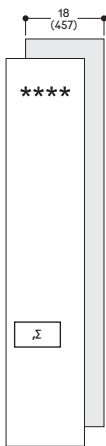
RVF 497



RVF 477



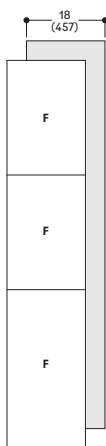
RVF 467



RVF 417



RVW 467



RVW 417

- A: Chilled drawer
- B: Fresh climate drawer
- C: Ice maker
- D: Drawer
- E: Internal water dispenser
- F: Wine

200 series cooling

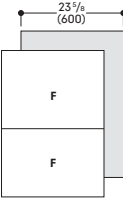
Freestanding/ cut out height 69 3/4" (178 cm)



RB 282

200 series wine climate cabinet

Under-counter / cut out height 33 7/8" (86 cm)



RW 204

FC > 32 °F: Fresh cooling close to 32 °F
F: Wine

EB 333

Gaggenau Expressive
series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling appliances

Dishwashers

The accessories |
Gaggenau Home Connect



Vario fridge-freezer combination
Gaggenau Expressive series
RVY 497

RVY 497 790

Fully integrated, panel ready, with internal water dispenser. Cut out width 35 1/2" (90 cm). Cut out height 84" (213.4 cm). Cooling compartment with two doors and one fully extendable freezing drawer.

Included accessories

- 1 egg holder with lid.
- 1 ice cube scoop.
- 1 ice storage container.
- 2 oak wood bottle supports.
- 1 supply hose, 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" female compression fitting.
- 1 ethylene absorber starter kit.
- 1 activated charcoal air filter.
- 1 activated charcoal water filter.

Required accessories

RA 460 000

Required accessory for Expressive series side-by-side installation.

Installation accessories

RA 421 922

Dark brushed stainless steel door panels with handles. For RVY 497, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RA 428 922

Dark brushed stainless steel door panels, handleless. For RVY 497, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RA 425 110

Handle bar, stainless steel, long. With 3 mounts, length 44 1/2" (1131 mm), height 1 1/16" (49 mm), drilling distance between each mount 21 1/16" (554 mm). Order quantity 2x required.

RA 425 910

Handle bar, stainless steel, short. For RVY 497, RVB 497 and RW 222, with 2 mounts, length 31 1/8" (810 mm), height 1 1/16" (49 mm), drilling distance between the mounts 31" (787 mm).

RA 423 141

Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet. 1/8" (3 mm), 2 pieces.

RA 460 030

Connecting element for vertically split fronts (for fridge-freezer combination).



RVA 460 900

Accessory for replacing side-by-side installation in unmodified cut out. Required if an RVY 497, RVB 497, RVC 497 or RVF 497 (35 3/16" (89.4 cm) wide) is installed side-by-side into a cut out which was formerly housing a combination including an RY 492, RB 492 or RC 492 (35 3/4" (90.8 cm) wide).

RVA 460 910

Accessory for replacement in single unmodified cut out. Required if an RVY 497, RVB 497, RVC 497 or RVF 497 (35 3/16" (89.4 cm) is replacing an RY 492, RB 492 or RC 492 (35 3/4" (90.8 cm) wide).

RVA 460 020

Accessory for side-by-side installation, backward compatible. Required if a Vario cooling Expressive series appliance is installed side-by-side with a Vario cooling 400 series appliance.

Optional accessories

RA 430 100

Storage container with transparent lid, anthracite.

Part No. 11031964

Egg holder insert (for use with RA 430 100).

RVA 438 040

Solid oak wood bottle support with magnetic connector.

RA 450 022

Activated charcoal water filter. For RVY, RVB and RVF.

Part No. 11049963

Water filter bypass for home water filtration system.

RVA 450 220

Replacement activated charcoal air filter, set of 2 pcs.

Part No. 17006999

Ethylene absorber. Starter kit.

For placement in a fresh climate drawer.

Part No. 17007000

Ethylene absorber. Refill kit.

For placement in a fresh climate drawer.

Highlights

- Dark brushed stainless steel interior, refined with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED lighting concept for optimal food presentation in all compartments.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front.
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle.
- Flat dark brushed stainless steel inner door.
- Flexible positioning of shelves and door racks through hidden rail system.
- Solid anthracite aluminum door racks.
- Professional freshness system with 2 fresh climate drawers and 1 chilled drawer.
- Internal water dispenser with water filter located on the left side above fresh climate drawers.
- Integrated ice maker with fixed water connection.
- Spacious, fully extendable freezer compartment including 2 additional interior drawers.
- Full touch TFT display.
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.
- Total volume 20.1 cu.ft.

Operation

Opening assist for door and drawer. Soft-close door closing system. User guidance through light and display response to drawer interaction. Automatic brightness adjustment based on ambient illumination. Easily accessible full touch TFT display. Clear text display. Animated quick guides to assist appliance maintenance.

Technical features

Dynamic cold air distribution. Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation. Constant air purification by 2 activated charcoal air filters. Sabbath mode, Star-K certified. When sabbath mode is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle. Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect)

Remote control and monitoring. Storage management with cameras. Automatic program selection of fresh climate drawers (via object recognition). Personalization function for saving custom programs.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Cooling

Internal water dispenser with water filter. Professional freshness system. No-frost technology with fast cooling. Temperature adjustable from 35 °F to 46 °F (+2 °C to +8 °C). 3 aluminum-framed safety glass shelves, individually adjustable in height. 1 integrated safety glass shelf. Optimal food presentation with warm white and glare-free, hidden LED light bars (3000 K).

Flexible positioning of door racks through hidden rail system.

6 door racks, of that 4 are height adjustable.

Total volume of all refrigerator compartments: 13.2 cu.ft.

Fresh climate drawer

2 fresh climate drawers with humidity control.

Temperature adjustable from

30 °F to 36 °F (-1 °C to +2 °C).

Ideal storage conditions for different foods through dedicated programs (e.g. Fruit, Vegetables, Meat).

Individual adjustment of temperature and humidity.

Extended food preservation with ethylene absorber.

Indirect illumination, transparent front.

Fully extendable, with soft-close drawer closing system.

Chilled drawer

Temperature is always 3.5 °F to 5.5 °F

(2 °C to 3 °C) lower than the cooling

compartment.

Indirect illumination, transparent front.

Fully extendable, with soft-close drawer closing system.

Freezing

No-frost technology with fast freezing at -22° F (-30° C).

4-star freezer compartment.

Temperature adjustable from

-11 °F to 3 °F (-24 °C to -16 °C).

Freezer burn protection.

Oxidation protection.

Spacious, fully extendable freezer

compartment with synchronously running pull-out rails.

2 extendable interior drawers.

Warm-white, glare-free LED lighting

(3000 K) within freezer compartment.

Net volume 6.9 cu.ft.

Ice maker

Integrated automatic ice maker in the freezer compartment, with fixed water connection.

Ice maker can be switched off independently.

Ice cube production approx. 5.5 lbs. (2.5 kg)/24 h.

Removable ice storage container with approx. 7 lbs. (3.2 kg) capacity.

Integrated, easily accessible ice cube scoop.

Active charcoal water filter for water inlet, integrated in ventilation grill area.

Saturation indicator for filter via full touch TFT display.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 597 kWh/year.

Noise level 39 dBA.

Planning notes

Flat hinge.

Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.

Max. door panel weight:

Each door 141 lbs. (64 kg).

Drawer 30 lbs. (14 kg).

Shut-off valve for water connection must be planned next to the

appliance and always be accessible.

If the water pressure exceeds 116 psi (8 bar), connect pressure relief valve

between water tap and hose set.



Vario fridge-freezer combination
Gaggenau Expressive series
RVB 497

RVB 497 790

Fully integrated, panel ready, with internal water dispenser. Door hinge right, reversible. Cut out width 35 1/2" (90 cm). Cut out height 84" (213.4 cm). Cooling compartment with one door and one fully extendable freezing drawer.

Included accessories

- 1 egg holder with lid.
- 1 ice cube scoop.
- 1 ice storage container.
- 2 oak wood bottle supports.
- 1 supply hose, 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" female compression fitting.
- 1 ethylene absorber starter kit.
- 1 activated charcoal air filter.
- 1 activated charcoal water filter.

Required accessories

RVB 460 000

Required accessory for Expressive series side-by-side installation.

Installation accessories

RVB 421 920

Dark brushed stainless steel door panels with handles. For RVB 497, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RVB 428 920

Dark brushed stainless steel door panels, handleless. For RVB 497, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RA 425 110

Handle bar, stainless steel, long. With 3 mounts, length 44" (1131 mm), height 1 5/16" (49 mm), drilling distance between each mount 21 5/16" (554 mm).

RA 425 910

Handle bar, stainless steel, short. For RVY 497, RVB 497 and RW 222, with 2 mounts, length 31 1/8" (810 mm), height 1 5/16" (49 mm), drilling distance between the mounts 31" (787 mm).

RVB 423 141

Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet. 1/8" (3 mm), 2 pieces.

RA 460 030

Connecting element for vertically split fronts (for fridge-freezer combination).

RVB 460 900

Accessory for replacing side-by-side installation in unmodified cut out. Required if an RVY 497, RVB 497, RVC 497 or RVF 497 (35 3/16" (89.4 cm) wide) is installed side-by-side into a cut out which was formerly housing a combination including an RY 492, RB 492 or RC 492 (35 3/4" (90.8 cm) wide).

RVB 460 910

Accessory for replacement in single unmodified cut out. Required if an RVY 497, RVB 497, RVC 497 or RVF 497 (35 3/16" (89.4 cm) is replacing an RY 492, RB 492 or RC 492 (35 3/4" (90.8 cm) wide).

RVB 460 020

Accessory for side-by-side installation, backward compatible. Required if a Vario cooling Expressive series appliance is installed side-by-side with a Vario cooling 400 series appliance.

Optional accessories

RA 430 100

Storage container with transparent lid, anthracite.

Part No. 11031964

Egg holder insert (for use with RA 430 100).

RVB 438 040

Solid oak wood bottle support with magnetic connector.

RA 450 022

Activated charcoal water filter. For RVY, RVB and RVF.

Part No. 11049963

Water filter bypass for home water filtration system.

RVB 450 220

Replacement activated charcoal air filter, set of 2 pcs.

Part No. 17006999

Ethylene absorber. Starter kit.

For placement in a fresh climate drawer.

Part No. 17007000

Ethylene absorber. Refill kit.

For placement in a fresh climate drawer.

Highlights

- Dark brushed stainless steel interior, refined with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED lighting concept for optimal food presentation in all compartments.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front.
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle.
- Flat dark brushed stainless steel inner door.
- Flexible positioning of shelves and door racks through hidden rail system.
- Solid anthracite aluminum door bins.
- Professional freshness system with 2 fresh climate drawers and 1 chilled drawer.
- Internal water dispenser with water filter located on the left side above fresh climate drawers.
- Integrated ice maker with fixed water connection.
- Spacious, fully extendable freezer compartment including 2 additional interior drawers.
- Full touch TFT display.
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.
- Total volume 20.2 cu.ft.

Operation

Opening assist for door and drawer. Soft-close door closing system. User guidance through light and display response to drawer interaction. Automatic brightness adjustment based on ambient illumination. Easily accessible full touch TFT display. Clear text display. Animated quick guides to assist appliance maintenance.

Technical Features

Dynamic cold air distribution. Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation. Constant air purification by 2 activated charcoal air filters. Sabbath mode, Star-K certified. When sabbath mode is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle. Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect)

Remote control and monitoring. Storage management with cameras. Automatic program selection of fresh climate drawers (via object recognition). Personalization function for saving custom programs.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Cooling

Internal water dispenser with water filter. Professional freshness system. No-frost technology with fast cooling. Temperature adjustable from 35 °F to 46 °F (+2 °C to +8 °C). 3 aluminum-framed safety glass shelves, individually adjustable in height. 1 integrated safety glass shelf. Optimal food presentation with warm white and glare-free, hidden LED light bars (3000 K).

Flexible positioning of door racks through hidden rail system.

3 door racks, of that 2 are height adjustable.

Total volume of all refrigerator compartments: 13.3 cu.ft.

Fresh climate drawer

2 fresh climate drawers / 1 fresh climate drawer with humidity control. Temperature adjustable from 30 °F to 36 °F (-1 °C to +2 °C). Ideal storage conditions for different foods through dedicated programs (e.g. Fruit, Vegetables, Meat). Individual adjustment of temperature and humidity. Extended food preservation with ethylene absorber. Indirect illumination, transparent front. Fully extendable, with soft-close drawer closing system.

Chilled drawer

Temperature dependent on cooling compartment (always 3.5 °F to 5.5 °F (2 °C to 3 °C) lower). Indirect illumination, transparent front. Fully extendable, with soft-close drawer closing system.

Freezer compartment

No-frost technology with fast freezing at -22° F (-30° C). Temperature adjustable from -11 °F to 3 °F (-24 °C to -16 °C). Freezer burn protection. Oxidation protection. Spacious, fully extendable freezer compartment with synchronously running pull-out rails. 2 extendable interior drawers. Warm-white, glare-free LED lighting (3000 K) within freezer compartment. Net volume 6.9 cu.ft.

Ice maker

Integrated automatic ice maker in the freezer compartment, with fixed water connection. Ice maker can be switched off independently. Ice cube production approx. 6.6 lbs. (3 kg)/24 h. Removable ice storage container with approx. 7 lbs. (3.2 kg) capacity. Integrated, easily accessible ice cube scoop. Active charcoal water filter for water inlet, integrated in ventilation grill area. Saturation indicator for filter via full touch TFT display.

Consumption data

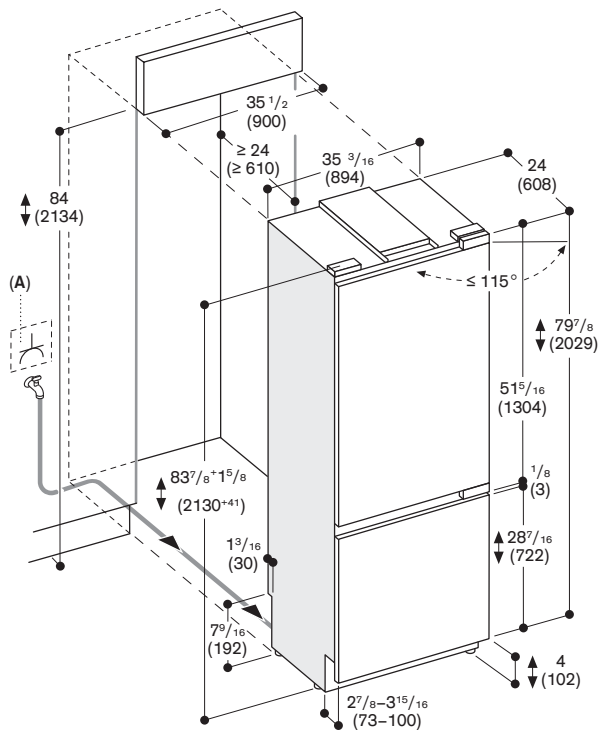
Energy consumption 594 kWh/year. Noise level 39 dBA.

Planning notes

Flat hinge. Door hinge right, reversible. Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°. Max. door panel weight: Door 110 lbs. (50 kg). Drawer 30.8 lbs. (14 kg). Shut-off valve for water connection must be planned next to the appliance and always be accessible. If the water pressure exceeds 116 psi (8 bar), connect pressure relief valve between water tap and hose set.



Rating
Total rating 1,630 W/24 h.
Total amps: 10 A.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable.
Potable water connection required.
Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.
Supply hose 70⁷/₈" (1.8 m) with 1/4" female compression fitting (standard ice maker connector).
Water pressure 29 to 116 psi.



A: Outlet
The maximum door panel dimensions are based on a clearance of 1/8" (3 mm)
The height of the toe kick can be reduced to 2" (50 mm)

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario fridge-freezer combination
Gaggenau Expressive series
RVB 477

RVB 477 790

Fully integrated, panel ready, with internal water dispenser. Door hinge right, reversible. Cut out width 30" (76.2 cm). Cut out height 84" (213.4 cm). Cooling compartment with one door and one fully extendable freezing drawer.

Included accessories

- 1 egg holder with lid.
- 1 ice cube scoop.
- 1 ice storage container.
- 2 oak wood bottle supports.
- 1 supply hose, 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" female compression fitting.
- 1 ethylene absorber starter kit.
- 1 activated charcoal air filter.
- 1 activated charcoal water filter.

Required accessories

RYA 460 000

Required accessory for Expressive series side-by-side installation.

Installation accessories

RYA 421 720

Dark brushed stainless steel door panels with handles. For RVB 477, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RYA 428 720

Dark brushed stainless steel door panels, handleless. For RVB 477, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RA 425 110

Handle bar, stainless steel, long. With 3 mounts, length 44" (1131 mm), height 1 15/16" (49 mm), drilling distance between each mount 21 15/16" (554 mm).

RA 425 710

Handle bar, stainless steel, short. For RB 472, with 2 mounts, length 25 7/8" (658 mm), height 1 15/16" (49 mm), drilling distance between the mounts 25 1/4" (637 mm).

RYA 423 141

Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet. 1/8" (3 mm), 2 pieces.

RA 460 030

Connecting element for vertically split fronts (for fridge-freezer combination).

RYA 460 020

Accessory for side-by-side installation, backward compatible. Required if a Vario cooling Expressive series appliance is installed side-by-side with a Vario cooling 400 series appliance.

Optional accessories

RA 430 100

Storage container with transparent lid, anthracite.

Part No. 11031964

Egg holder insert (for use with RA 430 100).

RYA 438 040

Solid oak wood bottle support with magnetic connector.

RA 450 022

Activated charcoal water filter. For RVY, RVB and RVF.

Part No. 11049963

Water filter bypass for home water filtration system.

RYA 450 220

Replacement activated charcoal air filter, set of 2 pcs.

Part No. 17006999

Ethylene absorber. Starter kit.

For placement in a fresh climate drawer.

Part No. 17007000

Ethylene absorber. Refill kit.

For placement in a fresh climate drawer.

Highlights

- Dark brushed stainless steel interior, refined with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED lighting concept for optimal food presentation in all compartments.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front.
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle.
- Flat dark brushed stainless steel inner door.
- Flexible positioning of shelves and door racks through hidden rail system.
- Solid anthracite aluminum door bins.
- Professional freshness system with 1 fresh climate drawer and 1 chilled drawer.
- Internal water dispenser with water filter located on the left side above fresh climate drawers.
- Integrated ice maker with fixed water connection.
- Spacious, fully extendable freezer compartment including 2 additional interior drawers.
- Full touch TFT display.
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.
- Total volume 16.5 cu.ft.

Operation

Opening assist for door and drawer. Soft-close door closing system. User guidance through light and display response to drawer interaction. Automatic brightness adjustment based on ambient illumination. Easily accessible full touch TFT display. Clear text display. Animated quick guides to assist appliance maintenance.

Technical Features

Dynamic cold air distribution. Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation. Constant air purification by 2 activated charcoal air filters. Sabbath mode, Star-K certified. When sabbath mode is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle. Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect)

Remote control and monitoring. Storage management with cameras. Automatic program selection of fresh climate drawers (via object recognition). Personalization function for saving custom programs.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Cooling

Internal water dispenser with water filter. Professional freshness system. No-frost technology with fast cooling. Temperature adjustable from 35 °F to 46 °F (+2 °C to +8 °C). 3 aluminum-framed safety glass shelves, individually adjustable in height. 1 integrated safety glass shelf. Optimal food presentation with warm white and glare-free, hidden LED light bars (3000 K).

Flexible positioning of door racks through hidden rail system.

3 door racks, of that 2 are height adjustable.

Total volume of all refrigerator compartments: 10.9 cu.ft.

Fresh climate drawer

2 fresh climate drawers / 1 fresh climate drawer with humidity control. Temperature adjustable from 30 °F to 36 °F (-1 °C to +2 °C). Ideal storage conditions for different foods through dedicated programs (e.g. Fruit, Vegetables, Meat). Individual adjustment of temperature and humidity.

Extended food preservation with ethylene absorber.

Indirect illumination, transparent front. Fully extendable, with soft-close drawer closing system.

Chilled drawer

Temperature dependent on cooling compartment (always 3.5 °F to 5.5 °F (2 °C to 3 °C) lower).

Indirect illumination, transparent front. Fully extendable, with soft-close drawer closing system.

Freezer

No-frost technology with fast freezing at -22° F (-30° C).

Temperature adjustable from -11 °F to 3 °F (-24 °C to -16 °C).

Freezer burn protection.

Oxidation protection.

Spacious, fully extendable freezer compartment with synchronously running pull-out rails.

2 extendable interior drawers.

Warm-white, glare-free LED lighting (3000 K) within freezer compartment. Net volume 5.6 cu.ft.

Ice maker

Integrated automatic ice maker in the freezer compartment, with fixed water connection.

Ice maker can be switched off independently.

Ice cube production approx.

6.6 lbs. (3 kg)/24 h.

Removable ice storage container with approx. 7 lbs. (3.2 kg) capacity.

Integrated, easily accessible ice cube scoop.

Active charcoal water filter for water inlet, integrated in ventilation grill area.

Saturation indicator for filter via full touch TFT display.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 560 kWh/year.

Noise level 39 dBA.

Planning notes

Flat hinge.

Door hinge right, reversible.

Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.

Max. door panel weight:

Door 132 lbs. (60 kg).

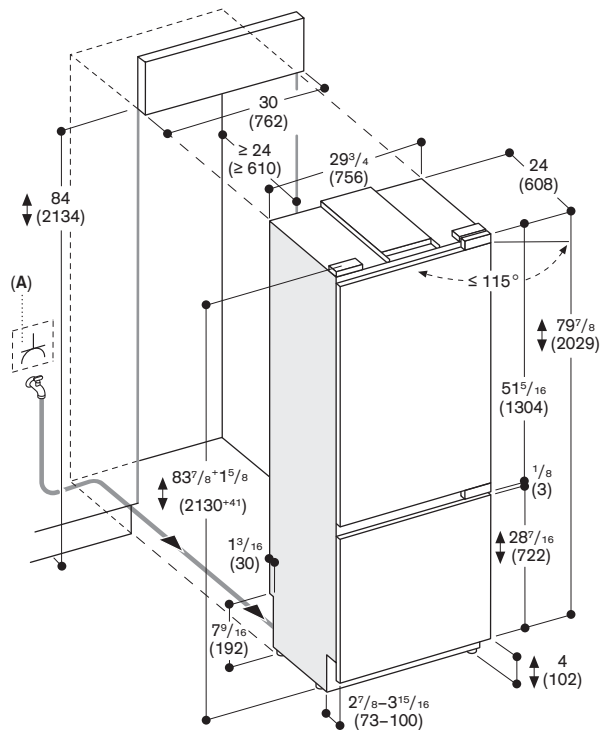
Drawer 37 lbs. (17 kg).

Shut-off valve for water connection must be planned next to the appliance and always be accessible.

If the water pressure exceeds 116 psi (8 bar), connect pressure relief valve between water tap and hose set.



Rating
Total rating 1,530 W/24 h.
Total amps: 10 A.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable.
Potable water connection required.
Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.
Supply hose 70⁷/₈" (1.8 m) with 1/4" female compression fitting (standard ice maker connector).
Water pressure 29 to 116 psi.



A: Outlet
The maximum door panel dimensions are based on a clearance of 1/8" (3 mm)
The height of the toe kick can be reduced to 2" (50 mm)
Measurements in inches (mm)

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario refrigerator
Gaggenau Expressive series
RVC 497

RVC 497 790

Fully integrated, panel ready, with fresh climate drawers and internal water dispenser. Door hinge right, reversible with RVA 466 900 accessory for door direction change. Cut out width 35 1/8" (90 cm). Cut out height 84" (213.4 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 egg holder with lid.
- 2 oak wood bottle supports.
- 1 supply hose, 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" female compression fitting.
- 1 ethylene absorber starter kit.
- 1 activated charcoal air filter.
- 1 activated charcoal water filter.

Required accessories

RVA 460 000

Required accessory for Expressive series side-by-side installation.

RVA 466 900

Accessory for door direction change. For 35 3/16" (89.4 cm) wide RVC and RVF.

Installation accessories

RVA 421 924

Dark brushed stainless steel door panel with handle. For 35 3/16" (89.4 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RVA 428 924

Dark brushed stainless steel door panel, handleless. For 35 3/16" (89.4 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RA 425 110

Handle bar, stainless steel, long. With 3 mounts, length 44 1/2" (1131 mm), height 1 1/16" (49 mm), drilling distance between each mount 21 13/16" (554 mm).

RVA 423 141

Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet. 1/8" (3 mm), 2 pieces.

RA 460 020

Connecting element for vertically split appliance fronts (for a flush front).

RVA 460 900

Accessory for replacing side-by-side installation in unmodified cut out. Required if an RVY 497, RVB 497, RVC 497 or RVF 497 (35 3/16" (89.4 cm) wide) is installed side-by-side into a cut out which was formerly housing a combination including an RY 492, RB 492 or RC 492 (35 3/4" (90.8 cm) wide).

RVA 460 910

Accessory for replacement in single unmodified cut out. Required if an RVY 497, RVB 497, RVC 497 or RVF 497 (35 3/16" (89.4 cm) wide) is replacing an RY 492, RB 492 or RC 492 (35 3/4" (90.8 cm) wide).

RVA 460 020

Accessory for side-by-side installation, backward compatible. Required if a Vario cooling Expressive series appliance is installed side-by-side with a Vario cooling 400 series appliance.

Optional accessories

RA 430 100

Storage container with transparent lid, anthracite.

Part No. 11031964

Egg holder insert (for use with RA 430 100).

RVA 438 040

Solid oak bottle support with magnetic connector.

RA 450 022

Activated charcoal water filter. For RVY, RVB and RVF.

Part No. 11049963

Water filter bypass for home water filtration system.

RVA 450 220

Replacement activated charcoal air filter, set of 2 pcs.

Part No. 17006999

Ethylene absorber.

Starter kit.

For placement in a fresh climate drawer.

Part No. 17007000

Ethylene absorber.

Refill kit.

For placement in a fresh climate drawer.

Highlights

- Dark brushed stainless steel interior, refined with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED lighting concept for optimal food presentation in all compartments.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle
- Flat dark brushed stainless steel inner door.
- Flexible positioning of shelves and door racks through hidden rail system.
- The drawers in the RVC refrigerators and RVF freezers are positioned at the same height. With side-by-side installation, the glass shelves and door racks can be aligned on the same level.
- Professional freshness system with 2 fresh climate drawers and 1 chilled drawer.
- Internal water dispenser with water filter located on the left side above fresh climate drawers.
- Full touch TFT display.
- Gaggenau Home Connect®
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.
- Total volume: 21.8 cu.ft.

Operation

Opening assist for door.
 Soft-close door closing system.
 User guidance through light and display response to drawer interaction.
 Automatic brightness adjustment based on ambient illumination.
 Easily accessible full touch TFT display with clear text.
 Animated quick guides to assist appliance maintenance.

Technical features

Dynamic cold air distribution.
 Constant air purification by 2 activated charcoal air filters.
 Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.
 When sabbath mode is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle.
 Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect)

Remote control and monitoring.
 Personalization function for saving custom programs.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Cooling

Internal water dispenser with water filter located on the left side above fresh climate drawers.
 Professional freshness system.
 No-frost technology with fast cooling.
 Temperature adjustable from 36 °F to 46 °F (+2 °C to +8 °C).
 2 aluminum-framed safety glass shelves, individually adjustable in height.
 1 integrated safety glass shelf.
 Optimal food presentation with warm white and glare-free, hidden LED light bars (3000 K).
 Flexible positioning of door racks through hidden rail system.
 3 height adjustable door racks, 1 of which is extra deep

Fresh climate drawer

1 fresh climate drawer with temperature adjustable from 30 °F to 36 °F (-1 °C to +2 °C).
 1 fresh climate drawer with temperature adjustable from 30 °F to 46 °F (-1 °C to +8 °C).
 Ideal storage conditions for different foods through dedicated programs (e.g. Fruit, Vegetables, Meat and Cold sensitive food).
 Individual adjustment of temperature and humidity.
 Extended food preservation with ethylene absorber.
 Indirect illumination, transparent front.
 Fully extendable, with soft-close drawer closing system.

Chilled drawer

Temperature dependent on cooling compartment (always 3.5 °F to 5.5 °F (2 °C to 3 °C) lower).
 Indirect illumination, transparent front.
 Fully extendable, with soft-close drawer closing system.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 362 kWh/year.
 Noise level 38 dBA.

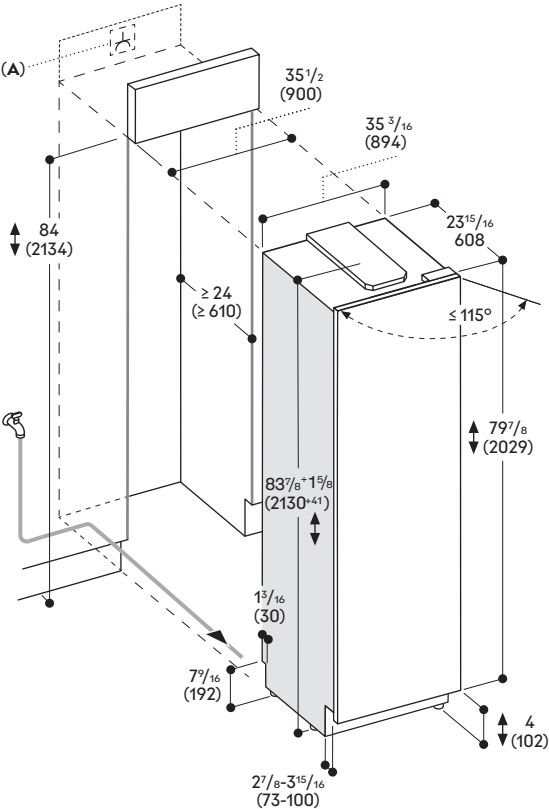
Planning notes

Flat hinge.
 Door hinge right, reversible with RVA 466 900 accessory for door direction change.
 Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.
 Max. door panel weight 88 lbs. (40 kg).

Rating

Total rating 992 W/24 h.
 Total amps: 10 A.
 120 V / 60 Hz.
 Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable.
 Potable water connection required.
 Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.
 Supply hose 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" female compression fitting (standard ice maker connector).
 Water pressure 29 to 116 psi.





A: Electrical hook-up

The maximum door panel dimensions are based on a clearance of $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3 mm)
The height of the toe kick can be reduced to 2" (50 mm)

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario refrigerator
Gaggenau Expressive series
RVC 477

RVC 477 790

Fully integrated, panel ready, with fresh climate drawers and internal water dispenser. Door hinge right, reversible with RVA 466 700 accessory for door direction change. Cut out width 30" (76.2 cm). Cut out height 84" (213.4 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 egg holder with lid.
- 2 oak wood bottle supports.
- 1 supply hose, 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" female compression fitting.
- 1 ethylene absorber starter kit.
- 1 activated charcoal air filter.
- 1 activated charcoal water filter.

Required accessories

RVA 460 000

Required accessory for Expressive series side-by-side installation.

RVA 466 700

Accessory for door direction change. For 30" (76.2 cm). wide RVC and RVF.

Installation accessories

RVA 421 722

Dark brushed stainless steel door panel with handle. For 30" (76.2 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RVA 428 722

Dark brushed stainless steel door panel, handleless. For 30" (76.2 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RA 425 110

Handle bar, stainless steel, long. With 3 mounts, length 44 1/2" (1131 mm), height 1 5/16" (49 mm), drilling distance between each mount 21 13/16" (554 mm).

RVA 423 141

Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet. 1/8" (3 mm), 2 pieces.

RA 460 020

Connecting element for vertically split appliance fronts (for a flush front).

RVA 460 020

Accessory for side-by-side installation, backward compatible. Required if a Vario cooling Expressive series appliance is installed side-by-side with a Vario cooling 400 series appliance.

Optional accessories

RA 430 100

Storage container with transparent lid, anthracite.

Part No. 11031964

Egg holder insert (for use with RA 430 100).

RVA 438 040

Solid oak bottle support with magnetic connector.

RA 450 022

Activated charcoal water filter. For RVY, RVB and RVF.

Part No. 11049963

Water filter bypass for home water filtration system.

RVA 450 220

Replacement activated charcoal air filter, set of 2 pcs.

Part No. 17006999

Ethylene absorber. Starter kit.

For placement in a fresh climate drawer.

Part No. 17007000

Ethylene absorber. Refill kit.

For placement in a fresh climate drawer.

Highlights

- Dark brushed stainless steel interior, refined with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED lighting concept for optimal food presentation in all compartments.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle
- Flat dark brushed stainless steel inner door.
- Flexible positioning of shelves and door racks through hidden rail system.
- The drawers in the RVC refrigerators and RVF freezers are positioned at the same height. With side-by-side installation, the glass shelves and door racks can be aligned on the same level.
- Professional freshness system with 2 fresh climate drawers and 1 chilled drawer.
- Internal water dispenser with water filter located on the left side above fresh climate drawers.
- Full touch TFT display.
- Gaggenau Home Connect®
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.
- Total volume: 17.9 cu.ft.

Operation

Opening assist for door. Soft-close door closing system. User guidance through light and display response to drawer interaction. Automatic brightness adjustment based on ambient illumination. Easily accessible full touch TFT display with clear text. Animated quick guides to assist appliance maintenance.

Technical features

Dynamic cold air distribution. Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation. Constant air purification by 2 activated charcoal air filters. Sabbath mode, Star-K certified. When sabbath mode is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle. Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Selected digital services
(Gaggenau Home Connect)

Remote control and monitoring. Personalization function for saving custom programs.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Cooling

Internal water dispenser with water filter located on the left side above fresh climate drawers. Professional freshness system. No-frost technology with fast cooling. Temperature adjustable from 36 °F to 46 °F (+2 °C to +8 °C). 2 aluminum-framed safety glass shelves, individually adjustable in height. 1 integrated safety glass shelf. Optimal food presentation with warm white and glare-free, hidden LED light bars (3000 K).

Flexible positioning of door racks through hidden rail system. 4 height adjustable door racks, 1 of which is extra deep.

Fresh climate drawer

1 fresh climate drawer with temperature adjustable from 30 °F to 36 °F (-1 °C to +2 °C). 1 fresh climate drawer with temperature adjustable from 30 °F to 46 °F (-1 °C to +8 °C). Ideal storage conditions for different foods through dedicated programs (e.g. Fruit, Vegetables, Meat and Cold sensitive food). Individual adjustment of temperature and humidity. Extended food preservation with ethylene absorber. Indirect illumination, transparent front. Fully extendable, with soft-close drawer closing system.

Chilled drawer

Temperature dependent on cooling compartment (always 3.5 °F to 5.5 °F (2 °C to 3 °C) lower). Indirect illumination, transparent front. Fully extendable, with soft-close drawer closing system.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 333 kWh/year. Noise level 38 dBA.

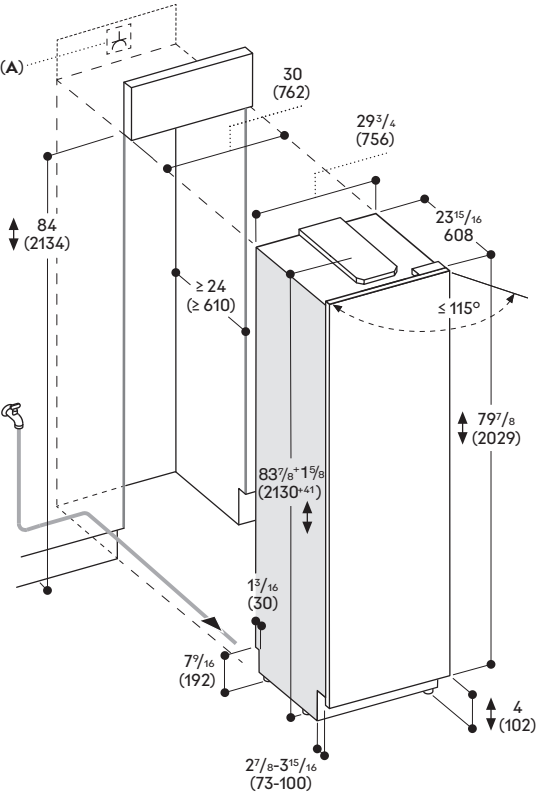
Planning notes

Flat hinge. Door hinge right, reversible with RVA 466 700 accessory for door direction change. Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°. Max. door panel weight 90 lbs. (41 kg).

Rating

Total rating 912 W/24 h. Total amps: 10 A. 120 V / 60 Hz. Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable. Potable water connection required. Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit. Supply hose 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" female compression fitting (standard ice maker connector). Water pressure 29 to 116 psi.





A: Electrical hook-up

The maximum door panel dimensions are based on a clearance of 1/8" (3 mm)
The height of the toe kick can be reduced to 2" (50 mm)





Vario refrigerator
Gaggenau Expressive series
RVC 467

RVC 467 790

Fully integrated, panel ready, with fresh climate drawers and internal water dispenser. Door hinge right, reversible with RVA 466 600 accessory for door direction change. Cut out width 24" (61 cm). Cut out height 84" (213.4 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 egg holder with lid.
- 2 oak wood bottle supports.
- 1 supply hose, 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" female compression fitting.
- 1 ethylene absorber starter kit.
- 1 activated charcoal air filter.
- 1 activated charcoal water filter.

Required accessories

RVA 460 000

Required accessory for Expressive series side-by-side installation.

RVA 466 600

Accessory for door direction change. For 24" (61 cm) wide RVC and RVF.

Installation accessories

RVA 421 620

Dark brushed stainless steel door panel with handle. For 24" (61 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RVA 428 620

Dark brushed stainless steel door panel, handleless. For 24" (61 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RA 425 110

Handle bar, stainless steel, long. With 3 mounts, length 44 1/2" (1131 mm), height 1 15/16" (49 mm), drilling distance between each mount 21 13/16" (554 mm).

RVA 423 141

Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet. 1/8" (3 mm), 2 pieces.

RA 460 020

Connecting element for vertically split appliance fronts (for a flush front).

RVA 460 020

Accessory for side-by-side installation, backward compatible. Required if a Vario cooling Expressive series appliance is installed side-by-side with a Vario cooling 400 series appliance.

Optional accessories

RA 430 100

Storage container with transparent lid, anthracite.

Part No. 11031964

Egg holder insert (for use with RA 430 100).

RVA 438 040

Solid oak bottle support with magnetic connector.

RA 450 022

Activated charcoal water filter. For RVY, RVB and RVF.

Part No. 11049963

Water filter bypass for home water filtration system.

RVA 450 220

Replacement activated charcoal air filter, set of 2 pcs.

Part No. 17006999

Ethylene absorber. Starter kit.

For placement in a fresh climate drawer.

Part No. 17007000

Ethylene absorber. Refill kit.

For placement in a fresh climate drawer.

Highlights

- Dark brushed stainless steel interior, refined with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED lighting concept for optimal food presentation in all compartments.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle
- Flat dark brushed stainless steel inner door.
- Flexible positioning of shelves and door racks through hidden rail system.
- The drawers in the RVC refrigerators and RVF freezers are positioned at the same height. With side-by-side installation, the glass shelves and door racks can be aligned on the same level.
- Professional freshness system with 2 fresh climate drawers and 1 chilled drawer.
- Internal water dispenser with water filter located on the left side above fresh climate drawers.
- Full touch TFT display.
- Gaggenau Home Connect®
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.
- Total volume: 13.6 cu.ft.

Operation

Opening assist for door. Soft-close door closing system. User guidance through light and display response to drawer interaction. Automatic brightness adjustment based on ambient illumination. Easily accessible full touch TFT display with clear text. Animated quick guides to assist appliance maintenance.

Technical features

Dynamic cold air distribution. Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation. Constant air purification by 2 activated charcoal air filters. Sabbath mode, Star-K certified. When sabbath mode is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle. Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect)

Remote control and monitoring. Personalization function for saving custom programs.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Cooling

Internal water dispenser with water filter located on the left side above fresh climate drawers. Professional freshness system. No-frost technology with fast cooling. Temperature adjustable from 36 °F to 46 °F (+2 °C to +8 °C). 2 aluminum-framed safety glass shelves, individually adjustable in height. 1 integrated safety glass shelf. Optimal food presentation with warm white and glare-free, hidden LED light bars (3000 K).

Flexible positioning of door racks through hidden rail system. 4 height adjustable door racks, 1 of which is extra deep.

Fresh climate drawer

1 fresh climate drawer with temperature adjustable from 30 °F to 36 °F (-1 °C to +2 °C).

1 fresh climate drawer with temperature adjustable from 30 °F to 46 °F (-1 °C to +8 °C).

Ideal storage conditions for different foods through dedicated programs (e.g. Fruit, Vegetables, Meat and Cold sensitive food).

Individual adjustment of temperature and humidity.

Extended food preservation with ethylene absorber.

Indirect illumination, transparent front. Fully extendable, with soft-close drawer closing system.

Chilled drawer

Temperature dependent on cooling compartment (always 3.5 °F to 5.5 °F (2 °C to 3 °C) lower).

Indirect illumination, transparent front. Fully extendable, with soft-close drawer closing system.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 302 kWh/year. Noise level 38 dBA.

Planning notes

Flat hinge.

Door hinge right, reversible with RVA 466 600 accessory for door direction change.

Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.

Max. door panel weight 90 lbs. (41 kg).

Rating

Total rating 827 W/24 h.

Total amps: 10 A.

120 V / 60 Hz.

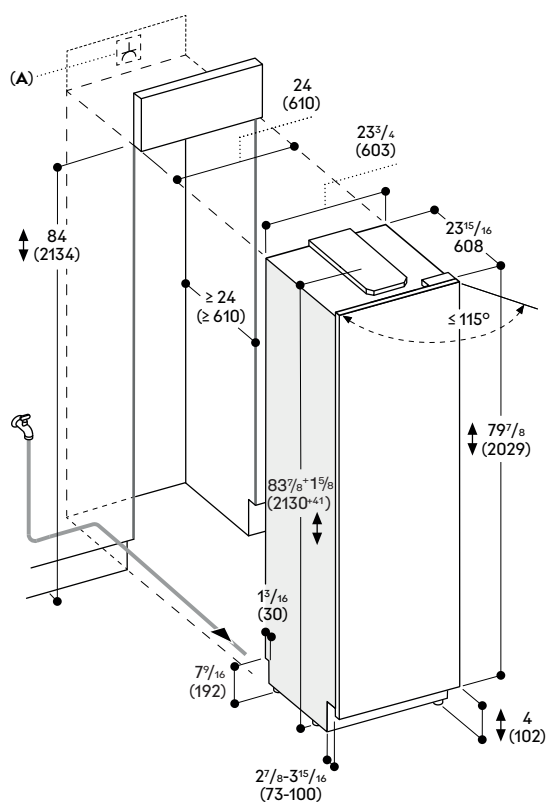
Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable.

Potable water connection required. Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.

Supply hose 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" female compression fitting (standard ice maker connector).

Water pressure 29 to 116 psi.





A:Electrical hook-up

The maximum door panel dimensions are based on a clearance of 1/8" (3 mm)
The height of the toe kick can be reduced to 2" (50 mm)



Vario freezer
Gaggenau Expressive series
RVF 497

RVF 497 790

Fully integrated, panel ready, with ice maker.
 Door hinge left, reversible, with RVA 466 900 accessory for door direction change.
 Cut out width 35 1/2" (90 cm).
 Cut out height 84" (213.4 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 ice cube scoop.
- 1 ice storage container.
- 1 supply hose, 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" female compression fitting.
- 1 activated charcoal water filter.

Required accessories

RVA 460 000

Required accessory for Expressive series side-by-side installation.

RVA 466 900

Accessory for door direction change. For 35 3/16" (89.4 cm) wide RVC and RVF.

Installation accessories

RVA 421 924

Dark brushed stainless steel door panel with handle.
 For 35 3/16" (89.4 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RVA 428 924

Dark brushed stainless steel door panel, handleless.
 For 35 3/16" (89.4 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RA 425 110

Handle bar, stainless steel, long.
 With 3 mounts, length 44 1/2" (1131 mm), height 1 15/16" (49 mm), drilling distance between each mount 21 13/16" (554 mm).

RVA 423 141

Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet.
 1/8" (3 mm), 2 pieces.

RA 460 020

Connecting element for vertically split appliance fronts (for a flush front).

RVA 460 900

Accessory for replacing side-by-side installation in unmodified cut out.
 Required if an RVY 497, RVB 497, RVC 497 or RVF 497 (35 3/16" (89.4 cm) wide) is installed side-by-side into a cut out which was formerly housing a combination including an RY 492, RB 492 or RC 492 (35 3/4" (90.8 cm) wide).

RVA 460 910

Accessory for replacement in single unmodified cut out.
 Required if an RVY 497, RVB 497, RVC 497 or RVF 497 (35 3/16" (89.4 cm) wide) is replacing an RY 492, RB 492 or RC 492 (35 3/4" (90.8 cm) wide).

RVA 460 020

Accessory for side-by-side installation, backward compatible.
 Required if a Vario cooling Expressive series appliance is installed side-by-side with a Vario cooling 400 series appliance.

Optional accessories

RA 450 022

Activated charcoal water filter.
 For RVY, RVB and RVF.

Part No. 11049963

Water filter bypass for home water filtration system.

Highlights

- Dark brushed stainless steel interior, refined with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED lighting concept for optimal food presentation in all compartments.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle
- Flat dark brushed stainless steel inner door.
- Flexible positioning of shelves and door racks through hidden rail system.
- The drawers in the RVC refrigerators and RVF freezers are positioned at the same height. With side-by-side installation, the glass shelves and door racks can be aligned on the same level.
- Integrated ice maker with fixed water connection.
- Gaggenau Home Connect®
- Recognized as the Most Efficient of ENERGY STAR 2025.
- Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.
- Total volume: 22.3 cu.ft.

Operation

Opening assist for door.
 Soft-close door closing system.
 User guidance through light response to drawer interaction.
 Automatic brightness adjustment based on ambient illumination.
 Hidden touch display.

Technical features

Dynamic cold air distribution.
 Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation.
 Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.
 When sabbath mode is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle.
 Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Selected digital services
(Gaggenau Home Connect)

Remote control and monitoring.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Freezing

No-frost technology with fast freezing at -22 °F (-30 °C).
 Temperature adjustable from -11 °F to 3 °F (-24 °C to -16 °C).
 Freezer burn protection.
 Oxidation protection.
 Warm-white, glare-free LED lighting (3000 K).
 2 aluminum-framed safety glass shelves, individually adjustable in height.
 Flexible positioning of door racks through hidden rail system.
 3 height-adjustable door racks.
 3 fully extendable drawers, with soft-close drawer closing system.

Ice maker

Hidden in one drawer for optimized usable space.
 With fixed water connection (inlet).
 Can be switched off.
 Integrated, easily accessible ice cube scoop.
 Ice cube production:
 approx. 5 lbs./24 h.
 Removable ice storage container with approx. 6.5 lbs. capacity.
 Particle filter for water inlet, integrated in ventilation grill area.
 Saturation indicator shown in touch display.

Consumption data

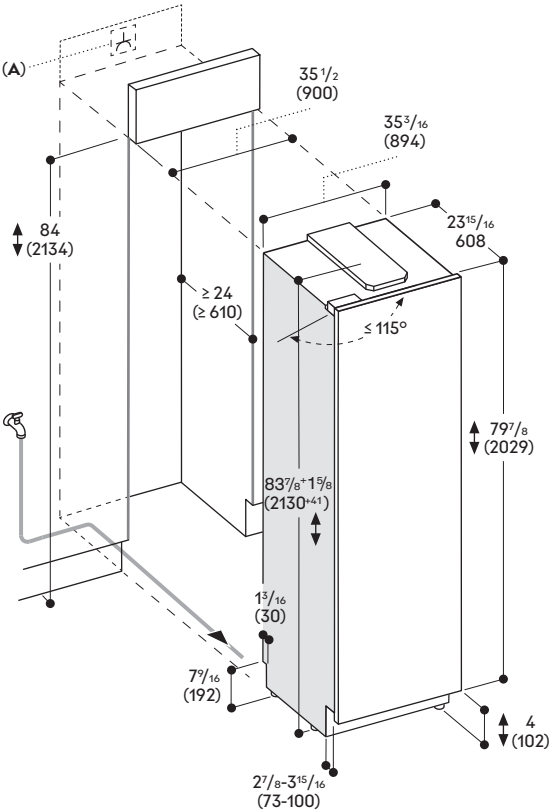
Energy consumption 536 kWh/year.
 Noise level 38 dBA.

Planning notes

Flat hinge.
 Door hinge left, reversible, with RVA 466 900 accessory for door direction change.
 Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.
 Max. door panel weight 84 lbs. (38 kg).
 Shut-off valve for water connection must be planned next to the appliance and always be accessible.
 If the water pressure exceeds 116 psi (8 bar), connect pressure relief valve between water tap and hose set.

Rating

Total rating 1,468 W/24 h.
 Total amps: 10 A.
 120 V / 60 Hz.
 Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable.
 Potable water connection required.
 Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.
 Supply hose 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" female compression fitting (standard ice maker connector).
 Water pressure 29 to 116 psi.



A: Electrical hook-up

The maximum door panel dimensions are based on a clearance of $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3 mm)
The height of the toe kick can be reduced to 2" (50 mm)

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario freezer
Gaggenau Expressive series
RVF 477

RVF 477 790

Fully integrated, panel ready, with ice maker.
Door hinge left, reversible, with RVA 466 700 accessory for door direction change.
Cut out width 30" (76.2 cm).
Cut out height 84" (213.4 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 ice cube scoop.
- 1 ice storage container.
- 1 supply hose, 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" female compression fitting.
- 1 activated charcoal water filter.

Required accessories

RVA 460 000

Required accessory for Expressive series side-by-side installation.

RVA 466 700

Accessory for door direction change. For 30" (76.2 cm) wide RVC and RVF.

Installation accessories

RVA 421 722

Dark brushed stainless steel door panel with handle.
For 30" (76.2 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RVA 428 722

Dark brushed stainless steel door panel, handleless.
For 30" (76.2 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RA 425 110

Handle bar, stainless steel, long.
With 3 mounts, length 44 1/2" (1131 mm), height 1 5/16" (49 mm), drilling distance between each mount 21 13/16" (554 mm).

RVA 423 141

Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet.
1/8" (3 mm), 2 pieces.

RA 460 020

Connecting element for vertically split appliance fronts (for a flush front).

RVA 460 020

Accessory for side-by-side installation, backward compatible. Required if a Vario cooling Expressive series appliance is installed side-by-side with a Vario cooling 400 series appliance.

Optional accessories

RA 450 022

Activated charcoal water filter. For RVY, RVB and RVF.

Part No. 11049963

Water filter bypass for home water filtration system.

Highlights

- Dark brushed stainless steel interior, refined with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED lighting concept for optimal food presentation in all compartments.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle
- Flat dark brushed stainless steel inner door.
- Flexible positioning of shelves and door racks through hidden rail system.
- The drawers in the RVC refrigerators and RVF freezers are positioned at the same height. With side-by-side installation, the glass shelves and door racks can be aligned on the same level.
- Integrated ice maker with fixed water connection.
- Gaggenau Home Connect®
- Recognized as the Most Efficient of ENERGY STAR 2025.
- Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.
- Total volume: 18.2 cu.ft.

Operation

Opening assist for door.
Soft-close door closing system.
User guidance through light response to drawer interaction.
Automatic brightness adjustment based on ambient illumination.
Hidden touch display.

Technical features

Dynamic cold air distribution.
Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation.
Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.
When sabbath mode is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle.
Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect)
Remote control and monitoring.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Freezing

No-frost technology with fast freezing at -22 °F (-30 °C).
4-star freezer compartment.
Temperature adjustable from -11 °F to 3 °F (-24 °C to -16 °C).
Freezer burn protection.
Oxidation protection.
Warm-white, glare-free LED lighting (3000 K).
2 aluminum-framed safety glass shelves, individually adjustable in height.
Flexible positioning of door racks through hidden rail system.
4 height-adjustable door racks.
3 fully extendable drawers, with soft-close drawer closing system.

Ice maker

Hidden in one drawer for optimized usable space.
With fixed water connection (inlet). Can be switched off.
Integrated, easily accessible ice cube scoop.
Ice cube production: approx. 5 lbs. /24 h.
Removable ice storage container with approx. 6.5 lbs. capacity.
Particle filter for water inlet, integrated in ventilation grill area.
Saturation indicator shown in touch display.

Consumption data

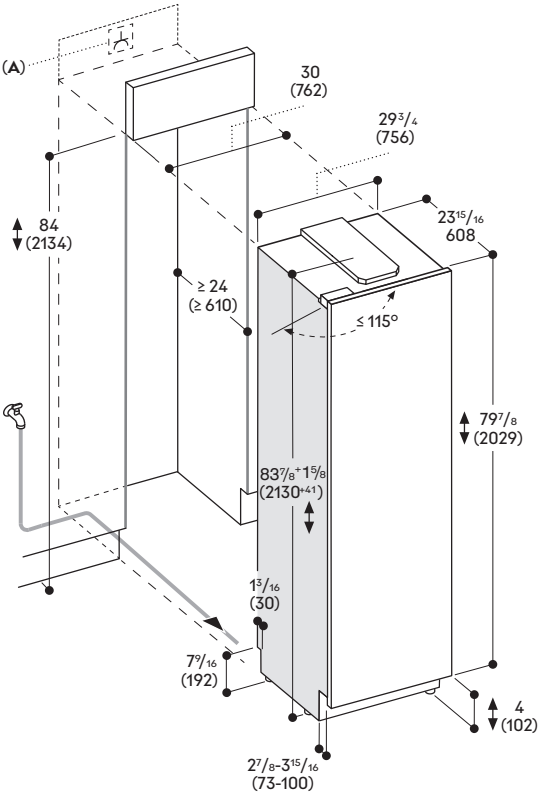
Energy consumption 486 kWh/year.
Noise level 38 dBA.

Planning notes

Flat hinge.
Door hinge left, reversible, with RVA 466 700 accessory for door direction change.
Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°. Max. door panel weight 86 lbs. (39 kg).
Shut-off valve for water connection must be planned next to the appliance and always be accessible. If the water pressure exceeds 116 psi (8 bar), connect pressure relief valve between water tap and hose set.

Rating

Total rating 1,332 W/24 h.
Total amps: 10 A.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable.
Potable water connection required.
Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.
Supply hose 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" female compression fitting (standard ice maker connector).
Water pressure 29 to 116 psi.



A: Electrical hook-up

The maximum door panel dimensions are based on a clearance of $\frac{1}{8}$ " (3 mm)
The height of the toe kick can be reduced to 2" (50 mm)





Vario freezer
Gaggenau Expressive series
RVF 467

RVF 467 790

Fully integrated, panel ready, with ice maker.
Door hinge left, reversible, with RVA 466 600 accessory for door direction change.
Cut out width 24" (61 cm).
Cut out height 84" (213.4 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 ice cube scoop.
- 1 ice storage container.
- 1 supply hose, 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" female compression fitting.
- 1 activated charcoal water filter.

Required accessories

RVA 460 000
Required accessory for Expressive series side-by-side installation.

RVA 466 600
Accessory for door direction change. For 24" (61 cm) wide RVC and RVF.

Installation accessories

RVA 421 620
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel with handle. For 24" (61 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RVA 428 620
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel, handleless. For 24" (61 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RA 425 110
Handle bar, stainless steel, long. With 3 mounts, length 44 1/2" (1131 mm), height 1 5/16" (49 mm), drilling distance between each mount 21 13/16" (554 mm).

RVA 423 141
Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet. 1/8" (3 mm), 2 pieces.

RA 460 020
Connecting element for vertically split appliance fronts (for a flush front).

RVA 460 020
Accessory for side-by-side installation, backward compatible. Required if a Vario cooling Expressive series appliance is installed side-by-side with a Vario cooling 400 series appliance.

Optional accessories

RA 450 022
Activated charcoal water filter. For RVY, RVB and RVF.

Part No. 11049963
Water filter bypass for home water filtration system.

Highlights

- Dark brushed stainless steel interior, refined with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED lighting concept for optimal food presentation in all compartments.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle
- Flat dark brushed stainless steel inner door.
- Flexible positioning of shelves and door racks through hidden rail system.
- The drawers in the RVC refrigerators and RVF freezers are positioned at the same height. With side-by-side installation, the glass shelves and door racks can be aligned on the same level.
- Integrated ice maker with fixed water connection.
- Gaggenau Home Connect®
- Recognized as the Most Efficient of ENERGY STAR 2025.
- Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.
- Total volume: 14.2 cu.ft.

Operation

Opening assist for door.
Soft-close door closing system.
User guidance through light response to drawer interaction.
Automatic brightness adjustment based on ambient illumination.
Hidden touch display.

Technical features

Dynamic cold air distribution.
Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation.
Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.
When sabbath mode is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle.
Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Selected digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect)

Remote control and monitoring.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Freezing

No-frost technology with fast freezing at -22 °F (-30 °C).
4-star freezer compartment.
Temperature adjustable from -11 °F to 3 °F (-24 °C to -16 °C).
Freezer burn protection.
Oxidation protection.
Warm-white, glare-free LED lighting (3000 K).
2 aluminum-framed safety glass shelves, individually adjustable in height.
Flexible positioning of door racks through hidden rail system.
4 height-adjustable door racks.
3 fully extendable drawers, with soft-close drawer closing system.

Ice maker

Hidden in one drawer for optimized usable space.
With fixed water connection (inlet). Can be switched off.
Integrated, easily accessible ice cube scoop.
Ice cube production: approx. 5 lbs. /24 h.
Removable ice storage container with approx. 6.5 lbs. capacity.
Particle filter for water inlet, integrated in ventilation grill area.
Saturation indicator shown in touch display.

Consumption data

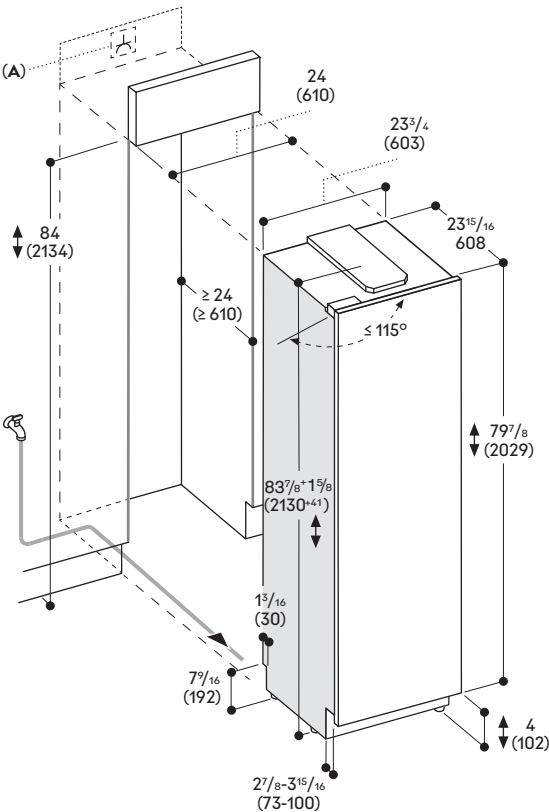
Energy consumption 438 kWh/year.
Noise level 38 dBA.

Planning notes

Flat hinge.
Door hinge left, reversible, with RVA 466 600 accessory for door direction change.
Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.
Max. door panel weight 86 lbs. (39 kg).
Shut-off valve for water connection must be planned next to the appliance and always be accessible.
If the water pressure exceeds 116 psi (8 bar), connect pressure relief valve between water tap and hose set.

Rating

Total rating 1,200 W/24 h.
Total amps: 10 A.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable.
Potable water connection required.
Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.
Supply hose 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" female compression fitting (standard ice maker connector).
Water pressure 29 to 116 psi.



A: Electrical hook-up

The maximum door panel dimensions are based on a clearance of 1/8" (3 mm)
The height of the toe kick can be reduced to 2" (50 mm)

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario freezer
Gaggenau Expressive series
RVF 417

RVF 417 790

Fully integrated, panel ready, with ice maker.
 Door hinge left, reversible, with RVA 466 600 accessory for door direction change.
 Cut out width 18" (45.7 cm).
 Cut out height 84" (213.4 cm).

Included accessories

- 1 ice cube scoop.
- 1 ice storage container.
- 1 supply hose, 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" female compression fitting.
- 1 activated charcoal water filter.

Required accessories

RVA 460 000

Required accessory for Expressive series side-by-side installation.

RVA 466 100

Accessory for door direction change. For 18" (45.7 cm) wide RVF.

Installation accessories

RVA 421 120

Dark brushed stainless steel door panel with handle.
 For 18" (45.7 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RVA 428 120

Dark brushed stainless steel door panel, handleless.
 For 18" (45.7 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).

RA 425 110

Handle bar, stainless steel, long.
 With 3 mounts, length 44 1/2" (1131 mm), height 1 5/16" (49 mm), drilling distance between each mount 21 13/16" (554 mm).

RVA 423 141

Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet.
 1/8" (3 mm), 2 pieces.

RA 460 020

Connecting element for vertically split appliance fronts (for a flush front).

RVA 460 020

Accessory for side-by-side installation, backward compatible. Required if a Vario cooling Expressive series appliance is installed side-by-side with a Vario cooling 400 series appliance.

Optional accessories

RA 450 022

Activated charcoal water filter. For RVY, RVB and RVF.

Part No. 11049963

Water filter bypass for home water filtration system.

Highlights

- Dark brushed stainless steel interior, refined with solid anthracite aluminum elements.
- Warm white and glare-free LED lighting concept for optimal food presentation in all compartments.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle
- Flat dark brushed stainless steel inner door.
- Flexible positioning of shelves and door racks through hidden rail system.
- The drawers in the RVC refrigerators and RVF freezers are positioned at the same height. With side-by-side installation, the glass shelves and door racks can be aligned on the same level.
- Integrated ice maker with fixed water connection.
- Gaggenau Home Connect®
- Recognized as the Most Efficient of ENERGY STAR 2025.
- Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.
- Total volume: 9.9 cu.ft.

Operation

Opening assist for door.
 Soft-close door closing system.
 User guidance through light response to drawer interaction.
 Automatic brightness adjustment based on ambient illumination.
 Hidden touch display.

Technical features

Dynamic cold air distribution.
 Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation.
 Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.
 When sabbath mode is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle.
 Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect)
 Remote control and monitoring.

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Freezing

No-frost technology with fast freezing at -22 °F (-30 °C).
 4-star freezer compartment.
 Temperature adjustable from -11 °F to 3 °F (-24 °C to -16 °C).
 Freezer burn protection.
 Oxidation protection.
 Warm-white, glare-free LED lighting (3000 K).
 2 aluminum-framed safety glass shelves, individually adjustable in height.
 Flexible positioning of door racks through hidden rail system.
 4 height-adjustable door racks.
 3 fully extendable drawers, with soft-close drawer closing system.

Ice maker

Hidden in one drawer for optimized usable space.
 With fixed water connection (inlet).
 Can be switched off.
 Integrated, easily accessible ice cube scoop.
 Ice cube production: approx. 5 lbs. /24 h.
 Removable ice storage container with approx. 4.5 lbs. capacity.
 Particle filter for water inlet, integrated in ventilation grill area.
 Saturation indicator shown in touch display.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 385 kWh/year.
 Noise level 38 dBA.

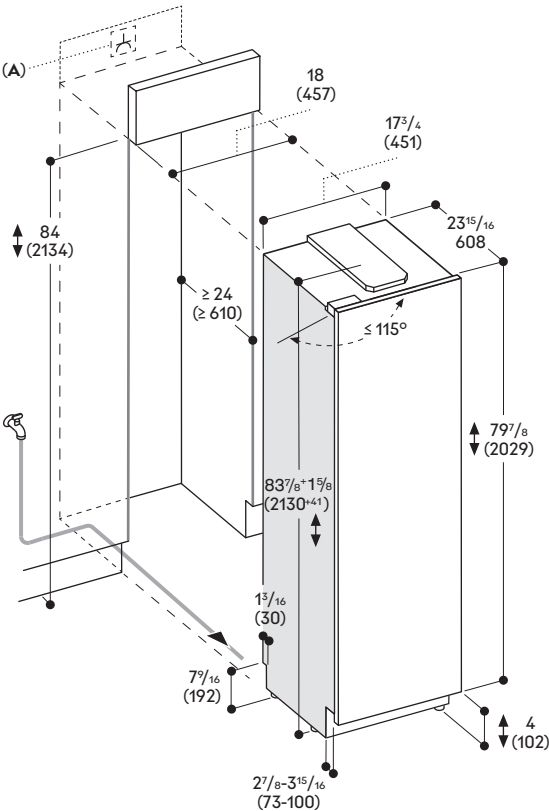
Planning notes

Flat hinge.
 Door hinge left, reversible, with RVA 466 100 accessory for door direction change.
 Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.
 Max. door panel weight 121 lbs. (55 kg).
 Shut-off valve for water connection must be planned next to the appliance and always be accessible.
 If the water pressure exceeds 116 psi (8 bar), connect pressure relief valve between water tap and hose set.

Rating

Total rating 1,055 W/24 h.
 Total amps: 10 A.
 120 V / 60 Hz.
 Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable.
 Potable water connection required.
 Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.
 Supply hose 70 7/8" (1.8 m) with 1/4" female compression fitting (standard ice maker connector).
 Water pressure 29 to 116 psi.





A: Electrical hook-up

The maximum door panel dimensions are based on a clearance of 1/8" (3 mm)
The height of the toe kick can be reduced to 2" (50 mm)

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm





Vario wine climate cabinet
Gaggenau Expressive series
RVW 467

RVW 467 770

Fully integrated, panel ready, with glass door.
 Door hinge right, reversible with RVA 466 610 accessory for door direction change.
 Cut out width 24" (61 cm).
 Cut out height 84" (213.4 cm).

Included accessories

- 2 bottle supports, placement on division plate.
- 2 presenters to stage wine bottles.
- 1 removable oak wood tray.
- 1 wine glass holder.
- 1 activated charcoal air filter.

Required accessories

RVA 460 000

Required accessory for Expressive series side-by-side installation.

RVA 466 610

Accessory for door direction change. For 24" (61 cm) wide RVW.

Installation accessories

RVA 421 622L

Dark brushed stainless steel door panel frame with handle. For 24" (61 cm) wide appliances, left-hinged, panel thickness 3/8" (19 mm).

RVA 421 622R

Dark brushed stainless steel door panel frame with handle. For 24" (61 cm) wide appliances, right-hinged, panel thickness 3/8" (19 mm).

RVA 428 622

Dark brushed stainless steel door panel frame, handleless. For 24" (61 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness 3/8" (19 mm).

RVA 420 010

Door lock. For RVW 467 and RVW 417.

RVA 430 000

Screw hole cover set. 8 pieces.

RA 425 110

Handle bar, stainless steel, long. With 3 mounts, length 44 1/2" (1131 mm), height 1 5/16" (49 mm), drilling distance between each mount 21 13/16" (554 mm).

RA 460 020

Connecting element for vertically split appliance fronts (for a flush front).

RVA 460 020

Accessory for side-by-side installation, backward compatible. Required if a Vario cooling Expressive series appliance is installed side-by-side with a Vario cooling 400 series appliance.

Optional accessories

RVA 450 220

Activated charcoal air filter.

RVA 491 660

Fully extendable bottle tray with hidden telescopic rails. Oak wood and aluminum in anthracite. Soft-close system. For 24" (61 cm) wide appliances.

RVA 493 060

Presenter to stage one wine bottle. Oak wood and aluminum in anthracite. 1 piece.

RVA 494 060

Removable oak wood tray. Suitable for presenting decanters and open bottles. For RVW 467 and RVW 417.

RVA 495 000

Wine glass holder. For RVW 467 and RVW 417.

RVA 498 660

Bottle support for convenient storage on the division plate. Oak wood and aluminum in anthracite. For 24" (61 cm) wide appliances.

Highlights

- Dark brushed stainless steel interior.
- Warm white and glare-free LED lighting concept for optimal wine presentation in all climate zones.
- 3 pre-defined light scenarios and individual light settings to perfectly integrate into living environment.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle
- Fully-extendable bottle trays with hidden telescopic rails and soft-close drawer system.
- Bottle trays made of oak wood and solid aluminum in anthracite.
- Automatic tempering programs (sensor-based) for achieving precise drinking temperature.
- 3 independently controllable climate zones. Top and center zones have automatic tempering programs.
- Consistent temperatures with exact control from +41 °F to +68 °F (+5 °C to +20 °C) (manual mode) and from +37 °F to +68 °F (+3 °C to +20 °C) (automatic tempering programs).
- Humidity control.
- Low-vibration operation for optimal long term storage conditions.
- Full touch TFT display.
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.
- Capacity 110 bottles (based on 0.75 l standard bottles).

Operation

Opening assist for door.
 Soft-close door closing system.
 User guidance through light and display responses during operation.
 Automatic brightness adjustment based on ambient illumination when opening the door.
 Easily accessible full touch TFT display with clear text.
 Animated quick guides to assist appliance usage and maintenance.
 Lockable door (with door lock RVA 420 010).

Technical features

Dynamic cold air distribution.
 Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation.
 Infrared sensor for automatic wine tempering programs.
 Constant air purification by activated charcoal air filter in each climate zone.
 UV protection (UV transmission: 19 %).
 Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.
 When sabbath mode is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle.
 Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect)

Remote control and monitoring.
 Personalization function for saving custom automatic tempering programs.
 Pre-defined light scenarios with individualization possibility (Favorites).

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Features

10 bottle trays, of that 8 are fully extendable.
 Space for max. 11 bottle trays.
 Flexible interior configuration possible with a variety of optional accessories.
 Storage of magnum bottles possible on every tray (up to 4 magnum bottles).
 Optimal wine presentation with warm white and glare-free, hidden LED light bars (3000 K) in each climate zone.
 Removable oak wood tray for presenting open bottles or decanters.
 Presenter to stage one wine bottle.
 Total volume 14 cu.ft.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 185 kWh/year.
 Noise level 38 dBA.

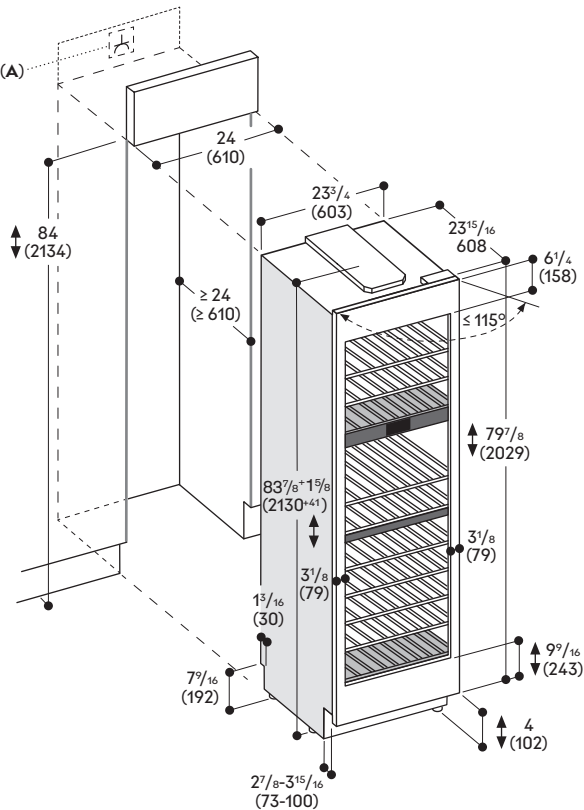
Planning notes

Flat hinge.
 Door hinge right, reversible with RVA 466 610 accessory for door direction change. If using the dark brushed stainless steel door panels with a handle, select the correct panel for the intended hinge side of the RVW.
 Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.
 Max. door panel frame weight 156 lbs. (71 kg).
 No transport/operation above 6,500 ft.

Rating

Total rating 507 W/24 h.
 Total amps: 10 A.
 120 V / 60 Hz.
 Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable.
 Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.



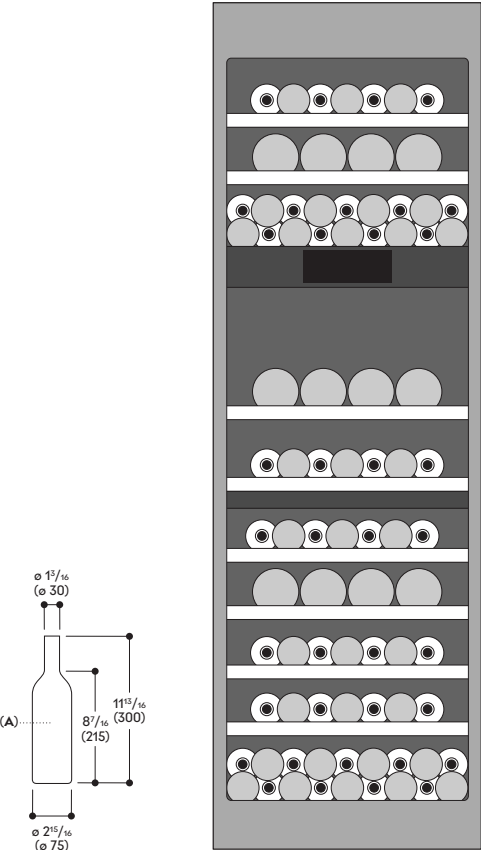


A: Electrical hook-up

The maximum door panel dimensions are based on a clearance of 1/8" (3 mm)

The height of the toe kick can be reduced to 2" (50 mm)

Bottle storage (default configuration)

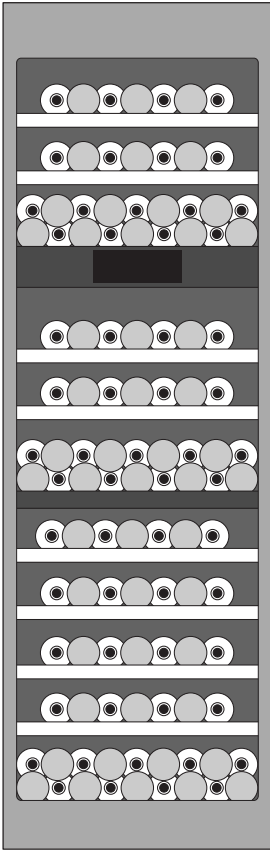


All levels are suitable for storage of magnum bottles 50.7 fl oz (1.5 liters)

A: 25.4 fl oz (0.75 liters)

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm

Bottle storage (maximum capacity)





Vario wine climate cabinet
Gaggenau Expressive series
RVW 417

RVW 417 770

Fully integrated, panel ready, with glass door.
Door hinge right, reversible with RVA 466 110 accessory for door direction change.
Cut out width 18" (45.7 cm).
Cut out height 84" (213.4 cm).

Included accessories

- 2 bottle supports, placement on division plate.
- 2 presenters to stage wine bottles.
- 1 removable oak wood tray.
- 1 activated charcoal air filter.

Required accessories

RVA 460 000

Required accessory for Expressive series side-by-side installation.

RVA 466 110

Accessory for door direction change. For 18" (45.7 cm) wide RVW.

Installation accessories

RVA 421 122L

Dark brushed stainless steel door panel frame with handle.
For 18" (45.7 cm) wide appliances, left-hinged, panel thickness ¾" (19 mm).

RVA 421 122R

Dark brushed stainless steel door panel frame with handle.
For 18" (45.7 cm) wide appliances, right-hinged, panel thickness ¾" (19 mm).

RVA 428 122

Dark brushed stainless steel door panel frame, handleless.
For 18" (45.7 cm) wide appliances, panel thickness ¾" (19 mm).

RVA 420 010

Door lock. For RVW 467 and RVW 417.

RVA 430 000

Screw hole cover set. 8 pieces.

RA 425 110

Handle bar, stainless steel, long. With 3 mounts, length 44 ½" (1131 mm), height 1 ⅝" (49 mm), drilling distance between each mount 21 ⅞" (554 mm).

RA 460 020

Connecting element for vertically split appliance fronts (for a flush front).

RVA 460 020

Accessory for side-by-side installation, backward compatible. Required if a Vario cooling Expressive series appliance is installed side-by-side with a Vario cooling 400 series appliance.

Optional accessories

RVA 450 220

Activated charcoal air filter.

RVA 491 160

Fully extendable bottle tray with hidden telescopic rails. Oak wood and aluminum in anthracite. Soft-close system. For 18" (45.7 cm) wide appliances.

RVA 493 060

Presenter to stage one wine bottle. Oak wood and aluminum in anthracite. 1 piece.

RVA 494 060

Removable oak wood tray. Suitable for presenting decanters and open bottles. For RVW 467 and RVW 417.

RVA 495 000

Wine glass holder. For RVW 467 and RVW 417.

RVA 498 160

Bottle support for convenient storage on the division plate. Oak wood and aluminum in anthracite. For 18" (45.7 cm) wide appliances.

Highlights

- Dark brushed stainless steel interior.
- Warm white and glare-free LED lighting concept for optimal wine presentation in all climate zones.
- 3 pre-defined light scenarios and individual light settings to perfectly integrate into living environment.
- Opening assist for door with two options:
 1. Push-to-open function for integration into handleless cabinet front
 2. Pull-to-open function to facilitate opening the door using a handle
- Fully-extendable bottle trays with hidden telescopic rails and soft-close drawer system.
- Bottle trays made of oak wood and solid aluminum in anthracite.
- Automatic tempering programs (sensor-based) for achieving precise drinking temperature.
- 3 independently controllable climate zones. Top and center zones have automatic tempering programs.
- Consistent temperatures with exact control from +41 °F to +68 °F (+5 °C to +20 °C) (manual mode) and from +37 °F to +68 °F (+3 °C to +20 °C) (automatic tempering programs).
- Humidity control.
- Low-vibration operation for optimal long term storage conditions.
- Full touch TFT display.
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.
- Capacity 68 bottles (based on 0.75 l standard bottles).

Operation

Opening assist for door.
Soft-close door closing system.
User guidance through light and display responses during operation.
Automatic brightness adjustment based on ambient illumination when opening the door.
Easily accessible full touch TFT display with clear text.
Animated quick guides to assist appliance usage and maintenance.
Lockable door (with door lock RVA 420 010).

Technical features

Dynamic cold air distribution.
Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation.
Infrared sensor for automatic wine tempering programs.
Constant air purification by activated charcoal air filter in each climate zone.
UV protection (UV transmission: 19 %).
Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.
When sabbath mode is active, the appliance can only be opened using a handle.
Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect)

Remote control and monitoring.
Personalization function for saving custom automatic tempering programs.
Pre-defined light scenarios with individualization possibility (Favorites).

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Features

10 bottle trays, of that 8 are fully extendable.
Space for max. 11 bottle trays.
Flexible interior configuration possible with a variety of optional accessories.
Storage of magnum bottles possible on every tray (up to 2 magnum bottles).
Optimal wine presentation with warm white and glare-free, hidden LED light bars (3000 K) in each climate zone.
Presenter to stage one wine bottle.
Total volume 9.9 cu.ft.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 162 kWh/year.
Noise level 38 dBA.

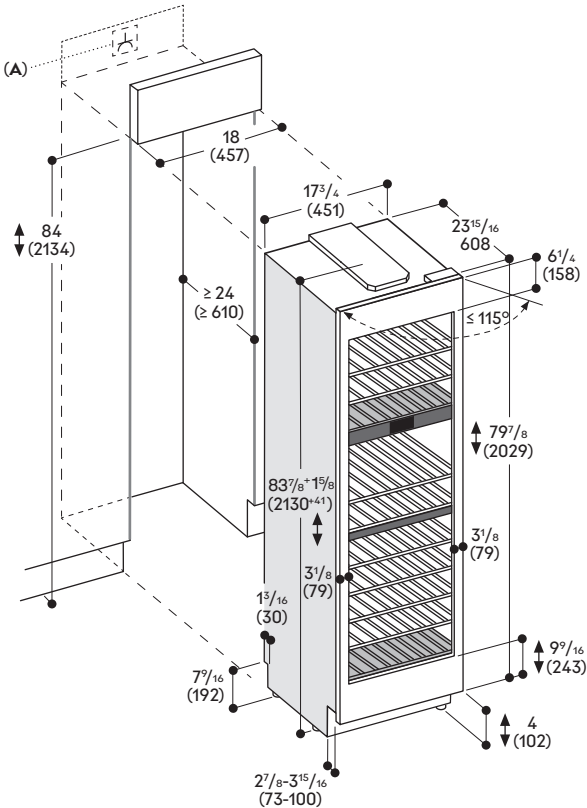
Planning notes

Flat hinge.
Door hinge right, reversible with RVA 466 110 accessory for door direction change. If using the dark brushed stainless steel door panels with a handle, select the correct panel for the intended hinge side of the RVW.
Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.
Max. door panel frame weight 163 lbs. (74 kg).
No transport/operation above 6,500 ft.

Rating

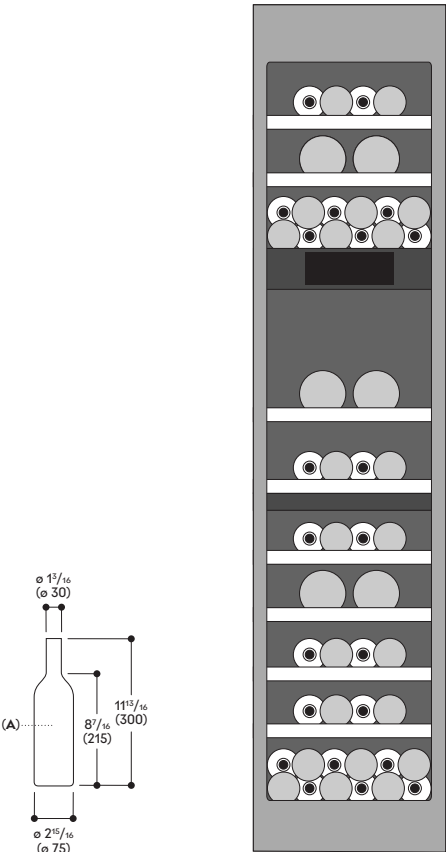
Total rating 444 W/24 h.
Total amps: 10 A.
120 V / 60 Hz.
Connecting cable 118" (3.0 m), detachable.
Electrical location 6" above ground in lower left corner of unit.





A: Electrical hook-up
The maximum door panel dimensions are based on a clearance of 1/8" (3 mm)
The height of the toe kick can be reduced to 2" (50 mm)

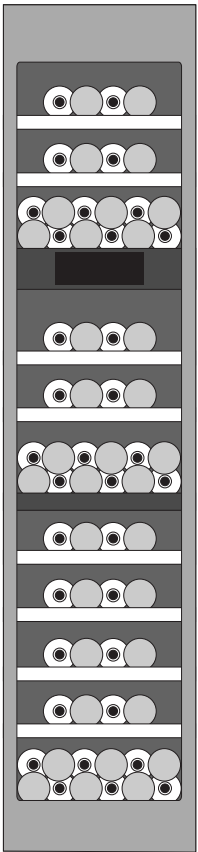
Bottle storage (default configuration)



All levels are suitable for storage of magnum bottles 50.7 fl oz (1.5 liters)
A: 25.4 fl oz (0.75 liters)

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

Bottle storage (maximum capacity)



Additional planning notes for Vario cooling Expressive series

The side walls of the adjacent cabinetry have to be dimensionally stable, as the cooling appliances are secured in the cut out with only an anti-tilt bracket on the top back and on the bottom at the side.

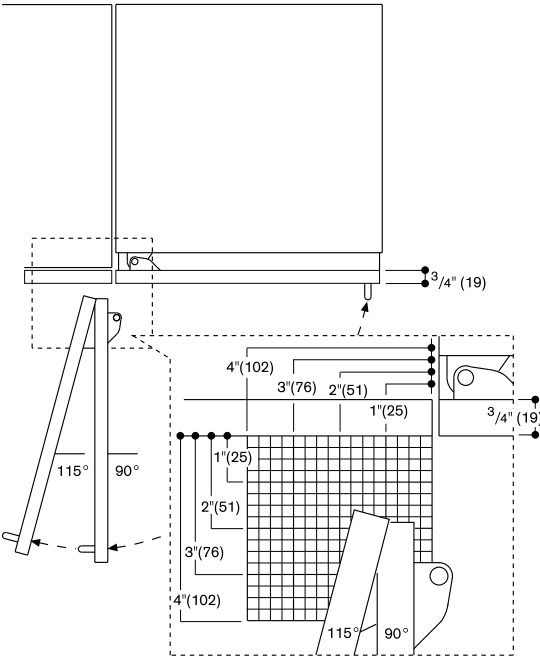
The cooling appliances may be installed handle-to-handle as a side-by-side combination, using installation kit RVA 460 000. If installed hinge-to-hinge, an additional filler panel is required to open both units simultaneously. If restrictions in use are acceptable (e.g. doors cannot open at the same time), the appliances may be joined directly using the same RVA 460 000 kit.

Door opening angle

To ensure correct kitchen planning it is essential to take into account the opening angle of the appliance's door plus the door panel and handle. Collisions with kitchen furniture (counter tops, handles of adjacent cabinetry, etc.) or parts of the room (walls, protrusions, etc.) need to be avoided.

The necessary space for the hinge movement and the resulting clearances, depending on the door opening angle, to adjacent cabinetry and its handle, are shown in the following drawing. The clearances are based on a door panel thickness of 3/4" (19 mm).

- In case of a potential collision, the following options are available to solve the situation:
- Limit the door opening angle to 90° (standard 115°). A pin to limit the opening is enclosed with the appliance
 - Place a spacer between the appliance and the cabinetry, functioning like a bumper to absorb impact and prevent collision
 - Rearrange surrounding cabinetry or appliance



Required clearances to adjacent cabinetry and handles vary by door opening angle and panel thickness. The hinge projection and resulting minimum distance are illustrated in the drawing. Dimensions shown are based on a 3/4" (19 mm) door panel thickness.

Door opening direction

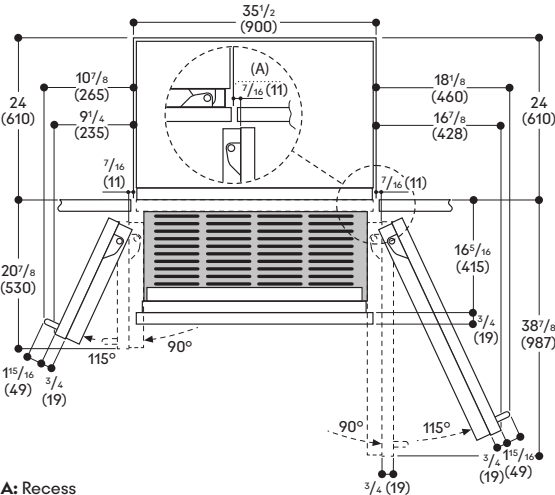
When performing a change of the door opening direction, it may be necessary to order additional installation accessories.

	RVC 497	RVC 477	RVC 467	RVF 497	RVF 477	RVF 467	RVF 417	RVW 467	RVW 417
Right-hinged	•	•	•					•	•
Left-hinged				•	•	•	•		
Necessary accessory to perform door direction change									
RVA 466 900	For RVC and RVF, cut out width 35 1/2" (90 cm).	•		•					
RVA 466 700	For RVC and RVF, cut out width 30" (76.2 cm).		•		•				
RVA 466 600	For RVC and RVF, cut out width 24" (61 cm).		•			•			
RVA 466 100	For RVF, cut out width 18" (45.7 cm).						•		
RVA 466 610	For RVW, cut out width 24" (61 cm).*							•	
RVA 466 110	For RVW, cut out width 18" (45.7 cm).*								•

The fridge-freezer combinations RVB 497 and RVB 477 already include all necessary parts to change the door direction.

* If using the dark brushed stainless steel door panels with a handle (RVA 421 122L / RVA 421 122R (18") or RVA 421 622L / RVA 421 622R (24"), select the correct panel for the intended hinge side of the RVW. No door direction change accessory needed.

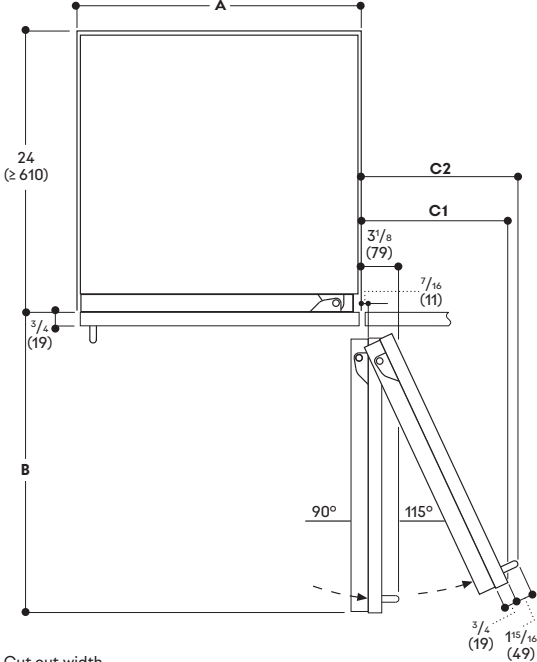
Wall clearance for RVY / RVB fridge-freezer combinations



A: Recess

The clearances are based on a door panel thickness of 3/4" (19 mm) and a Gaggenau handle with a height of 1 5/16" (49 mm)

Wall clearance for RVC refrigerator / RVF freezer / RVW wine cabinet



Cut out width

A	B	C1	C2
18" (457)	20 15/16" (525)	9 1/4" (235)	10 7/16" (265)
24" (610)	26 3/16" (677)	11 3/16" (299)	13" (330)
30" (762)	32 11/16" (830)	14 9/16" (364)	15 9/16" (395)
35 1/2" (900)	38 3/16" (970)	16 7/16" (420)	17 7/16" (442)

The clearances are based on a door panel thickness of 3/4" (19 mm) as well as the height of a Gaggenau handle of 1 5/16" (49 mm)

Installation cut out

Unlike conventional built-in appliances, Vario cooling Expressive series appliances stand on the floor. Therefore the installation cut out is a space in a line of cabinet units.

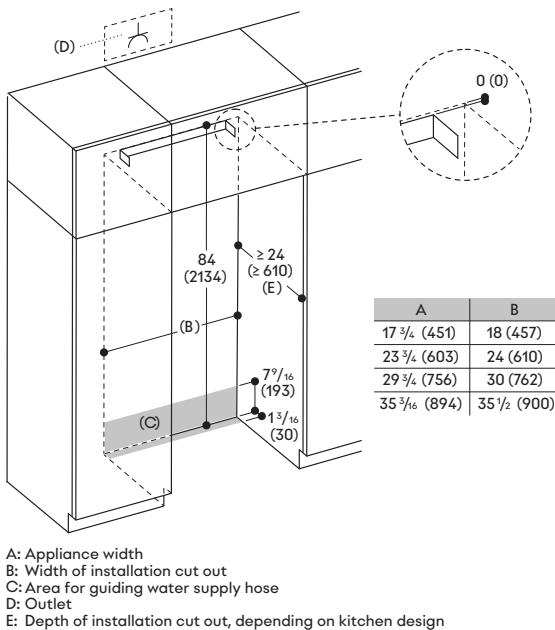
Installation cut out

The specified dimensions of the installation cut out must be ensured to guarantee a proper installation of the appliance and a seamless integration into the kitchen design. It is particularly important that the installation cut out is square. The side walls must be smooth, not uneven and without protrusions. Use the appropriate tools, e.g. spirit level, diagonal measurements, etc. to determine whether the installation cut out is square.

The side walls and the upper molding of the installation cut out must be at least $\frac{5}{8}$ " (16 mm) thick.

The anti-tip bracket must be installed at the standard installation height of 84" (2134 mm). If the appliance is to be installed on a pedestal, the mounting height of the anti-tip bracket must be adjusted upwards accordingly.

Installation cut out for a single appliance



Installation cut out for a side-by-side solution

Vario cooling Expressive series appliances offer options for side-by-side combinations to create a unique kitchen design. The required width of the installation cut out is the sum of the cut out widths of the single appliances. Height and depth of the installation cut out correspond to the specifications of the individual appliances.

It is important to comply with the specified dimensions to ensure enough space for the electrical and water connection. Please refer to the specifications of the individual units for the exact dimensions.

Location

The appliance should be installed in a dry and well-ventilated room. The location of the appliance should not be subject to direct sunlight or be near a heat source, such as a cooktop, a radiator, etc.

If an installation next to a heat source is unavoidable, the following minimum distances to that source are recommended:

- $1\frac{1}{16}$ " (3 cm) to electric or gas cooktops
- $1\frac{3}{16}$ " (3 cm) to electric or gas ovens
- $11\frac{13}{16}$ " (30 cm) to an oil-fired or solid-fuel cooktop

Surface

To ensure that the appliance is installed securely and functions properly, the floor must be level and even. Moreover, it must consist of a hard, rigid material and not give way, due to the heavy weight of a fully loaded appliance. The following table shows the resulting weight of an appliance when installed with a door panel having the maximum permitted weight and being fully loaded.

Maximum load weight

Model	Description	Max. load weight
RVY 497	Fridge-freezer combination, cut out width 35 $\frac{1}{2}$ " (90 cm), 2 doors	1,288 lbs. (584 kg)
RVB 497	Fridge-freezer combination, cut out width 35 $\frac{1}{2}$ " (90 cm), 1 door	1,111 lbs. (504 kg)
RVB 477	Fridge-freezer combination, cut out width 30" (76.2 cm), 1 door	1,063 lbs. (482 kg)
RVC 497	Refrigerator, cut out width 35 $\frac{1}{2}$ " (90 cm)	1,148 lbs. (521 kg)
RVC 477	Refrigerator, cut out width 30" (76.2 cm)	977 lbs. (443 kg)
RVC 467	Refrigerator, cut out width 24" (61 cm)	763 lbs. (346 kg)
RVF 497	Freezer, cut out width 35 $\frac{1}{2}$ " (90 cm)	1,124 lbs. (510 kg)
RVF 477	Freezer, cut out width 30" (76.2 cm)	963 lbs. (437 kg)
RVF 467	Freezer, cut out width 24" (61 cm)	767 lbs. (348 kg)
RVF 417	Freezer, cut out width 18" (45.7 cm)	611 lbs. (277 kg)
RVW 467	Wine climate cabinet, cut out width 24" (61 cm)	831 lbs. (377 kg)
RVW 417	Wine climate cabinet, cut out width 18" (45.7 cm)	736 lbs. (334 kg)

In case of doubt, consult an architect, structural engineer or construction expert. If required, the floor must be reinforced.

To ensure the proper functionality of the ice maker, the appliance must be upright.

Neighboring cabinetry

The appliance is securely positioned into its cut out by screwing it firmly to the adjacent and top cabinetry. It must be ensured that all cabinetry onto which the appliance is fastened, is firmly connected to the floor or the wall. The thickness of the baseboard can be maximum $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm).

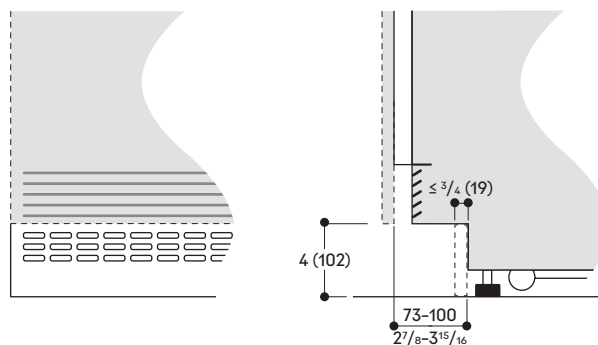
Toe kick area

Important!

Poor ventilation damages the appliance!

It is not permitted to cover the air inlets and the exhaust air outlets of the appliance in the toe kick area.

Based on the standard installation height the toe kick height is 4" (102 mm) (the distance between the floor and the bottom edge of the door panel installed on the appliance) to ensure a proper operation of the appliance. Take this into consideration also when adjust the feet of the appliance.



Based on the standard installation height, the height of the plinth is 4" (102 mm).

The height of the plinth can be reduced to 2" (50 mm).

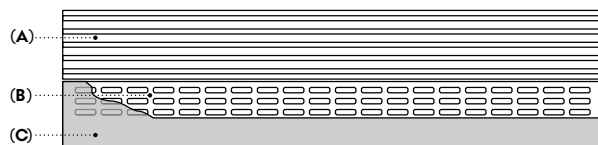
Maximum skirting board thickness $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm).

For design reasons, it may be necessary to decrease the toe kick height.

It can be reduced to 2" (50 mm). Subsequently the height of the baseboard (C) needs to be reduced as well, to match the now lower toe kick height, so the additional ventilation openings (B) are not fully covered. Only then, a proper operation of the appliance can be guaranteed.

Example: The height of the toe kick is 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ " (70 mm). In this case the baseboard shall not be higher than 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ " (70 mm).

Adhesive connectors on the appliance ensure a secure mounting of the baseboard.



A: Air inlets and exhaust air outlets
B: Ventilation openings in baseboard area
C: Baseboard

The height of the toe kick can be reduced to 2" (50 mm) based on the standard installation height. The baseboard height needs to be reduced to match the toe kick height to allow for the additional ventilation.

Custom door panels

Upper molding

Important!

The upper molding of the installation cut out must always have a depth of at least 3 15/16" (100 mm) (measured from the front edge of the appliance) and be at least 5/8" (16 mm) thick. Only then can secure installation of the appliance in the cut out be guaranteed.

The height of custom door panels on the appliance is dependent on:

- The overall height of the appliance
- The distance from the bottom edge of the door panel to the floor
- The appliance type (one-door or multi-door appliances)

This height may vary depending on the installation conditions. For design reasons it may be necessary to lengthen the cabinet door upwards by extending it beyond the top of the appliance.

Dimensions of custom door panels

The cabinetry, the height of the toe kick, the overall height of the kitchen and other determining dimensions of the kitchen must be considered in order to plan the exact positioning of the door panel, so that the appliance integrates perfectly into the overall kitchen design.

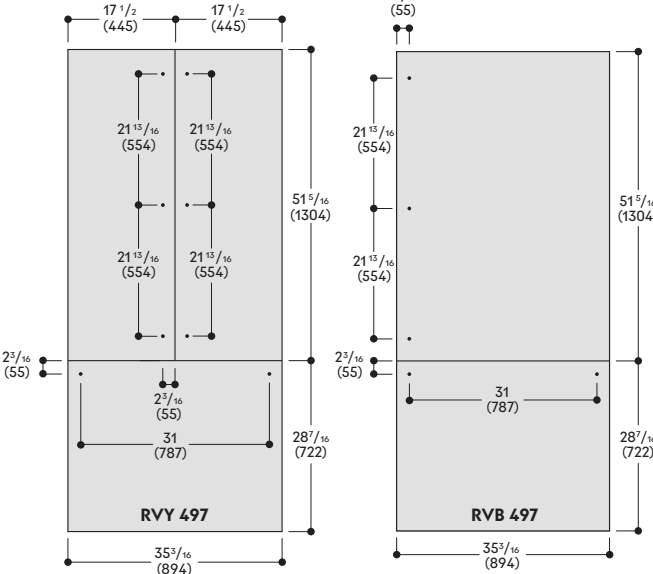
The following drawings show the basic dimensions of the dark stainless steel door panels. These are designed to fit the following basic specifications:

- Height of the toe kick: 4" (102 mm)
- Overall height of the installation cut out: 84" (2134 mm)
- Gaps: 1/8" (3 mm)
- Door panel thickness: 3/4" (19 mm)

Important!

The following drawings are not a substitute for detailed designs. Compliance with specified requirements relating to kitchen design is essential.

Cut out width 35 1/2" (900 mm)

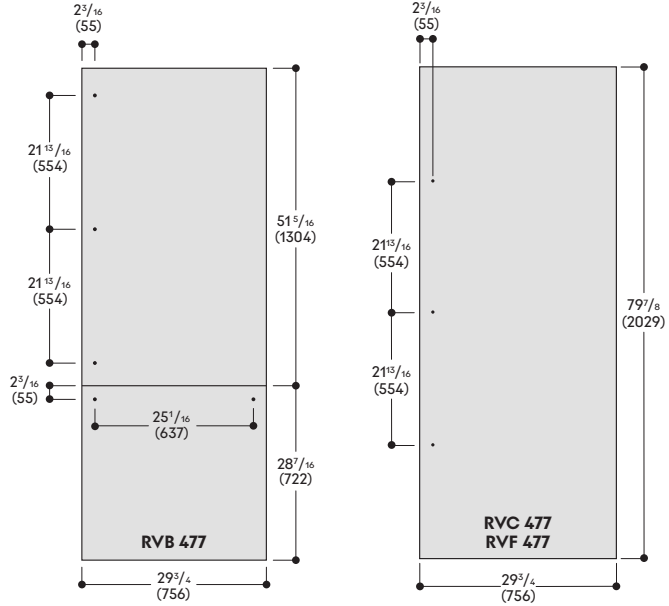


Doors can operate with or without handles.
The door panel thickness is 3/4" (19 mm).
The maximum door panel dimensions are based on a clearance of 1/8" (3 mm), based on a single cut out.

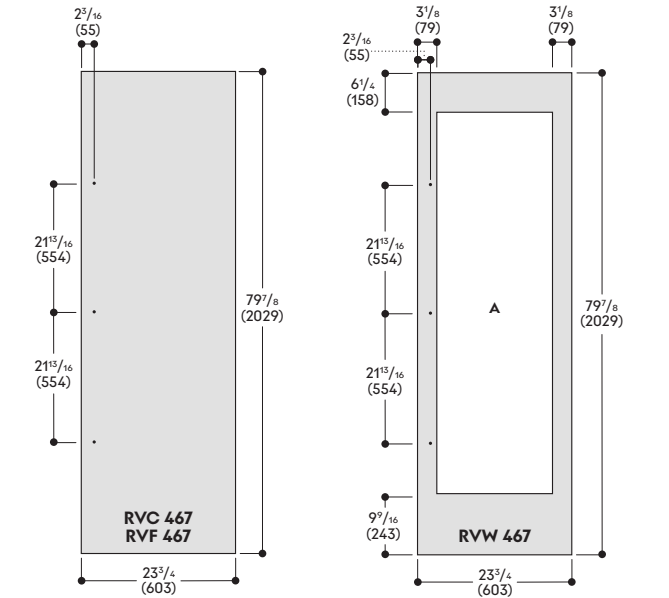
A: The width of the lateral frame parts can be 2 15/16" - 3 1/4" (74 - 82 mm).

All measurements in inches (mm).

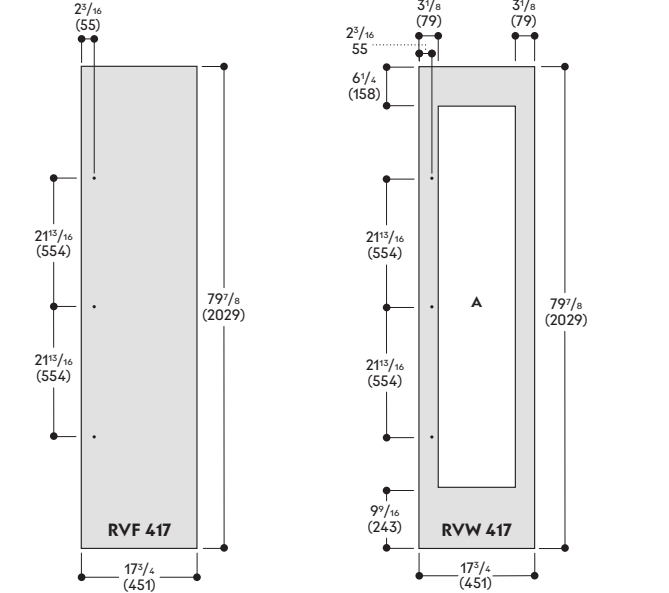
Cut out width 30" (762 mm)



Cut out width 24" (610 mm)



Cut out width 18" (457 mm)



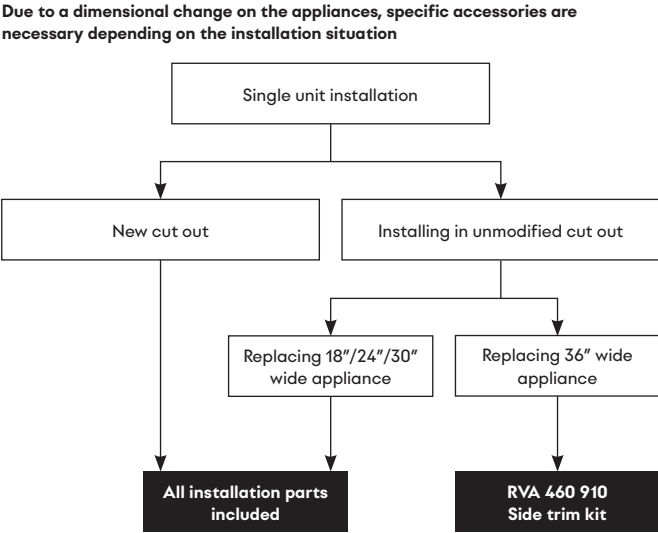
Custom door panels | Replacing appliances

A custom door panel can exceed the dimensions of the dark stainless steel door panels, as long as all given restrictions in the planning notes are considered correctly. Ensure the maximum panel weights shown in the following table are not exceeded.

Maximum permitted door panel weight

Model	Description	Max. panel weight
RVY 497	Fridge-freezer combination, cut out width 35 1/2" (90 cm), 2 doors	Each door 141 lbs. (64 kg) / Drawer 31 lbs. (14 kg)
RVB 497	Fridge-freezer combination, cut out width 35 1/2" (90 cm), 1 door	Door 110 lbs. (50 kg) / Drawer 31 lbs. (14 kg)
RVB 477	Fridge-freezer combination, cut out width 30" (76.2 cm), 1 door	Door 132 lbs. (60 kg) / Drawer 37 lbs. (17 kg)
RVC 497	Refrigerator, cut out width 35 1/2" (90 cm)	88 lbs. (40 kg)
RVC 477	Refrigerator, cut out width 30" (76.2 cm)	90 lbs. (41 kg)
RVC 467	Refrigerator, cut out width 24" (61 cm)	90 lbs. (41 kg)
RVF 497	Freezer, cut out width 35 1/2" (90 cm)	84 lbs. (38 kg)
RVF 477	Freezer, cut out width 30" (76.2 cm)	86 lbs. (39 kg)
RVF 467	Freezer, cut out width 24" (61 cm)	86 lbs. (39 kg)
RVF 417	Freezer, cut out width 18" (45.7 cm)	121 lbs. (55 kg)
RVW 467	Wine climate cabinet, cut out width 24" (61 cm)	157 lbs. (71 kg)
RVW 417	Wine climate cabinet, cut out width 18" (45.7 cm)	163 lbs. (74 kg)

The thickness of a custom door panel can range between 5/8" (16 mm) and a maximum of 1 1/2" (38 mm).



Single installation of RVY 497, RVB 497 fridge-freezer combination / RVC 497 refrigerator / RVF 497 freezer into 36" (914 mm) cut out

If a Vario cooling Expressive series RVY 497, RVB 497, RVC 497 or RVF 497 is installed into an existing, unmodified 36" (914 mm) wide cut out (e.g. replacing a Vario cooling 400 series RY 492, RB 492 or RC 492) be aware of the following dimensional changes:

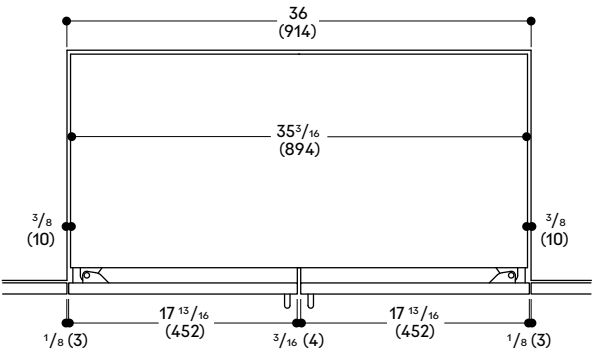
- Appliance width 35 3/16" (894 mm) (compared to 35 3/4" (908 mm) for Vario cooling 400 series)
- Range of height adjustable feet based on the standard installation height +1 7/8" (48 mm) (compared to +1 3/8" (35 mm) / -1/2" (13 mm) for Vario cooling 400 series)

To guarantee the aesthetics of the installation 3/8" (10 mm) wide side trims (RVA 460 910) must be installed on both sides of the appliance to cover the gap between the side walls of the appliance and the adjacent cabinetry.

If a Vario cooling 400 appliance was installed in the cut out before, the screwing holes in the upper molding and side walls (if side trims were used) will become visible upon removal of the appliance. To ensure perfect aesthetics of the newly installed Vario cooling Expressive series appliance the screwing holes should be covered. Be aware that the new side trims (RVA 460 910) do not cover these holes.

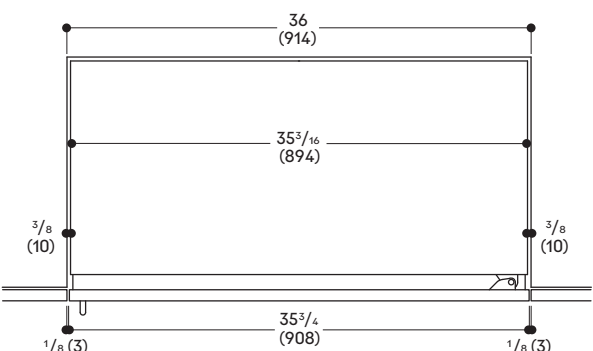
Existing custom door panels can be re-used as well as the stainless steel door panels from the Vario cooling 400 series. New custom door panels must have the widths shown in the following drawings. Be aware that any door panel that fully covers the cut out will now protrude beyond the doors of the narrower Vario cooling Expressive series appliance due to the different widths. This has an impact on the hinge movement and resulting clearances to adjacent cabinetry and handles.

Installing RVY 497 fridge-freezer combination into 36" (914 mm) cut out



The resulting lateral gaps of 3/8" (10 mm) can be covered with side trims included in the installation accessory RVA 460 910

Installing RVB 497 fridge-freezer combination / RVC 497 refrigerator / RVF 497 freezer into 36" (914 mm) cut out

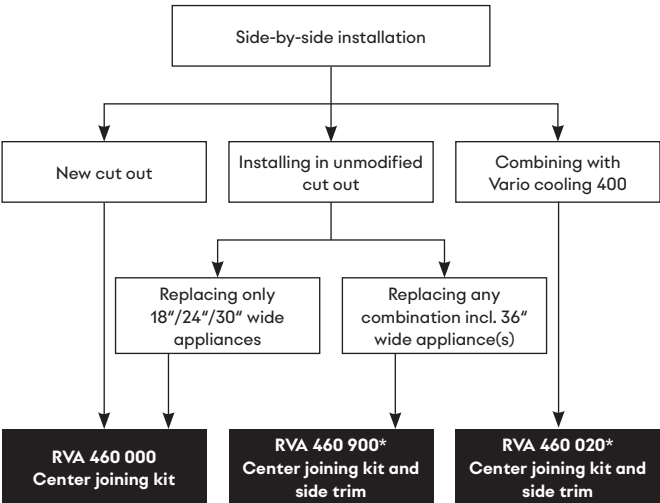


The resulting lateral gaps of 3/8" (10 mm) can be covered with side trims included in the installation accessory RVA 460 910

All measurements in inches (mm).

Replacing appliances

Due to a dimensional change on the appliances, specific accessories are necessary depending on the installation situation

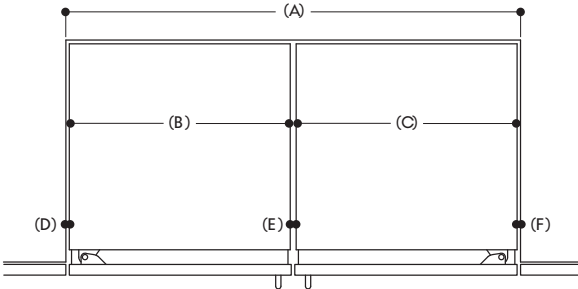


* Accessories include several parts to cover different gap sizes between appliances and to adjacent cabinetry.

Side-by-side installation of RVY 497, RVB 497 fridge-freezer combination / RVC 497 refrigerator / RVF 497 freezer in existing cut out
For a side-by-side installation into an existing, unmodified cut out previously designed for two 35 3/16" (908 mm) wide appliances or one 35 3/4" (908 mm) wide appliance with a narrower one, the installation accessory RVA 460 900 is required. Various side and center trims to cover the gaps between both appliances and between the appliances' side walls and the adjacent cabinetry are included. For the narrow 3/8" (3 mm) side trims the installation accessory RVA 423 141 must be ordered. For a correct installation, every appliance must be centered within their cut out. The spacers on the appliances' side walls may need to be replaced before moving the appliance into the cut out.

Depending on the cut out width (A) and the appliances' widths (B) + (C) the gaps (D) + (E) + (F) have different measurements. See drawing:

Side-by-side installation of RVY 497, RVB 497 fridge-freezer combination / RVC 497 refrigerator / RVF 497 freezer in existing cut out



A: Cut out width	72 (1828)	≤ 66 (≤ 1676)
B: Appliance 1 width	35 3/16 (894)	35 3/16 (894)
C: Appliance 2 width	35 3/16 (894)	≤ 29 3/4 (≤ 756)
D: Left gap	3/8 (10)	3/8 (10)
E: Center gap	13/16 (20)	1/2 (13)
F: Right gap	3/8 (10)	1/8 (3)

Side-by-side installation with Vario cooling 400 series

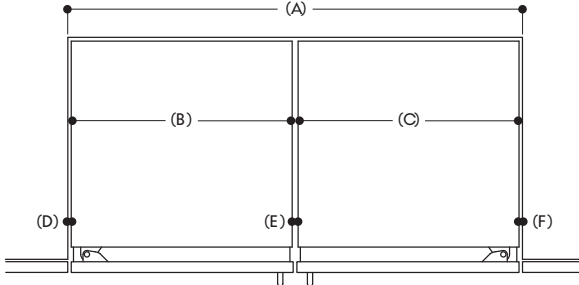
If a Vario cooling Expressive series appliance must be installed side-by-side with a Vario cooling 400 appliance, the installation accessory RVA 460 020 is required. Be aware that neither the overall appliance design nor the appliances' capabilities match and are not intended to do so.

All installation parts used in the initial Vario cooling 400 side-by-side installation need to be removed, including the heater kit. These are no longer necessary. Depending on the individual installation situation, additional installation accessories may be necessary.

Side and center trims from the initial installation can be reused. Be aware that the colors do not match, nor does the length of the trims fit perfectly, depending on the appliance. Side and center trims matching the new appliance's design to cover the gaps between both appliances and between the appliances' side walls and the adjacent cabinetry are included in the installation accessory RVA 460 020.

Important!
To join the appliances outside of the cut out and adjust them to the cut out height, the feet of the Vario cooling 400 appliance must be raised.
This leads to:
— A visible height difference in the toe kick area between both appliances (when the doors are open)
— The Vario cooling 400 appliance not standing on its rollers, but on its front feet on the ground. To move it into the cut out it must be slightly lifted with a hand truck.

Side-by-side installation with Vario Cooling 400 series



A: Cut out width	72 (1828)	≤ 66 (≤ 1676)
B: Replacement appliance width	35 3/16 (894)	≤ 29 3/4 (≤ 756)
C: Vario Cooling 400 appliance width	≤ 35 3/4 (≤ 908)	≤ 35 3/4 (≤ 908)
D: Left gap	3/8 (10)	1/8 (3)
E: Center gap	1/2 (13)	1/4 (6)
F: Right gap	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)

The accessories |
Gaggenau Home Connect

Dishwashers

Cooling appliances

Ventilation

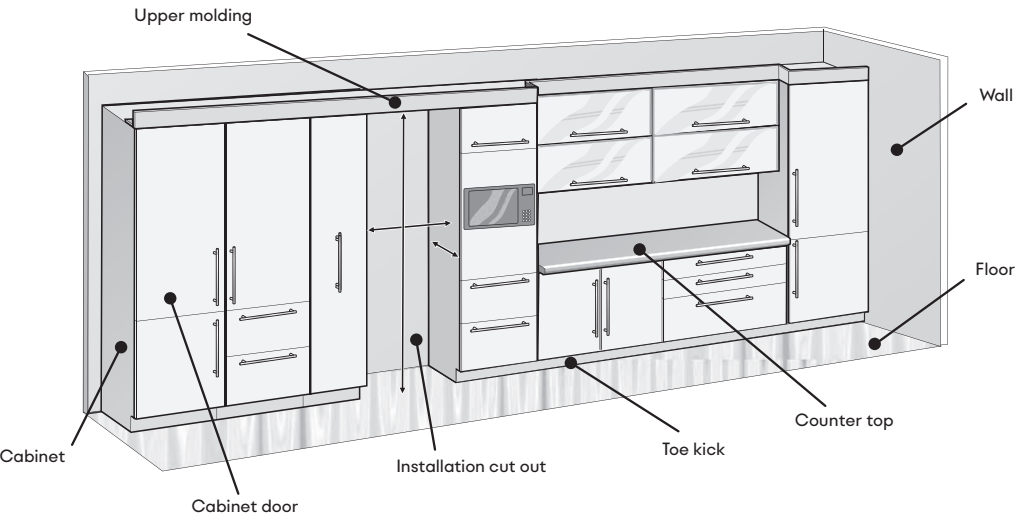
Cooktops

Vario cooktops

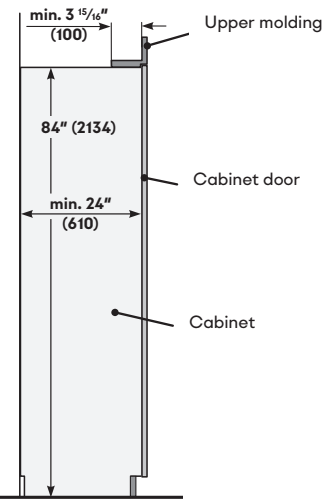
Gaggenau Expressive
series ovens

EB 333

Planning principle for an individual appliance



Side view of installation cut out



The side walls of the installation cut out must be completely even and flat along their entire depth.

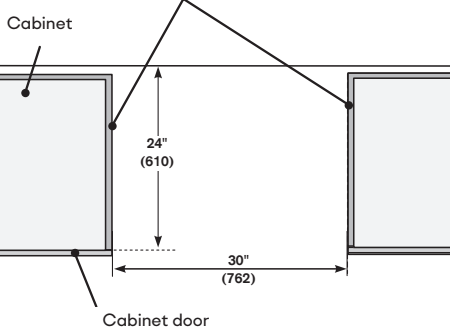
Installation cut out for an individual cooling appliance
(example: 30" (762 mm) wide)

In this example, the installation cut out is formed by two tall cupboards (left and right) with an appropriate upper molding for the cut out.

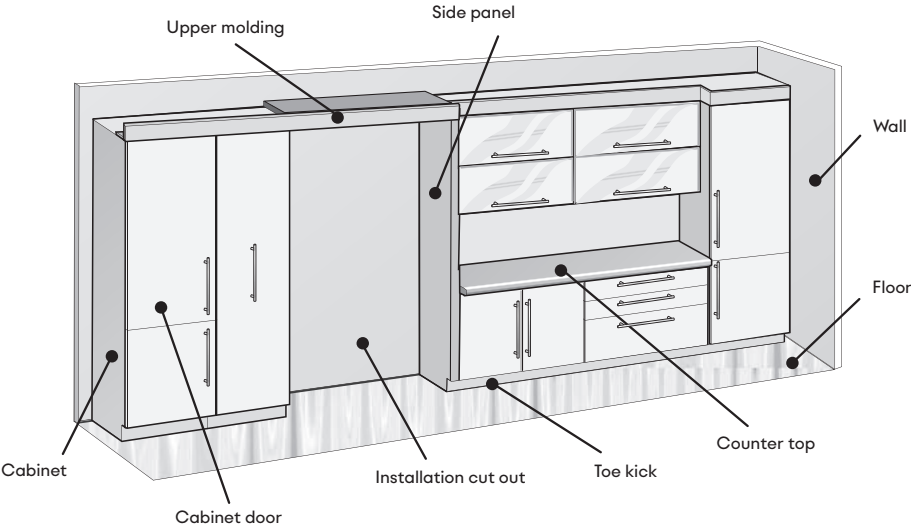
The cabinet door for the appliance is designed identically to the other kitchen cabinet doors.

- Requirements for the installation cut out:
- The side walls of the installation cut out must be completely even and flat along their entire depth
 - Upper molding is at least 3 15/16" (100 mm) deep and made of a solid material (min. 5/8" (16 mm) thick)
 - Width of the installation cut out: 30" (762 mm)
 - Depth of the installation cut out: min. 24" (610 mm)

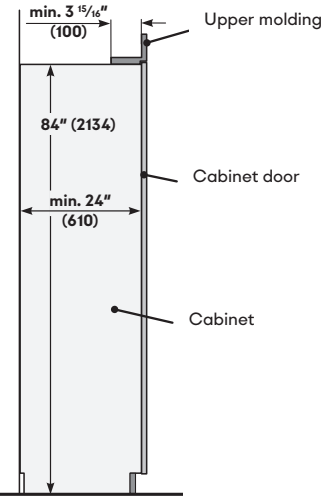
Top view of installation cut out



Planning principle for a side-by-side solution

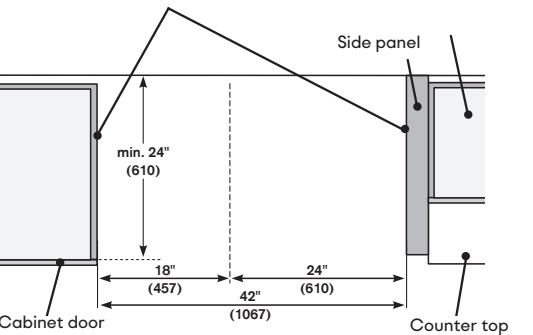


Side view of installation cut out



The side walls of the installation cut out must be completely even and flat along their entire depth.

Top view of installation cut out



All measurements in inches (mm).

Installation cut out for a side-by-side solution

- 24" (610 mm) cooling appliance (right)
- 18" (457 mm) freezer (left)

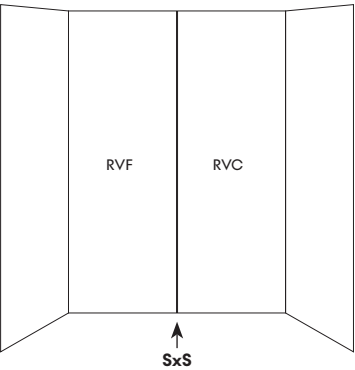
In this example, the installation cut out is formed by a tall cupboard (left) and a side panel (right) together with an appropriate upper molding for the cut out.

The cabinet door for the appliance is designed identically to the other kitchen cabinet doors.

Requirements for the installation cut out:

- The side walls of the installation cut out must be completely even and flat along their entire depth
- Upper molding is at least 3 15/16" (100 mm) deep and made of a solid material (min. 5/8" (16 mm) thick)
- Width of the installation cut out:
24" (610 mm) + 18" (457 mm) = 42" (1067 mm)
- Depth of the installation cut out: min. 24" (610 mm)

Planning examples for Vario cooling Expressive series

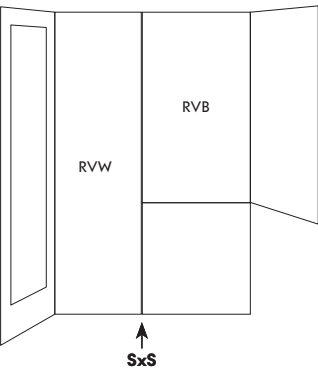


Side-by-side solution 1
RVF freezer / RVC refrigerator

Usability limitations:
No limitation.

Installation accessories:
1x RVA 460 000 (SxS)*.

Notes:
Door hinges on the outside.

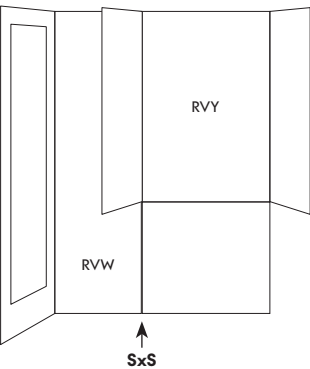


Side-by-side solution 2
RVW wine climate cabinet / RVB fridge-freezer combination

Usability limitations:
No limitation.

Installation accessories:
1x RVA 460 000 (SxS)*.

Notes:
Door hinges on the outside. Change door hinge of RVW with dedicated accessory. If using the dark brushed stainless steel door panels with a handle (installation accessories), select the correct panel for the intended hinge side of the RVW.

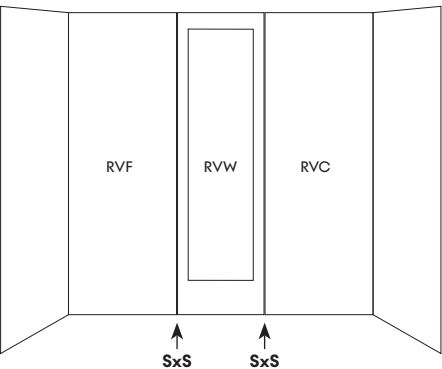


Side-by-side solution 3
RVW wine climate cabinet / RVY fridge-freezer combination

Usability limitations:
Not all doors can be opened at the same time. The left door of the RVY may collide with a handle if used for the RVW.

Installation accessories:
1x RVA 460 000 (SxS)*.

Notes:
Restricting the opening of the left door of the RVY to 90° is recommended. Change door hinge of the RVW with dedicated accessory. If using the dark brushed stainless steel door panels with a handle (installation accessories), select the correct panel for the intended hinge side of the RVW.



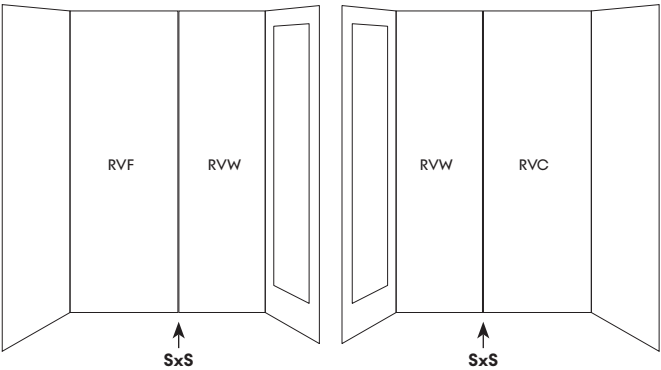
Combination of 3
RVF freezer / RVW wine climate cabinet / RVC refrigerator

Usability limitations:
The doors of RVW and RVC cannot be opened at the same time, but one after another.

Installation accessories:
2x RVA 460 000 (SxS)*.

Notes:
All three appliances must be connected to each other before installation and pushed together into the installation cut out.

All measurements in inches (mm).

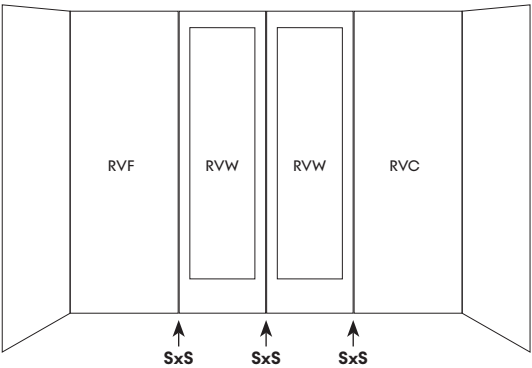


Maximum distance
RVF freezer / RVW wine climate cabinet / RVW wine climate cabinet / RVC refrigerator

Usability limitations:
No limitation. All doors can be opened fully.

Installation accessories:
2x RVA 460 000 (SxS)*.

Notes:
Two separate installation cut outs. The clearance is large enough to open all doors at the same time. Change door hinge of the RVW with dedicated accessory. If using the dark brushed stainless steel door panels with a handle (installation accessories), select the correct panel for the intended hinge side of the RVW.

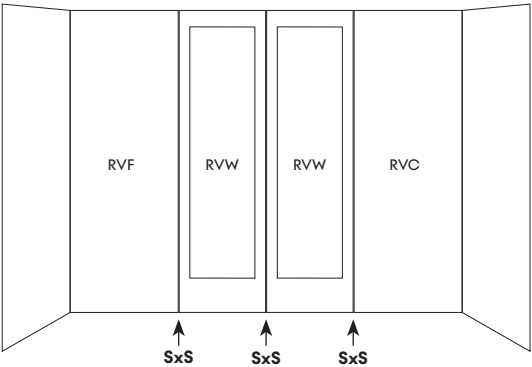


Combination of 4
RVF freezer / RVW wine climate cabinet / RVW wine climate cabinet / RVC refrigerator

Usability limitations:
If the middle doors are open, then neither of the outer doors can be opened.

Installation accessories:
3x RVA 460 000 (SxS)*.

Notes:
The appliances in the middle are connected side-by-side. All four appliances must be connected to each other before installation and pushed together into the installation cut out. If using the dark brushed stainless steel door panels with handle (installation accessories), select the correct panel for the intended hinge side of the RVW.



Combination of 4 – alternative
RVF freezer / RVW wine climate cabinet / RVW wine climate cabinet / RVC refrigerator

Usability limitations:
The middle doors cannot be opened at the same time.

Installation accessories:
3x RVA 460 000 (SxS)*.

Notes:
The appliances in the middle are connected hinge-to-hinge. All four appliances must be connected to each other before installation and pushed together into the installation cut out. If using the dark brushed stainless steel door panels with handle (installation accessories), select the correct panel for the intended hinge side of the RVW.

*SxS Accessory for side-by-side installation.

All measurements in inches (mm).



200 series wine climate cabinet RW 204

RW 204 770

Fully integrated, panel ready, with glass door, under-counter, handle required.

Cut out width $23\frac{5}{8}$ " (60 cm).

Cut out height $33\frac{7}{8}$ " (86 cm).

Optional accessories

GH 050 010

Handle bar, stainless steel.

With 2 mounts, length $19\frac{1}{16}$ " (500 mm), height $1\frac{15}{16}$ " (49 mm), drilling distance between the mounts $18\frac{3}{4}$ " (477 mm).

RA 250 220

Replacement activated charcoal air filter.

RA 297 600

Accessory for side-by-side installation of two under-counter wine climate cabinets.

RA 220 010

Door lock. For RW 204.

Part No. 00624562

Pin for door opening angle fixation at 90°.

Highlights

- 2 independently controllable climate zones.
- Consistent temperatures with exact control from 41° F to 68° F (5 °C to 20 °C).
- Humidity control.
- Extendable bottle trays made of oak wood and aluminum.
- Adjustable LED lighting.
- Soft-close door closing system.
- Capacity 38 bottles (based on 0.75 l standard bottles).
- Side-by-side installation possible with optional accessory.
- ENERGY STAR® certified.

Operation

Electronic temperature control with digital display.

Touch keys.

Presentation light option, dimmable.

Interior LED lighting (3000 K) with automatic dimming with opening and closing of door.

Lockable door (with door lock RA 220 010).

Technical features

Dynamic cold air distribution.

Automatic defrosting with defrost water evaporation.

Constant air purification by activated charcoal air filter in each climate zone.

UV protection (UV transmission: 19 %).

Sabbath mode, Star-K certified.

Open-door and malfunction alarm.

Features

5 bottle trays, of that 4 are extendable.

Storage of magnum bottles possible (up to 4 magnum bottles).

LED lighting.

Total volume: 4.6 cu. ft. (123 l).

Consumption data

Energy consumption 170 kWh/year.

Noise level 38 dBA.

Planning notes

Flat hinge.

Door hinge right, reversible.

Height-adjustable feet.

Door opening angle of 115°, fixable at 90°.

Max. door panel frame weight 22 lbs (10 kg).

For integration next to a side wall a clearance of $\frac{1}{4}$ " (7 mm) / $9\frac{3}{8}$ " (238 mm) hinge side for door panel thickness of $\frac{3}{4}$ " (19 mm) at 90° / 115° without handle.

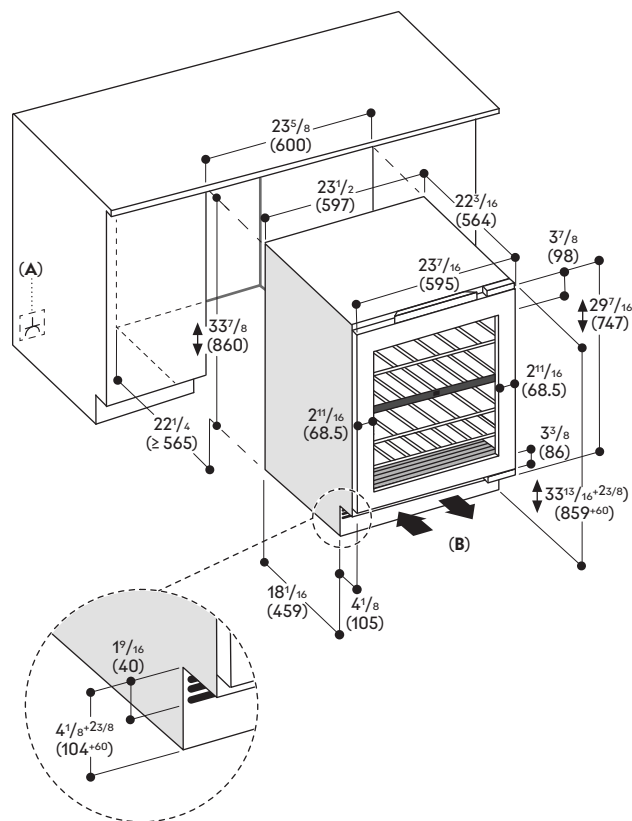
Rating

Total rating 273 W/24h

Total amps: 10 A.

120 V / 60 Hz.

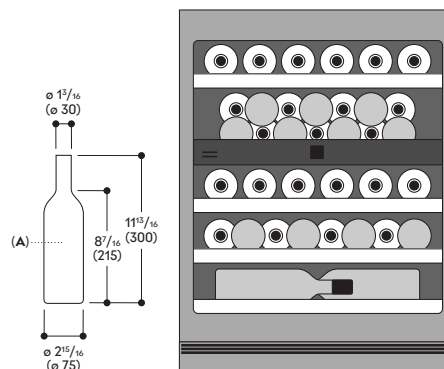
Connecting cable 70 $\frac{7}{8}$ " (1.8m), with plug.



A: Electrical hook-up

B: Min. $5\frac{7}{8}$ in² (150 mm²)

Bottle storage



A: 25.4 fl oz (0.75 liters)



Available for delivery Q3 2026.

Numbers indicated inside parenthesis () = mm





200 series two-door bottom freezer RB 282

RB 282 705

Two-door bottom freezer
without ice maker.
Fully integrated.
Width: 22 1/8" (56 cm).

Included accessories

- 2 ice packs.
- 3 egg trays.
- 1 wine and champagne rack.
- 1 ice cube tray with lid.

Optional accessories

RA 430 100

Storage container with transparent
lid, anthracite.

RA 260 000

Heavy duty hinge support for a
maximum door weight of 59 lb (27 kg).

Highlights

- 4 climate zones incl. two fresh
cooling drawers close to 32 °F.
- Height adjustable safety glass shelves.
- Door bins with aluminum profiles.
- Soft-close door closing system.
- ENERGY STAR® certified.
- Total unit gross capacity 8.3 cu.ft.

Operation

Electronic precision temperature control
with digital temperature display.
Touch keys.

Technical Features

Automatic defrosting with defrost
water evaporation.
Soft-closing door closing system from
20° door opening angle, integrated in
door hinge.
Open-door and malfunction warning
system.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect)
Remote control and monitoring.

Please read additional information on
Gaggenau Home Connect® on
page 271.

Cooling compartment

Fast cooling.
Temperature adjustable from
35 °F to 46 °F (+2 °C to +8 °C).
2 safety glass shelves, height
adjustable, of which 1 is extendable.
1 integrated shelf.
Wine and champagne rack for
4 bottles, can be completely folded.
1 large door rack with aluminum profile
for bottles with flexible bottle holder.
1 door rack with aluminum profile.
Bright interior lighting with integrated
glare-free side light element.

Fresh cooling close to 32 °F (0 °C)

1 fully extendable fresh cooling drawer
close to 32 °F (0 °C), illuminated.
Humidity can be adjusted manually.
Ideal for fruit and vegetables.
Ideal for meat, fish and poultry.

Freezer compartment

No-frost technology with fast freezing.
Temperature adjustable from
3 °F to -11 °F (-16 °C to -24 °C).
Defrost assistance.
Storage time after a malfunction 8 h.
3 freezer drawers, 1 of which extra
large.
2 safety glass shelves.

Consumption data

Energy consumption 388 kWh/year.
Noise level 37 dBA.

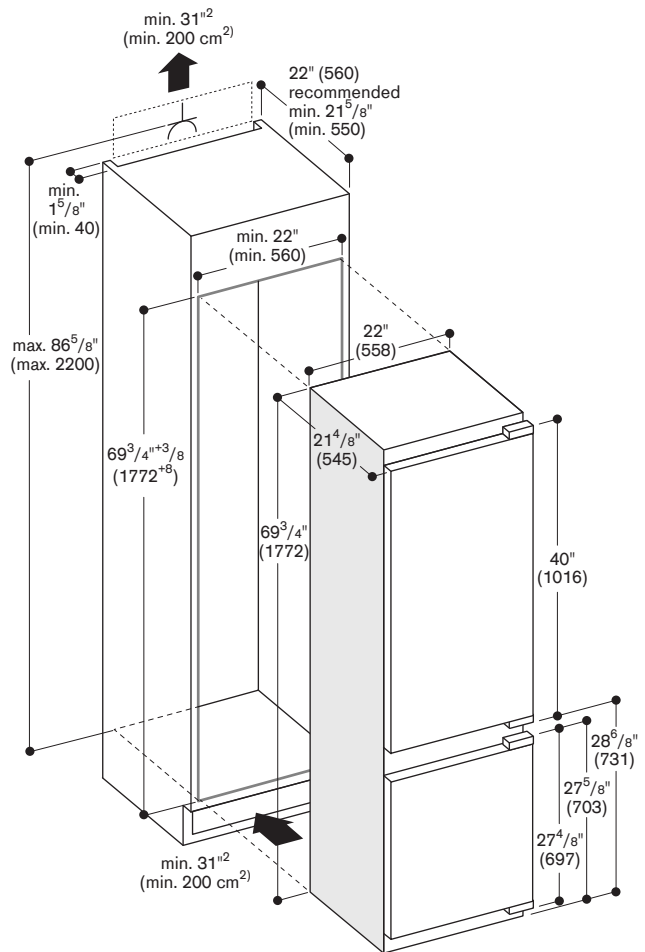
Planning notes

Flat hinge.
Door hinge right, reversible.
Door opening angle of 115°,
fixable at 90°.
Max. door panel weight:
Upper door 42 lb (19 kg).
Lower door 42 lb (19 kg).

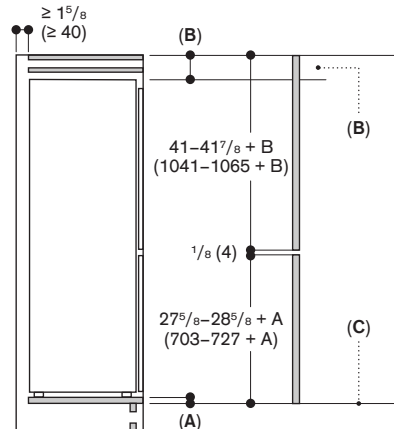
Consider the RA 260 000 accessory
for heavier custom door panels.

Rating

Total rating 1,060 W/24h
Total Amps: 10 A.
Connecting cable 59" with ground plug.



Side view (cabinet)



A: Cabinet shelf

B: Front panel overhang

C: Lower edge of front panel

The specified unit door dimensions are valid for a door gap of 1/8" (4 mm)



Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

Accessories and optional accessories for Vario cooling Expressive series

RA 430 100 Storage container with transparent lid, anthracite.
RVA 438 040 Solid oak wood bottle support with magnetic connector.
Part. No. 11031964 Egg holder insert (for use with RA 430 100).
Part No. 11049963 Water filter bypass for home water filtration system.
Part No. 17006999 Ethylene absorber. Starter kit. For placement in a fresh climate drawer.
Part No. 17007000 Ethylene absorber. Refill kit. For placement in a fresh climate drawer.
RA 450 022 Activated charcoal water filter. For RVY, RVB and RVF.
RVA 450 220 Activated charcoal air filter 2 pieces.
RA 425 110 Handle bar, stainless steel, long. With 3 mounts, length 44 ½" (1131mm), height 1 ⅞" (49 mm), drilling distance between each mount 21 ⅞" (554 mm).
RA 425 910 Handle bar, stainless steel, short. For RVY 497 and RVB 497, with 2 mounts, length 31 ⅞" (810 mm), height 1 ⅞" (49 mm), drilling distance between the mounts 31" (787 mm).
RA 425 710 Handle bar, stainless steel, short. For RVB 477 with 2 mounts, length 25 ⅞" (658 mm), drilling distance between the mounts 25 ⅞" (637 mm).
RVA 423 141 Side trims used to conceal the gap between the appliance and adjacent cabinet. ⅜" (3 mm), 2 pieces.
RVA 460 000 Accessory for side-by-side installation.

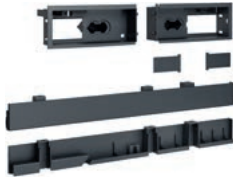


RVA 460 020 Accessory for side-by-side installation, backward compatible. Required if a Vario cooling Expressive series appliance is installed side-by-side with a Vario cooling 400 series appliance.
RVA 460 900 Accessory for replacement side-by-side installation in unmodified cut out. Required if a RVY 497, RVB 497, RVC 497 or RVF 497 (35 ⅞" (89.4 cm) wide) is installed side-by-side into a cut out which was formerly housing a combination including a RY 492, RB 492 or RC 492 (35 ⅞" (90.8 cm) wide).
RVA 460 910 Accessory for replacement in single unmodified cut out. Required if a RVY 497, RVB 497, RVC 497 or RVF 497 (35 ⅞" (89.4 cm) wide) is replacing a RY 492, RB 492 or RC 492 (35 ⅞" (90.8 cm) wide).
RA 460 030 Connecting element for vertically split fronts (for fridge-freezer combination).
RA 460 020 Connecting element for vertically split appliance fronts (for a flush front).
RVA 466 100 Accessory for door direction change. For RVF, cut out width 18" (45.7 cm).
RVA 466 110 Accessory for door direction change. For RVW, cut out width 18" (45.7 cm).
RVA 466 600 Accessory for door direction change. For RVC and RVF, cut out width 24" (61 cm).
RVA 466 610 Accessory for door direction change. For RVW, cut out width 24" (61 cm).



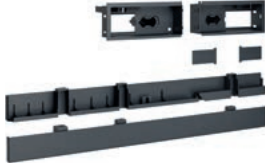
RVA 466 700

Accessory for door direction change.
For RVC and RVF, cut out width
30" (76.2cm).



RVA 466 900

Accessory for door direction change.
For RVC and RVF, cut out width
35 1/2" (90 cm).



RVA 491 160

Fully extendable bottle tray with
hidden telescopic rails.
Oak wood and aluminium in anthracite.
Soft-close closing system.
For RVW, cut out width 18" (45.7 cm).



RVA 491 660

Fully extendable bottle tray with
hidden telescopic rails.
Oak wood and aluminium in anthracite.
Soft-close closing system.
For RVW, cut out width 24" (61 cm).



RVA 498 160

Bottle support for convenient storage
on the division plate.
Oak wood and aluminium in anthracite.
For RVW, cut out width 18" (45.7 cm).



RVA 498 660

Bottle support for convenient storage
on the division plate.
Oak wood and aluminium in anthracite.
For RVW, cut out width 24" (61 cm).



RVA 430 000

Screw hole cover set.
8 pieces.



RVA 493 060

Presenter to stage one wine bottle.
Oak wood and aluminium in anthracite.
1 piece.



RVA 494 060

Removable oak wood tray.
Suitable for presenting decanters and
open bottles.
For RVW 467 and RVW 417.



RVA 495 000

Wine glass holder.
For RVW 467 and RVW 417.



RVA 420 010

Door lock.
To be installed in the lower area of the
appliance.
For RVW 467 and RVW 417.



RVA 421 120

Dark brushed stainless steel door
panel with stainless steel handle.
For RVF, cut out width 18" (45.7 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



RVA 428 120

Dark brushed stainless steel door
panel, handleless.
For RVF, cut out width 18" (45.7 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



RVA 421 122L

Dark brushed stainless steel door
panel frame with stainless steel
handle.
For RVW, left-hinged,
cut out width 18" (45.7 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



RVA 421 122R

Dark brushed stainless steel door
panel frame with stainless steel
handle.
For RVW, right-hinged,
cut out width 18" (45.7 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



Accessories and optional accessories for Vario cooling Expressive series

RVA 428 122
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel frame, handleless.
For RVW, cut out width 18" (45.7 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



RVA 421 620
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel with stainless steel handle.
For RVC and RVF, cut out width 24" (61 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



RVA 428 620
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel, handleless.
For RVC and RVF, cut out width 24" (61 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



RVA 421 622L
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel frame with stainless steel handle.
For RVW, left-hinged, cut out width 24" (61 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



RVA 421 622R
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel frame with stainless steel handle.
For RVW, right-hinged, cut out width 24" (61 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



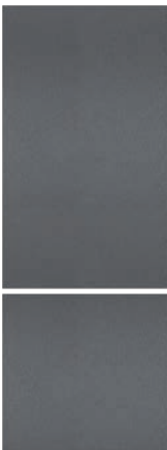
RVA 428 622
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel frame, handleless.
For RVW, cut out width 24" (61 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



RVA 421 720
Dark brushed stainless steel door panels with stainless steel handles.
For RVB 477, cut out width 30" (76.2 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



RVA 428 720
Dark brushed stainless steel door panels, handleless.
For RVB 477, cut out width 30" (76.2 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



RVA 421 722
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel with stainless steel handle.
For RVC and RVF,
cut out width 30" (76.2 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



RVA 428 722
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel, handleless.
For RVC and RVF,
cut out width 30" (76.2 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



RVA 421 924
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel with stainless steel handle.
For RVC and RVF,
cut out width 35 1/2" (90 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



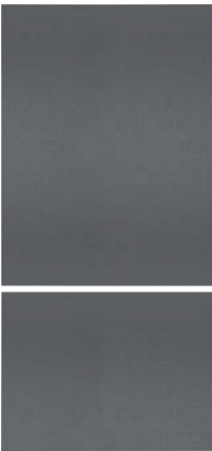
RVA 428 924
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel, handleless.
For RVC and RVF,
cut out width 35 1/2" (90 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



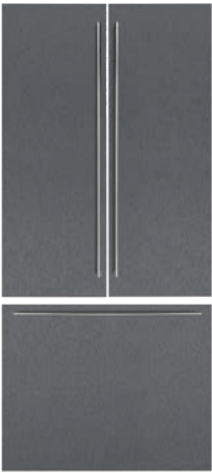
RVA 421 920
Dark brushed stainless steel door panels with stainless steel handles.
For RVB 497, cut out width 35 1/2" (90 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



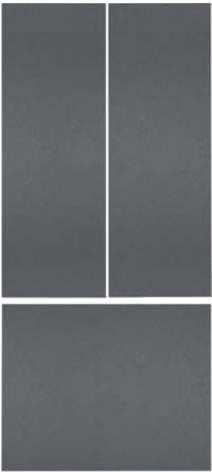
RVA 428 920
Dark brushed stainless steel door panels, handleless.
For RVB 497, cut out width 35 1/2" (90 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



RVA 421 922
Dark brushed stainless steel door panels with stainless steel handle.
For RVY 497, cut out width 35 1/2" (90 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



RVA 428 922
Dark brushed stainless steel door panels, handleless.
For RVY 497, cut out width 35 1/2" (90 cm).
Panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).



EB 333

Gaggenau Expressive
series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling appliances

Dishwashers

The accessories |
Gaggenau Home Connect

Accessories and optional accessories for 200 series cooling

RA 250 220
Replacement activated charcoal
air filter. For RW 204.



RA 430 100
Storage container with transparent
lid, anthracite.



RA 297 600
Accessory for side-by-side installation
of two under-counter wine climate
cabinets.
For RW 204.



GH 050 010
Stainless steel handle for RW 204
undercounter wine cabinet.
With 2 mounts, length 19 1/16" (500 mm),
height 1 5/16" (49 mm), drilling distance
between each mount 18 3/4" (477 mm).



RA 220 010
Door lock.
For RW 204.



Accessories and optional accessories for Vario cooling Expressive series

				
Appliance type		Fridge-freezer combination RVY 497 790	Fridge-freezer combination RVB 497 790	Fridge-freezer combination RVB 477 790
Accessory door panels / Accessory door panel frames				
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel with handles, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).		RVA 421 922 ¹	RVA 421 920 ¹	RVA 421 720 ¹
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel without handles, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).		RVA 428 922 ¹	RVA 428 920 ¹	RVA 428 720 ¹
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel frame with handle, left-hinged, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).				
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel frame with handle, right-hinged, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).				
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel frame without handle, panel thickness 3/4" (19 mm).				
Accessory for door direction change			•	•
RVA 420 010	Door lock for RVW 467 and RVW 417			
Interior for wine climate cabinet				
Fully extendable bottle trays in oak wood and solid aluminium in anthracite.				
Bottle support for convenient storage on the division plate.				
RVA 494 060	Removable oak wood tray			
RVA 493 060	Presenter to stage one wine bottle.			
RVA 495 000	Wine glass holder.			
RVA 430 000	Screw hole cover set. 8 Pieces.			
Handles				
RA 425 110	Handle bar, stainless steel, long. With 3 mounts, length 44" (1,131 mm), drilling distance between each mount 21 15/16" (554 mm).	◦	◦	◦
RA 425 910	Handle bar, stainless steel, short. For RVY 497 and RVB 497, with 2 mounts, length 31 7/8" (810 mm), height 1 15/16" (49 mm), drilling distance between the mounts 31" (787 mm).	◦	◦	
RA 425 710	Handle bar, stainless steel, short. For RVB 477 with 2 mounts, length 25 7/8" (658 mm), height 1 15/16" (49 mm), drilling distance between the mounts 25 1/8" (637 mm).			◦
Miscellaneous				
RA 430 100	Storage container with transparent lid, anthracite.	•/◦	•/◦	•/◦
RVA 438 040	Solid oak wood bottle support.	2x •	2x •	2x •
RA 450 012	Activated charcoal water filter.	•/◦	•/◦	•/◦
RA 450 022	Activated charcoal air filter.	•/◦	•/◦	•/◦
Part No. 11031964	Egg holder insert (for use with RA 430 100).	•/◦	•/◦	•/◦
Part No. 11049963	Water filter bypass for home water filtration system.	◦	◦	◦
Part. No. 17006999	Ethylene absorber - Starter kit.	•/◦	•/◦	•/◦
Part. No. 17007000	Ethylene absorber - Refill kit.	◦	◦	◦

• Included. ◦ Optional accessory. ¹ Optional

								
Refrigerator	Refrigerator	Refrigerator	Freezer	Freezer	Freezer	Freezer	Wine climate cabinet	Wine climate cabinet
RVC 497 790	RVC 477 790	RVC 467 790	RVF 497 790	RVF 477 790	RVF 467 790	RVF 417 790	RVW 467 770	RVW 417 770
RVA 421 924 ¹	RVA 421 722 ¹	RVA 421 620 ¹	RVA 421 924 ¹	RVA 421 722 ¹	RVA 421 620 ¹	RVA 421 120 ¹		
RVA 428 924 ¹	RVA 428 722 ¹	RVA 428 620 ¹	RVA 428 924 ¹	RVA 428 722 ¹	RVA 428 620 ¹	RVA 428 120 ¹		
							RVA 421 622L ¹	RVA 421 122L ¹
							RVA 421 622R ¹	RVA 421 122R ¹
							RVA 428 622 ¹	RVA 428 122 ¹
RVA 466 900 ¹	RVA 466 700 ¹	RVA 466 600 ¹	RVA 466 900 ¹	RVA 466 700 ¹	RVA 466 600 ¹	RVA 466 100 ¹	RVA 466 610 ¹	RVA 466 110 ¹
							•	•
							RVA 491 660 ¹	RVA 491 160 ¹
							2x RVA 498 660 ¹	2x RVA 498 160 ¹
							•/o	•/o
							2x •/o	2x •/o
							o	o
							o	o
o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o

•/o	•/o	•/o						
2x •	2x •	2x •						
•/o	•/o	•/o	•/o	•/o	•/o	•/o		
•/o	•/o	•/o					•/o	•/o
•/o	•	•						
o	o	o	o	o	o	o		
•/o	•/o	•/o						
o	o	o						

Gaggenau Expressive
series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling appliances

Dishwashers

The accessories |
Gaggenau Home Connect

Vario cooling Expressive series

			
Appliance type	Fridge-freezer combination	Fridge-freezer combination	Fridge-freezer combination
Fully integrated	RVY 497 790	RVB 497 790	RVB 477 790
Dimensions			
Appliance dimensions W × H × D	in. 35 1/4 × 83 3/4 × 23 3/4	35 1/4 × 83 3/4 × 23 3/4	29 3/4 × 83 3/4 × 23 3/4
Cut out dimensions W × H × D	in. 35 1/2 × 84 × 24	35 1/2 × 84 × 24	30 × 84 × 24
Depth including wall clearance	in. (cm) 24 (61)	24 (61)	24 (61)
Weight when empty	lb. (kg) 492.7 (223.5)	474.4 (215.2)	436.7 (198.1)
Shipping weight	lb. (kg) 534.8 (242.6)	515.4 (233.8)	472.7 (214.4)
Maximum load weight	lb. (kg) 1,296.8 (588.2)	1,103.9 (500.7)	1,052.7 (477.5)
Transport package dimensions W × H × D	in. (cm) 38 7/16 × 8 3/8 × 29 5/16 (97.6 × 227 × 76)	38 7/16 × 8 3/8 × 29 5/16 (97.6 × 227 × 76)	33 1/16 × 89 3/8 × 29 5/16 (84 × 227 × 76)
Type and configuration			
Cooling / freezing / wine	•/•/—	•/•/—	•/•/—
Fresh climate drawer / Chilled drawer	•/•	•/•	•/•
Door hinge right / left / reversible	•/•/—	•/—/•	•/—/•
Glass door	—	—	—
Dark brushed stainless steel door panel	◦	◦	◦
Volume / consumption data			
Total volume	cu. ft. 20.1	20.2	16.5
– Volume of cooling	cu. ft. 13.2	13.3	10.9
– Volume of freezing	cu. ft. 6.9	6.9	5.6
Number of standard wine bottles (0.75 litres)	no. —	—	—
ENERGY STAR® certified	•	•	•
Daily energy consumption¹	kWh/24h 1.64	1.63	1.53
Annual energy consumption¹	kWh/year 597	594	560
Noise level	dBA 39	39	39
Operation			
TFT touch display	•	•	•
Opening assist for doors and freezer drawer	•	•	•
Clear text display	No. of languages 42	42	42
Features			
Ice cubes / Ice and water dispenser with ice cubes / water	•/—/•	•/—/•	•/—/•
Cooling compartments with temperature and humidity control	2	2	1
Temperature / climate zones	no. 5	5	4
Temperature adjustable to the precise degree	•	•	•
No-Frost technology	•	•	•
Automatic defrosting: cooling / freezing	•/•	•/•	•/•
Activated charcoal air filter	no. 2	2	2
Dark brushed stainless steel interior	•	•	•
Holiday mode	•	•	•
Malfunction, visual / audible warning signal	•/•	•/•	•/•
Door open, visual / audible warning signal or door lock indication	•/•	•/•	•/•
Digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect) wireless via WiFi.²	•	•	•
Cooling			
Fast cooling	•	•	•
Dynamic cold air distribution	•	•	•
Levels in the interior	no. 3	3	3
Containers / drawers in the interior	no. 3	3	2
Door racks	no. 6	3	3
Egg racks	No. of eggs 18	18	18
Freezing			
Fast freezing	•	•	•
Interior compartments	no. —	—	—
Baskets, containers, drawers in the interior	no. 3	3	3
Door racks	no. —	—	—
Ice storage container	no. 1	1	1
Activated charcoal water filter	•	•	•
Wine			
Max. levels in the interior	—	—	—
Bottle tray fully extendable, with cushioned closing system	—	—	—
Storage of Magnum bottles possible	—	—	—
Suitable for decanters, open bottles and humidors	—	—	—
Presentation light	—	—	—
Lock	—	—	—
Low-vibration operation	—	—	—
UV-protection	—	—	—
Rating			
Total rating	W/24 h 1,640	1,630	1,530
Total amps	A 10	10	10
Electrical	120 V 60 Hz	120 V 60 Hz	120 V 60 Hz
Water connection inlet	•	•	•

• Standard. — Not available. ◦ Optional accessory. ¹ Effective consumption depends on the use/location of appliance. ² The use of the Gaggenau Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

								
Refrigerator	Refrigerator	Refrigerator	Freezer	Freezer	Freezer	Freezer	Wine climate cabinet	Wine climate cabinet
RVC 497 790	RVC 477 790	RVC 467 790	RVF 497 790	RVF 477 790	RVF 467 790	RVF 417 790	RVW 467 770	RVW 417 770
35 3/4 x 83 3/4 x 23 3/4	29 3/4 x 83 3/4 x 23 3/4	23 3/4 x 83 3/4 x 23 3/4	35 3/4 x 83 3/4 x 23 3/4	29 3/4 x 83 3/4 x 23 3/4	23 3/4 x 83 3/4 x 23 3/4	17 3/4 x 83 3/4 x 23 3/4	23 3/4 x 83 3/4 x 23 3/4	17 3/4 x 83 3/4 x 23 3/4
35 1/2 x 84 x 24	30 x 84 x 24	24 x 84 x 24	35 1/2 x 84 x 24	30 x 84 x 24	24 x 84 x 24	18 x 84 x 24	24 x 84 x 24	18 x 84 x 24
24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24	24
423 (191.9)	384.7 (174.5)	337.2 (153)	441.2 (200.1)	402.8 (182.7)	349.2 (158.4)	305.6 (138.6)	347.6 (157.7)	299.9 (136)
469.6 (213)	425.5 (193)	375.4 (170.3)	486.8 (220.8)	442.7 (200.8)	386.5 (175.3)	339.2 (153.85)	383.8 (174.1)	332.5 (150.8)
1,1489 (521)	977 (443)	763 (346)	1,124 (510)	963 (437)	767 (348)	611 (277)	831 (377)	736 (334)
38 13/16 x 89 13/16 x 30 1/8	33 3/16 x 89 13/16 x 30 1/2	27 3/8 x 89 13/16 x 30 1/2	38 3/8 x 89 13/16 x 30 5/16	21 1/2 x 89 13/16 x 30 11/16	33 3/16 x 89 3/8 x 30 3/16	27 3/8 x 89 13/16 x 30 3/16	30 1/2 x 89 3/8 x 27 3/8	21 1/2 x 89 3/8 x 30 1/2
(98.5 x 228 x 76.5)	(84.5 x 228 x 77.5)	(69.5 x 228 x 77.5)	(98 x 228 x 77)	(84.5 x 227 x 77)	(69.5 x 228 x 77)	(54.5 x 228 x 78)	(77.5 x 227.5 x 70)	(54.5 x 227 x 77.5)
•/—/—	•/—/—	•/—/—	—/•/—	—/•/—	—/•/—	—/•/—	—/—/•	—/—/•
•/•	•/•	•/•	—/—/—	—/—/—	—/—/—	—/—/—	—/—/—	—/—/—
•/—/•	•/—/•	•/—/•	—/•/•	—/•/•	—/•/•	—/•/•	•/—/•	•/—/•
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	•	•
o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o
21.8	17.9	13.6	22.3	18.2	14.2	9.9	14.0	9.9
21.8	17.9	13.6	—	—	—	—	14.0	9.9
—	—	—	22.3	18.2	14.2	9.9	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	110	68
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
0.993	0.912	0.827	1.468	1.332	1.2	1.055	0.507	0.444
362	333	302	536	486	438	385	185	162
38	38	38	38	38	38	38	38	38
•	•	•	—	—	—	—	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
42	42	42	—	—	—	—	42	42
—/—/•	—/—/•	—/—/•	•/—/—	•/—/—	•/—/—	•/—/—	—/—/—	—/—/—
2	2	2	—	—	—	—	—	—
4	4	4	1	1	1	1	3	3
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•/—	•/—	•/—	—/•	—/•	—/•	—/•	•/—	•/—
2	2	2	—	—	—	—	3	3
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•
•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•	•/•
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
•	•	•	—	—	—	—	—	—
3	3	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
3	3	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
3	4	4	—	—	—	—	—	—
18	18	18	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	•	•	•	•	—	—
—	—	—	3	3	3	3	—	—
—	—	—	3	3	3	3	—	—
—	—	—	3	4	4	4	—	—
—	—	—	1	1	1	1	—	—
—	—	—	•	•	•	•	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	11	11
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	8	8
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	•	•
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	•	•
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	•	•
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	•	•
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	•	•
992	912	827	1,468	1,332	1,200	1,055	507	444
10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz
—	—	—	•	•	•	•	—	—

200 series wine climate cabinet



Appliance type		Wine climate cabinet
Fully integrated with glass door		RW 204 770
Dimensions		
Appliance dimensions W x H x D	in.	23 1/2 x 33 13/16 - 36 4/16 x 22 3/16
Cut out dimensions W x H x D	in.	23 5/8 x 33 7/8 - 36 4/16 x 22 1/4
Depth including wall clearance	in.	22 1/4
Weight when empty	lb.	107.60
Shipping weight	lb.	118.40
Transport package dimensions W x H x D	in.	25 3/16 x 36 5/8 x 27 15/16
Type and configuration		
Cooling / freezing / wine		—/—/•
Fully integrated / integrated / under-counter		•/—/•
Door hinge right / left / reversible		•/—/•
Full panelling / door panelling		—/—
Volume / consumption data		
Total volume	cu. ft.	4.6
Number of standard wine bottles (0.75 litres)	no.	38
ENERGY STAR® certified		•
Daily energy consumption¹	kWh/24h	0.273
Annual energy consumption¹	kWh/year	100
Noise level	dBA	38
Features		
Temperature / climate zones	no.	2
Temperature display internal / external		•/—
Temperature adjustable to the precise degree		•
Automatic defrosting: cooling / fresh cooling / freezing		•/—/—
Presentation light		•
Lock		◦
Humidity control		•
Activated charcoal air filter		•
Low-vibration operation		•
UV-protection		•
Malfunction, visual / audible warning signal		•/—
Door open, visual / audible warning signal or door lock indication		•/•
Digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect) wireless via WiFi.²		—
Cooling / fresh cooling		
Dynamic cold air distribution		•
Wine		
Max. levels in the interior		5
Bottle tray fully extendable / extendable		—/•
Shelf fully extendable / extendable		—/—
Storage of Magnum bottles possible		•
Suitable for decanters, open bottles and humidors		—
Connection		
Total rating	W/24h	273
Total amps	A	10
Electrical		120 V / 60 Hz
Water connection inlet		—

• Standard. — Not available. ◦ Optional accessory.

¹ Effective consumption depends on the use/location of appliance. ² The use of the Gaggenau Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.

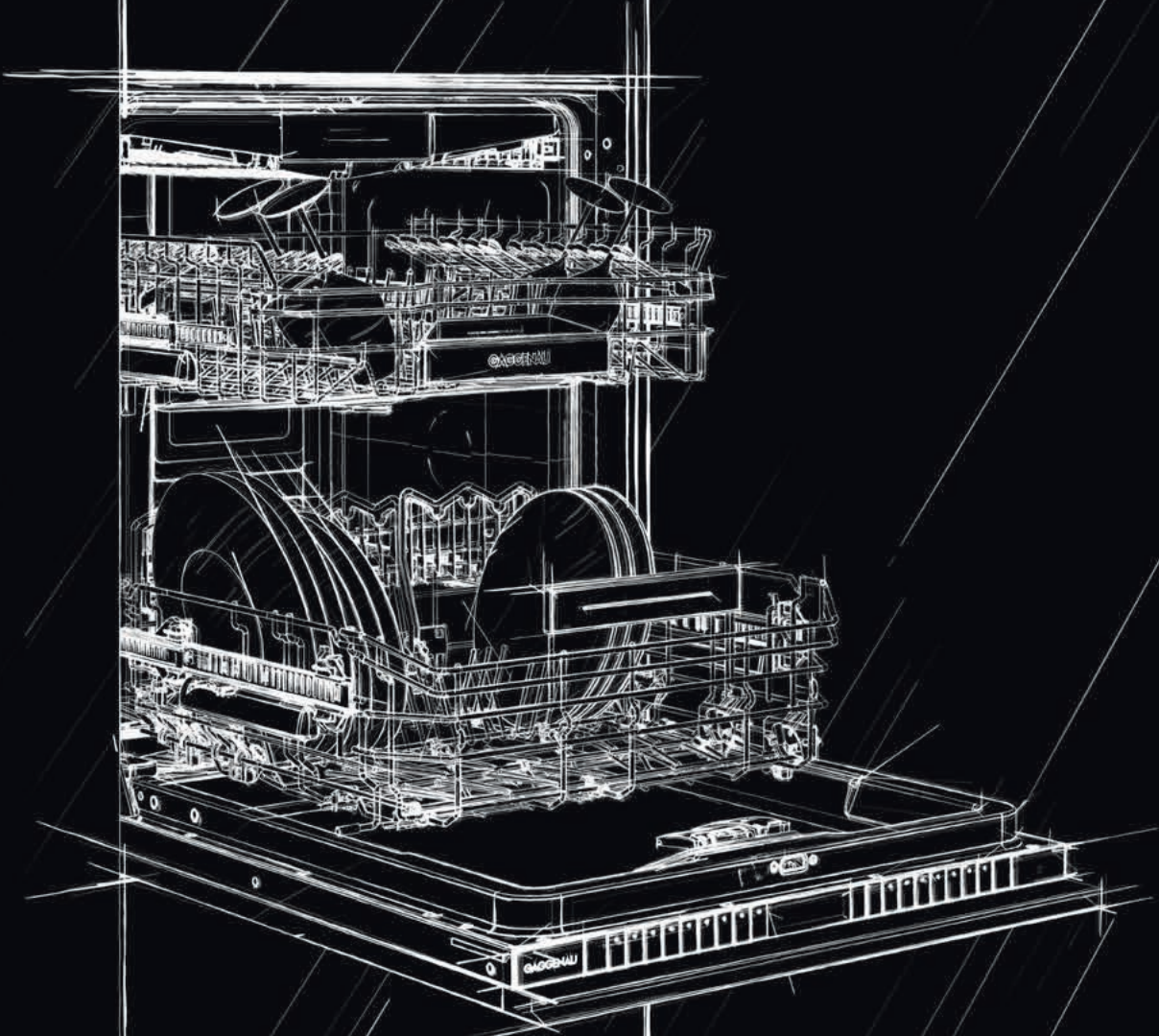
200 series cooling



Appliance type		Bottom freezer
Fully integrated, with two doors, 22-inches		RB 282 705
Dimensions		
Height	in. 69 $\frac{3}{4}$ + $\frac{3}{8}$ (mm) (1772 + 8)	
Width	in. 22	
Depth including wall clearance	in. 22	
Weight when empty	lb. 154	
Shipping weight	lb. 164	
Type and identification		
Door hinge right, left/reversible	r/rev.	
Full stainless steel door panels	—	
Volume/energy efficiency		
Cooling (C)/freezing (F)/fresh cooling (FC) modes	C/F/FC	
Total volume	cu. ft. 8.3	
Storage capacity of 0.75 liter bottles	—	
ENERGY STAR® certified	•	
Daily energy consumption	kWh/24h 1.06	
Features		
Electronic temperature control	•	
Vacation mode	•	
Fresh cooling zones with humidity control	•	
Cooling zones with humidity control	—	
Temperature display internal/external	•/—	
Automatic defrosting: cooling/fresh cooling/freezer compartment	•/•/•	
Malfunction, visual/audible warning signal	•/•	
Door open, visual/audible warning signal or door lock indication	•/•	
Cooling section (fresh cooling zone) with dynamic cold air distribution	•	
Fast cooling	•	
Door bins with flap or sliding door	—	
Door bins	no. 2	
Glass shelves in the cooling compartment continuous	no. 3	
Drawers in the cooling compartment	no. 2	
Wine and champagne bin	no. 1	
Aluminum door bins	—	
Door lock	—	
Digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. ¹	•	
Freezing		
Fast freezing	•	
Storage time after a malfunction	hrs. 13	
Interior compartments/containers/ice cube trays	no. —/3/1	
Rating		
Total rating	W/24h 1,060	
Total amps	A 10	
Water connection inlet/outlet	—/—	

• Standard. — Not available. ◦ Optional accessory.

¹ The use of the Gaggenau Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services.



DISHWASHERS

Dishwashers 400 series	250
Dishwashers 200 series	254
Planning notes	256
Accessories optional accessories	264
Technical specifications	266



Dishwasher 400 series DF 481/DF 480

DF 480 701

fully integrated (ADA compliant).
Euro tub, appliance height 32 3/16".

DF 481 701

fully integrated.
Tall tub, appliance height 34 1/8".

Included accessories

- 1 baking tray spray head.
- 1 Gastronorm container inserts.
- 1 holder for long-stemmed glasses.

Installation accessories

DA 020 011

Stainless steel side trims for DF 480.

DA 020 111

Stainless steel side trims for DF 481.

GZ 010 011

Aqua stop extension 78" (2 m) long for all dishwashers.

Optional accessories

DA 042 030

Silvercare cartridge for all dishwashers.

DA 043 000

Holder for long-stemmed glasses.
Offers safe positioning for up to four long-stemmed glasses during the dishwashing process and ensures an optimal cleaning result.
For positioning in the lower basket.

DA 045 061

3rd basket.
With smooth running rails.
For DF 481 dishwashers
3rd loading level above the upper basket.
For small bowls, cups and cooking utensiles.
Movable knife shelf.

Highlights

- Optimal protection for sensitive glassware by low temperature drying with zeolite, optimized basket design and intelligent water softening.
- 8 programs with aqua sensor and 4 options, such as Power for cleaning and drying dishes from 57 minutes and Intensive Plus for adjusting cleaning areas in the lower basket.
- Flexible basket system with smooth running rails on all levels and soft-closing upper and lower baskets.
- Perfectly illuminated interior.
- Push-to-open function for perfect integration into handleless custom cabinet fronts.
- Remaining time projection onto the kitchen floor.
- Very quiet: 42 dB.

Operation

TFT display indicating remaining or end time, refill for water softener and rinsing agent, inflow of water.
Touch key operation.
Flexible cycle time reduction, even during an active cycle.
Personalization function for storing individual combinations of programs.
Information key with use indicators.
Time delay up to 24 hours.
Visual and acoustic end of program indicator.
Remaining time projection.

Technical features

Perfectly illuminated interior.
Glass protection with zeolite.
Aqua sensor.
Load sensor.
Water softener.
Detergent recognition.
Regeneration electronics.
Heat exchanger.
Continuous flow heater.
Triple filter system.
Soft lock.
Aqua stop.

Selected digital services

(Gaggenau Home Connect)

Intelligent Program for adapting a cycle based on user feedback.
Program assistant.
Temporary noise reduction.
Software updates.
Downloadable programs.*

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Programs

8 programs:
Auto 150 °F - 160 °F.
Auto 127 °F - 140 °F.
Auto 113 °F - 122 °F.
Eco 127 °F - 136 °F.
Wash and Dry 122 °F.
Glass Care 122 °F.
Quick wash 113 °F (35 min.).
Personalization function (default setting: Pre-rinse).

4 options:

Intensive Plus.
Power.
Sanitize.
Extra Dry with zeolite.

Machine Care

Interior

Flexible rack system with smooth running rails on all levels and soft-closing system of the upper and lower rack.
3rd rack for cutlery.

Upper basket:

Over extension.
Rackmatic with 3 levels, adjustable in height up to 2" (5 cm).
6 folding tines.
4 folding racks for optimal protection of glass.

Lower basket:

Motorized spray arm.
8 folding tines.
2 folding racks for optimal protection of glass.
Dividable glass support.
Cutlery basket.

Maximum dish sizes for DF 480

(upper/lower rack)
10.5"/9.8", 9.6"/10.8" or 8.6"/12.2" respectively.

Maximum dish sizes for DF 481

(upper/lower rack)
11.4"/11", 10.4"/12" or 9.4"/13.3" respectively.

13 place setting capacity.

Holder for long-stemmed glasses.
Maximum glass loading capacity
23 wine glasses.

Consumption data

ENERGY STAR® certified.
Total annual energy consumption
240 kWh.
Noise level 42 dB (re 1 pW).

Planning notes

Height-adjustable feet.
Appliance toe kick recess 3 15/16 (100 mm) (see drawing).
To display the remaining time projection, a minimum toe kick protrusion is required (1 9/16" (40 mm) + thickness of the cabinet front).
The maximum toe kick height must be reduced by 1 3/16" (30 mm) to provide an optimal display of the remaining time projection.
Rear feet adjustable at front.
Door weight up to 18 lbs. for DF 480 and 22 lbs. for DF 481.
Door panel dimension dependent on toe kick height of kitchen cabinetry.
Installation and usage with custom cabinet handle possible. The push-to-open function remains active.

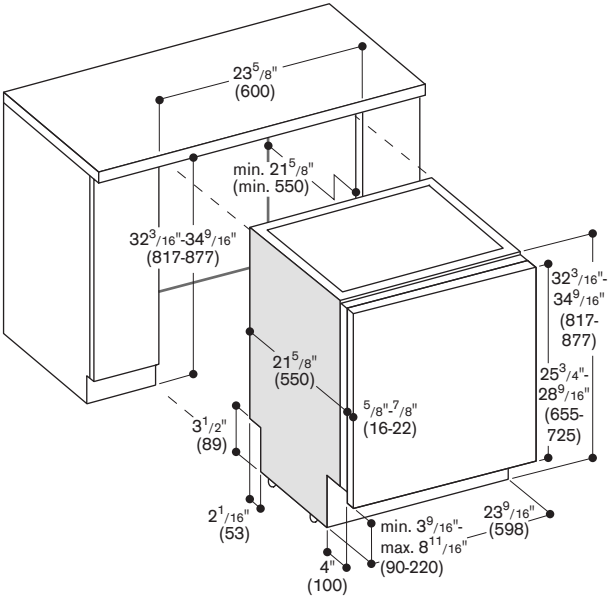
Rating

Total rating: 1440 W.
Connecting cable 47 1/4" with three-prong plug (NEMA 5-15P).
Water connection with 3/4" screw joint.
Connection to hot or cold water possible.

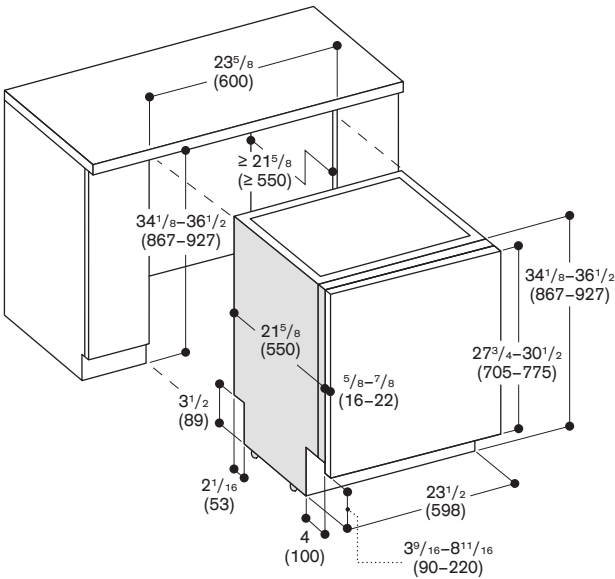


* Availability depending on country.

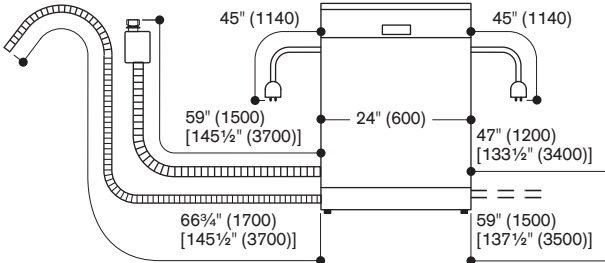
Euro Tub dishwasher DF 480



Tall Tub dishwasher DF 481



Connection dimensions for a 24" (600 mm) wide dishwasher



[] values with extension kit

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

EB 333

Gaggenau Expressive
series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling appliances

Dishwashers

The accessories |
Gaggenau Home Connect





Flexible hinge dishwasher 400 series DF 481/DF 480

DF 480 701F

fully integrated (ADA compliant)
with flexible hinge.
Euro tub, appliance height 32 3/16".

DF 481 701F

fully integrated with flexible hinge.
Tall tub, appliance height 34 1/8".

Included accessories

- 1 baking tray spray head.
- 1 Gastronorm container inserts.
- 1 holder for long-stemmed glasses.

Installation accessories

DA 020 011

Stainless steel side trims for DF 480.

DA 020 111

Stainless steel side trims for DF 481.

GZ 010 011

Aqua stop extension 78" (2 m) long for
all dishwashers.

Optional accessories

DA 042 030

Silvercare cartridge for all dishwashers.

DA 043 000

Holder for long-stemmed glasses.
Offers safe positioning for up to four
long-stemmed glasses during the
dishwashing process and ensures an
optimal cleaning result.
For positioning in the lower basket.

DA 045 061

3rd basket.
With smooth running rails.
For DF 481 dishwashers.
3rd loading level above the upper
basket.
For small bowls, cups and cooking
utensiles.
Movable knife shelf.

Highlights

- Optimal protection for sensitive glassware by low temperature drying with zeolite, optimized basket design and intelligent water softening.
- 8 programs with aqua sensor and 4 options, such as Power for cleaning and drying dishes from 57 minutes and Intensive Plus for adjusting cleaning areas in the lower basket.
- Flexible basket system with smooth running rails on all levels and soft-closing upper and lower baskets.
- Perfectly illuminated interior.
- Push-to-open function for perfect integration into custom cabinet fronts.
- Flexible hinge for reduced toe kick height as low as 1 5/16" (50 mm) or tall unit installation.
- Lateral Info-Light.
- Very quiet: 42 dB.

Operation

TFT display indicating remaining or end time, refill for water softener and rinsing agent, inflow of water.
Touch key operation.
Flexible cycle time reduction, even during an active cycle.
Personalization function for storing individual combinations of programs.
Information key with use indicators.
Drying assistant for optional door opening at the end of the program.
Time delay up to 24 hours.
Visual and acoustic end of program indicator.
Lateral Info-Light.

Technical features

Perfectly illuminated interior.
Glass protection with zeolite.
Aqua sensor.
Load sensor.
Water softener.
Detergent recognition.
Heat exchanger.
Continuous flow heater.
Triple filter system.
Soft lock.
Aqua stop.

Selected digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect)

Intelligent Program for adapting a cycle based on user feedback.
Program assistant.
Temporary noise reduction.
Software updates.
Downloadable programs.*

Please read additional information on
Gaggenau Home Connect® on
page 271.

Programs

8 programs:
Auto 150 °F - 160 °F.
Auto 127 °F - 140 °F.
Auto 113 °F - 122 °F.
Eco 127 °F - 136 °F.
Wash and Dry 122 °F.
Glass Care 122 °F.
Quick wash 113 °F (35 min.).
Personalization function
(default setting: Pre-rinse).

4 options:
Intensive Plus.
Power.
Sanitize.
Extra Dry with zeolite.

Machine Care

Interior

Flexible rack system with smooth running rails on all levels and soft-closing system of the upper and lower rack.
3rd rack for cutlery.

Upper basket:
Over extension.
Rackmatic with 3 levels, adjustable in height up to 2" (5 cm).
6 folding tines.
4 folding racks for optimal protection of glass.

Lower basket:
Motorized spray arm.
8 folding tines.
2 folding racks for optimal protection of glass.
Dividable glass support.
Cutlery basket.

Maximum dish sizes for DF 480
(upper/lower rack)
10.5"/9.8", 9.6"/10.8" or 8.6"/12.2"
respectively.

Maximum dish sizes for DF 481
(upper/lower rack)
11.4"/11", 10.4"/12" or 9.4"/13.3"
respectively.

13 place setting capacity.
Holder for long-stemmed glasses.
Maximum glass loading capacity
23 wine glasses.

Consumption data

ENERGY STAR® certified.
Total annual energy consumption
240 kWh.
Noise level 42 dB (re 1 pW).

Planning notes

Height-adjustable feet.
Appliance toe kick recess 3 15/16"
(100 mm) (see drawing).
Rear feet adjustable at front.
Door weight up to 24 lbs (11 kg).
Door panel dimension dependent on
toe kick height of kitchen cabinetry.
Installation and usage with custom
cabinet handle possible. The
push-to-open function remains active.

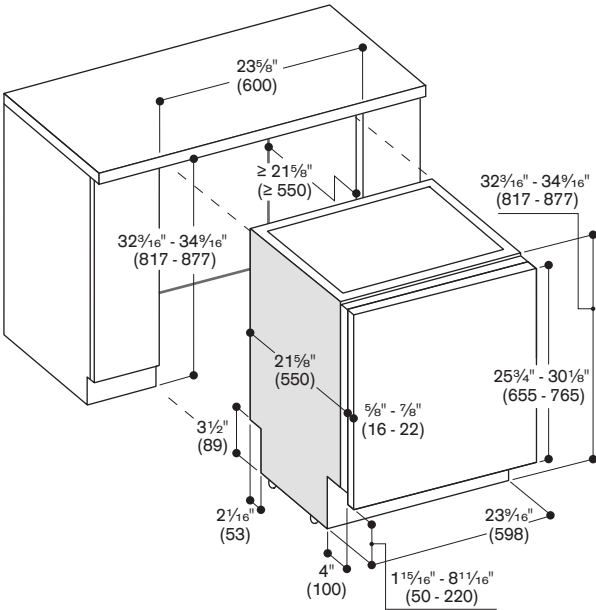
Rating

Total rating: 1440 W.
Connecting cable 47 1/4" with
three-prong plug (NEMA 5-15P).
Water connection with 3/4" screw joint.
Connection to hot or cold water
possible.

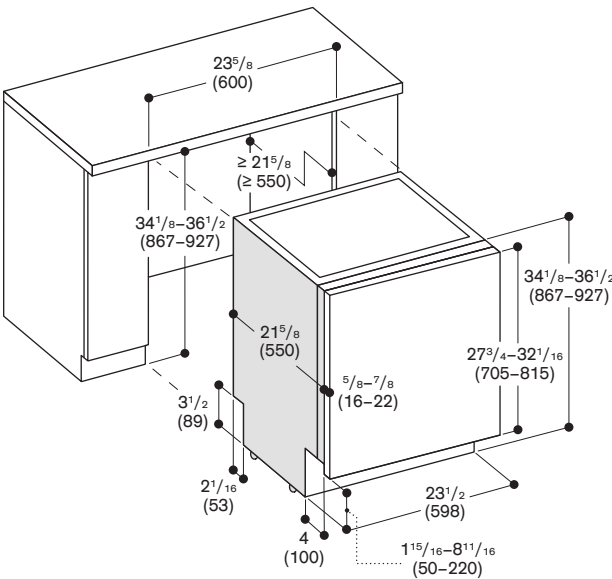


* Availability depending on country.

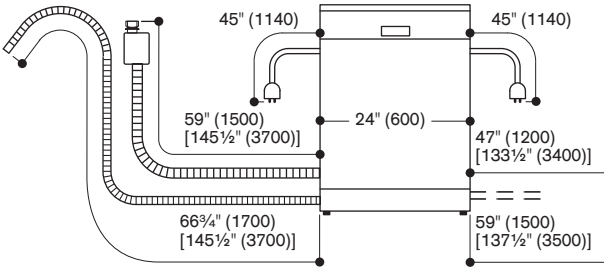
Euro Tub dishwasher DF 480 with flexible hinge



Tall Tub dishwasher DF 481 with flexible hinge



Connection dimensions for a 24" (600 mm) wide dishwasher



[] values with extension kit

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm

EB 333

Gaggenau Expressive
series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling appliances

Dishwashers

The accessories |
Gaggenau Home Connect





Dishwasher 200 series DF 210 / DF 211

DF 210 701

fully integrated (ADA compliant).
Euro tub, appliance height 32 3/16".

DF 211 701

fully integrated.
Tall tub, appliance height 34 1/8".

Included accessories

1 baking tray spray head.

Installation accessories

DA 020 011

Stainless steel trim kit for DF 210 dishwasher.

DA 020 111

Stainless steel trim kit for DF 211 dishwasher.

GH 045 010

Handle with 2 mounts, stainless steel, for custom panel length, 17 15/16", height 1 15/16", drilling distance 16 13/16".

GZ 010 011

Aqua stop extension 78" (2 m) long for all dishwashers.

Optional accessories

DA 042 030

Silvercare cartridge for all dishwashers.

DA 043 000

Holder for long-stemmed glasses. Offers safe positioning for up to four long-stemmed glasses during the dishwashing process and ensures an optimal cleaning result. For positioning in the lower basket.

DA 045 060

3rd basket.
3rd loading level above the upper basket.
For small bowls, cups and cooking utensils.
Movable knife shelf.
For use with DF 211 only.

Highlights

- 6 programs with aqua sensor and 3 options, such as Power to reduce the cycle time and Intensive for particularly thorough cleaning in the lower basket.
- Flexible basket system.
- Bright interior lighting.
- 3rd rack for cutlery and utensils.
- Very quiet: 42 dB.

Operation

TFT display indicating remaining or end time, refill for water softener and rinsing agent, inflow of water.
Touch key operation.
Flexible cycle time reduction, even during an active cycle.
Personalization function for saving individual combinations of programs.
Information key with use indications.
Time delay up to 24 hours.
Visual and acoustic end of program indicator.
Info-Light.

Technical features

Bright interior lighting.
Glass protection.
Aqua sensor.
Load sensor.
Water softener.
Detergent recognition.
Regeneration electronics.
Heat exchanger.
Continuous flow heater.
Triple filter system.
Soft lock.
Aqua stop.

Selected digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect)

Intelligent Program for adapting a cycle based on user feedback.
Program assistant.
Temporary noise reduction.
Software updates.
Downloadable programs.*

Please read additional information on Gaggenau Home Connect® on page 271.

Programs

6 programs:
Auto 150 °F - 160 °F.
Auto 130 °F - 150 °F.
Eco 113 °F - 131 °F.
Glass Care 122 °F.
Quick wash 113 °F (30 min.).
Personalization function (default setting: Pre-rinse).

3 options:
Intensive
Power
Extra Dry

Interior

Flexible rack system.
3rd rack for cutlery.

Upper basket:
Over extension.
Rackmatic with 3 levels, adjustable in height up to 2" (5 cm).
6 folding tines.
4 folding racks for optimal protection of glass.

Lower basket:
8 folding tines.
2 folding racks for optimal protection of glass.
Dividable glass support.
Cutlery basket.

Maximum dish sizes for DF 210 (upper/lower rack)
8 1/4" / 10 1/4", 9 1/4" / 11 3/16" or 6 5/16" / 12 3/16" respectively.

Maximum dish sizes for DF 211 (upper/lower rack)
9" / 11 3/8", 8" / 12 3/8" or 7" / 13 3/8" respectively.

13 place setting capacity.
Maximum glass loading capacity
23 wine glasses.

Consumption data

ENERGY STAR® certified.
Total annual energy consumption
240 kWh.
Noise level 42 dB (re 1 pW).

Planning notes

Height-adjustable feet.
Appliance toe kick recess 3 15/16" (100 mm) (see drawing).
Rear feet adjustable at front.
Door weight up to 18 lbs. for DF 210 and 22 lbs. for DF 211.
Door panel dimension dependent on toe kick height of kitchen cabinetry.

Please read additional planning notes on page 256-257.

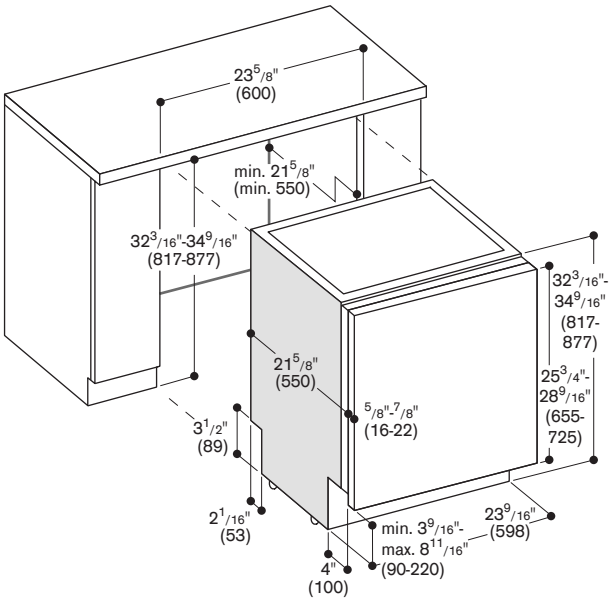
Rating

Total rating: 1,440 W.
Total Amps: 12 A.
120 V / 60 Hz
Water connection with 3/4" screw joint.
Connecting cable 47 1/4" with three-prong plug (NEMA 5-15P).
Connection to hot or cold water possible.

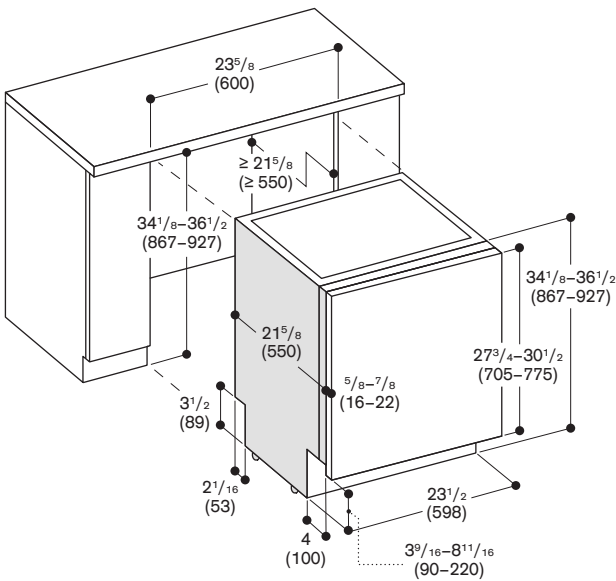


* Availability depending on country.

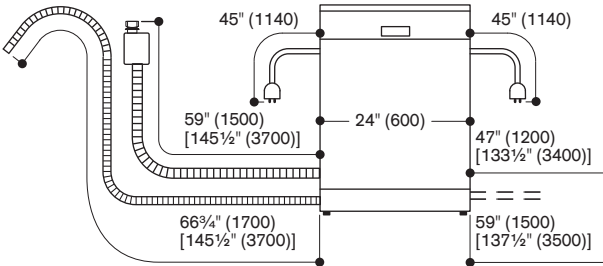
Euro Tub dishwasher DF 210



Tall Tub dishwasher DF 211



Connection dimensions for a 24" (600 mm) wide dishwasher



[] values with extension kit

Numbers indicated
inside parenthesis () = mm



Dishwasher cut out combinations for standard dishwashers (without flexible hinge)

When under-counter height of 32 3/16" to 34 1/16" always plan a Euro tub dishwasher, regardless of the toe kick height.

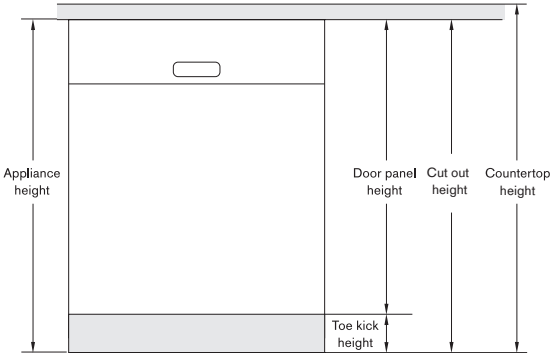
When under-counter height of 34 1/8" to 36 1/2" always plan a Tall tub dishwasher, regardless of the toe kick height.

When under-counter height of 34 1/16" to 34 7/16" please note:
 Whether to plan a Euro tub or Tall tub dishwasher depends on the toe kick height.

For dishwasher with remaining time projection, the maximum toe kick height must be reduced by 1 3/16" (30 mm) to provide an optimal display.

		Front height 25 13/16" – 30 1/8" (655-765)											
		Front height 27 3/4" – 32 1/16" (705-815)											
		Cut out height in inches (mm) →											
Toe kick height in inches (mm)	↓	32 3/32 (815)	32 1/2 (825)	32 7/8 (835)	33 1/4 (845)	33 11/16 (855)	34 1/16 (865)	34 7/16 (875)	34 13/16 (885)	35 1/4 (895)	35 5/8 (905)	36 (915)	36 7/16 (925)
		1	1	1	1	1	6 (S)	6	6	6	6	6	6
< 3 9/16 (90)	1	1	1	1	1	1	6 (S)	6	6	6	6	6	6
3 9/16 (90)	1	1 (D)	1	1	1	1	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
3 15/16 (100)	1	1	1 (D)	1	1	1 (S)	6	6	6 (D)	6	6	6	6
4 5/16 (110)	1	1	1	1 (D)	1	1 (S)	6	1 6	6	6 (D)	6	6	6
4 3/4 (120)	1	1	1	1	1 (D)	1 (S)	6	1 6	6	6	6 (D)	6	6
5 1/8 (130)	1	1	1	1	1	1 (S/D)	6	1 6	6	6	6	6 (D)	6
5 1/2 (140)	1	1	1	1	1	1 6	1 (D) 6	6	6	6	6	6	6 (D)
5 7/8 (150)	1	1	1	1	1	1 6	1 6	6	6	6	6	6	6
6 5/16 (160)	1	1	1	1	1	1 6	1 6	6	6	6	6	6	6
6 11/16 (170)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1 6	6	6	6	6	6	6
7 1/16 (180)			1	1	1	1	1	6	6	6	6	6	6
7 1/2 (190)				1	1	1	1		6	6	6	6	6
7 7/8 (200)					1	1	1			6	6	6	6
8 1/4 (210)						1	1				6	6	6
8 11/16 (220)							1					6	6

- 1 = 32 3/32" (81.5 cm) high dishwasher DF 480/DF, (S) = special solution
- 6 = 34 1/8" (86.5 cm) high dishwasher DF 481/DF, (S) = special solution
- (D) = special solution with 3/8" gap from the countertop → Spacer batten / child lock not possible

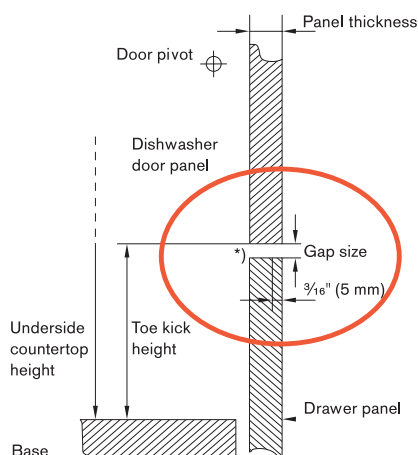


Additional planning notes — elevated installation of standard dishwashers (without flexible hinge)

DF 480 / 481

Dishwasher installation above countertop level without a slanted drawer panel

The table indicates the necessary gap size D (inches) between the cabinet front and the drawer panel in relation to the cut out height, toe kick height and panel thickness when using standard cabinetry for dishwashers installed below countertops.



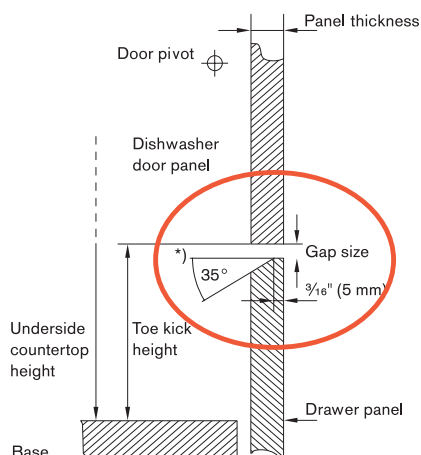
* The pivot area of the door should be at least 3/16" (4 mm).

Cut out height inches (mm)	Panel thickness inches (mm)	Toe kick height inches (mm)									
		3 9/16 (90)	3 15/16 (100)	4 3/8 (110)	4 3/4 (120)	5 1/8 (130)	5 9/16 (140)	5 15/16 (150)	6 5/16 (160)	6 3/4 (170)	
32 3/16 (815)	5/8 (16)	13/32 (10.5)	7/16 (11)	15/32 (12)	33/64 (13)	37/64 (14.5)	21/32 (16.5)	3/4 (19)	57/64 (22.5)		
	3/4 (19)	15/32 (12)	37/64 (12.5)	17/32 (13.5)	19/32 (15)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	55/64 (22)	1 (25.5)		
	7/8 (22)	17/32 (13.5)	37/64 (14.5)	39/64 (15.5)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	53/64 (21)	31/32 (24.5)	1 1/8 (28.5)		
32 1/2 (825)	5/8 (16)	13/32 (10.5)	7/16 (11)	15/32 (12)	33/64 (13)	37/64 (14.5)	21/32 (16.5)	3/4 (19)	57/64 (22.5)		
	3/4 (19)	15/32 (12)	37/64 (12.5)	17/32 (13.5)	19/32 (15)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	55/64 (22)	1 (25.5)		
	7/8 (22)	17/32 (13.5)	37/64 (14.5)	39/64 (15.5)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	53/64 (21)	31/32 (24.5)	1 1/8 (28.5)		
32 7/8 (835)	5/8 (16)	13/32 (10.5)	7/16 (11)	15/32 (12)	33/64 (13)	37/64 (14.5)	21/32 (16.5)	3/4 (19)			
	3/4 (19)	15/32 (12)	37/64 (12.5)	17/32 (13.5)	19/32 (15)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	55/64 (22)			
	7/8 (22)	17/32 (13.5)	37/64 (14.5)	39/64 (15.5)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	53/64 (21)	31/32 (24.5)			
33 3/16 (845)	5/8 (16)	13/32 (10.5)	7/16 (11)	15/32 (12)	33/64 (13)	37/64 (14.5)	21/32 (16.5)	3/4 (19)	57/64 (22.5)		
	3/4 (19)	15/32 (12)	37/64 (12.5)	17/32 (13.5)	19/32 (15)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	55/64 (22)	1 (25.5)		
	7/8 (22)	17/32 (13.5)	37/64 (14.5)	39/64 (15.5)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	53/64 (21)	31/32 (24.5)	1 1/8 (28.5)		
33 11/16 (855)	5/8 (16)	13/32 (10.5)	7/16 (11)	15/32 (12)	33/64 (13)	37/64 (14.5)	21/32 (16.5)	3/4 (19)	57/64 (22.5)		
	3/4 (19)	15/32 (12)	37/64 (12.5)	17/32 (13.5)	19/32 (15)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	55/64 (22)	1 (25.5)		
	7/8 (22)	17/32 (13.5)	37/64 (14.5)	39/64 (15.5)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	53/64 (21)	31/32 (24.5)	1 1/8 (28.5)		
34 1/8 (865)	5/8 (16)	13/32 (10.5)	7/16 (11)	15/32 (12)	33/64 (13)	37/64 (14.5)	21/32 (16.5)	3/4 (19)	57/64 (22.5)		
	3/4 (19)	15/32 (12)	37/64 (12.5)	17/32 (13.5)	19/32 (15)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	55/64 (22)	1 (25.5)		
	7/8 (22)	17/32 (13.5)	37/64 (14.5)	39/64 (15.5)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	53/64 (21)	31/32 (24.5)	1 1/8 (28.5)		
34 1/2 (875)	5/8 (16)	13/32 (10.5)	7/16 (11)	15/32 (12)	33/64 (13)	37/64 (14.5)	21/32 (16.5)	3/4 (19)	57/64 (22.5)		
	3/4 (19)	15/32 (12)	37/64 (12.5)	17/32 (13.5)	19/32 (15)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	55/64 (22)	1 (25.5)		
	7/8 (22)	17/32 (13.5)	37/64 (14.5)	39/64 (15.5)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	53/64 (21)	31/32 (24.5)	1 1/8 (28.5)		
34 7/8 (885)	5/8 (16)	13/32 (10.5)	7/16 (11)	15/32 (12)	33/64 (13)	37/64 (14.5)	21/32 (16.5)	3/4 (19)			
	3/4 (19)	15/32 (12)	37/64 (12.5)	17/32 (13.5)	19/32 (15)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	55/64 (22)			
	7/8 (22)	17/32 (13.5)	37/64 (14.5)	39/64 (15.5)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	53/64 (21)	31/32 (24.5)			
35 1/4 (895)	5/8 (16)	13/32 (10.5)	7/16 (11)	15/32 (12)	33/64 (13)	37/64 (14.5)	21/32 (16.5)	3/4 (19)	57/64 (22.5)		
	3/4 (19)	15/32 (12)	37/64 (12.5)	17/32 (13.5)	19/32 (15)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	55/64 (22)	1 (25.5)		
	7/8 (22)	17/32 (13.5)	37/64 (14.5)	39/64 (15.5)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	53/64 (21)	31/32 (24.5)	1 1/8 (28.5)		
35 5/8 (905)	5/8 (16)	13/32 (10.5)	7/16 (11)	15/32 (12)	33/64 (13)	37/64 (14.5)	21/32 (16.5)	3/4 (19)	57/64 (22.5)		
	3/4 (19)	15/32 (12)	37/64 (12.5)	17/32 (13.5)	19/32 (15)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	55/64 (22)	1 (25.5)		
	7/8 (22)	17/32 (13.5)	37/64 (14.5)	39/64 (15.5)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	53/64 (21)	31/32 (24.5)	1 1/8 (28.5)		
36 1/16 (915)	5/8 (16)	13/32 (10.5)	7/16 (11)	15/32 (12)	33/64 (13)	37/64 (14.5)	21/32 (16.5)	3/4 (19)	57/64 (22.5)		
	3/4 (19)	15/32 (12)	37/64 (12.5)	17/32 (13.5)	19/32 (15)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	55/64 (22)	1 (25.5)		
	7/8 (22)	17/32 (13.5)	37/64 (14.5)	39/64 (15.5)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	53/64 (21)	31/32 (24.5)	1 1/8 (28.5)		
36 7/16 (925)	5/8 (16)	13/32 (10.5)	7/16 (11)	15/32 (12)	33/64 (13)	37/64 (14.5)	21/32 (16.5)	3/4 (19)	57/64 (22.5)		
	3/4 (19)	15/32 (12)	37/64 (12.5)	17/32 (13.5)	19/32 (15)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	55/64 (22)	1 (25.5)		
	7/8 (22)	17/32 (13.5)	37/64 (14.5)	39/64 (15.5)	21/32 (16.5)	47/64 (18.5)	53/64 (21)	31/32 (24.5)	1 1/8 (28.5)		

DF 210 / 211

Dishwasher installation above countertop level with slanted drawer panel

The table indicates the necessary gap size D (inches) between the cabinet front and the drawer panel in relation to the cut out height, toe kick height and panel thickness when using standard cabinetry for dishwashers installed below countertops.



* The pivot area of the door should be at least 3/16" (4 mm).

Cut out height inches (mm)	Panel thickness inches (mm)	Toe kick height inches (mm)									
		3 9/16 (90)	3 15/16 (100)	4 3/8 (110)	4 3/4 (120)	5 1/8 (130)	5 9/16 (140)	5 15/16 (150)	6 5/16 (160)	6 3/4 (170)	
32 3/16 (815)	5/8 (16)	1/4 (7)	1/4 (7)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	15/32 (12)	39/64 (15.5)		
	3/4 (19)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	21/64 (8.5)	3/8 (9.5)	7/16 (11)	33/64 (13)	43/64 (17)		
	7/8 (22)	19/64 (7.5)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	3/8 (9.5)	29/64 (11.5)	33/64 (14)	45/64 (18)		
32 1/2 (825)	5/8 (16)	1/4 (7)	1/4 (7)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	15/32 (12)	39/64 (15.5)		
	3/4 (19)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	21/64 (8.5)	3/8 (9.5)	7/16 (11)	33/64 (13)	43/64 (17)		
	7/8 (22)	19/64 (7.5)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	3/8 (9.5)	29/64 (11.5)	33/64 (14)	45/64 (18)		
32 7/8 (835)	5/8 (16)	1/4 (7)	1/4 (7)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	15/32 (12)	39/64 (15.5)		
	3/4 (19)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	21/64 (8.5)	3/8 (9.5)	7/16 (11)	33/64 (13)	43/64 (17)		
	7/8 (22)	19/64 (7.5)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	3/8 (9.5)	29/64 (11.5)	33/64 (14)	45/64 (18)		
33 3/16 (845)	5/8 (16)	1/4 (7)	1/4 (7)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	15/32 (12)	39/64 (15.5)		
	3/4 (19)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	21/64 (8.5)	3/8 (9.5)	7/16 (11)	33/64 (13)	43/64 (17)		
	7/8 (22)	19/64 (7.5)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	3/8 (9.5)	29/64 (11.5)	33/64 (14)	45/64 (18)		
33 11/16 (855)	5/8 (16)	1/4 (7)	1/4 (7)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	15/32 (12)	39/64 (15.5)		
	3/4 (19)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	21/64 (8.5)	3/8 (9.5)	7/16 (11)	33/64 (13)	43/64 (17)		
	7/8 (22)	19/64 (7.5)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	3/8 (9.5)	29/64 (11.5)	33/64 (14)	45/64 (18)		
34 1/8 (865)	5/8 (16)	1/4 (7)	1/4 (7)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	15/32 (12)	39/64 (15.5)		
	3/4 (19)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	21/64 (8.5)	3/8 (9.5)	7/16 (11)	33/64 (13)	43/64 (17)		
	7/8 (22)	19/64 (7.5)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	3/8 (9.5)	29/64 (11.5)	33/64 (14)	45/64 (18)		
34 1/2 (875)	5/8 (16)	1/4 (7)	1/4 (7)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	15/32 (12)	39/64 (15.5)		
	3/4 (19)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	21/64 (8.5)	3/8 (9.5)	7/16 (11)	33/64 (13)	43/64 (17)		
	7/8 (22)	19/64 (7.5)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	3/8 (9.5)	29/64 (11.5)	33/64 (14)	45/64 (18)		
34 7/8 (885)	5/8 (16)	1/4 (7)	1/4 (7)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	15/32 (12)	39/64 (15.5)		
	3/4 (19)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	21/64 (8.5)	3/8 (9.5)	7/16 (11)	33/64 (13)	43/64 (17)		
	7/8 (22)	19/64 (7.5)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	3/8 (9.5)	29/64 (11.5)	33/64 (14)	45/64 (18)		
35 1/4 (895)	5/8 (16)	1/4 (7)	1/4 (7)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	15/32 (12)	39/64 (15.5)		
	3/4 (19)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	21/64 (8.5)	3/8 (9.5)	7/16 (11)	33/64 (13)	43/64 (17)		
	7/8 (22)	19/64 (7.5)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	3/8 (9.5)	29/64 (11.5)	33/64 (14)	45/64 (18)		
35 5/8 (905)	5/8 (16)	1/4 (7)	1/4 (7)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	15/32 (12)	39/64 (15.5)		
	3/4 (19)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	21/64 (8.5)	3/8 (9.5)	7/16 (11)	33/64 (13)	43/64 (17)		
	7/8 (22)	19/64 (7.5)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	3/8 (9.5)	29/64 (11.5)	33/64 (14)	45/64 (18)		
36 1/16 (915)	5/8 (16)	1/4 (7)	1/4 (7)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	15/32 (12)	39/64 (15.5)		
	3/4 (19)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	21/64 (8.5)	3/8 (9.5)	7/16 (11)	33/64 (13)	43/64 (17)		
	7/8 (22)	19/64 (7.5)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	3/8 (9.5)	29/64 (11.5)	33/64 (14)	45/64 (18)		
36 7/16 (925)	5/8 (16)	1/4 (7)	1/4 (7)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	15/32 (12)	39/64 (15.5)		
	3/4 (19)	9/32 (7)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	21/64 (8.5)	3/8 (9.5)	7/16 (11)	33/64 (13)	43/64 (17)		
	7/8 (22)	19/64 (7.5)	19/64 (7.5)	5/16 (8)	23/64 (9)	3/8 (9.5)	29/64 (11.5)	33/64 (14)	45/64 (18)		

Additional planning notes for dishwashers with flexible hinge — DF 480 701F/ 481 701F

For cut out heights from 32 ³/₃₂" to 33 ²⁷/₃₂", in most cases, the Euro Tub dishwasher must be planned, regardless of the toe kick height.

For cut out heights from 34 ²¹/₃₂" to 36 ¹⁵/₃₂", in most cases, the Tall Tub dishwasher must be planned, regardless of the toe kick height.

If the cut out height amounts between 34 ¹/₁₆" and 34 ⁷/₁₆", please note:

Whether the Euro Tub dishwasher or the Tall Tub dishwasher can be used here depends on the toe kick height.

If the installation of a dishwasher with flexible hinge is necessary or not depends on several factors.

The door panels cannot be used with dishwashers with flexible hinge.

Front height 25 ¹³ / ₁₆ "– 30 ¹ / ₈ " (655–765)											
Cut out height in inches (mm) →											
		32 ³ / ₃₂ (815)	32 ⁹ / ₃₂ (820)	32 ¹⁵ / ₃₂ (825)	32 ¹¹ / ₁₆ (830)	32 ⁷ / ₈ (835)	33 ¹ / ₁₆ (840)	33 ⁹ / ₃₂ (845)	33 ¹⁵ / ₃₂ (850)	33 ²¹ / ₃₂ (855)	33 ²⁷ / ₃₂ (860)
← Toe kick height in inches (mm)	2 (50)	1									
	2 ³ / ₁₆ (55)	1	1								
	2 ³ / ₈ (60)	1	1	1							
	2 ⁹ / ₁₆ (65)	1	1	1	1						
	2 ³ / ₄ (70)	1	1	1	1	1					
	3 (75)	1	1	1	1	1	1				
	3 ¹ / ₈ (80)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
	3 ³ / ₈ (85)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
	3 ⁹ / ₁₆ (90)	1 *	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
	3 ³ / ₄ (95)	1 *	1 *	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	4 (100)	1 *	1 *	1 *	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	4 ¹ / ₈ (105)	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1	1	1	1	1	1
	4 ⁵ / ₁₆ (110)	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1	1	1	1	1
	4 ¹ / ₂ (115)	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1	1	1	1
	4 ³ / ₄ (120)	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1	1	1
	5 (125)	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1	1
	5 ¹ / ₈ (130)	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1
	5 ⁵ / ₁₆ (135)	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *
	5 ¹ / ₂ (140)	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *
	5 ¹¹ / ₁₆ (145)	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *
	5 ⁷ / ₈ (150)	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *
	6 ¹ / ₈ (155)	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *
	6 ¹¹ / ₁₆ (160)	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *
	6 ¹ / ₂ (165)		1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *
	6 ¹¹ / ₁₆ (170)			1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *
	6 ⁷ / ₈ (175)				1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *
	7 (180)					1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *
	7 ¹ / ₄ (185)						1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *
	7 ¹ / ₂ (190)							1 *	1 *	1 *	1 *
	7 ¹¹ / ₁₆ (195)								1 *	1 *	1 *
	7 ⁷ / ₈ (200)									1 *	1 *
	8 ¹ / ₁₆ (205)										1 *
8 (210)											
8 ¹ / ₄ (215)											
8 ⁷ / ₁₆ (220)											

● = 32 ³/₃₂" (81.5 cm) high dishwasher with flexible hinge DF 480 701F

● = 34 ¹/₈" (86.5 cm) high dishwasher with flexible hinge DF 481 701F / DF 271 101F

* Also possible with dishwashers without flexible hinge.

Front height 27 3⁄4" - 32 1⁄16" (705-815)												
34 1⁄16 (865)	34 1⁄4 (870)	34 7⁄16 (875)	34 21⁄32 (880)	34 27⁄32 (885)	35 1⁄32 (890)	35 1⁄4 (895)	35 7⁄16 (900)	35 5⁄8 (905)	35 13⁄16 (910)	36 1⁄32 (915)	36 7⁄32 (920)	36 13⁄32 (925)
6												
6	6											
6	6	6										
6	6	6	6									
6	6	6	6	6								
6	6	6	6	6	6							
6	6	6	6	6	6	6						
6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6					
6 *	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6				
6 *	6 *	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6			
1/6 *	6 *	6 *	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6		
1/6 *	1/6 *	6 *	6 *	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	
1/6 *	1/6 *	1/6 *	6 *	6 *	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
1/6 *	1/6 *	1/6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
1/6 *	1/6 *	1/6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6	6	6	6	6	6
1/6 *	1/6 *	1/6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6	6	6	6	6
1/6 *	1/6 *	1/6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6	6	6	6
1/6 *	1/6 *	1/6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6	6	6
1/6 *	1/6 *	1/6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6	6
1/6 *	1/6 *	1/6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *
1/6 *	1/6 *	1/6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *
1 *	1/6 *	1/6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *
1 *	1 *	1/6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *
1 *	1 *	1 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *
1 *	1 *	1 *		6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *
1 *	1 *	1 *			6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *
1 *	1 *	1 *				6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *
1 *	1 *	1 *					6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *
1 *	1 *	1 *						6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *
1 *	1 *	1 *							6 *	6 *	6 *	6 *
1 *	1 *	1 *								6 *	6 *	6 *
1 *	1 *	1 *									6 *	6 *
1 *	1 *	1 *										6 *

EB 333

Gaggenau Expressive
series ovens

Vario cooktops

Cooktops

Ventilation

Cooling appliances

Dishwashers

The accessories |
Gaggenau Home Connect

Additional planning notes — elevated installation of dishwashers with flexible hinge — DF 480 701F/ 481 701F

Elevated installation of dishwashers with flexible hinge — **without slanted drawer panel**

The table contains the gap size required between the kitchen cabinet door panel and drawer panel with reference to cut out height, toe kick height and panel thickness when using a standard kitchen cabinet door panel for dishwashers installed below countertops.

Cut out height inches (mm)	Panel thickness inches (mm)	Toe kick height inches (mm)								
		2 (50)	2 3/16 (55)	2 3/8 (60)	2 7/16 (65)	2 13/16 (70)	3 (75)	3 3/16 (80)	3 3/8 (85)	3 7/16 (90)
32 3/16 (815)	5/8 (16)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
	3/4 (19)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)
	7/8 (22)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	11/64 (4.5)
32 5/16 (820)	5/8 (16)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
	3/4 (19)		1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)
	7/8 (22)		9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)
32 1/2 (825)	5/8 (16)			1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
	3/4 (19)			1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)
	7/8 (22)			9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)
32 11/16 (830)	5/8 (16)				1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
	3/4 (19)				1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)
	7/8 (22)				9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)
32 7/8 (835)	5/8 (16)					1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
	3/4 (19)					1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)
	7/8 (22)					9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)
33 1/8 (840)	5/8 (16)						1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
	3/4 (19)						1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)
	7/8 (22)						9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	5/32 (4)
33 5/16 (845)	5/8 (16)							1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
	3/4 (19)							1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	9/64 (3.5)
	7/8 (22)							9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)
33 1/2 (850)	5/8 (16)								1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
	3/4 (19)								1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
	7/8 (22)								9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)
33 11/16 (855)	5/8 (16)									1/8 (3)
	3/4 (19)									1/8 (3)
	7/8 (22)									9/64 (3.5)
33 7/8 (860)	5/8 (16)									
	3/4 (19)									
	7/8 (22)									
34 1/8 (865)	5/8 (16)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
	3/4 (19)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)
	7/8 (22)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	11/64 (4.5)
34 1/4 (870)	5/8 (16)		1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
	3/4 (19)		1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)
	7/8 (22)		9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)
34 1/2 (875)	5/8 (16)			1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
	3/4 (19)			1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)
	7/8 (22)			9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)
34 11/16 (880)	5/8 (16)				1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
	3/4 (19)				1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)
	7/8 (22)				9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)
34 7/8 (885)	5/8 (16)					1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
	3/4 (19)					1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)
	7/8 (22)					9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	5/32 (4)	5/32 (4)
35 1/16 (890)	5/8 (16)						1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
	3/4 (19)						1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)
	7/8 (22)						9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	5/32 (4)
35 1/4 (895)	5/8 (16)							1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
	3/4 (19)							1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)	9/64 (3.5)
	7/8 (22)							9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)
35 7/16 (900)	5/8 (16)								1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
	3/4 (19)								1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
	7/8 (22)								9/64 (3.5)	9/64 (3.5)
35 5/8 (905)	5/8 (16)									1/8 (3)
	3/4 (19)									1/8 (3)
	7/8 (22)									9/64 (3.5)
35 7/8 (910)	5/8 (16)									
	3/4 (19)									
	7/8 (22)									
36 1/16 (915)	5/8 (16)									
	3/4 (19)									
	7/8 (22)									
36 1/4 (920)	5/8 (16)									
	3/4 (19)									
	7/8 (22)									
36 7/16(925)	5/8 (16)									
	3/4 (19)									
	7/8 (22)									

**Additional planning notes — elevated installation of dishwashers with flexible hinge —
DF 480 701F/ 481 701F**

Elevated installation of dishwashers with flexible hinge — **with slanted drawer panel**

The table contains the gap size required between the kitchen cabinet door panel and drawer panel with reference to cut out height, toe kick height and panel thickness when using a standard kitchen cabinet door panel for dishwashers installed below countertops.

Cut out height inches (mm)	Panel thickness inches (mm)	Toe kick height inches (mm)								
		2 (50)	2 3/16 (55)	2 3/8 (60)	2 7/16 (65)	2 13/16 (70)	3 (75)	3 3/16 (80)	3 3/8 (85)	3 7/16 (90)
32 3/16 (815)	5/8 (16)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	3/4 (19)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	7/8 (22)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
32 5/16 (820)	5/8 (16)		3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	3/4 (19)		3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	7/8 (22)		3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	1/8 (3)
32 1/2 (825)	5/8 (16)			3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	3/4 (19)			3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	7/8 (22)			3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
32 11/16 (830)	5/8 (16)				3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	3/4 (19)				3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	7/8 (22)				3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
32 7/8 (835)	5/8 (16)					3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	3/4 (19)					3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	7/8 (22)					3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
33 1/8 (840)	5/8 (16)						3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	3/4 (19)						3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	7/8 (22)						3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
33 5/16 (845)	5/8 (16)							3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	3/4 (19)							3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	7/8 (22)							3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
33 1/2 (850)	5/8 (16)								3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	3/4 (19)								3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	7/8 (22)								3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
33 11/16 (855)	5/8 (16)									3/32 (2.5)
	3/4 (19)									3/32 (2.5)
	7/8 (22)									3/32 (2.5)
33 7/8 (860)	5/8 (16)									
	3/4 (19)									
	7/8 (22)									
34 1/8 (865)	5/8 (16)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	3/4 (19)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	7/8 (22)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	1/8 (3)	1/8 (3)
34 1/4 (870)	5/8 (16)		3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	3/4 (19)		3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	7/8 (22)		3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	1/8 (3)
34 1/2 (875)	5/8 (16)			3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	3/4 (19)			3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	7/8 (22)			3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
34 11/16 (880)	5/8 (16)				3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	3/4 (19)				3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	7/8 (22)				3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
34 7/8 (885)	5/8 (16)					3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	3/4 (19)					3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	7/8 (22)					3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
35 1/16 (890)	5/8 (16)						3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	3/4 (19)						3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	7/8 (22)						3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
35 1/4 (895)	5/8 (16)							3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	3/4 (19)							3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	7/8 (22)							3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
35 7/16 (900)	5/8 (16)								3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	3/4 (19)								3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
	7/8 (22)								3/32 (2.5)	3/32 (2.5)
35 5/8 (905)	5/8 (16)									3/32 (2.5)
	3/4 (19)									3/32 (2.5)
	7/8 (22)									3/32 (2.5)
35 7/8 (910)	5/8 (16)									
	3/4 (19)									
	7/8 (22)									
36 1/16 (915)	5/8 (16)									
	3/4 (19)									
	7/8 (22)									
36 1/4 (920)	5/8 (16)									
	3/4 (19)									
	7/8 (22)									
36 7/16(925)	5/8 (16)									
	3/4 (19)									
	7/8 (22)									

Accessories and optional accessories for dishwashers

Flexible basket system

Flexible basket system with smooth running rails on all levels and soft-closing upper and lower basket.

For more flexibility and easier handling when loading and unloading the dishwasher.

Upper basket

6 folding tines.

4 folding racks for optimal protection of glass.

With over extension, optional extra cleaning area, smooth running rails and soft closing as well as rackmatic with 3 levels, adjustable in height up to 5 cm.

Handle for easier removal of the upper basket.



Lower basket

8 folding tines.

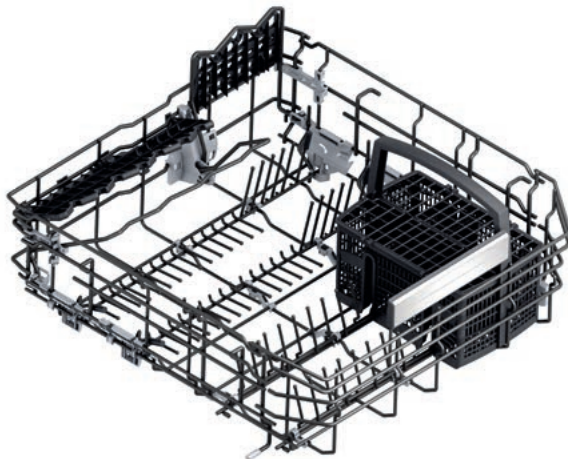
2 folding racks for optimal protection of glass.

Dividable glass support.

Cutlery basket.

With smooth running rails and soft closing.

Handle for easier removal of the lower basket.



Configuration of flexible basket system depending on model.

DA 020 011

Stainless steel trim kit for all DF 210/DF 480 dishwashers.

Set of 2, for left and right.

To cover the gap between appliance and adjacent furniture and for better fixation of the appliance in the niche.

The white frame is replaced by a stainless steel trim kit.

W x D in inches: $\frac{7}{8}$ " x $\frac{13}{16}$ ".

Height $24\frac{3}{16}$ ".

DA 020 111

Stainless steel trim kit for DF 211 / DF 481 dishwashers.

Set of 2, for left and right.

To cover the gap between appliance and adjacent furniture and for better fixation of the appliance in the cut out.

The white frame is replaced by a stainless steel trim kit.

W x D in inches: $\frac{7}{8}$ " x $\frac{13}{16}$ ".

Height $26\frac{3}{16}$ ".



DA 045 060

3rd basket.
For DF 211 dishwasher.
3rd loading level above the upper basket.
For small bowls, cups and cooking utensiles.
Movable knife shelf.



DA 045 061

3rd basket. With smooth running rails.
For DF 481 / DF 481 F dishwasher.
3rd loading level above the upper basket.
For small bowls, cups and cooking utensiles.
Movable knife shelf.



DA 042 030

Silvercare cartridge for all dishwashers
Made of aluminum to protect silverware from corrosion.
Easy use of cartridge in the cutlery basket.
W x H x D in inches
2 1/16" x 8 9/16" x 1 7/8".



DA 043 000

Holder for long-stemmed glasses
Offers safe positioning for up to four long-stemmed glasses during the dishwashing process and ensures an optimal cleaning result.
For positioning in the lower basket.



GH 045 010

Handle bar with 2 mounts, stainless steel, length 17 1/16", height 1 15/16", drilling distance 16 13/16".



GZ 010 011

Aqua stop extension (78" long).
For all models.
Extends the water supply and drain hose up to 10'.
Necessary if distance from water connection to dishwasher is more than 47 1/4". Extension for water inlet and outlet (2 m) long.



Dishwasher



Appliance	Fully integrated	Fully integrated
Appliance height 32 3/16" (Euro tub)	DF 480 701	
Appliance height 34 9/16" (Tall tub)	DF 481 701	
Appliance height 32 3/16" (Euro tub) with flexible hinge		DF 480 701F
Appliance height 34 9/16" (Tall tub) with flexible hinge		DF 481 701F
Width/capacity		
Width	in. (cm) 24 (60)	24 (60)
Capacity in place settings	12	12
Plate size up to	(in) 12 ¹ / 13 ²	12 ¹ / 13 ²
Consumption data / Noise level		
Estimated yearly consumption	(kWh) 240	240
Noise level	(dBA) 42	42
Programs		
Number of programs + options	8 + 4	8 + 4
Programs	Auto 150 °F - 160 °F Auto 127 °F - 140 °F Auto 113 °F - 122 °F Eco 127 °F - 136 °F Wash and Dry 122 °F Glass Care 122 °F Quick wash 113 °F (35 min.) Personalization function (default setting: Pre-rinse)	Auto 150 °F - 160 °F Auto 127 °F - 140 °F Auto 113 °F - 122 °F Eco 127 °F - 136 °F Wash and Dry 122 °F Glass Care 122 °F Quick wash 113 °F (35 min.) Personalization function (default setting: Pre-rinse)
Options		
	Intensive Plus Power Sanitize Extra Dry with zeolite	Intensive Plus Power Sanitize Extra Dry with zeolite
Machine care		
Features		
Glass protection with Zeolite / Glass protection	•/—	•/—
Power Boost	•	•
Aqua sensor / Load sensor	•/•	•/•
Detergent recognition	•	•
Flow through water heater	•	•
Low temperature drying with Zeolite	•	•
Electronic refill indicator for water softener / Rinsing agent	•/•	•/•
Electronic inflow water indicator	•	•
Water softener	•	•
Time remaining display	•	•
Remaining time projection	•	—
Lateral Info-Light / Info-Light	—/—	•/—
Bright interior lighting through illuminated backwall / Through LED spots	•/—	•/—
Flexible cycle time reduction	•	•
Delayed start timer	24h	24h
Digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect™) wireless via WiFi ³	•	•
Soft lock	•	•
Triple filter system	self cleaning	self cleaning
Upper rack, extra-extendable and smooth running, with handle	•	•
Lower rack with dividable glass support	•	•
3rd cutlery rack	•	•
Folding tines in upper/lower rack	6/8	6/8
Smooth running rails / Soft-closing system	•/•	•/•
Folding racks in upper/lower rack	4/2	4/2
Rackmatic with 3 levels	•	•
Aqua stop with warranty	•	•
Aqua stop extension	•	•
ENERGY STAR® certified	•	•
Baking tray spray head / Gastronorm pan holder / Holder for long-stemmed glasses	•/•/•	•/•/•
Rating		
Total rating	W 1,440	1,440
Total amps	A 12	12
Electrical	120 V / 60 Hz	120 V / 60 Hz

• Included — Not available

¹ Euro tub. ² Tall tub. ³ The use of the Gaggenau Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country.



Fully integrated

DF 210 701
DF 211 701

24 (60)
13
12¹ / 13²

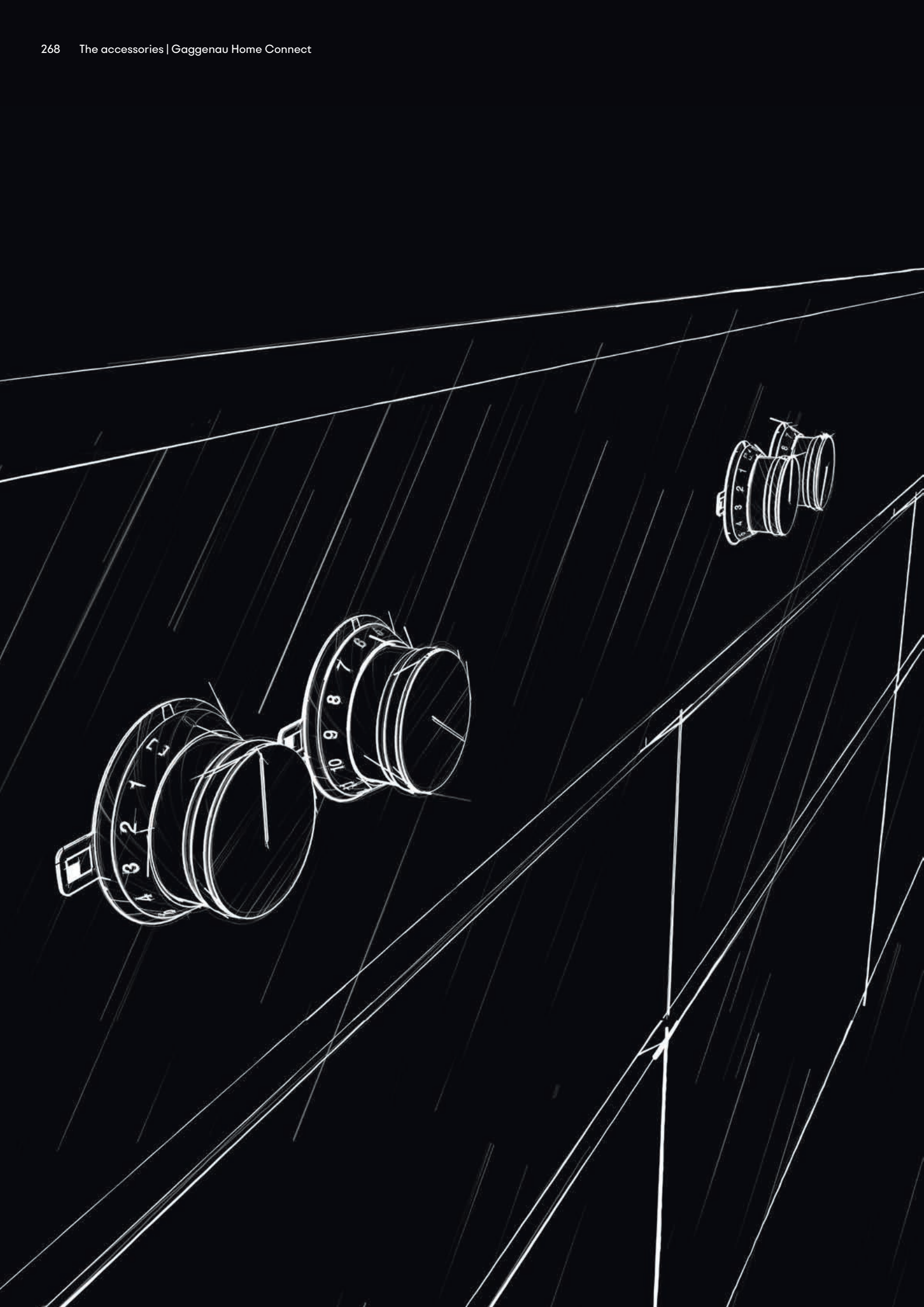
240
42

6 + 3
Auto 150 °F - 160 °F
Auto 130 °F - 150 °F
Eco 113 °F - 131 °F
Glass Care 122 °F
Quick wash 113 °F (30 min.)
Personalization function
(default setting: Pre-rinse)

Intensive
Power
—
Extra Dry
—

—
—
•/•
—
•
—
•/•
•
•
•
—
—/•
—/•
•
24 h
•
•
self cleaning
—
—
•
6/8
—/—
4/2
•
•
•
•
•/—/—

1,440
12
120 V / 60 Hz

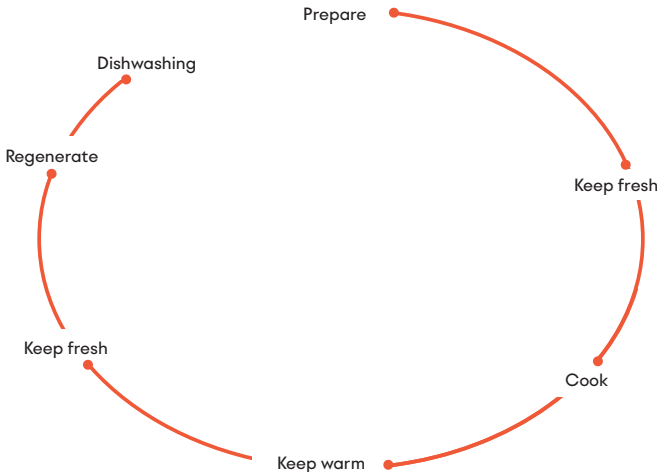


THE ACCESSORIES | GAGGENAU HOME CONNECT

Gastronorm system	270
Gaggenau Home Connect	271

The Gaggenau Gastronorm system

The Gastronorm system provides the basis for cookware in the professional kitchen. It enables a smooth continuum from the preparation and cooking stages right through to serving at the table and storage. The Gastronorm inserts from Gaggenau have been adapted to match our cooling appliances, our induction cooktops, our Combi-steam ovens, our ovens as well as our dishwashers.



Prepare.
To prepare in combination with kitchen sinks in the Gastronorm format.

Keep fresh.
To keep fresh in Gaggenau cooling appliances.

Cook.
To cook on VI, CI and CX induction cooktops in our GS Combi-steam ovens or our GO/EB ovens in combination with the pull-out system BA 018/BA 016.

Keep warm.
To keep warm in the GW culinary warming drawers.

Regenerate/warm up.
To regenerate in our GS Combi-steam ovens as well as warming up on our VI, CI and CX induction cooktops or in our GO/EB ovens in combination with the pull-out systems BA 018/BA 016.

Dishwashing.
Optimal cleaning and drying of the GN inserts thanks to the GN insert holder.

Accessories in the Gaggenau Gastronorm system

For usage in the various Gaggenau appliances the following accessories in the Gaggenau Gastronorm system are available.

Gastronorm insert GN 114/124/144/154

These high-walled, sturdy inserts made from hygienic stainless steel are ideal for cooking with steam and equally practical for storage in the refrigerator or serving at the table. They are dishwasher-safe. For cooking several meals simultaneously, the cooking inserts for GS Combi-steam ovens in the GN 2/3 format can be combined as required with smaller inserts that are available as special accessories in the GN 1/3 format.

GN 010 330 Adapter for gastronorm insert and roaster.



GN 114 130 Gastronorm insert, unperforated. Stainless steel. 1½" deep, GN 1/3 half tray size, 1.3 qt. (1.5 l). Order GN 010 330 adapter for use with the Combi-steam oven.



GN 114 230 Gastronorm insert, unperforated. Stainless steel. 1½" deep, GN 2/3 full tray size, 2.6 qt. (3 l). Order GN 010 330 adapter for use with the Combi-steam oven.



GN 124 130 Gastronorm insert, perforated. Stainless steel. 1" deep, GN 1/3 half tray size, 1.3 qt. (1.5 l). Order GN 010 330 adapter for use with the Combi-steam oven.



GN 124 230 Gastronorm insert, perforated. Stainless steel. 1½" deep, GN 2/3 full tray size, 2.6 qt. (3 l). Order GN 010 330 adapter for use with the Combi-steam oven.



Gastronorm roaster GN 340

GN 340 231
Gastronorm roaster in cast aluminum GN 2/3, height 6½" (165 mm), PFAS free non-stick coating. For use with roasting function in EB 333 and GO oven(s). Lower and upper part can also be used as separate ovenproof dishes, height 4" (100 mm) and 2½" (65 mm). For EB 333 oven with use of roaster function using heating element BA 058 115 and pull-out rack BA 018 165. For GO ovens with use of roaster function using pull-out rack BA 016 106 or BA 018 106. May also be used in GS Combi-steam ovens with use of adapter GN 010 330 and triple pull-out rail BA 010 301. (all accessories to be ordered separately).



Teppan Yaki plate GN 232

GN 232 110 Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material, GN 1/1. For CX 492/482 full surface induction cooktop.



CA 051 301 Teppan Yaki plate made of multi-ply material. For flex induction cooktops.



THE EXTRAORDINARY IS CONNECTED

Make use of digital services via Gaggenau Home Connect.*



Discover how Gaggenau Home Connect can be used to enhance the chef's life and the appliances' use.

The difference is Gaggenau.

Gaggenau Home Connect extends the capabilities of the private chef beyond the kitchen itself. It allows for the remote orchestration of your appliances, from preheating an oven to a precise temperature to activating ventilation or initiating a dishwasher cycle. A Gaggenau technician can conduct remote diagnostics, ensuring your instruments perform to their exacting standards. It is control, untethered.

Seamless integration with select home management systems ensures the kitchen remains the intelligent heart of the home. The private chef can direct Amazon Alexa to prepare a coffee or monitor the oven's progress, allowing focus to remain on the culinary task at hand, uninterrupted.

- **Connect:** Command and monitor your appliances from anywhere.** Enable remote diagnosis by a Gaggenau technician for uncompromising service.
- **Access:** Consult digital user manuals at a moment's notice and draw inspiration from our exclusive network of culinary partners.
- **Integration:** Unify your appliances with leading home management systems, placing the kitchen at the center of the connected home.

This is just the start. Explore the possibilities at gaggenau.com/global/appliances/home-connect

- 1 Fridge-Freezer:** Control your energy consumption: change your appliances to Eco mode or vacation mode via the Gaggenau Home Connect app.
- 2 Wine climate cabinet:** Using the Gaggenau Home Connect app, bring the chosen wine to serving temperature as you make your way home.
- 3 Oven:** Entertain in the garden and have your mobile phone alert you when the hors d'oeuvres are done.
- 4 Combi-steam oven:** Send the sous-vide recipe settings (temperature, time and humidity) to your oven.
- 5 Cooktop:** Rather than adjust the ventilation separately, link available induction cooktops through Gaggenau Home Connect and control it from the cooktop.
- 6 Dishwasher:** Ask the Gaggenau Home Connect app what setting would work best on your delicate glasses and heavily soiled pots and pans.

Culinary warming drawer: Select one of the various programs to activate the optimal settings for warming tableware or for delicate low-temperature cooking.

Fully automatic coffee machine: Prepare your appliance for your morning coffee by turning it on with your mobile device.

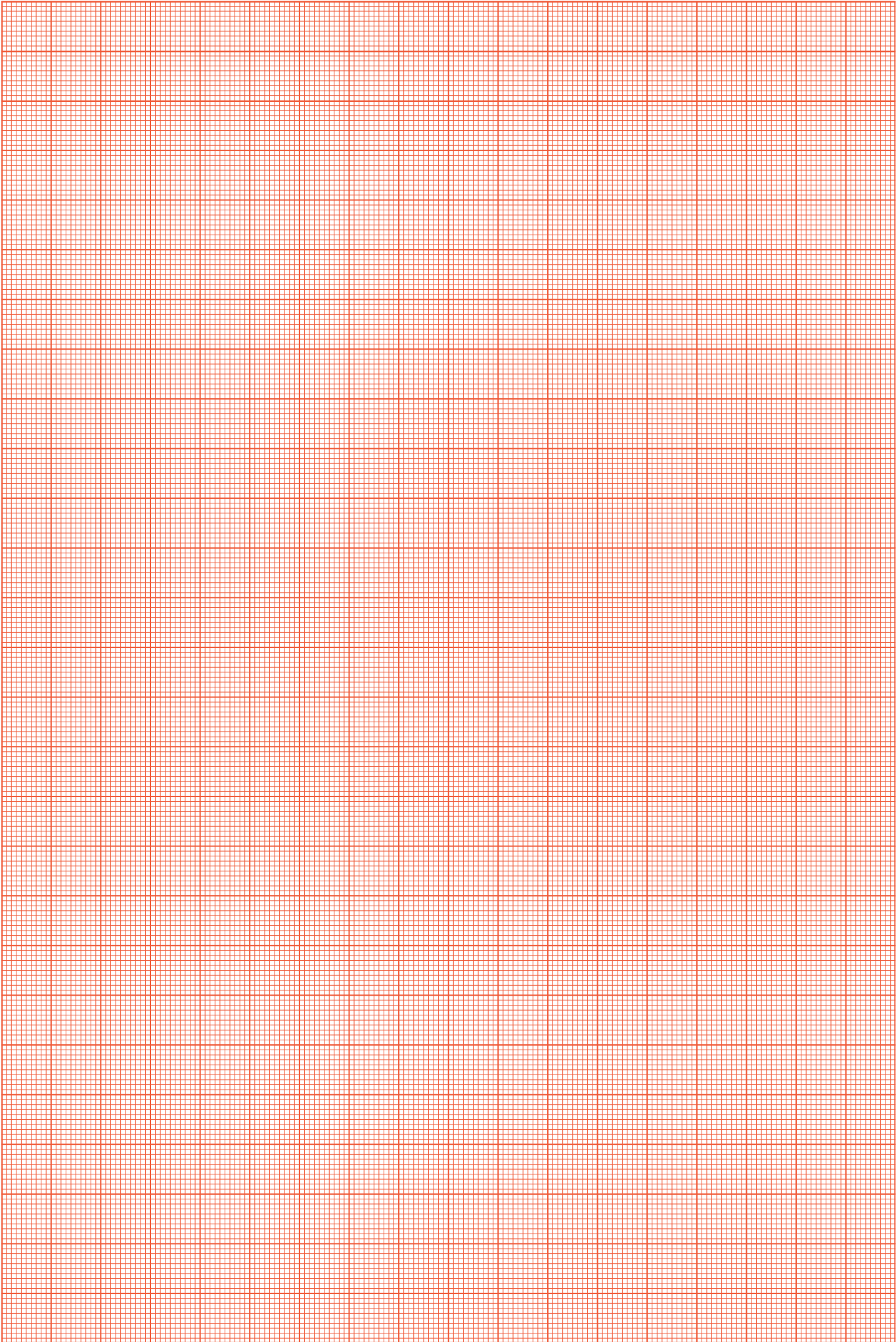
Download app here:



Apple App Store (iOS)

* Home network integration for digital services (Gaggenau Home Connect) wireless via WiFi. The use of the Gaggenau Home Connect functionality depends on the Home Connect services, which are not available in every country. For further information please check: gaggenau.com/global/appliances/home-connect

** Not applicable for cooktops. Cooktops are not intended for unattended use - cooking process must be supervised.



© Copyright by
BSH Hausgeräte GmbH
P.O. Box 830101
81701 Munich
Edition 2026

The data and facts expressed herein are current as of August 2026. Gaggenau reserves the right to implement technical modifications that serve the purpose of progress.

The appliances are for household use only.

Certain appliances in this brochure are not available in all countries. Please contact your Gaggenau supplier for details.

Check local building codes for the proper method of appliance installation. Local codes vary; it is the responsibility of the installer to ensure installation is in accordance with these codes. Installation, electrical connections, and grounding must comply with all applicable codes.

In the absence of local codes the appliance should be installed in accordance with the National Electric Code NFPA 70 current issue and National Gas Code NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1 - current issue. In Canada, installation must be in accordance with the Canadian Electric Code, CSA C22.1-02 and the CAD 1-B149.1 and .2 - Installation Codes for Gas Burning Appliances and/or local codes.

The difference is Gaggenau

United States Showrooms:

Gaggenau Beverly Hills

257 North Canon Drive
Suite 102
Beverly Hills, CA 90210
+1 424 253 9957

Gaggenau Chicago

Merchandise Mart
222 Merchandise Mart Plaza
Suite 108
Chicago, IL 60654
+1 312 832 3200

Gaggenau Houston

1749 Post Oak Blvd
Houston, TX 77056
+1 281 407 3065

Gaggenau Irvine

17911 Von Karman
Suite 100
Irvine, CA 92614
+1 949 224 4700

Gaggenau Miami

112 NE 41st Street
7th Floor
Miami, FL 33137
+1 305 842 2904

Gaggenau New York

A&D Building
7th Floor
150 East 58th Street
New York, NY 10155
+1 917 853 9907

Gaggenau Washington D.C.

940 New York Ave NW
Suite 706
Washington, DC 20001
+1 771 208 7527

Gaggenau United States

1901 Main Street, Suite 600
Irvine, CA 92614
Phone +1.877.442.4436
gaggenauconciierge@bshg.com
resources.gaggenau.com/us

Canada Showrooms:

Gaggenau Montréal

61 Rue Peel
Montreal QC H3C 0W3
+1 833 740 1165

Gaggenau Toronto

334 King Street East
Toronto ON, M5A1K8
+1 888 966 5893

Gaggenau Vancouver

101- 30 East 6th Avenue
Vancouver BC, V5T 1J3
+1 833 776 5893

Gaggenau Canada

6696 Financial Drive, Unit 3
Mississauga, ON L5N 7J6
Phone +1.877.442.4436
info@gaggenau.ca